



For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>  
And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it  
<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends. Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

## **Khanyisile the Chosen one**

### **Prologue**

I knew this day would come but never thought it will be this soon and even worse to happen like this, I struggle with my feminine side so much that , the man who calls himself my father feels the need to change me, Control or try and make me what he thinks is the right daughter , So what if I'm a girl, but I act like a guy, What's wrong with that , I grew up with boys and frankly I liked the way I turned out to be , am I comfortable with who I am? fuck yes and I don't see nothing bloody wrong with me , my perception about life is that Women are not required to be dainty wilting flowers and Men are not required to be Herculean pillars of strength , Frankly, I don't even care what you mean by "you act like a guy". To me that context it's just irrelevant, throughout my life I have constantly set goals for

myself , both in the long- and short-term , Plans of being successful , Independent to enjoy the finer things in life and mostly to run away from home , Free from my name , my blood and my status .

yep plans are great because they helped me make decisions about what to do, or not do, in order to help me achieve my goals but oh well Like any plan though, unexpected changes can occur that either help or hinder your life goal achievement ... I looked at the two people that call themselves my parents as they talk and making me understand the worst decisions they just took for my life " my life ",

I look down and bit my lower lip suppressive the anger I'm feeling right now , i wanted to look up but that will be a huge sign of disrespect in my father's eyes , I was perplexed for moment there , i had them talking but my thoughts were too loud to hear a damn thing ,

" please don't cry ... Please don't cry " I keep telling

my already shaking body , the lump on my trough , my eyes burning and stinging by the tears that want to escape , I did not believe that my parents are considering selling me to another family in order for them to survive and keep their standards in the community funny enough on how they sold most of their cows in order for my two brothers to go to varsity and when I'm about to finish school no cows were sold for me to continue my studies in university but my father has been doing a lot of negotiating with other royal houses in order for my father to get his cows back .

Yet now he sits in his throne and he decided to tell me that he is so proud of a young woman I turned out to be ,yah right as if I should believe that , the man can not stand my guts , from the way I dress the way I talk, the way I carry myself , he finds that I'm an embarrassment to the royal family , tainting his image he said , the hell I care it's my life at the end of the day , we coexist in the same house because of this

blood that runs inside of me that makes me the Golden child , i try my level best to avoid him , the sad truth is that i hate him too.

i understand that right now he want to get under my skin, He want me to feel mad he want me to lash out about this matter . yes I'm very opinionated person , my mouth is power , not only my brains work over time in processing situation but when I speak , I make sure my view point is head loud and clear , but in this household a women voice is silenced ... I was stil confused about al of what he saying to me , is it happening now or is he tel ing me that I must prepare my self for this ?

him: I know your Education means a lot to your mother....  
" wait what ? I smiled as I felt a tingle of excited worming my bleeding heart is he about to say what I think he is about to say ?  
Has he reconsidered sending me to university?

" please lord , let him say it please " I crossed my fingers and held my breath

he continued to give me praise that he is glad that I can cook and clean and handle all household chores ... Yayay what ever get to the point I said inside

, I did not know what he was going with this but I guess its another way he was showing his appreciation off all the work I have done as girl child in this house , i may have been an arrogant brat in his eyes , who acts like a boy but i know the power of respect i chose to be civil around him and played by the rules , I hope my plan worked in manipulating and blindsighting him in order to get what I want " ooh God let it be"

My cheeks became wet , my throat so dry I felt it crack, I couldn't believe my ears when he said

"Ungasiphoxi emzini yezwa , your in-law agreed to further your studies "

I looked up with my eyes red no sound in my mouth that I'm crying but tears falling down , the pain came back , I saw the devil in his eyes ,

I knew that being summoned to come home was either going to make me or break me , I'm only 17th , never had a boyfriend , was locked up in boarding school , that was more like a maximum prison for girls , no social network , no TV , no social life , just books and church , and when I come back home I'm told that I will be sold to a man !. They don't even wait till I finish writing my matric exams that are in two months time and they dropped this bomb on me !! .

I sniffed the pain was too much , I'm strong yes but this was way too big for my shoulders, I never expected what he said next , I felt my soul leaving my body for a few minutes and my throat was getting dry I could not breathe and I felt like screaming so loud that my lungs burst out , if I'm not mistaken these were his exact words

"Sibahle we have accepted the Mnguni cows for your hand in marriage ... "

He shifted in his seat as my eyes looked directly in his eyes ...

Me : ma !.... Why ? " It was a direct question then pleading with her

I looked at my mother she was just looking like a zombie looking in to space, I wish she could say something or maybe try and wake me up from this awful dream that I was in , but why ? why would they throw me out to the dogs like that ... I'm turning 18 next month and I'm already engaged to be married ...worst part it's an arranged marriage ??? ...The waterfall gushed down I stood up held my mouth , took a last look at him , wiped my face with the back of my hand

Me : He who is silent and bows his head dies everytime he does so. He who speaks aloud and walks with his head held high dies only once. – Is there anything else baba ? "

My stare did not leave his eyes , he swallows hard , is that sweat drops on his forehead the pig had fear

written all over him , they called it punishment to send me to the harshest school ever but they in fact powdered me I Never let anyone tell me who i am

, what I must do , I'm Princess Sibahle Bhengu and

Keeping my head up is a matter of honor and pride to me I know who I am and i will defend myself and walk my own path, no matter which routes others might force me on I know that the world has respect for confident people.

Him : no , you may be excused " he said softly

I turned away with my heart beating abnormally fast, I stopped as I heard my mom soft voice

Her: "Sibahle Bhengu .. You are the chosen Queen never forget that "

I breath out loud as I rushed to my room to take off this hideous dress jumped into my jeans and vest , put my cap on and walked out I had to think , draw

up a new plan al know is Good and evil, darkness and light, and failure and success are the dualities that make life so interesting and spicy. Afterdark, there is nowhere else to go than straight towards the light. Afterfailure, there is nowhere to go but up.

I'm Princes Sibahle Bhengu .... Walk with me on mypursuit of Happiness

.

.

You know what to do :

>>1k page like

>>Lets get 50 comments

>>1k reaction + like the insetAnd I

wil start chapter 1

[05/02, 09:06] chapter 1

.

unedited

Sibahle ...

It's been few days after the negotiations, if I was willing happy bride to be I would have said that everything went well and it was success but hell NO! I'm not, one thing I picked up about my so-called in-laws is that they are rich.. too rich in fact their cars, the way they dressed, their cologne and I don't want to talk about their accent, it's like they grew up overseas or something... I was getting petrified just by sitting in front of them I'm definitely not fit in, in that family the strange part is that we all know that Lobolo negotiations is a black people thing, but in my negotiation I had a white guy representing my husband "iyoooh thatha Sibahle", that got me laughing and made me forget the awkward moment I was in, jotting to that day it made me realise that this shit is real, I'm officially somebody's wife, I looked down and played with my fingers, I may be

brave and outspoken but deep down I'm terrified little girl I walked around the yard just thinking about how my life would have been like if I was not royalty, I suddenly had a rush back to memory lane,

"keep your eyes on the clay pot my child let it move in your hand feel the rhythm, feel the Ceramics is the art, to sculpt you must close your eyes and sing. ...art is love, art is a song, art is feeling of peace" he said walking past me after brushing my hair back with his hands, I smiled hummed a song, the loud band, breaking of glasses and things falling down alarmed me made me jump as I rushed to the other room and found my father laying down, I wasn't with my father when he died yes we might have been in the same place but he fell and died in another room. I wasn't there to observe what happened, to see exactly how he fell or what object his head hit on the way down his last words he said to me ring in my ear I then forgot how to breathe, I felt like was being pulled underwater, I remember as it was yesterday when my mother cried for help when she struggled to lift

a 12-year-old chubby girl up screaming and kicking on top her father's dead body , I felt like Someone has put a mask over my face , I taste the sweetness of the oxygen, like tasting dry soil, I felt my blood heating up i suddenly have a 107-degree fever my body is getting hot and cold at the same time

“ Bahle breath my baby “ I felt her hands on my shoulder , she then turned me around and gave me a tight hug , I could not help the tears that washed over my cheeks

" its going to be OK Bby " she said brushing my back I have been gone for 6 years and coming back home and looking at my father art gallery that my mother has turned into a green room made me relive that day when I last saw my father alive .

Me : “it hurts so much maka' Sbahle “

Her: “I know baby , I know... “ she wiped the tears from my face I faked a smile and as she held my hand and we walk around the yard , she held my hand tighter than normal , ever since they dropped the bomb on me about me being someone's

an angry wife she has been acting very strange , she scared she does not want to let go of me , she feel like I'm the only thing that reminds her of my father . yes I might have kept her up all night last night ,with nightmares that still tormenting me when I'm in this place , it happened 6 years ago but I still relive it as if its happening today.

Her: his in a better place my baby and his looking down on us "

I frown and pulled my hand away from her ,Me :

njani ma ? "

Her: Sbahle please mntanami "

I looked at her this is one thing I have told and taught myself that I will never be like my mother she is too soft and fragile to me that just being weak . I huffed and looked away took a stone I threw it in the air out of frustration, she sigh.

Her: I'm glad you home " I rolled my eyes because I'm not , I hate being here and surrounded by memories that I'm trying to suppress

Me : stop patronising me ma "Her:

kodwa... "

Me : I don't want to hear it ma! " I screamed a bit ,this was my biggest problem my temper ,

Have you ever encountered someone who wears their anger on their sleeve? Or someone who gets mad too quickly or easily? That me I'm hot headed ,as I grew up it became worse , mostly it's anger that I carry within , Anger is a more powerful emotion than sadness, through the lens of the hotheads Hence this is why i rather speak loudly than cry when angered. I have perceive crying as exposing one's vulnerability, or weakness Unfortunately, this has caused more harm than good to my mother life.

Me : " I'm only 17 mom , why you allowing this man to see like I'm an item "

Mom: I'm sorry I did not know it will happen so soon ...but its our way of life my child , if you of royal blood you do not marry for love , but to build a kingdom , a legacy and strengthen the two royal blood "

I looked at her and wondered if this woman really loves me , because ever since he married this man she became mute

Her : i know i have not been the greatest parent ever but looking at the young woman you turned out to be I'm so proud of you right ? “

She said that looking straight into my eyes , I could not help but to see that the light in her eyes was stolen by the sadness in her heart ,

it all happened 6 years ago when I lost my hero and she lost the love of her life we walk around like zombies that hunger for one thing , to be loved and to be happy , they say Happiness is an addiction and if you have experienced it then you are hooked

, Happiness is an addiction because our monkey mind convinces us that we are not okay if we don't get our fix of it .. My sadness turned me to be This super impulsive and irrational person yes when looking at my life I have figured that Our attempts to be happy are not the problem The problem is that we are not aware of a workable alternative to happiness.

Mom : “ you are a women now , and I know you canbe...in fact you are stronger than I wil ever be , Noone knows what you have been through or what your pretty little eyes have seen, but I can reassureyou ,whatever you have conquered, it shines through your mind...courage and an ability to standup for yourself ”

She embrace me with a hug , it moments like this that make me feel at peace funny how it neverlast .the sound of the carengine broke the slightest piece of happiness in my life.

“Sibahle ...I'm the only man in this house the last time i checked , hambo khumula lowomhlola owuqokile ! ” He road making my mother flinch , Ifelt angeraging

inside of me I looked at the manthat took away the only thing that makes a house to“ a home “ a family “to warm fuzzy feeling “ he made it to a cold cave with no life

Mom : “ hur y up Sbahle ...don't make your fatherangry “

I looked at my mother , with frowned eyebrows ,

scrambling like a hen about to lay an egg , what power does this man have over her ?

Me : " he will never be my Father... The sooner you get that in your head the better ! " she held her mouth

Him : " what? ! ! "

Mom pleaded with me not to challenge him , the only thing I struggle to control is my temper and right now I wanted to scream , break something or kill someone ...

Mom : come Sisi let me help you to change " my mom , pulled my hand but her husband called her , I still do not see why wearing Pants In my father's house is an issue I clicked my tongue and walked to the house and made my way to the kitchen our house keeper was cooking she smiled at me but I was not in that mood , the happy girl in me was taken the day I saw my father's lifeless body , the smile in me was taken when my mother was forced to marry my father's younger brother, You may say

that I'm royalty and this was my destiny my mother was Queen and she was never going to rule the kingdom alone she needed the head of the family a leader and by culture it done for the good of the family for the people...for the royal house . At that Gilts you see in this royal house is not Gold trust me I'm princess by blood nothing special about me , my uncle is an abusive , power hungry , malicious monster ...he envied my father he wanted my father inheritance , his wife , his life and his family. Death made him get it all , I then became his golden egg that will make him more powerful and wealthy no wonder I was sold to the highest bidder and it doesn't help that I took my mother beauty, I looked at myself in the mirror and ran hands on my thick black long hair ,

“ Nkosazana , your father is calling you “ one of the help said , I sign and put on my dress, my long dress ugly dress I dragged my feet to the throne room and saw my mother sited on the grass mat next to the chair where he set with his pot belly sticking out , I felt his smirk burning in my head as I

sat down on the center of the room on the grass mat , I hate coming to this room because I know whatever he's going to say is going to piss me off even more , damn I hate this man

“ thank you Princess for gracing us with your presence , “ that sounded so sarcastic , I cringed to him calling me Princess

“ chin up and smile sunshine, soon this attitude of yours will be tamed when I give your hand away to your husband “

He laughed , making my blood boil in the process , I did not dare answer him I looked at my mother she was just looking down , I wanted to jump up to him and beat him up but I knew better because mom pays for my arrogance, When I talk back at him, when I disrespect him my mother will pay the price , he never lays a hand on his brother children , but my mother will be kicked , punched and slapped for my wrong doing... I suddenly I felt my body sinking , my heart was beating on my tongue he was busy talking,

Him : yazi funny thing is I don't know how or when they found out about your existence but they have paid a fortune for you " so since the negotiations are over your mother here has asked me that we domemulo for you “

I looked at him , oh God no , I can not parade halfnaked in front people , I popped my eyes

Me : “ I got exams to write “ I’m not doing this helno!

Him : wel my child I was not asking you I’m tel ingyou umemulo wil be conducted after your exams ,so go pack so that the driver wil take you back to school to prep forexams “ I looked at him with somuch hatred written al over me ,

Me : “ I hope you study hard and pass your exams with distinction , your in-laws are very educated and speak different English don’t think about embar assme...uyezwa !! “

.

.

to be continued

[05/02, 09:06] chapter 2

.

unedited

Sli\*\*\*

I pictured my reunion with Trey to be the best unforgettable day of my life, in my head I picture slow motion runs to each other arms , kissing and locking each in his bedroom making love and rekindling our love , he wil tel me he loves me and wil pick up from where we left off , wil raise our kidtogether and start a family.

Yeh right dream on Slindile , Fairy-tale never happens forpeople like me , I was on his study andhe was just shouting and pointing fingers at me cal ing me al sort of names for keeping the existence of his baby from him

Him : you robbed me three years of my daughters life ...three years slindile !! what were you thinking???"

Me : I'm sor y "

Him : fuck saying that you Sor y ! !"

Me : "I tried so many times to cal you "

Him : "and you never talk...were you even going totel me about my baby if you grandfather did not drag you here ? "

Me : "of cause I was going to tel you ..."

He did the mocking laugh and that alone made the

hair at the back of my neck stand , who's this man in front of me , he is not the boy I fell in love with , he is now dominant , with deep bold voice that will make any crowd stop talking , he has this aura of commanding respect without saying anything , I felt very afraid ,

it was not helping that I felt like an ant in front of this big beast

Him : why ?" he said almost as a whisper , he may be mad at me but when our eyes lock it ignites that spark we once had , I breath out loud and narrated a story about how I found out I was pregnant and how I tried to call him but could not find the right words to say

Him : "Sli you know for a fact that I have no family ... and you keep the only link that I have to my blood line ? "

Me : “ Trey you had school ...I could not just drop a baby in your lap , I had to consider al expect before I showed up with ...“

Him : “ Damit Sli ! ...fuck that she is my child , I would have done anything for her ...if I remember it cor ectly I was the one that fucked you so hard and you left with my seed that you were trying keep away from me ...“

Me : “ im so sor y “ I tried tel ing him about this destiny thing I was forced to do , his temper went from zero to hundred , I was a crying mess , did he care at al no , but he roughly shook me and made me look on his eyes ,

Him : " you know first hand how I feel about you , and you turn around and hurt me like this? I

wish I could give you my pain just for one moment. Not to hurt you, but so that you could finally understand how much you hurt me ...you found out about me and who I am but still chose to keep this secret , "

Me : Trey please believe me I had no control of this , I have seen and done things that are unexplainable to the naked eye , for us to meet it was destiny , for us to part it was for us to find our own path, sad part is that I was carrying your seed and the forces of life or universe made us drift, my destiny and purpose was not fulfilled when I gave birth , even queen mother saw this and told me as well when I came here for a women's conference " \_ he crunched down holding his mouth , he does this a lot these days I guess his legs struggle to hold him up

Him : " ooh my God it was you .. "

I swallowed and walked close to him , I told him about the airport incident and he just held his chest ,

Me : " I never stopped looking for you , even hired a private investigator until I almost lost Nola when she told me who you are and where you are , I had to listen to divinity ... "

Him : "... Koko knew about my baby ? "

I just nodded , he attempted to walk out but I held his arm ,

Me : " please Trey not like this ,... It was not by choice that we kept this from you , there were other forces involved you are a man who believe in such things why you finding it hard to believe what I'm saying to you ... please this situation hurt me more than as it hurting you right now that why I decided

to tel Zethelo about you, showed her your pictures make her understand that one day you wil reunite with her ... She's gifted child Trey she is her father's daughter "

He looked at me with his sparkling eyes oh God that look ... I wish I could say that in your eyes I see the light of passion; I can hear the songs of your heart for me. I cannot live without you because you belong to me. And I wil never let you down because I love you so much. I wil hold you tight because I'l always love you no matter what.

Him : days i could handle but night were the worse ,I try to not to miss you , I try to let go but in the end you're always on my mind, Sometimes I just wish you were here so I could tel you how much I need you and how hard every day has been without you but you were to much of coward to stay ... To keepin touch to al ow the fire to continue to burn , you walk away from me sli..."

Me : I had to ... But I never stop loving you Trey please believe me I am giving you my words that I wil never betray you for any reason. I am so much in love with that I can no longer think straight..... i know what i did was wrong but it was not my intension to hurt you ...“ I tried to walk close to him but he stopped me

Me : " Please don't ..I don't want to hear it. You hurt me more than I deserve, how can you be so cruel? I love you more than you deserve( he shook his head )why am I such a fool? "

his look changed he became angry his eyes gave me shivers , I felt my heart beating on the center of my chest , he than looked at my hand that was stil holding him ,

Him : I need to think... Let go of me "

Me : but Trey " .The brittle bones beneath my chestcracked,  
piercing my heart I looked at the man before me It was him  
who breathed new life into my lungs and it was him who  
would later destroy the life he had given " the waterfall  
gushed down ,

Him : hayi Silindile just shut it ... No amount of sor ywil undo  
what you did ...I just need to breath .. "

he clicked his tongue and walked out he was madat me I could  
hold it any longer so I just let it al out

oh lord what have I done , Nola found me crying onthe corner  
of room with my head buried on my knees ,

Her: come love ..."

Me ; he hates me "

Her: his hurt , give him time , come sweet heart ..." I wiped my face and fixing my dress , we walked to one of the guest bedrooms I was just walking Zombie , Nola handed me pills and made me sleep after telling me that Trey took Zee and drove off , I woke up it was the following morning with a banging headache I took long shower , after dressing up I just set on my bed and recalled yesterday's event , I wanted to leave this place but was too afraid ... I could not look Trey in the eye, there was a knock on the door and I held my breath and before I could say come in Veli walked in she ran to me and hugged me

Veli : I knew it ... I just didn't know how to ask you about you and Ngonyama but I knew that Zee was Mnguni I felt it when she touched me or when she told me about her dreams "

I just smiled with tears on my eyes

Her: ncoo sli please don't cry,

Me : I'm sor y I lied to you "

Her: you had your reasons sli I ful y understand ...How are you? "

I wiped my teas as she held my hand

Me : I feel so lost ... Hurt and I don't know how to speak to Trey, he is so mad and the things he said to me ... Oh veli he hates me "

She shook her head

Her: al the years I've know Ngonyama he has

shown me nothing but kindness he is a good man ,he may be hurt but he wil come around... "

I just nodded , Nola walk with Zee, my smile keeper ,she ran to me and I hugged her so tight

" morning onion " I laughed with tears in my eyes, I felt her tiny hands wiping my teas

Her: why you crying mom are you happy to seedaddy too? " I just nodded

She just hugged me and told me about her evening with her father , that alone wormed my heart , I hadno doubt that Trey wil be a good father it only beenone day with his daughter , but already Zee is bragging , they must have had fun because after tel ing about her night , she ran off leaving me witha wide smile on my face

Nola : I have never seen her this happy oh my "

I felt a slight guilt that I was the reason why Zee is only finding out about his dad now, I just looked down ,

Nola : how you holding up "

Like a person who's watching their heart slowly butchered,  
I didn't have it in me to respond

Nola : well look on the bright side the worst is over " I looked at her  
and frowned,

I looked at

Nola smiled with her phone and punched the air in  
excitement

Me: what ?"

Nola : your dress forthe throne gala tonight is ready  
... Wil go pick it up later "

Me : I don't think I can show face "

Nola : tough luck because the queen mother wantsyou to join  
her forbreakfast " she looked at her wrist watch " and if we  
do not leave this room wil be late "

I pooped my eyes No

Veli smiled " I'll come with you. Trust me she's the most worm  
hearted person I know " she hooked herarm overmine

Her : why am I even tel ing you this because you know her "  
she laughed as Nola hooked her arm onmy otherfree arm

Nola ; yap that's true , so come on “

I faked a smiled stood up as we walk out , I meet upwith Austin  
and Mzamo by the lobby ,

we greeted them

Austin : oh morning lady's morning sly " I just shookmy head  
and nudge Nola

Mzamo just nodded , Trey walked in sweating he was wearing  
basketbal shorts ..mmm shorts neverlooked good on any man  
like they do on him , he had no top on , my eyes ran down from  
his toned

ebbs to the v-line on his short , I'm staring oh God he can see that I'm driving over him , it was no helping because Nola was mumbling ' mmm his sooooo hot "

Him : morning " I looked up our eyes locked and he had this morning glow his J BL headphones dangling on his neck

Me : hi "

" daddy " Zee screamed braking the awkward moment , he picked her up and she giggle it was beautiful site to watch he walked pass me talking with Zee in his arm , oh how I wish he would just hold me

.

.

To be continued....

[05/02, 09:06] chapter 3

.

Sbahle

A month later \*\*\*

We were all shipped to boarding school because to my Uncle we were considered busted child , my father had four kids , two boys and two girls Thandiwe 30, Nsika 25 ...Mlondi 21 and me , my birthday is coming up and they decided to do memulo for me , I'll be seeing my brother for the 1st time in 6 years , I'm not sure about my older sister the family he married to are too cultural and ever since she married there she has not visited home for years , only saw her on my father funeral she looked beautiful and even though her husband is old she looked happy , I should be happy and

looking forward to seeing my sibling but to me its bitter sweet moment, as much as leaving conditions at home got worse by the day my big brothers left for school and never returned back home ,They disowned them self from family , and leaving me and mom behind , I had to grow up very fast and i tried to protect our mother , but there so much a child could do , til the busted decided to send me to this prison I'm in ,I stil play the day in my head when my mother cried tried to commit suicide when her in-laws ( my father side ) told her that its culture for a brother to mar y his late brother's wife ,I have never experienced abused from my uncle al I know is that I see how oppressed my mother's life is... She is abused physical y , verbal And emotional ,

".don't wor y about me my child I do what I have todo for you to survive ...this too shal pass "

She wil say with a bruised face and faith smile. as much as my Uncle never laid a hand on me ,

I know that he hates me ...and I could not shake the feeling that he had a hand in my father dearth ,

What I knew was what the death certificate said: cause of death: Subdural Hematoma, due to (or as a consequence of) traumatic closed head injury , The death certificate also said that it took my father only a few minutes to die while that same day he drank imported expensive whisky that his brother sent to him , ...

" Sbahle come on stop doing this to yourself " that my roommate , if I could talk under water I will say leave me alone , she was telling me to open the door and banging the bathroom door, I sigh and continued to hold my breath drowning myself on my bathtub has been my only stress releasing mechanism , shit I miss my father , my brothers, I miss home , or what it used to be , ever since I returned back to school i have been feeling sick not health wise but emotionally I was dying , I have anxiety fevers at night , shivering thoughts throughout the day , sleeping with night mares , my study session web of emotion battles I will find myself sinking and it does not help that I'm a person who keeps to myself , suddenly the world became to

noisy There is no question that this is the way I will feel forever  
am I also subjected to leave and walk in my mother's shoes as  
well? Will history repeat itself through the lens of my arranged  
marriage? My temperature started to change, my body  
heated up again, there is no cure after the fever moments, I'm  
done convincing myself that I'm going to be okay because  
the fever is my world

"This too shall pass" my mother's words ringed in my ear, ...I  
wish there was a nicer way to say this, but I don't always want  
to be alive, right now, I don't actively want to kill myself I don't  
have a plan, I don't have checklists of warning signs of suicide, I  
have a life to enjoy and I'm curious about the future but the fact  
remains, I don't always feel strongly about being alive and  
sometimes, on particularly bad days, I truly want to die. For me  
the feeling of being underwater, of not breathing ...it like being  
carried over a waterfall —it is like living in the ocean. Not as sea  
creatures do, but I wish to be one as water Some days are  
unremarkable, floating under clear skies and smooth waters,  
other days are

tumultuous storms and I feel like I don't know how to survive, but i'm always one with the water, my body and mind becomes one with water its beautiful feeling to stay afloat, i eventually get the feeling that one day, inevitably there will be nowhere for me to go but down. but I don't want it to be soon For now, I can and i want to keep my head above water. But i ask myself wil I have control on other day is my wil to breath enough? I rose up from the water and breath out loud nostrils burning , banging head , chest hurting , I gasped forairtil my breathing became normal

, I stepped out wrapped a towel around my wet body, I unlock the bathroom door I found my roommate seating on the floor resting her head on the bathroom doorshe stood up

Her: Sbahle ?". I looked

" what's up with that look ?" She just hugged me , I pushed her off

"Zim yini manje "

She sigh and rolled her eyes , I'm a non - hugger , I

hate physical contact and trust me this has made me very awkward to society

I have realised that when a person hates being hugged, the world can be a challenging place. You never know when someone you're meeting for a quick coffee, study Buddy will approach you arms open wide, coming in for an embrace. I froze most of the time with my options that just become limited, my mind will start flagging every aspect of this and my body cringe. I can awkwardly dodge the gesture by sticking out my hand for a handshake, or submit to faking a sneeze or caught

Her: I'm worried about you" Me :

I'm good Zim'khithi "

Her: you not... you doing it again !" Me :

can you just stop ..."

Her: no Sbahle ...Near-drowning is not healthy and it will increase chances of brain damage "

Me : it helps me think "

Her: you overdoing babe you holding your breath

fartoo long , you're unable to breathe underwater for a significant period of time look how dilated your eyes are ? "

Ooh good not this again I appreciate the consent but it my life after all

Me : " I know what i'm doing ...stop bugging me , I pushed her aside

Her : you know that During near-drowning, your body is cut off from oxygen to the point where major body systems can begin to shut down from the lack of oxygen flow. "

Me : I know....Dr "

She breath out loud in frustration

" sbahle please talk to me or to someone you care too much weight ever since you came back I don't recognise the person you are now "

Me : why you not in the dining hall ? "\_

Her : " ooh yini wethu why solokhu dodge the topic...You my best friend China and I will not seat and watch you take your life ! "

Me : " I'm ok babe yeva "

this friend of my here is loud we have been roommates for 5 Years now since grade 8\_ she is Xhosa and I'm Zulu , she is locked up in this prison like me , her sentence is different from mine though ,she in here for being too forward , let's just say she is a she dog , never meet a 17 year old who has lost count in the man she has slept with... She fucks for fun and not for love, on the other hand i don't even know how to kiss a guy , but we get along pretty fine

,one thing I love about her is that she is a smartbitch , ambitious and focus .

Me : are you getting me food or what ? "Her: its not like you wil eat it "

Me: just go Zim ..."

I just looked at her and she dragged her big ass out leaving me to finish lotioning my body , I put on my PJ and took my books as was about to study Zim walked in

with our food , I took meat and rostered potato from my plate and left the rest for her , she loves

food no doubt she wil finish two plates

Her: so final y we writing our final papertomor ow "Me : yah " I  
said with a law voice ,

Zim" ooh come on love....at least now you going to varsity"

Me : and I wanted to skip the country or province , you  
forgetting that I'll be somebody's wife which means I'm going to  
be stuck in his house God knows doing what...,who knows  
maybe he wil be demanding sex and baby's from me , honestly  
I feellike dying "

Her : have you considered going for plan B... Kil him on your  
wedding night take his money and skipthe country "

Me : " I'l go with plan A and just kil my stepfather inhis sleep "  
we looked at each other and we bust out and laughed

.

.

weeks later... to be continued

.  
.  
you know what to do [05/02,  
09:06] chapter 4

.  
unedited ... ( took me the whole night to type )  
.

Trey \*\*\* (Nar ated )

It's been a whole month and Trey stil could not getover the fact that he has a child and she is a spittingimage of him , the women he loves is the one that made him a father ,he spend weeks with Zee bonding and doing al things that a parent wish to do with a child, he realised that Fathers are not born , Men grow into fathers and fathering is a very important stage in their development. Trey took this serious he prayed for his daughter and went an

extra mile to protect her , he asked the lord to forgive him foral the wrongs he has done over theyears treating women badly , a girl child can change any man perspective on how he view women worth ,he wil never wish his own daughter to go through what he did to the women in his life ,asking God to forgive him was his only hope that karma must not come knocking on his door.

Trey took pride in playing the dad part in Zee life asmuch as he hated that he never felt her kick while she was stil in her mothers womb ,never heard herwhen she cried forthe first time , never saw her when she Took her first step or heard her first word she said, it sadden him that he lost Three years of her daughter's life , worse part he is stil alive and would have taken responsibility of his child.

That why he just wanted his days to revolve around Zee he loved the name that Sli gave his daughter she is definitely the fruit of his life , Zithelo Zemvelo , he is stil puzzled that he has learned so

much about taking care of child in a short period time , bath time , nap times , play time , talk / dance and laugh time , oh not forgetting to watch cartoons with her , he has learned about Zee elegies , what she likes to wear , he still struggled to her hair its big thick afro , but very soft he likes to play with it and the rich red colour makes her even more beautiful , he smiled thinking that The nature of impending fatherhood is that you are doing something that you're unqualified to do, and then you become qualified while doing it.

Parting ways was the hardest part he had to do , he had school and final exams to write to get his degree and run his company , he now had purpose in life ..

he was back in the UK finishing up his exams his mind could not get distracted by anything now , he knew that he has someone who looks up to him now and he was a proud father he took out his phone and dialed Nola number

Her: hel o "

Him : hi Nola ...may i please speak to Zithelo "

Nola rolled her eyes, she was still mad at Trey for not forgiving Sli, she spent weeks crying over him, but the guy rather spend days with his daughter, taking Zee to Disneyland was wow! but somehow a nail in the heart for Sli since she was not asked to tag along, and when his family introduced Zee to the ancestors and changed her surname Sli died a million deaths, the only person they acknowledged in that royal house was Trey's seed and Sli felt like a surrogate mother, depression hit her even more when Trey said that next year he's taking Zee to leave with him.. Nola started hating the Mnguni's even more it's true what they say that people with power believes that things must be done their way or the highway.

On the other hand Pam hates Sli and did not even hide it, in her eyes Sli was older and was not supposed to get in sack with Trey in first place yet alone carry a baby by him, Nola blames herself now for fighting and pestering Sli to tell Trey about

Zee everything just went sideways after the truth was revealed, Nola now understood why Sli kept telling her that her relationship with Trey was complicated, age difference, her being a widow, and now she a mother of his child ... Yes she loves him but if the Media get hold of Sli past Trey's image and hers will be tainted.

Nola : wow ! ...you not even going to ask me on how I'm doing ?? "

Trey sigh this was hard, he was never ready to coparent, he is not even experience on how to juggle his life and being a single parent, the family loves his daughter but Sli on the other hand they may pretend to like her but there red flags with him dating or pursuing a relationship with her, he decided to place his feeling on hold for her as hard as it is he just don't want to complicate things.

Besides he is soon to marry someone next month, he can't hurt Sli like that, she was once a victim of cheating husband, it's just too complicated for him now.

" let the dust set and make the right decision "Austin advised him and he doing just that now

trey : I'm sor y about that ... How are ..." she did notal ow him to finish

"  
—

Nola : "Zeee your dad is on the line , ! ! !" she screamed in Trey ear, he just ran his hands on hisface

" daddy ... " zee giggled on the receiver , that alonemelted his heart

" hay pumpkin ... How was your day " she giggle andtold him about her day, Play mate what she ate , the cute cloths she has on, she started going on about some cartoons characters got trey smiling from earto ear,

" when are you coming back daddy "" soon

pumpkin soon , "

" I love you daddy ... "" I

love you too , "

Silence on both ends , Trey looked at his phone and it was still counting

Trey : I love you so much " that got zee giggling again " bye daddy aunt says I must go bath promise to read me bedtime story "

" its a date princes OK go bath wil talk later " they kissed on the phone

There was shuffling going on and Nola answered Trey ; thank you , please text me before she sleep " Nola : I know Trey I wil ... "

Him : thank you ... "

Her : Sli wil be live on her page today 'Him : ooh "

Her : you should tune in "

Trey has never seen sli work , she has had peoplesay she is changing lives but never had chance to actual y see it , aftersaying goodbye to Nola he pul ed out his laptop and type in a link , he was shock by the numbers of fol owers she has ,

comments were mind blowing a notification popped in , sli was live he clicked on it and looked at how Polish , and good looking she was, high waist formal white slacks , black bodysuit , matching white coat black stilettos always made her tall and she looked gorgeous , Trey found himself running his hands on the screen and she watched Sli talking and walking around the stage with mic , he decided to increase the volume when she took off her coat and the crowd was standing up and clapping

.

.

Sli sermon\*\*\*\*

" we have that negative thought that destroy our courage ...dreams and ambitions , we so scared to open that curtain of believing in yourself and saying I can do it and I will ... i'm not intimidated by the fear of the unknown ...and we end up crawling to that dark corner of doubt we even go down on our knees and pray and say ooh God please give me

strength .. please give courage to apply for that management position ...give me heart to lead ... give me an ability to work hard and get that fat pay cheque ...make me good enough for him to see my worth and marry me .....make me more pretty or handsome ...I will die poor what's the use in fighting

...

heybo Listen here one thing I have realized is that it all starts with you ...You cannot believe in God until you believe in yourself” Let me explain why I say this after lots of contemplating, this rings true for me. ( she laughed and shook her head )

When I first read this quote, I brushed it off. Certainly that couldn't be true, and I didn't want to spend any more time thinking about it. However, as the day went on that statement followed me. It showed up everywhere, so I thought maybe I need to take a closer look at it

Let's unpack this, starting right from the beginning. In Genesis it tells us that we were created in the image of God. God breathed life into us. His breath flows inside of us. Therefore, God is the source of

life from within. He is inside of you, around you — everywhere.

If this is the case, when you reject yourself, hate on yourself or do even worse, you are doing the same to God because He is the source from within, and your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit (1 Corinthians 6:19). Everything you are holding against yourself on a core level, whether it is through words or actions, you are also holding against God.

By questioning who we truly are, we are questioning who God is.... Maybe you believe you were created by chance, and if that were true that would also mean you don't have a unique purpose. That would leave you struggling in life, not just physically but also emotionally and spiritually — which again, would lead you to not truly believing in yourself.

What is there to believe in, if we run around like zombies without a purpose? We start to feel hopeless and a thought sneaks in that indicates that surely there can't be a God if that is how I feel because it doesn't feel good.

When we don't trust ourselves, we also don't trust God. Our human self is restored through Christ yet we tend to not want to accept it on a deep spiritual level. From experience, we tend to be suspicious about everything that may be good. Listen here If it sounds too good, it probably is.

Many of us, myself included, merely acknowledge the existence of God. But do we fully and wholeheartedly experience faith? There is a difference between knowledge and faith. ...Faith means to let go of what we think we can and should control, but we are afraid to let go because we would lose ourselves and we can't risk that. What we become familiar with, we become comfortable with and even when it is not in our best interest, it feels safe so we hold onto it. Trying to be in control of our lives means we don't trust Divine guidance. I know I have been there. I have questioned my existence, my purpose...

As human beings we will never be perfect, but with this understanding it makes it easier to accept and live our calling and purpose for a greater good.

When you believe in yourself in an honoring way, you are honoring what God has created, and therefore, God himself. The less you believe in yourself, the more separated you are spiritually from God.

With everything said, my understanding is that the statement of, "You can not believe in God until you believe in yourself," goes hand in hand with, "You can not believe in yourself until you believe in God." One builds on top of the other. "

end of sermon people were screaming some were crying , some shouting " amen " " we love you Sli""We receive " God bless you" everyone one was on their feet the crowd Cheering as Sli bowed and placed her hand together as if she is praying and said thank you , she blew few kisses as she was ushered to the back stage

In the UK

Trey mouth was on the floor, shock ...disbelief on what he just saw...he knew and felt that Sli was ordained for greater things in life , he felt that Sli

was not .just an ordinary women she was highly favoured that  
why she was given a second chanceafter her near death  
experience

Trey : fuck !" it came out as a whisper he then started going  
through al the videos sli had postedin her YouTube page

.

.

I hope it's long enough guys wil catch up this sideon monday ...  
" happy weekend Zihlobo , you know what to do

[05/02, 09:06] Chapter 5

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

I finished my exams and today was my last day inthis prison  
so here I am

getting out of prison after years inside. I collected my things, take off my school uniform one last time, and then a door opens and I'm expected to step out. There must be joy in this moment, although joy tinged by fear and weighted in expectations my brain, I'm processing the fact that What happens next? am I really free? Today I'm being released from jail I was not keen on going back home I know my mom always makes my visits spectacular by cooking my favorite meal and spending time with me I sigh as I looked at my driver standing outside the car

"remember babe this is your freedom use it wisely, think with your head do not allow emotions to crowd you" that Zim for you parting ways with my only best friend hurt more than ever I promised to stay I touch as soon as my parents by me a phone ...I'm officially alone, I drag my suitcase and the passenger door opened of my car, my mom stepped out and I held my mouth

Her: you thought I was going to miss you last day at school ?"

Me: maka Sbahle ?"

She smiled at me with tears in her eyes

Her: " may I hug you " I nodded as she engulfed me with a hug

Her : ooh sana lwami " this was the best day of my life to hang with my mother away from home , the drive home was going to be long because she first wanted us to go shopping , do our hair and catch up

, she also bought me a phone yet! I'm 18 years and it's my first time owning a phone . spending time with Mon

this I can get used to , for the first time in million years I could laugh with no worry in the world , I was tired on our drive back home I placed my head on my mom's lap as she brushed my hair back

" Me : mama , how did you and father meet ?

She looked at me in shock , she was not expecting that question from me at all

her: why are you asking me story's from the past ? "Mtunami"

I told her that i was curious to know , if it was love that brought them together or if her marriage was arranged also .

One thing you should know about my mother is that she is one of those beautiful , hourglass figured

women who normally keep to her self , she is not too much of talker and has few if no friends at all ,I guess she enjoys her duties of being a house wife or in this case force to smile and wave , it was shocking to see her outside the royal realms she hardly leaves the house it like she made her self a prisoner there or was made one by my uncle , but I always wondered why. So today I was hoping that she might share some lite about her life . I looked at her with out blinking

Her : ooh God ngizoqalaphi"

Mom always find joy in talking about my dad , I know my mom loved my father better yet she stil does , it was love at first sight luckily for here , I still don't understand the concept of falling in love at first sight its one of those things you either believe in or don't. The concept of it is so fairytale like, it's almost hard to believe it can actually happen in reality. But according to mom and the way she

smiling right now ... It looks like the mind plays tricks on you when you meet that special person, subconscious plays a role and takes over...it's not a normal feeling at all she went on to tell me that

Love at first sight has nothing to do with good looks. If love were dependent on good looks, then we would all fall in love every time we walked down the street and saw good looking Pearson, By the time we'd get home, we'd have fallen in love multiple times. The real secret behind why we fall in love at first sight is because something in the way this particular person happens to look, has triggered a comparison in our subconscious mind to someone from our past who meant a lot to us. This is why when I fell in love with your father I could not believe it, he was arranged to marry my sister and he saw me and well the rest is history she said and her eyes sparkled.

Me : how did you know he was the one "

Her : baby when it happen you just know , that feeling in your gut that makes you feel like you could take flight from the high or vomit from the anxiety-induced nausea. You can't help but feel giddy every time they come a bit too close and you almost touch. Butterflies are a trademark sign that you are seriously feeling some things "

Me : Wow love is creepy "

She laughed

Her : its so beautiful I pray you experience it my baby and I wish you can tel me more about it , I long to see tears of joy in your eyes then of pain "

it's good to see her smile like this , this question was more of putting a smile on her face but also feed me with curiosity of what love is , she talked about growing up and a how she meet my father

,while I drifted from listening to her and actually thought why does my future have to turn out like this , why can I marry the love of my life too ...We later arrived at home with my mom gently waking me up , the yard was packed with few cars.

Me : what's going on ?"

Mom : ooh my God he went ahead and did it '

Me : did what make Sbahle ? "

Her : plan your welcome home party "

Me ,: WHAT! He had something planned for me ???.

Her: ooh my God we are so late ... " she jumped out of the car and offers me her hand to hold

Her : come baby " she wanted to cry because she did not know about this and she is not sure how angry her husband is , and right on queue he walked out with his whisky glass on his hand

Him : princess welcome home! " mom was apologizing for coming late , he just looks at her

Him ; not now nkosikazi ... Ngenisa umtana ngaphakathi "

I dragged my feet and indeed it was kind of like a little party, mostly relatives from my father's side , no...no...no they want to hug me , "Nah that's not happening." I didn't feel comfortable, I know I was surrounded by a lot of people in prison but being surrounded by people outside especially this people it made me sick it became a whole different atmosphere. Its my first day officially Outside of

school and I found it hard to talk to people to this people in fact ... my anxiety went on full mode .. I faked throwing up and ran to the bathroom and locked myself there

.

.( few days later )

It few days before my birthday or should I say Memulo and I'm cooped up in one of the rondavel in my homestead , I got two other girls with me , Nwabisa and Dudu they also my cousin, Dudu is a total snob my age , Nwabisa is older than me , shea qhikiza, shy , strict and reserved while Dudu who introduced herself as didy is outspoken and speaks English all the time , I have been joined on the hip with them for four days now and two days from now I will parade half naked for the whole village to see me , I'm only tolerating this nonsense because it's my mother's idea and she finds pride in African

Zulu culture , she stil shocked let just say proudthat I'm stil pure .

An old lady has been appointed to guide us trough out the ceremony I have come to understand that she is virgin tester or leads izintombi Zomhlanga in the val ey she has agreed to mentor us about this event and the importance of this ceremony , I leaned a lot about culture , respect and being a women in particular , basical y Umemulo, also known as the “coming of age, is an important Zulu ritual that celebrates a young girl’s journey into womanhood The ceremony indicates that the younggirl has transitioned from a child and into an adult woman who can now get mar ied Traditional y, umemulo was performed around the age of pubertyand awarded to young girls who had respected theirbodies but with evolving times and western influence on African culture, the ceremony is now done when girls reach the age of 21 Wel in my casethis is done early because the Mnguni have already asked for my hand in mar iage mom thought it wil

be best that she do it now instead ...the ceremony is a way of showing appreciation to the young woman for respecting herself and her family and community, along with following their teachings.

My stepfathers believe that this will help me shape me to be a better woman and stop acting like a boyah right... So today they slaughtering a goat, I have its skin on my wrist ( isiphandla ) this ceremony is done to thank the God Nomkhubulwane for guiding me to purity, a cow will be slaughtered tomorrow.

I Didn't know how this was so important but seeing my mother laugh and so proud of Me it melted my heart the only thing that got me down was when a group of old women came to the rondavel and started preparing me for marriage I was taught on how to be good bride and wife. I would much rather die than have such talk with these women I just looked down and listen that what was expected of me vele ,

The next morning its 4:00am Friday morning we at the river bathing the red clay from our body ( ibovu)

Didy : we have to do something with that ink on your back "

Me : its a tattoo so if you can wash it off feel free todo so"

Nwabisa : you father wil Frick out does he evenknow about it "

I shook my head

Didy : this is going to be so fun , I cant wait to see the look on there eyes "

We bust out and laugh , one thing we have in common with this girls is the hate we have for our parents , so you most probably wondering how I have a tattoo let's just say during my

Rebel ious stage I decided on painting my body, on my back I have my father name written in chine going down on my spine its big and you can't hide itsince it start from my neck down to the waist , it was al Zim idea when I visited her for school holidays in J o'burg few years back

Me : I'm somebody wife Nwabisa my father has no say over me now "

" are you ready for that " didy asked

Me : I don't think I wil ever be ready ... "

Nwabisa : one think I have leaned in al of this is that you not in this thing alone the guys life is alsogoing to change , he also is forced to mar y you ...Remember girl its an ar anged mar iage both parties wil hate each other For years, use those years to make a name for yourself gone are those days when we have to leave like our mothers in such mar iages " \_

I was dressing up i suddenly stop

Me : what do you mean? "

Her : you want to study right ... Be independentangithi ?"

I nodded

Her : I'l give you my a tip my sister got from your

sister, take charge , stand your ground ..."

Me : I don't understand "

Her: I'm engaged has been like that for Years now ,My marriage was -sort of against my wishes. I just wanted to finish college first you know In our community, girls get married between 18-21 and guys between 24-30. "

Me : hold up I'm marrying a younger guy not a old wrinkled man "

Didy laughed " that against our royal arranged marriage laws , ooh hell no girl , you marrying a prince most probably who will also be too pre - occupied to pay any attention to you , so kahlekahle wena you marry his family "

Ooh god could this be ?

Gogo: ayboo enough with chit chat asambe before the sun rise up "

We set on foot with blanket covering over our heads and Nwabisa telling me about her arranged marriage

Nwabisa : so I was already 19 and my parents were freaking out. I agreed to engagement but not the wedding until I finished fifth year of dental college. I come home for Christmas vacation and my parents didn't let me go back. Like, they physically restrained me. I threatened to tell my husband to beat his family that I was being forced to marry and drop out of school and for that I was beaten up badly my parents forcing me now to never go back to college. I texted with SO for a few months with no luck. The first time I saw him was at the engagement. Technically it was Zibizo ceremony

which meant we were married legally in culture now but for us I treated it as engagement .. When I had lost all faith his mother came and took me the day after, I'm more of there younger daughter than a wife to there son I stil continued with school til today ..."

Me : ooh my God you so lucky "

She shook her head No

Her : I'm not , he is coming back next year and my living environment may change but I'm glad I got a job line up for me now and I achieved my dream ..."

I looked at her and held her hand this was so touching , yet I thought i was alone in this mess but some of my relatives are suffering just like I am.

Her : your sister said I must tel you my story and can only hope that you wil use this situation to youradvantage, we Bhengu women we strong and I believe in you Sbahle you wil not parish you wil rise up

.

.

Monday for who for what vele , I decided to type ... hope you enjoy don't forget to promote page guys let's grow our family ... more comments / more likesnjalo and I wil deliver .... to my silent readers asikhulume guys

chapter 6

.

unedited

sli \*\*\*

i was Sitting on the couch close to the window in my  
bedroom waiting for him to arrive ,

I pulled my legs to my chest as his car parks , he stepped out  
looking like something that just walked out of the fashion  
magazine , no doubt Trey is the most handsome man I have  
ever met , he was wearing blue jeans , white shirt rolled up on  
his arms , white sneakers , his hair was kept in place by a black  
bandana , he had shades on .. I swallowed hard just looking at  
him, he made me realise what I just lost . was it all worth it ... I  
keep playing could have been in my head Imagining the painful  
breakup , it messy and noisy there is 3rd party involved that join  
us together . communication is lost and all we do is fight and  
argue I lost him when I left, he has changed grown up exact , i  
wiped the tear that escaped my eyes i just place my head on  
my knees , I just wish that the Earth could stop spinning , I  
wish to wake up in his arms just for once but the  
,The Sun will never again rise in the east... The nights have  
become grueling,

longer than they ever seemed to be the pain in my chest it's so painful it's like I've been cut open, wounded and left vulnerable to the winds of change and uncertainty ... I lost the only man I long for, I have lost a friend...love that was so beautiful, I miss him so much he was the one person who filled up my lonely cup and makes this world a little more habitable.

I felt the hair on the back of my neck stand, I felt his presence in my bedroom his Cologne so powerful almost blocking my air supply, my face was a mess I was not going to lift my head up anytime soon I cannot allow him to see me like this now.

Him : I knew you were amazing from the moment I set my eyes on you, I was just a boy going through a lot of changes but you never gave up on me, I tried to fight what I felt for you but the heart wants what it wants, it was futile as love proved to be stronger.

Thank you for not giving up on me then ..... I'm still  
mad at you for choosing to go the journey alone ... I  
wish I was there when you discovered that you are pregnant,  
the joy, expectations, preparations I would have enjoyed that ,  
but being the woman you are you yet put me first and did it all  
on your own I know being a single parent for the past years was  
not easy it  
has been a struggle but looking at Zee you managed to be the  
best mother ever for that I thank you! , Thank you for sacrificing  
your beauty I know how you girls feel about your 'vanity," I  
smiled

Him : those beautiful clothes you struggled to put on that they  
wouldn't fit your changing body shape those many sleepless  
nights ... Thank you for enduring through the pains and mood  
swings giving up your favorite meals to satisfy our baby's  
cravings ... Thank you for standing tall against the pain and  
many procedures you went through while giving birth .... I  
remember like it was yesterday when she hugged me with  
her tiny arms I was spell bound, many things changed that  
moment ...

I felt like I never did before, though hard to explain, it was an amazing feeling! We can call it parenthood feeling until science catches up I've watched you turn into a mother quickly, your motherly instinct gave me utmost confidence that our child was raised in correct manner and I could ask for any better women to make me a father

I owe you my life ....I owe you so much that I will never repay it all ...and today,

I come to you asking you to forgive me ...you hurt me Silindile by leaving and by keeping the baby news to your self I understand your reason now and I was just too angry to listen back then and for that I'm sorry, most of the things I said to you were out of anger and I didn't mean it, I hope you can find it on your heart to forgive me "

He was quite and I on the other hand was a crying mess , its been three months since Trey came to know about Zee and through out that time we have had endless fight , it was toxic and chaotic , I have longed to hear him say this words to me ooh God , I could not stop crying right now , I felt his hands on my shoulder I raised my head up and our eyed locked

Him: I'm sor y "

He pul ed me to hug and I just melted in his arms ,his heart beating fast then normal , his heavy breathing ... I held on to him for my dear life as he brushed my back and said everything wil be OK ,

Him: wish I could undo the pain you're feeling in your heart right now. I wish I had the power to justwash it away, make it disappear.... Please forgive me mother of my child "

Me : I long forgiven you but it's to hear you say these words to me that just make me cry , its tears of joy mix with lot of emotions , I'm also sorry .. " he cut me off

Him : hey I understand Silindile , you have said sorry to me to last me my whole life "

I pulled out of his embrace and laughed he had that dashing smile of his face

Him : I missed that "

I looked at him and held my face and blushed , he is the only man that brings out the shy girl in me

Him: for all the things you have been through I'm sorry I made you cry ... "\_

He ran his hands on my face wiped my tears , I know this look his giving me right now it the same look that made me fall in love with him ,

Him : you gave me a beautiful girl , she is beautiful like you ...  
You have made me a proud father ...  
Thank you " I smiled and looked down , he lifted my chin , our eyes locked and spark started to fly

Ooh God his so close to me, my vow was to always love him has just been renewed , I feel closer to him our heart started to beat as one Not only did we resolve our issue with Trey but the chemistry between us has been lit , i feel closer to him and more relaxed its like i have gotten something off my shoulders, OK the Zithelo issue is resolved thank God we can walk past that but its now leaves me wondering about us I need to know because I have been holding on to negative feelings and finally have the opportunity to express them. You know

When you're more relaxed, you might find that your sexual response flows more freely and right now I need Trey ... His look change which makes me ask myself is

It really the rainbow at the end of the storm. . . or the storm just began in my life

Him : I will always love you" he will always love me ? what does he mean by that?

Me : I love you".

He had to know that I love him , there is no right time or specific date you must say this three letter words I feel it in my gut and Honestly, there's no way to know unless you know. I've said it once before, and I meant it from top to bottom but I don't know why I feel scared to say it, but when you know it really means something, you go ahead and say it

anyway,

he kissed me on my forehead ran the back of his hands on my face look at me one more time before he stands up . he looked outside the window and he was in deep thought , I can not read him he had this wall over him , I stand up as well , i Want to hold him , I'm too short and being barefoot next to him makes me look even shorter

Me: what's going on Trey ..." I finally ask with another of a lump on my trout '

Him : I'm getting married Silindile "

.

.

To be continued \*\*\*

chapter 7

.

unedited

The day part 1

Sibahle \*\*\*\*

I was pretty shaken when they told me that we were going to sleep by the river on the eve of the ceremony , but i guess their were pul ing my leg because more girls joined us and they taught us theZulu dance yoo it was so fun , it was more of camping kind of thing I real y enjoyed it , there is something about culture that fascinated me a lot I wish I knew about this early .

In the mist of it al the singing , clapping , drum beat

and dancing , I was on my own world it like something took over me , I never felt so alive Like I am tonight , a light flashed over the river and music died out , my mom held her mouth

Me : kwenzakalani"

Her : your uncle has come to give your spear"

I frowned still confused my mom held my hand and we had to meet up with them in the middle of the river my mother's brother came with a spear, I had to kneel they lit impempe and called out my mother's clan name , after that he poked the spear in front of me the women started lulating , some

chanted in praise I smiled this was so overwhelming he then pinned couple of notes on my head and gave me a gift box to open when I get home.

I was still puzzled why all of this was done in the middle of the night and the middle of the river mom told me that it

something to do with how she left her home that why the spear had to be handed to me by the river, I knew that tensions were high and there was more to the story when my grandmother that I have just seen for the first time in my 18 years of existence hugged me as if her life depended on it, mom was crying like crazy as if somebody died which made me realise there is more skeleton in my family's closet both on my mother's side and father's side.

I exchanged numbers with my grandmother and uncle I promised to keep in touch my inquisitive being needs answers anyway, my grandmother and uncle they left when it was close to dawn, it left me feeling bitter sweet, I wish they could stay for my ceremony

" take lot pics my sunshine and wil chat and Skype" gogo said ,  
I laughed yoh this grandmother of mine is forward .

The activities became more fun when we were about to leave  
in the morning , we were all naked  
( all the girls ) and only covered with a blanket sang and dance  
around the fire before we jumped over it and we were told not  
to look back ( prevent bad omen from following us) ,so  
morning came so fast as expected you know when you having  
fun it always short lived we had to return home , damn this girls  
love to dance and sing , I did not know the songs but thanks God  
I'm good with dancing hey I got happy feet , so here I was  
doing my thing til we finally approached the royal realms , my  
stepfather welcomed me with a live goat with mpepho yo tixo  
I'm officially one with the smoke now , he said his thing and I  
was escorted to my room to dress up , I had to wear isidwaba  
and lot of beads the colour of the day was yellow hideous

I know never the release i look good , my smal eyesand thick pouted lips stick out of the make up that Didy forced me to put on ,

Didy : yazi you such s work of art ... No wander yourmother name you Sibahle you are true beauty "

Me : nawe umuhle nje "

Nwabisa : she just a yel owbone paint her blackungabona inunu yodwa " we laughed

Mom: asambe Sibahle its time "

We were now in the ancestral rondovel listening to my uncle go on and on damn my knees where killing me now since I was kneeling down is he evergoing to finish, A cow was slaughters that morning

to congratulate me , and thanking the ancestors for keeping me safe

He then took cow's bile and sprinkling it on the back of my hands , fingers , toes and the top of her head. This is believed to connect me with her ancestors and pleads with them to keep me safe and guide me , he then step out leaving my mom with my aunts

Mom : Sbahle take off your vest sweetheart "

Didy : oh oh moment truth"

Nwabisa : Dudu awuthule "

Mom, : shesha Sisi you must hur y your guest are waiting esigcawini '

I slowly took off my top

here goes nothing ...

"yooh "

"mibhalo muni lo"

"tixo idimoni lodwa leli "

Mom: Sibahle Bhengu what on the love of  
Bhekumuzi have you got on your back "

Shit just hit the fan when mom start shouting using my father  
name in between

Me : I tattoo maka Sbahle "

Ma: I see that It a tattoo but what is it doing on your back "

I looked down

Ma : ooh Nkosi yami Sbahle izongibulala lendodanamuhla ..."

Nwabisa : we can try and cover it up with make up "

Didy : have you seen the sun outside ... You got to be J oking"

Me: do you ever shut up ?" Refer ed to Didy

Me : " ma I know its big but I love it its the only thing that reminds me of Dad its his name Bhekumuzi Bhengu written in Chinese "

Her :ooh mtanami Tattoo pho ?" she laughed and

turned me around and ran her hands on my back

Didy : its beautiful right ?"

Me & Nwabisa : awuthule ! !"

The whole house cracked up

My mom hugged me and took the layer of fat taken from the cow's stomach ( imhlehlwe ) and she covers it over my chest and back yo this thing is oily and big

One of the aunt : I hope umhlwehlwe nge uhluhaniSibahle "

Its believed that if umhlwehlwe brakes esigcawini a maiden is no longer a virgin

One of the gogo chuckle : ucwele umtwana uthe mfi  
... Ngiyaziqhenya ngawe nkosazane uziphathilemtanami "

She put white clay on my forehead as sigh that I'mstil pure oh  
might as wel tel the whole world whileat it jizz Zulu culture has  
no boundaries

Didy ; ooh brotherthere goes my make up "

I laughed this girl J esus

Nwamisa : I'm proud of you my sister " we group hug our  
attire were similarand we took lot pics andposted til we were  
lead out to the open space it looked like an Irena Yoo al this  
people came to myceremony , it was packed and i dance and  
sang I didn't even have to go around pointing my spear they  
ran to me and

took the spear and dance (agiye) then put a certain amount of money only paper notes on my head

, I must be a millionaire now with all the cash that pinned on my head, I've done few cash out and offloading my cash when it got to much, my spear was going around people and I smiled and clap hands, Didy was busy wiping my face, while Nwabisa stood with an umbrella next to me

Didy: ooh father good who's that yummy guy with your spear" I looked up and saw Mr White guy walking around with this guy .. No Waite its a she but dmn she is fine

Nwabisa: fuck why did I get married early "

I looked at her and laughed

White guy : Princes we meet again "

I smiled and nodded

The stud: your husband say hi, and please forgive us we not sure about your culture we got no cash with us but we wrote you a cheque hope you don't mind "

Didy : not at all baby we don't "

I nudge her and I felt them pinning something on my head

White guy : see you later princess "

Nwabisa : our culture also says that if you have a

spear in your hand you need to do the Zulu dance "

What??? this is what I got to see ? , I have never laughed in my life like I just did right now yep its true white man can't dance at all , and the stud with him did a nay nay mix with voshos the crowd was laughing and cheering on

Nwabisa : Holy shit they signed you a cheque for R100k

Me ; INI??

.

.

To be continued \*\*\*

chapter 8

.

unedited

[narrated]

Trey \*\*\*

TREY just set down because he felt like his head was spinning ever since he mentioned that he is getting married to Sli, and she started walking around the room, she was wearing a denim bumshort and white vest, her weave was tied in a messy bun, Trey looked at how tiny her feet are on white fluffy carpet she was walking on

Her: what ??”

The question was an indirect question to herself, Trey did not have any answers, he knew that he

just broke her fragile heart into tinny pieces that can never be mended , there no turning back time even if Sli did not leave , Trey's fate wil have stil meant that he was suppose to mar y a royal blood , as much as Sli is his baby mother , his first love his family would have never approved of them , the last thing he wanted to do was to repeat history and do the same mistake his father did.

Sli was registering everything she just heard , she than held her face and broke down and cried the last thing that Trey ever wanted to do was to make the mother of his child cry , sli has cried enough , hewish that he could be the one that wil make her happy but in fact its like every time their path crossthere is always a boundary wal s preventing them from being together , is it destiny that they brake each others heart like this ? is it even normal for love to be so forbidden but yet to beautiful ?

She just cried even louder just thinking about what she went through she did not believe that she just never experience love second ago and suddenly the tide just change her heart was bleeding she yet again Losing him to someone else it was shattering

Why couldn't they just be is This why love is such a lottery?. Rare is it that both party's feel exactly the same. Even if they try to figure things out that doesn't guarantee any success.

Her : I waited I sacrifice so much and this happens to me like this ??" The sadness subsided she became furious what was the point in believing in the upper power? what was the point of following destiny when it has to hurt her like this , Unlike men, who always want to be a woman's first lover, women always desire to be a man's last lover with whom they settled down with . she has given him a

child , yes it was not planned but the baby has to count for something , she never saw herself raising a child as a single parent or co-parenting with Trey, was she too naïve and believed that a happy ending will come through for her if she persevered through all the instructions provided ...she waited for so long to be in this one room with Trey and talk like old times without fighting but she never pictured it to be like this , only to hand over him over to his final and future lover, she felt so borrowed or 'used' by destiny

Trey : Silindile " she felt the airway shutting down , she held her chest

She was more frustrated at the fact that they wasted their time preparing him for commitment which never belonged to her . she was scorned woman

Her: what there to say Trevor hhe ? haven't you hurt me enough ? why does loving you hurt so much !!“

he breath out loud and held his head facing down it was complicated fucked up situation

her: “ do you love her ? “

him : “ Sli don't do this to yourself ? “ |

her: “ just answers me ! “

him: “ no ...I don't even know her , its an ar angedmar iage “

her: what?”

him : “ royalty “

her : “ oh my God ...what am I going to tel my daughter Trey ? she just found you and already sheis asking too many question’s about us “

Trey looked down he never thought that faral alonghe did what he had to do because he was forced to do so now there is child involve his child , considering separation with Sli brought fearof theunknown . How wil this affect his Princess , Wil she slip to emotional depression ? Wil she hate him forputting her through this mess? Is this going to scare her off mar iage and commitment forthe rest of herlife? Wil the women his aranged to marry be nice towards his princess , he held his head , he was not sure about everything ...but heremember the vow he made to his people to his family

him : “ it a condition in my life that I need to uphold “

sli : “ why Trey “

him : “ it is what it is Silindili , I wanted to tel you my self the truth then you hearing from someone else , I'm sor y ok ...but you the one that left me , have you ever once thought that when you come back I would not be crying over you or waiting for you ? I got duties to do and kingdom to run , I don'texpect for you to understand but I wil appreciate if is for you stop blaming me fora condition I have nocontrol over “

Sli : Trey you are ar anged to mar y a women youdon't love ...and you expect me to be happy for you  
.... You know very wel how I feel about you ...!! “

She was shouting and Trey hated that , the Alpha

inside of him commands respect and this what she is doing was pissing him off

Him : I'm in the same room as you are , you will refrain raising your voice at me uyezwa! "

His voice was commanding that alone got Sli on a submission mode

Him : as I was saying ... " she cut him off and that angered him even more

Her : " did you think of what this will do to Zee"

Him : " but shit silindile why you using my child to fight your battles! ! "

Her : So when you came here to tell me this what

did you expect ? for me to be happy ...to say  
congratulation ? “

him : haybo I told never raise your voice at me ! " herorarer , sli  
looked down in able to control her tears ,

Trey looked at her , he was angry but some how It kil ed him to  
see Sli crying like this she was brokento no extent al the years he  
has know sli she has watch her put on a coat of strength , sli  
was more like an eggs in his eyes tough on the outside but soft  
on the inside. Initial y, she seem rather unapproachable and  
cold, but as you get to know her, you discover that she has a  
warm side too. Trey understood this , Sli may stand in front of  
mil ions and motivate and heal others but her own wounds and  
bruises are bleeding out and not attended, its true that People  
who are outwardly tough are easily mistaken as rocks. They are  
respected for their strength and confidence, but honest fact is  
that there masters of the disguise of there true pain

Him : " im sor y ok ...my intention was not to hurt you , but to come clean to you , as a mother of my child i know the sacrifice you made for me and for Zithelo , you put you life on hold and I hate that imthe cause of that ...I wish I can tel you that this is a bad dream you wil wake up from , but reality is that ...this time tomor ow I need to be with my wife ..."

Sli felt defeated as she sank on the bed , she had no fight in her , Trey made his way and set next to her , parting with the only women who ever held his heart was the most difficult thing he has to do

him : What I'm trying to say is that just because someone gets mar ied doesn't mean they mar ied the love of their life. You wil always be the true love of my life , What's most important is that you don't al ow it to make you feel bad about yourself, or prevent you from finding happiness Your perception is your reality ...please Sli don't let me hold you back "

As Trey ran his hands on his face , he felt the rush to hold her and so he did pull her for a hug ,

She slid down off the bed and stood in front of Trey if this is the last time he's going to be with him as a single man she might as well make it memorable ,

Her : what about me Trey ...ngenzenjani?" he stopped and looked at her , she was in between his legs , she lifted her top and took it off

Trey : sli... Please " \_his eyes were met with her lacy white bra ,

He swallowed he knew that he could not stop the edge inside of him

him: I'm really sorry " he said and he pulled her

close she placed her forehead on his there eyeslocked , they  
lips touched , she held her breath asshe felt the worm of his  
touch on her body ...

.

.

[not nar ated ]

Sli \*\*\*

Nothing else in the world mattered then for me to be in his  
arms again , cal me stupid , cal me naïve ,horny bitchy I don't  
care , I have longed to be with him for years , I dreamt about  
him giving me multiple orgasm , and right now I want to hold  
himfeel him just forthe last time ,

My heart felt like it would jump out of my chest. When he lifted me up My soul felt too big for my skin.

He lay me down on the bed, and I grabbed his chest. Holding him was like riding a bike. It was as if nothing had changed, as if the last few years we spent separated didn't exist

The intensity of our togetherness, then and there, was enough to make up for all lost time.

The moment our lips locked felt like our first kiss, he tasted so good – My alluring forbidden fruit taste of his lips , A succulent and sweet taste that

Lies within those soft lips

But still why must I distance myself to him ?, must I distance myself to this I don't think I can his going down on me he making me touch all the planets in the universe I can't hold it I scream his name I push

his head deep in between my legs, this feeling I have right now  
it's beyond my grasp it's so alluring, forbidden but yet so  
addictive , No matter how hard I fight it , I splash my juices he  
suck me dry and make me taste myself in his lips , his lips so  
forever tender and sweet , From the very first taste of That  
first stolen kiss I became addicted. This feeling was  
followed by first touch in my most delicate places I don't know  
if his too big he can not feel I flinch , he cradle me under his  
arms he planted bite on my neck as he growled like a bull on  
my ear and I let out a moan as my walls stretch to  
accommodate him

Him : "you waited "

I bite my lip and nodded , his eyes were barely visible , his voice  
husky and way too deep , Every muscle in my body eased into  
repose. Every inch of him  
surrendered to the vulnerability inside of me.

Memories, mostly good, flooded my mind with his every  
thrust –

It was like a melody I sang on my conscious mind crying  
inside as he

thrust in, ~~~~ it's been so long ~~~,

thrust out, ~~~ you'll have to go soon ~~~

thrust in ~~~, I remember what your love felt like ~~~~

Thrust out, ~~~ wait, come back, please do not go I need more  
of you ~~

Touching him felt like pure poison. I knew he was eventually  
going to leave, but all I wanted to do was

make our moments last. He was the illicit love, and I the naive wanderer, willing to do anything just to get my hands on him before he became somebody else's property, this was my dream to be in his arms

We spent the rest of the night holding each other, tossing me on top, him on top, on the floor, on the shower, it was explosive ...

I woke up with tears in my eyes, unable to contain my longing for him. His side of the bed was warm, his Cologne lingered, I felt emptier than I've ever felt before, I thought being with him would reignite something in me. I thought fooling around with my past would help catapult me forward into the future.

... what future do I have without him

.

.

you know what to do...

## Chapter 9

.

unedited - crop top

Trey \*\*"

I stood on the shower and water washed over me. I was at Sbu and Pam's house here in Durban I'm not sure if I feel shame or what? I just spend the night with my baby mama , I not only just slept with her once or twice I spend the whole night with her to top it up on the eve of my bloody engagement party ,

damit Trey you are fuckin married man what real ycome over you ? I ask myself , Yes I love Sli no doubt but I feel like I took advantage of her of the situation in fact ... was sex necessary ? J esusbut I must admit

After that was said and done I just found there's nothing sexier than what you can't have, so when Sli initiated breakup sex I obliged. It's supposed to be the best sex, right? Besides the damage is already

done, so what's the harm? I closed the tap and looked at myself in the mirror

" it was just break up sex Trey this things happens get over it " I convinced myself , I walked out of the bathroom , time was not on my side and I was ignoring calls from my grandmother , Austin and Mbali ...not to mention mama , shit they all waiting for me at the Bhengu homestead and I'm here cleaning the guilt and shame of sleeping with my baby mama , I quickly dressed up and took my car keys and phone and rushed out , I turned music on but fuck my thoughts were so loud , I felt like I was possessed , every time I closed my eyes I saw Sli face biting her lip , her Mouth slightly open , her lustful look she made when I go deep on her ,

"get out of my head " I banged the steering wheel" she was tormenting me no doubt I recalled looking at her for the last time before I left the room with no goodbye note or goodbye kiss , all I could see was pain in her heart , she is the person with less power in this break up she is heartbroken and really wants to get back together, while the i with

more power doesn't... I can but I just can't yes sex was a bliss but I feel shame and guilt , Sli is the mother of my baby not piece of meat that I can snack on , she means more to me than that

"Fuck " I cursed out loud , Romantic relationships are essential y addictive...so when an attachment is severed, the natural reaction is one of withdrawal , obsession, craving, and pain why did I have t complicate this with sex

Me: damit Sli ..." \_

I was so sure and also told myself that i wil never cheat on my wife no women deserve such heart arch , but fuck this breakup sex just confuse me igot mix feelings now , I'm not sure if i have started to feel loved-up again or just remember how good she was in bed and suddenly the reasons for breaking up don't seem to make quite so much sense anymore but Whether i decide to get back together with her or just end up in that hor ible

"we're exes who are stil hung up on each other but are stil having sex" area which i pray not to be like that ooh God please I just have to try not to get into that ... stuck in that loved-up glow fever its not worth it or healthy , my phone connected to bluetooth almost making me pee myself

" ukuphi ?"

I breath out loud it was only Zoe" aah

..."

" come on Trey uGogo is explaining why the groom is absent kuzibizo zomkakhe ... I know this is not an ideal situation for you but mfethu think about this girl you humiliating "

Me : I'm on my way Zoe , I just had a flat tire "" oh

brother please just get here now "

She dropped the cal and I speed off shit way to go Trey you just made yourself an ass to your in-law.

Two and half hours late ....

"finally you made it "

I shook my head fixed my shirt ,Me :

how do I look "

Mbali : like you someone's husband

Austin : this people made us do Zulu dance "Me : you

gave her her money right ? "

Mbali : dude did you hear what we just said we freakin dance in front of a crowd and we Trending now " I inwardly rolled my eyes at Mbali , I'm so nervous I mean I'll be meeting my wife for the first time , tradition says we must stand outside til " amaqhikiza " gets us

Me : I hope she likes her dress"

Austin : she is beautiful bro . . . grandma got taste ,trust me even if she rocks out of here with a sack on she will still be gorgeous "

Mbali : I still think she plays for my team "Me

:what ?... " \_

Austin : she got this twisted thing on her head that princess is a stud "

I chuckled ... And asked about koko they told Me that she in the tent with the VIP guest she with Mama , I breath out loud

Austin : looks like there done handing out gift "Me : " what ? "

Mbali pointed and I saw commotion on the entrance , my heart was beating on my throat

Me : " I wish you are here "

Her : " I know baby , I just pray to get better so I can see that gem you mar ying "

me : " who told you she beautiful ? " Her : "

koko could not stop bragging "

I laughed , I was chatting to Pam who was pissed that she could not come , she was not fit to fly , she has been very sick this day and Dr recommended bed rest for her , I looked up when I heard singing from girl

Me : wow “

Austin : I guess this is an invite inside "Mbali :  
about time I'm starving

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

my family have made this a norm to do things behind my back  
, here I was al happy and free thinking that it's my big day my  
birthday / MemuloAnd dukuduku ...mom

came like a tornado to my table “ Go hide at the rondavel  
Sbahle your in-law balethe izibizo “ ... I was shocked and  
angry why was I not told aboutthis

Ma: look at your face now and ask me why I nevertold you ”

“ but angikadli ma “ Her:

just Go sibahle ! “

I felt like screaming , so here I was in my room

being told that today was going to be my memulo infused with izibizo ceremony which means that Grooms people will need to award my family with gifts , and I need to do umbondo in a days time from now , which is more or less the same thing issue gifts and grocery to my in-laws not as if they need it from what I pickup my ,in-laws are loaded ...we just following culture and customs nje

Didy : “ looks like you having a summer wedding “

Oh I forgot to inform you that the white and traditional wedding is in mid December , am I happy about finding about all of this today as in few hours ago oh hel no ! on the day of my Memulo oh hel no ! , it like my family is deliberately pissing me off .

Nwabisa : “ get off the window , your in – laws are coming here “

I was just wrapped on my bathrobe and I was tired mind you i never slept for the past few days

two beautiful women walked in greeted us

“ ninjani ... “ asked the one with nit afro , she has

curves for days and dimples wow beautiful , we greeted them back

“ we sister of your Husband and we were sent to dress you up ...” well it tradition that Groom comes with gift and my outfit they must dress me up from head to toe and judging from the bags they came with they had everything , I picked up that the girl with afro her name is Veli and the other with Pink hair coloured is Nokuzola , but they called her Zoe ,her personality was welcoming and she loves joking and laughing

They called in a girl to do my makeup and nails ,while they set and chat with me , they were pretty friendly , Zoe loves her champagne because the glass did not leave her hand

and I got to understand the family I'm married into ,its located in the Ngonyama village based in west part of Swaziland , my husband to be is king his name is Mvelo Trevor Mnguni , lawyer by profession , CEO of his law firm and other major

companies , including hotels , malls , farms ...Zoe : “ so  
what you want to study ? “

I have not thought that far, all I know is that I'm good with  
numbers

Didy : “ she is not afraid to speak her mind and very good judge  
of character so I think being a Judge will be great career path  
for her “

I looked at her this girl never shut up

Veli : “ well I like how you think Dudu , it will be great  
working hand in hand with Ngonyama “ that the name they call  
my husband I kinda like it too , it carries so much power

Zoe : “ true running the kingdom and empire .. good thinking “  
they high five with Didy I just laughed

The lady who was doing my makeup , she packed up their things  
and smiled as she looked at me , I finally had to put on my  
attire it was nothing fancy just traditional Swati print Long  
umbrella skirt, white bob tube elegant top with pearls details , I  
also had

this big over the shoulder beads , a head scarf that match the skirt and a matching cloth to put over my shoulders , the dominant colour was red

" I'm not wearing that " I pointed at red high heels that Zoe tried to put on my feet ,

She Giggled

Zoe : " I told you Veli that she wil not wear thisshoes "

They laughed

Zoe : " I hope you don't mind wearing takkies " I smiled when I saw white al starchuck taylor

Zoe : I love you ink ... What does it mean ? " she was refering to my tattoo

Me : its my late father name , "She nodded

Me : and your's " she had big tattoo of angel wings on her back , it was one of many that she had , she said ink painting is therapeutic to her , you see i'm not alone got people who think like me

Her: its represent my baby girl , lost her before I could hold her  
"

Me : im sor y "

Her: it OK ...umuhle "

I looked down " thank you "We

heard girls singing

Zoe : wow right on queue we done

Veli : it's about time ... Come it's time to meet youhubby "

Didy : " ooh my God is that him ? "

I suddenly felt my knees shaking oh God No !

.

.

Guys we have not even reach chapter 10 but teams are split into 2

# team Sbahle#

team Sli

Wel let's keep the convo going , its so fun reading

your comments , you make my day fam ...don't forget to  
like / comment

chapter 10

.

unedited

Sibahle \*\*\*

I walked out looking down and every one was creaming my  
name , women ululate, Man praising me  
with my clan name , I zintombi singing

“ Woyisholo wena! Woyisholo wena! (Ukuthi  
why ubuntombi ungasenabo!)

Baphi omama bey'ntombi iy'ntombi ma\_Africa!Khuzani  
khuzani olafa elakithi sil'bhekile!

Baphi omama bey'ntombi iy'ntombi ma\_Africa!

Wololo wololo wololo wentombi olafa elakinilik'bhekile!

Woy'sholo wena woyisholo wena ukuthi why  
ubuntombi ungasenabo!

Uyoy'sholo wena!

Inkomo kababa wena engabe wayiqhuba  
washonisa ngaphi!

Engabe way'qhuba liphuma ilanga engabe  
way'qhuba lishon'ilanga!

Uyoy'sholo wena!

Inkomo kababa wena way'qhuba way'shonisangaphi!

Engabe way'qhubele empumalanga noma  
way'qhubel'entshonalanga!

Uyoy'sholo wena! Igezile yathitshilo izofiki inganono!“

My ears were buzzing , my heart beating out of my

mouth , this walk was very long , my Knees wereshaking

Zoe : “ breath sisi “

Didy : “ you crushing my hand girl “

Did I listen no I was panicking I thought about what I'm forced in too , Marriage at 18th ? , I haven't enjoyed life I haven't seen the world , what going to happened to me , what if this man abuse me or treat me like how my uncle treat my mother , I felt a wave of anger no this right here was fear, I was not the smart brave girl I was terrified girl who wished she was given time to grow , broke few heart , learn from few mistake before expected to grow up to soon to be a wife ...a Queen , I wanted to run way I wanted to escape , the noise was too much , they really giving me away , oh how I wish my father was still alive , at this instant I hated everyone who called themselves my family nobody stood up or

fought for me every body thought that this was a good arrangement and it will benefit the two families, I must be grateful that my uncle has negotiated with a good wealthy family . I do not think my feelings were conceded on this marriage arrangement at all .

Zoe : “ come seat down love “

There was grass mat on the floor I set down did not lift my head , there was lot of movement in front of me , different shoes was the only thing I could see , I could hear camera flicking , veli was talking and she was placing things in front of me , designer cloths , boxes of shoes , bags , jewel ery there was blanket put over my shoulders , another placed on my legs , I was suffocation ...women were busy with ululating , only face I wish to see was my mothers right now , the singing started again , I'm guessing there done , it was to noisy but that did not stop me from hearing my heart

thumping on my trout, I was still left with a mini blanket over my shoulder while our servants took my gifts from the floor to be honest the gift giving was a blur to me I saw a lot of things being placed in front of me but my ears and eyes were not there ,

which did not slightly surprise me because with arranged marriages you never have a fairy tale wedding , you do not plan you do not have an opinion , everything is not illustrated but planned for you

my body was there but my head was miles away it was just a nightmare . they call it an engagement party but to me it felt like my funeral I sat on a grass mat for hours facing down , because with zulu culture it's not appropriate to look at your in-laws in the eyes , most of my close relatives and in-laws kept admiring my beauty and how I'm going to be the perfect " MAKOTI " they said , I just smiled as they kneeled down and whispered in my ear.

I could hear my Uncle laughing like a clown, I wish I could stand up from this mat and take off this doke and run to him and stab him , while I was lost in thought in a plot on how to kill my father

I felt a lone tearescape , shit just got real I'mofficial y a Mnguni wife .

I was brought back to reality by there cheer that shook the room , raising my head wil be concededdisrespect so I looked at the floor , I could feel thatmy legs were numb now , I have been sitting in thesame position foralmost an hour now

Nwabisa :” do you want stretch your legs “

She was seating next to me , I guess she saw howuncomfortable I was

Me : “ please ... “

Her: “asambe “ she stood up

Me : “ I think my legs are asleep now “

She giggled and helped me to get up , I slowly limped away from the eye that were looking at me ,and the ir itating camera snapping , the minute I was in the rondavel I breath out loud ,

Her: “ I knew that you were struggling to breath , sitright here I wil get you food “

Me : is that even al owed ? “

Her: “ I don't care ...you were uncomfortable back

there besides , the gift offering ceremony is over soyou my cuz  
you played your part “

Me : “thank you “      I was about to take my blanket off

She stopped by the door“ make sure that you cover yourself up  
if someone nocks or come in especial y your in-laws ...“

Me : “real y “

Her : “it symbol of you being a young wife ...“ I huffed as  
she walked out .

Later on I was resting on the bed with a plate of food on my  
hand eating , Nwabisa was rubbing my legs , Dudu was busy  
tel ing us how good she lookson al of the pic taken , another  
girl was with us and

she was Friends of Dudu she was telling me how beautiful my  
Husband is , I brush that thought off

Dudu : “ ya mganai yo Mzala muhle mina I think the white guy  
has a thing for me ...imagine getting  
married to a white guy “

Ok now im shocked did my snob cousin speak Zulu right now

Nwabisa : “ yoh nikhuluma umageba uma  
senikhuluma ngamadoda “

Dudu : “ aysuka ...you two are taken , some of us westil need to  
show face to get inkomo zababa”

I laughed

“ mmmm girl he is hot “ she was so irritating with this, I was too tired to pay any attention to her loud mouths so I pretended to not hear a thing ,

I was about to doze off the way I was so tired ,when we heard a knock on the door

Nwabisa : “ Sukuma .. “

We all scrambled up , Dudu took my plate , I quickly jumped down , took my blanket covered my shoulders looked down

“ Sanibonani Zintombi “ she greeted

“ yebo ma “ the girls answered

“ May I have a word with Sibahle please “ she asked , I breath out loud at least it not my ar angedmar ied to be hubby I did not look up but I responded , she requested in fact she commanded the girls in the room to step out .

“yebo mama” they said and walked out , nerves are killing me right now she was wearing a long skirt red and black sort of a xhosa attire with black stiletto heels , she sounded very polite well , mannered and her voice was soft , she told Me she is Makhumalo and she is happy to finally meet me, she advised me that my husband to be will come in to see me

Her: “ ngiyabuya ngisayomulanda “ I heard her clicking sound of her heels as she walked out , I

lifted my head to check the coast if it was clear , yep she was gone , I decided to change my seating

position because I could feel my leg falling asleep on me , I lifted this heavy blanket away from my shoulders, I stood up and after some minute when I realized that this so called husband to be is not coming in , I went to the window to take a peek on what was happening outside it was still buzzing as if it's the actual wedding .

I could not believe my eyes when I saw him , I noticed him because the Makhumalo lady pulled him aside from the crowd to talk to him , he was wearing a shirt that had the same Swati prints as my skirts , white pants , he was tall , looked coloured , had long dreadlocks , he was buffed up showed that his friends with the gym , pink lips , sharp nose , he had a straight look and only side smile , he was intimidating no doubt , ohh God ... he was handsome shame I must admit , he looked young maybe in his early 20ths , I started crying I wish I could run away and never come back from home ... I was not ready for this not now not ever this guy terrified me , I noticed that he was walking towards

my room I quickly jumped back to my mat covered my self and sobbed in silence . I could feel his presence as he came closed

“aaah hi “ his voice alone made the hair on the back of my neck stand , it was bold and deep , I tried to find words to say but there failed me so I decided to nod

Him: zimbule gikubone ( reveal yourself so I can see you)

I was very reluctant to do so because I'm sure by now my eyes are red because I was crying , I slowly lifted my head

Him: my name is Mvelo, and you are ?"

I sad in almost a whisper ,

Me : I'm Sibahle ...“ I stopped my self for continuing , I did not know if I should add “imSibahle baba or I'm Sibahle Ngonyama “

Him: ok , its nice too meet you ...you are truly beautiful “ , my eyes were stil fixed on his shoes as much as my head was lifted I was amazed on how his voice fil ed my ear like the sound of base gutter,he smel ed very good and I could notice by the Italian shoes he had on that he was al about money

. there was silence in the room fora moment , so Idecided to take pick at him, our eyes met , hold uphis eyes.... i don't know , there are different shades ,unique colour I have never seen such exotic lookingeyes , this man is oh my god I hate to admit it

HOT , he ooze confidence and was that a smile i saw, his skin so polished , he bit his inner cheek ooh Father God that so Hot

, I quickly looked awayI could not believe that this man had good futures ,his eyes were big and he had thick eyebrows, I stated to blush and I wish he could just leave I must

not feel like this , I should not ...its ar anged Sbahlel convince my self .

He cleared his trough , oh shit I looked at him , was I suppose to do that , oh God I just disrespected a king

maybe I should apologize , I know how traditionalroyal people are .

Me : Im sor y “

Him : for? “ he was speaking real y close to me , nohe is actual y crouched in front of me

Me : I was not suppose to look at you . “

Him: how wil you know the person that you

mar ying if you do not look at him ? “

Wow I did not know if he was being sarcastic or maybe just making a funny remark ,

That was my queue to just keep quite before my mouth says something that wil put me in hot waters , he cleared his trough I felt his hands on my chin as he lifted my face to look him , our eyes locked , I felt my stomach doing back flips , I held my breath thank god to my smal eyes I could look down without him noticing that I'm not looking at him ,

Him : you have every right to be afraid of change , You may feel very secure in the pond that you are in, but if you never venture out of it, you wil never know that there is such a thing as an ocean, a sea.

Al I see in your eyes is a person who over think every expect that you have encountered , Projecting certain assumptions into certain situations can be

disastrous , it'll lead you towards developing a defensive front  
or counter-attacking when no concern may even be warranted ,  
your pretty little eyes tell me that you are your own worst  
enemy.

This may come as a bit of a shock and I hope it does. But you  
are more powerful than you possibly realize and your potential  
is limited by only one factor:"

I finally found courage to look at him

Him : never be an enemy to yourself , not everyone is gunning  
for you "

He stood up

Him : " you have such beautiful eyes , and there are windows  
to your pain just like a mermaid has no tears, and yet she  
suffers so much more , but her beauty will not make us see her  
fears and pain "

Him : “nice to meet you my wife ” he said to me , I nodded and I felt his presents fade as he walked out, he left me there thinking what just happened ,who the hel did I mer y , he just sawthrough me ,my wal s were immediately knock down ...what just happened ?

.

.

.

.... you know what to do ...

chapter 11

.

unedited

Sli \*\*\*

I got up from the bed changed sheets put on new linen , made my way to my bathroom took long bath

, jumped out minutes later and wrapped towel around my body I took a look at myself in the mirror and notice that Trevor has left a trail of love bites on my neck , I had this moment of touching myself and thinking about yesterday's event , I

immediately had a change of mood when I realised what today is , I clicked my tongue and walked out

jumped into my skinny jeans and loose shirt , dragged my sleepers with a load of laundry on my hand I found Nola on the high chair fixated on her tablet when she saw me she put the tablet face down , ooh she probably looking at Trey's pic of the ceremony

Me : unjani "

Her : hi ... " I made my way to the laundry room

dump everything on the Washing machine poured soap and tuned it on when I turned around Nola was by the door

Her: are you OK.. "

Me : mmmm , where is Zee "

Her : took her to mkhulu last night because her father's car was stil on driveway when we came back from the mal , I thought you two needed more time to talk "

Me : mmm'

Her: sli are you OK..."

Me : yep im ok ... " I faked a smile I took an apple and walked out

Her: Silindile Trey slept over last night and today his getting mar ied I know you not ok babe "

Me : Nola I'm fine ..."

Her : Sli you slept with him ... Please talk to me how are you how are you feeling , let me in Sli we walked this road together "

Me : “ Nola stop pushing please I don’t feel like talking about Trey “

Her: “ for how long are you going to run, hide your feeling , your heart you experience heart break and I want to be there for you ...so get out “

Me : and say what?? that yet again another man was able to walk over me and left me high and dry !,that I waited for this day to come and he basically

,fucked me and left me in my bed ? what must I say that I was stupid to follow fate and destiny just to be served with “ I’m arranged to marry someone else “ ...you know what Nola I don’t need your pity , you should cry on ,” your it ok to cry”

but shit ...and that look of pity you giving me now “

Her : “it's not pity ...I told you for years to find him and tell him the truth if only you found him earlier ...we would have been speaking another language now ! demit sli you don’t listen

Me : “ so it's my fault that he dumped me ? “She just looked at me

Me : “ wow nola ...just wow ! “

Her : “ I know you love him Sli and I stil think sleeping with him was wrong move ...you can nothave closure of letting go if you just become intermit with a person you love “

I looked at her , she wil never understand I see it inher eyes that she wants to tel me to move on Nolais feminist she believes that women don't need a man to be happy , she is right to a certain extent , truth be told I don't need Trey to make me happy but I need his to complete me ,

Me : “ look Nola as much as you think you understand what I'm going trough you don't “

Her :sli “ I just walked up to my room , one thing Nola has never experienced is to love , she 25 years old but she has never loved or has ever beenin relationship and she can not give me advisee about matters concerning the heart.

You know to love wholeheartedly it wil always raises the question of how do you move on withyour life after losing the one you love, the personyou thought you might grow old with?

It doesn't matter how famous I may be right now but I will still feel the hurt, regret, and despair at seeing the person I still love marry and have children with someone else it's a bitter pill to swallow. I have been through many extremely painful things. Many But nothing was as painful as a broken heart. I felt beyond lost.

But today I was not going to break down, not in front of no one, I'm good at putting this face that I'm OK while I'm hurting inside. Did that with my first marriage allowed a man to walk all over me, abused me physically and emotionally but stepped out of the house the following day with makeup on and smiled to the world as if I'm in happily ever after marriage,

I put on my kicks fix my weave took my car Keys and phone

Me: I'll go get Zee "

Nola breath in and out loudly feeling defeated as I walked out, the memories of Trey inside me soaked my panty liner, I pressed my thighs together, the

thought of last night lingers in my head , Trey Is the second guy I ever sleep with even my dead husband never feed al my sexual desires like how Zee dad did , driving became difficult that I packed aside and held my face " dahm you Trey "

I wiped my tears , I stepped outside my car. I had to think on what I must do, God knows I can leave Trey maybe go to another country I have done that before , but now I Got Zee the glue between me and him how can I move on when he will be in my life forever . this alone infuriated me a bit , his wife will be in the picture , visitation right wil apply joined custody , my child wil be bouncing from county to country no stable life because her parents are separated .

this was never the life I envision for my child , God why is my happiness feel so bor owed ...it like I'm given to only return it back because it was never mine to keep

Those of us who have loved and lost are told to 'move on'. Yes, we must do just that, but it takes time and a lot of healing. We are brought up with

the belief, and are told repeatedly, that there is the one special person out there for us. If we believe we had found them and then lost them what does that make of all the assurances we were given, Also we ask what does that say about ourselves that we couldn't even hang on to the one true love in our lives?

After spending an hour in the middle of nowhere I did that last break down wailed as I felt my heart breaking in million pieces , with that last big cry i realize that things weren't meant to be with Trey, and it'll all be OK eventually i may never fully get a sense of closure about why it ended like this and why I had a visions and dreams telling me to hold on to him , but at least i have some clarity at this point... His married , happiness is not for everyone I guess

I finally start my car and drove to nearest chemist" my I get a morning after pill "

Oh yes I'm not repeating another Zee situation not this time around I learned my lesson , after taking

my dose I took a drive to the beach and set on the bench and looked at the waves , I'm tempted to check Trey social media but that alone wil drive me crazy , its time I put my big girl panty's on and leak my wounds.

.

.

Trey \*\*\*

We were too tired to fly back home so we book guest house not far from the Bhengu homestead , we left the Bhengu house very late and I was happy to finally put a face to my wife , she is beautiful I must say , her thick pouted lips , small chinese eyes high cheekbones , She looks like a sweet little lamb from afar, but when you get close, you find out she skinned and ate the damn thing just to use it as a coat. She's a beast , feisty , fearless and does not break easily , she the most toughest cookie I have ever seen , she's vivacious , stand her ground she may find hard to look me in the eye as a sign of respect but I see the drive and ambition in her , Fear

played a huge part in her life she carries too much sorrow of her past and also of her current situation, she has been caged for years that she forgot her true potential, her wings are colourful as her personality but she fears the unknown, am I in love with her? no fam, but I'm intrigued, she no push over and that alone makes me want to step up to the challenge she will bring.

Looking at her, she reminds me so much of my sister she looks down like a snake but when she rises she will strike and it will hurt I shook my head and laughed.

I kept holding on to my can of beer I could not drink, I'm still trying to calm down from the high and low of being an official married man and I'm happy to say that the ceremony was beautiful, I looked at my loud friends and smiled, Zoe, Austin and Mbali were drinking to them this was another party to get sloshed and fool around, but to me this was my life changing day ...

I stepped out of the room to think but found Koko sitting on the balcony fanning herself

Her : kuyashisa kulendawo and nani ninomusindo "it was close to midnight

The stars were clear but the weather made it feel like there is sun up in the sky , KZN is very warm especial y in summer, nights feel like days as wel

Me ; there is an air-conditioning inside " Her;\_hayi suka I rather enjoy this breeze "I nodded

Her: thank you my son" \_I

looked at her

her : I know getting mar ied at 22 years was notpart of yourplan "

Me : " orbeing a king " she laughed and continuedto fen herself

her: you know i never chose her for you "me :

"what ? ... I don't understand "

her: you two were ar anged to mar y while shewas stil a fetus in her motherwomb"

Me : what ? “

" when the war started and we lost everyone , I ran to the caves but Khwezi located me and I ran again ,the only way to survive was to exiled from home so I ran south , she did not stop hunting me down , shewanted me dead because I was the only person

who has seen the vision of the new kingdom where you will rule ...the prophecy was said long time ago about you and the death of royal blood but no one believed that a woman will spill the royal blood leaving no one to survive “

I looked at her , KOKO hates talking about the past she said that it too painful for her to replay it in her head , she said that she has seen people get killed in the most cruel manner , she hates that she survived to tell the tale of what happened to our family .

Her :weeks turned months in hiding and running , I had no food , no clothes and nothing to drink , I scavenged eating anything that moved to keep my strength, by then I had no clue that Knosiyesizwe survived or not at all I knew is that every white lion

that roamed the land was short dead , I had no one I was alone, I hide ...ran ...hide...ran til one day I just gave up I was in foreign lands and I was starving haven't eaten for days and I could not keep my eyes open I remember trying to get up but it was a mission and light went dark for me , I woke up on an unfamiliar surrounding but the warm smile of Nontombi reassure me that I'm safe , I stayed for two years with them and they were good people and I felt like I belonged , but the Mnguni fallen kings came to me in a dream and told me to return home , as Queen it was my duties to go back home to my people , leaving this place was hard because I had no clue what await me back home , when I hugged Nontombi on my day of departure I felt and sense a soul inside of her , but she also had dark cloud over her and the unborn baby “

Me : “ no ! koko uthini ? “ She  
nodded

Bhekumuzi Bhengu rescued me , hide me in his home for years , he was king and he knew about the Massacre of the Innocents that was happening

in the far East in our land , he told me that he had a dream about me and him finding me was not buy luck , but the Bhengu ancestors lead him to where I was “

I was lost I felt like my knees were shaking ,

Her : Before I left He told me when she turns 18 I must come and get her she the only leaving royal blood that carries the strength of the Oshun “

Me : “ ooh GOD ! ...she is one of gogo Ndoni’s descended .. “

Her: her destiny lays in my hand I didn't know what she meant about that til you came back home and the dreams started, "

Me : so the Bhengu help you "She nodded

Her : not only me but you and your sister, spiritual yI’m connect with you , if khwezi captured me she was going conjured my spirit to locate you , you would have died without fulfilling your purpose ...

You are the last descendent of the lion blood ...and

you need Sibahle she is the last leaving river orisha, or goddess, your blood and hers will need to infuse again like Ndoni and Somdali did "

I nodded

Her: I know you love Sli.. She is the mother of your child but will never survive the lion throne ... "

Me: but she also said something about destiny that kept her away from me it was supposed to be four years but her grandfather forced her come "

She stood up and looked at me

Her : blood moon will rise again in a month's time, remember what the fallen kings told you about the moon ? "

Me : " blood moon means harvest time when king is born "

She shook her head " not that ... what else "

Me : blood moon will bring purity, fertility, love, and sensuality for a king to be born "

I looked at her and popped my eyes

Her : mmmm looks like destiny is broken and not fulfilled , that why a mate can never seat in the throne , trust me I know I was never a chosen one but your grandfather' mate ...the throne is to powerful for me to handle that why I almost died. .  
.it was never my place “

Me : “koko are you trying to say “

Her : OMnguni banolaka Mvelo ... It's time you understood the importance yeziyalo zedloti ..."

.

.

sor y forposting late but i hope you enjoy , i'm working on another one right now as promised , letsinteract / like page and share page ZIHLOBO

chapter 12

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

Sleeping with Zim was mission this girl kicks and

snores , yes my friend showed up last night and I was so happy , we talked til late and they clicked with Didy , I was disappointed that non of my siblings came but oh wel the only thing that madeus family was dad I guess to them I'm just anotherlong distance relative ...

Apparently being Mvelo fiancé got me trending , I hate the public eye and now I got people fol owingme on social media some people are hating on mesome are just too nice and fake , I guess that my new life .

I woke up early because of my sleeping conditions ,I did my hygiene process and made my way out of the bedroom. The house was quite thanks God. I was not looking forward in smiling and greeting , the only Good thing that this man ever done was to build his other house away from my fathers , that where he spend most of his time .

I was too lazy and tired to watch TV so I played music and my father Jimmy Dlodlu's CD started playing, I smiled to myself as I thought about the good time I had with my father, I was on the couch going through my pics at home I looked hot yesterday, I still can't believe it.

I must have fallen asleep because I found myself being hit by a cold breeze, I rubbed my shoulders, I was in my father's art gallery, I walked around touching his paintings admiring, I stopped when I saw one painting that looked like me, I had braids on my face looked sad, Mvelo was behind me and his back was facing me, he was hugging someone, I could only see her arms and hands, Mvelo's broad shoulders were hiding her face, the painting was dark and spoke volumes... I ran my hands on it, the girl in the picture looked like me but was so sad

Him: sana lwami ... "

I turned and looked behind me

Me : baba Ka Sbahle "

Him : you are a women now , a wife "

Me : I'm not ready baba I'm so scared "

Him: "im proud of the young women you turned outto be "

I started crying

Him : its OK baby I'm always with you ..."

Me : he sold me baba ungidayisile for his richesbaba Ka Sbahle  
... "

He held my face

Him : ...Mnguni is good man ... He was chosen for you trust him and stop this hate you have over my brother , its weighing down on you "

Me : kodwa baba"

He shook his head

Him : don't be your own enemy and carry other peoples burden live for Sbahle now , uyinkosazaneyaka Bhengu and soon to be indlovukazi yaka Mnguni "

Me : I'm scared baba " \_

Him : because you confined by the walls you have build around yourself , Mntanami I understand and trust me it total y makes sense why you did it but it's not always worth it. If you allow yourself to let loose and trust yourself and others, you'll find some of the deeper parts of yourself."

Me : I don't know how to love baba Ka Sbahle "

Him : follow your heart , stop listening to your stubborn head..."

I smiled and looked down

Him : I'm proud of you my child you are so blessed... one day you will realise that ...I love you so much "

Me : unghambi ngiyakucela "

Him : angiyindawo ... " He pul ed me into a hug and Ifelt so worm , I heard someone cal ing my name ... "  
Sbahle Mani " I opened my eyes it was Didy shewas standing in front of me

Me : yini ?"

Her: just wake up wil you ?"

Me : did you have to scream that loud kodwa ? "

She rol ed her eyes and pul ed me by the hand , Ihate that look , she is up to something

She dragged me up the stirs ,

Me: where we going ?

Her : Come and see " she took me to the second floor she opened the balcony sliding door

we stood there and looking outside

Me : so what am I looking at vele ? " i saw cars parked by the royal BnB , with few guys sitting there" \_:

Zim : jonga mtasi , he's here" she had a bowl of food in her hand had this girl and food kodwa

Me : bani ?"

zim : your future bae"

My mouth just dropped, what the fuck is he doing

here ?

Didy: looks like they did not leave , he is so cute look at him ? "

Me: uphi ? I see lot of people "

Didy : wel he is somewhere in the mix

She giggled and I playfully hit her

Me : so why so many cars ? what happening ? Are they having a party "

zim : its looks like it's your engagement after party and he bought the most cutest guys ever ... Ooh mtasi I so love you right now "

She laughed ,. I did not find that amusing at al , howcould she say such a thing,

Zim: hawu kutheni sisi ? why now with that face?

I sat down

Me : why do I have to mar y that guy , why me out off al the royal girls in this country he chose me ?" \_

Didy : why not you , did you see how hot you are ,you too look so good together , lalela ... Stop this pity party you playing because umguni usekuthathile "

I looked at her and we laughed Dudu might be very odd but she always makes me laugh and make feel super ok ,

Zim : so lets freshen up and go to the mal and buyice cream "

Didy : as al as you buying "

Zim: money ithi tata kumi dali "

We bust out and laughed

Me : where is Nwabisa ?

Didy : i don't know but she left her car maybe ukagogo"

I rol ed my eyes and I went to take a shower while Dudu and Zim stood by the balcony , this two bayawathanda amadoda , they can't even see whose there but there amused by the fancy car's

and how good the guys looked " \_

After I took a shower and lotion myself I gathered my strength to do my hair well I got long hair but mom decided I put a weave on it long black thick and curly have no clue what to do with it , I just let it be , decided to wear black skirt with slit on the side , black and white long sleeve top, black kicks ,

I knew the girls will take forever to finish so I went to the kitchen and made myself a sandwich . . I wanted to get out of here the house was suffocating me and this hair was irritating , I could not shake the dream I had it felt so real the pain and hurt , I wonder if I will love Mvelo and he will turn around and break my heart by being with another woman or does he have another woman already , the fucked up thing about arranged

marriage is that there is no transparency ... So I may be getting myself into drama and heartache ... I sigh

Dudu : OK asambe "

Me : yoo you look too fashionable to be seen with me in public " she just looked at me

Zim showed up talking to her phone and when she looked at me

Zim: got an emergency to attend too wil talk later" \_she dropped the cal

Zim: uqokeni ?"

Oh God not this again ,

Me : I'm not changing already I'm forced to wear a skirt because my in-laws are stil in town so zip it

nje "

Didy : sisi wami il teach you fewthings aboutfashion

I just gave her a bored look

Didy :

1st – never leave the house like you going ema”simini “

2nd – never wear clothes just to cover your body

3rd – you must learn dress an make a statement –usleye sisi !

!!!!!!

Zim : yes girl " they high five

Me : I don't care angilahli angicoshi ... Besides my husband use Khethile khethile ..."

Zim : I feel sor y for this man kodwa "

We al laughed

Me : can we go before I change my mind "

I went to a garage and started the car, the girls forced me to put shades on but I just used them to move my hair from my face

I love my moms car. It big , manly, black and so sexy its always a pleasure to drive ,bmwX6 SUV it just makes me look and feel powerful .

Dudu : hawu come on girl stop doing that to your hair "

Me : aish awume dudu iyashisa lento , " I was scratching my head like a mad women and this hair was so irritating , we drove off lucky the guards did not give us any hustle , the old royal house across the road looked like they still enjoying left over food and booze from yesterday ,

Dudu : mtasi lets take a shot left ngaka nxumalo

Me : no ways "

Him : come on Sisi just to take a pick kuma guys alaphaya "

Me : guys I'm not going by Nxumalo BnB ... No!"

Zim : come on friend ... Its crowded and nobody wilnotice us"

Wel if they don't know when I say no is no today they wil know , I drove to the mal , I looking at my friends al grumpy and I just laughed , I final y packed at the mal

Zim : uyabhora shame Mgani "

Me : you promised me ice creams " I jumped out ofthe car with the car Keys I almost fainted when I bumped into some one...it a chest .... No ... Not that smel ... his cologne

Can it be my husband ... No I left him behind ... I was to nervous to raise my head , shit do I even look decent to be in public ? Ooh crap my had scarf

... And the bloody Blunkett ... Why did I leave the house , I could hear my heart beat no no it his , he is

standing right in front of me , I stepped back looking down , it  
sign of respect right

maybe just maybe he will not make a big deal out of my  
behavior , his hands were on his pocket , he was wearing black  
jeans , black top, hold up his walking on foot ...I looked up I  
noticed that this was no top but muscle t-shirt his hair was loose  
thick and full of life he smiling , and I could see a trace of  
dimples , I looked in his eyes and I got lost I'm not sure if there  
hazel mix with grey and light brown colour they hypnotizing, I  
felt dizzy by looking at him , it was not helping that his thick  
eyebrows with eyelashes that could cover you from the rain was  
also on show , he had big eyes looked a bit lazy to open them  
today, his smile widened and I could see heaven oh God is there  
anything wrong with Lomuntu he has the most beautiful smile I  
ever seen his teeth white and his dimples complimented him .

Him : hi "

Me : hel o

.

.

to lazy to edit guys askis but promised is promise -hope you enjoy ...

Chapter 13

.

Mvelo /Trevor

Trey \*\*\*\*

I looked on social media and notice that my soon tobe wife got fol owers now , her life is going to be turned upside down , some were hating on her andsome loving her pics of Umemulo ceremony , she got beautiful body I must admit ... I looked her

wearing isidwaba and lot of beads that was suppose to hide her breast but i could tel she hadperfect cups

I smiled and looked at her other pics yep

I'm kind of stoking her I must say she's too boyish,I like that she does not do the smile thing that girls do when they take pic take numerous pics just to have that perfect one she wil post my girl here doesthe opposite

she just do a lot of crazy and funny face got me laughing to my self ,I noticed that she's also not thatmuch of a phone user because she is hardly on lineand never talks , ... Its like she is living under a rock. I look at her number again and stop my self from dialing , it was already after mid night and she

got me wishing to here her voice ..

I just wish I could just have a few minute conversation with her she is too shy and believes in the laws of our tradition , I wish she can be free around me , judging from this pics i see I can tel she's funny and a breath of fresh air , she is different from the girls I have been with , she is a beautiful tomboyish kind of girl , no wonder Zoe likes her she more of her type.

I'm eager to know her on personal level . I don't know when sleep came but I was woken up by loud laughter

I kissed my peaceful sleep goodbye as I waited for my door to open and boom the door swung open and Menzi and Nkonzo walked in ,

Menzi jumped me in my bed and hugged me is this

guy crying ? Forcrying out loud?

Him :congratulations my boy .."

Me : what are you guys doing here "

Nkonzo : to light a cigar and say congratulations forgetting the girl "

Me : what " he also hugged me

" don't light up a cigar to new Dad's the man just got engaged al ready you foresee a baby in his life" Bright walked in, I dropped my mouth , now that's the guy I got to jump and hug

Me : I thought you in Miami "

"and miss this.... fuck Miami " he said , his eventual erthen me now

Menzi : I can't believe we race here "

Nkonzo : and I worn ... Ngicela ibhodlela lami "

Menzi : you basical y cheated you riding a bike itdoesn't count '

Nkonzo : you said who ever get here last izoncolisaitafula bike orcarso pay up "

Menzi : Bright you heard the man sor y "

Bright : how did you expect i race guys you forgotthat i was in wheelchair for year because of car accident how do you expect I race without fear"

I laughed , seeings this guys in one room made megrateful of the company that i keep even though I know Mbali is behind it al , she said it in passing last night and looks like she made it happened

Honest fact I was shocked and excited , last time we gathered like this was on my birthday last yearand we partied fora month ... And that Got me in deep waters with my Uncle after...

Mbali bought breakfast and told me that Austin , Gogo and mama are at the royal house something to do with a meeting regarding the ceremony to be held in fewdays time , koki says its waist of moneyand want the Bhengu to agree to infuse that with the royal wedding , I have no say in this stuff so I truest herand mama.

Menzi : she is hot bro "

They were looking at Sbahle pic on my phone

Nkonzo : and looks like the Memulo pics are in the net now  
...she's got followers " \_

Bright : nami I want an arranged wife bro. I wouldn't mind  
waking up next to lips like that every morning " \_

Menzi : you know what they say about women with thick lips ...  
They swallow it whole "

Bright : ooh brother that just gave me Bonner "

Me : Bright kuzonyiwa you can't be holding my phone and  
talking shit about my wife fuck off bring back my phone "

Bright : you know you got a women right there thatwil make you want to do sextape with her and giveit to your friends just to show off "

They al bust out and laugh

Zoe : OK boys enough about the Mrs Mnguni , ....  
Real y is that how you see her just a sex object "

Zoe walked in wearing white track pants and vest

Menzi : mpintsi yami "

They hugged and she greeted every one else ,

Bright nudge me " who is she ..... "

Me : my little sister don't touch her husband shoots first and ask question later "

Bright : I don't care ... I don't mind taking a bullet for such beauty "

Zoe waved her hand at him

Zoe : find your own ..." She took mbali plate and walked back to her room "

Mbali : Trey I told you I will make it happen step out and pay me my money ,\_I heard car tires spinning and lot of whistling

Me : fuck no "

I ran out and yep it was the one and only my brother

in law Sbu spinning his Red Gti

"

Him : Pretty boy " he said jumping out of his car, ittrue what they say you may rehabilitate a guy but you can't take the gangster our of him , he lookedlike your typical tsotsi boy from elokshini ,

Me : I hate that name "

Him : I know" we bro hugged and he wished me congratulation ,

Him : told this fools I'm going to the Bay to skinny deep and they fol owed me , hope you don't mind "

It was Two other car, I heard Zoe scream OK its

Langa Zoe husband and his brother Banz

The Dlamini boys with big cars damn real y we took the chill session outside This guys were loud and now I fear what my in-laws wil say about the company I keep .

Zoe and Langa decided to go to the beach

Sbu car was pumping loud deep house music , cooler box and booze everywhere its not even 14:00 and already it part for days ..

I sent a text to Austin that he must take koko and Mama to the hotel , showed him a pic of situations and he agreed ...

I jumped into a shower later on took quick bath. I decide to wear black cargo pants and muscle T-

shirt , while I was looking for my socks my phoneringing

"sir inkosazana iyaphuma manje "

I had bribed one of the Bhengu Guards to update me with any move that Sbahle wil take I was not planning on leaving this place without engaging with her

Me : uthi uyaphi ? "

Him ; ezitolo ... " Shit! I ran out and stood by the road when i notice that her car was not driving this side I ran back to the yard

Me : shit "

Bright : smoko "

Me : iFro just left her house ... "

I jumped into Sbu car that was playing music , and bright jumped in

Menzi : and then ?

Me : I coming back " \_ spread off

Bright : is she driving that beast "

Me : I guess so because number plate is personalised as Ma Bhengu "

She changed lane and pass other car, wow this Lady drives crazy

Him : I like her already "

I gave him a look

Him : what I like her for you ... She is my friends wife afteral "

I followed her and she drove straight to the mall she parked and I parked behind her , i brushed my face with my hands and stepped out when I was about to knock on her car window she stepped out , she looked so cute on her outfit she is showing a bit of skin as well , she was laughing and bumped into my chest i just dropped my mouth open , I thought I was imagining things but my expression was much better than the girls with her they were totally drooling ,

Girl 1: ohhh my God his so hot ! " :

Girl 2 shooooooooooooooooooooo! ! Don't spoil the

moment “

I could hear them as she spoke but the intoxicating smile and beautiful girl before me who looks flawless with no make up , she smel of fruit you know that girly smel Chanel no 5 perfume , she was looking down , she noticed my feet since I ran out of the house with no shoes on , she slowly rose her head , it was the most sexiest thing to look at , slow motion , it felt like I was looking at her for the first time , hold up I was infected , she literally took my breath away , her mesmerizing beauty , she has small eyes with thick lashes that made it look so exotic , her pink pouted lips so juicy, My words could not describe this angel in front of me , she finally looked at me and for the first time i saw how her eyes looked like there were the most sexiest thing ever seen, I think I'm addicted to them , I looked at her as she moved the hair from her face , she did the frown with her mouth and that alone made me smile , she stepped back from me and I finally breath in and out and found courage to say

“ hi “

Her: “ hel o “

Ok that how her voice sounds like , it a bit husky and very soft , she looked down and blushed , she too beautiful , My Queen , the women I wil pledgemy interlife too , I could not have ask forany betterway to meet her , this felt like me meeting her for the fist time

Me : how are you Sbahle “

She could not look at me , she wanted the ground toswal ow her I was not moving from here til we canfinal y engage on a topic orsomething ,

Her: “ ngiyaphila “

She bit her lower lip

Me : so you not going to ask me how I'm doing ? “

Her: “oh ! im sor y ...how are you doing ...? “

Me : “ nami ngiyaphila ...“

I stood there trying to think what to say next I studied her body language and respect her personal boundaries, there is no reason to come off as creepy but I so wish that her small eyes can just look at me one more time . The most important thing I can do is to be respectful and follow her lead now Walking up to a girl you've never spoken to before is like taking a dip in an icy water , It makes you nervous. But as a guy, knowing how to approach a girl is one of the most important things to know in the dating world but I'm fuckin married to

this girl so one way or the other we need talk

Girl 1: wow look who's blushing , that must be a good sign " \_

Sbahle looked at her bored , yep my wife got attitude

Girl 1 : hi my name is Dudu but you can call me Didy"

She extended her hand for a hand shake

Me : ooh hi , " shook the hand briefly

Didy : wow your hands , you have a tight grip do you work out  
?"

I looked at this girl almost clicking my tongue and wish she could just stop with his nonsense

Sbahle :Didy please ...." \_

Me : nop I woke up like this "I said dismissing her

I looked at Sbahle and side smiled , she blushed and looked away

" I'm Zimkhithi "

Me : oh OK" I was getting bored can't I get just one moment with Sbahle without this fly , I'm sure my face was evidence that I'm annoyed

Bright came to my rescue the minute they recognized him they went gaga on him

Zim girl " ooh my God Dj Bright "

Him : in the flash Nana " the screamed

And walked to him , I breath out loud as in sigh of relief,

I hate girls who are forward and they were making Sbahle uncomfortable

I folded my hands and looked at her

Me : so ... I kinda of follow you here ...and I must say you drive like you running from cops or something "

She lifted her head to look at me , OK I love how her

face looks right now

Her: I do not ..."

She laughed I felt butterfly's in my stomach , atleast we getting to that chat now

Me : I don't know ... I even forgot to put on my shoes running after you "

She giggled wow she really has a beautiful set of teeth and that one big smile , for minute there you could not tell she had small pouted lips

Me : wow she smiles well I guess my work is done here "

She shook her head

and our eyes locked

Bright : guys you will meet us inside "

zim and didy walked with him and Sbahle looked at that  
direction

I stood by her car resting my back on it i looked at her

Me : well that out of the way so uyaphi mkami with these two ?"  
She did the face and I found myself laughing ...

.

.

To be continued \*\*\*

## Chapter 14

.

not edited at all

.

Sbahle

.

So here I was standing next to my so called husband who forgot his shoes while running after me, konje why is he running after me vele? Also

I was not sure what he meant about why I'm here or why his calling me "mkami" aint we jumping a gun a bit, he is too casual about us and this arranged thing we in, while I debate on how must I put my guard down, I have never had a one on one session with a guy before,

I see his mouth moving his talking and laughing I pretend as if I'm listening I still do know what expected of me ,

where do we start with this chat his in forcing, what must I really do ?, he already laughed at me when I give him my confused face , well I have no control of that it just in my nature nje, I do this faces when I laugh , confused , thinking or just being silly , I hate it when people look at me and tell me how beautiful I am so I prevent such comments by pulling a face.

His staring again and I don't know what his look is doing to me but I end up looking down , Mvelo is young but he carries an aura of a grown man I'm not sure if it's because of his title of being a king or what ? Or maybe there is more to that I'm not peaking up , his very traditional this beads on his Wrist and sea shells.

Him : you drifting away again ... Why you trapping yourself in your own head I'm right here why don't

you ask me anything so we can get this ball rolling"

I'm tongue tight right now, shit I hate this

Me : may I please seat down " I finally say we have been standing next to my mothers car for a while now , I feel like I should strike a conversation with him should be seated I'm already disrespecting him for standing and looking him in his exotic eyes.

,

Him : sure ... I'm really sorry you want to sit in the car or should we go inside "

I look at his feet and he busts out and laughs , throwing his head back , his top is lifted and I see his CK briefs and this V-line on his lower waist, his

real y muscling I found my self feeling uncomfortable.

Him : you can see I have no shoes on can we at least seat in the car, I'll order something to eat or drink or better yet wil go to drive trough "

I nodded I opened the car but he stood in front of the door jizz what now ?

Him : let's use my car please "

OK its official y he control ing , I nodded and he open the passenger door for me of his car and , I looked at him closely as he ran to the drivers side , yoo muhle yena , sexy , buffed up and too arrogant , yaah I notice the way he dismissed Didy and Zim , he was rude yebo there are annoying but let me be the one to put them in there place not him , I felt his hand on my thighs oh no he didn't

Him :been calling you ..."

I looked at hand on my thigh and at him.

He removed his hand shook his head , wow his annoyed he even has one eyebrow raised cute but I could tell his pissed

Him : Sibahle again I'm right here , can you at least try to talk to me then to that little person in your head "

Did he just indirectly call me a psychopath ?

Him ; OK maybe its me I'm doing something wrong ... yini am I boring you ?"

I looked down if I disrespect him now who knows what he will do now, ooh god help me now, I rose my head and looked at him and smiled,

Me : I have never done this ... Mnguni, I'm really sorry you being here next to me is a bit uncomfortable "

Him : wow say that again " he was smiling from ear to ear, hold up what did I do ?

I pulled my upper lip up and he laughed

Me : uxolo angisiswanga uthi uMnguni angiphendeni"

He brushed his well-streamed beard

Him : my brother-in-law once told me that being called by your clan name or surname by a woman is just a beautiful feeling ... I like it "

I breath out loud , ooh that , silly of me

Him : and Sbahle try to relax I don't bite and I'm not clued up about tradition and laws of arranged marriage right now I'm just a guy trying to talk to a woman I'm arranged to spend my life with , so please don't be afraid to be yourself "

I nodded , its either his genuine about with this or its a trap I'm just going to keep my guard up for now til I know for sure

Him : Two Chicken grilled foldover , 2 big Mac with extra cheese ..." He was ordering for the two of us , did he ask me what I want to eat No ! He only asked if I'm allergic to anything next thing we in drive

trough ordering for me , haybo wil I ever have a sayin this relationship?

Him : I hope you don't mind I orders for you "

Me : its OK " fuck yeah I mind ...but I can't even pinpoint anything that I don't like in here , I wil let this slide for now .. J ust because he ordered my favoritefood .

We drove out a parked at the bay looking at the sea I felt very calm I could breath the feeling I have rightnow its so amazing I don't know why I have this strange relationship with water ,

He looked at me smiled

Him : come " I opened the dooran we set on the carbonnet the sea breeze got me closing my eyes and

taking it all in I felt like hamming a song I felt so alive .

Him : so tell me who's Sbahle "

I laughed , this time around I was not faking at all , I was relaxed

Me : that a direct question "

Him : shoot me for wanting to know about my Queen " the awkwardness that we had few minutes back was gone. I found myself relaxed as ever "Guess it's time for 20 questions," I joked and he laughed as well , conversation was flowing , even forgot that I'm arranged to marry him ,

What was he doing charming me by asking about my future goals , my friends, my interests, what I did

for fun? Telling me funny stories about his life in the UK? I had always maintained that I would prefer any other country to the UK. It was too far from everyone I knew, too familiar and alien all at once.

But after eating a ton of food with him it did not seem so inconceivable. This was going seriously sideways. I was actually enjoying myself.

Him : my home is in the Ngonyama village but would spend most of my time in the UK , so since you wish to study Law how about you attend the best university in the UK "

I did take Zoe's advice and thought of studying Law even did a survey on myself trying to check if it the right career path to my shock it was , But to decide the rest of my life should unfold I can not say yes to anything now , one can make life changing decision based on one meeting i just had with my future husband , it will seemed unfair to me beside I was the one who would have to leave my home, my

family and everyone I knew. I was the one who would have to change cities, countries and hemispheres.

Me : I don't know ..."

Him : you first need to see my home And you can make a decision there after how is that ? "\_

I just nodded ,

The day was interrupted by my phone ringing it was Nwabisa , my heart skip a bit , Nwabisa is straight as an arrow and act like our mother ,

Her: ukuphi ? "

She mad , she I shouting

Me : I'm in the mal "

Her: get your ass here your father wants talk to you"

Me : his not my father !"

Her: this not the time to argue, get here now! "

She dropped the phone on me , I sigh and looked Mveli he had a concern look

Him : are you ok "

Me: yes I am ... I'm sor y but a have to go "

Him : come let's go wash you feet ' I had to take off my shoes as well so we can walk on the sea sure , the feeling of his hands washing my feet felt so soft

, he took of his T-shirt and wiped my feet , his body is sculptured ooh , his chest big and broad he has tattoo of lion head on his left shoulder

Him : you like it ? " I smiled and nodded

I can't believe I just touched his shoulder

Me : why a lion heard "

Him : its represent the beat inside of me "

I was confused about his response but something in me told me his one with lion , it was in his way he looked at me right now , I just melted

Him : this feels like a Cinderella story when the clock strike midnight you have to go home "

Me : the only twisted part is that I'm not leaving my shoes behind "

He laughed , and we walked back to the car, I asked him to drive he asked why and told him got mad love for sport cars ,

Him : you sure you not Zoe twin sister "

I laughed

Him : you two are so alike "

Me : funny because she said that as well "

We laughed I like Zoe too she just the kind of person I will hang out with , driving a Gti with this horse power I was tempted to speed off ,

Him : I'm too young to die and we still need to make babies slow down please" I laughed and speed off ,the minute I parked he jumped out catching his breath

Me : you ok "

He just waved a hand at me holding on his knees itexted Didy that I'm in parking

Him : may I please see you tomorrow"

I looked down and nodded. What started as bed day turned out to be a lot of fun , we hugged , OK that awkward moment came again ,

Didy : zim is drunk and I think bright fuck her thetoilet so nje  
I'm pissed "

Bright : you know we could have had three some "

Didy gave him a finger

Bright : love you too Nana , I wil mar y you youwatch and  
See "

Zim : what ?"

Bright : you'l be me side snack "

Me : Zimkhithi asambe , thank you light ... Forhanging  
with them"

Bright : its Dj bright everybody knows me "

I rolled my eyes " well I don't but thank you any way  
,

Mvelo bust out and laughed w

Bright : you know you to deserve each other " \_I gave him the  
face like what ever we al got in the car Mvelo placed his elbows  
on my window , his too close I could feel his breath on my face

Mvelo : thanks for today "

I just smiled " thank you too "

Him : safety first " \_he pulled the seatbelt and strapped me , al along  
I was holding my breath ,

Him : 'I'll call you later pick up ok "

I nodded he step back after saying goodbye and I drove off  
he just stood there looking at me drive away"

Didy must be really pissed she never keeps quiet this long , we  
found Nwabisa on the gate walking up and down " nivelaphi ?"  
She jumped in the car, she was shouting and I was so tired for  
her drama , when we walked inside the house we found my  
Aunts and my Mom on the sitting room "

Nwabisa : siyaxolisa ukubuya ngalesisikhathi wemisplace  
the car keys ..."

Mom laughed , way to go Nwabisa that was not convincing  
and why is she saying we , unless she wanted to use us as  
her decoy as well

.

.

to be continued ...t

.

.

Zihlobo zami not that I'm hating on Sli or anything but this book is about Sibahle ... the title says it al ...and if you stil remember I did say that Trey and SliPov wil only be featured in this book ... before we start jumping the gun as if y'al know what going happen next let's walk with Sbahle in her journey because its got lot of twist ... so let's like / share page and comment

chapter 15

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

I just enters my room after telling Zim how disappointed I am with her, and she was not drunk just tipsy, she told me that she did not sleep with the Dj but they bamboozled around trying to make Didy jealous, Because she was playing hard to get and the Dj really liked her, I wanted to believe that so much but my friends track record with man is giving me doubt to this statement, I took off my shoes I set on my bed and touched my foot and toes

"do you even use this to walk with"" why do you say that? "

"you got beautiful soft feet and Legs " he ran his hands on my leg

, I smiled replaying that moment in my head, I looked at my toes and smiled, I still can not shake the fact that I had half naked man crouching before me wiping my feet with his t-shirt wow, that something you only see in movies, was I flattered oh fuck yes I felt like the princess that I really man.

There was something about his Tattoo that captivated me , that tattoo kind of spoke to me in some kind of way I found myself touching it , it made me see a glimpse of who Mvelo is I smiled thinking about today the way he paid attention to my every move kind of moved me in some kind of way .

" mmmm my baby is smiling to herself .. Should I be worried " mom said standing by my bedroom door

Me : you so dramatic maka Sbahle "

Her: if you say so ... Come help me with supper "I frowned

Her: woza and stop pulling your face at me "I put on my slippers and followed her ,

Her: baby today we had a long meeting with the Mnguni "

I continued to grate carrots as she spoke

Her: Dlomvukazi says that the wedding is mid December "

I looked at her that in like two / three weeks from

now

Her : I'm worried baby " Me :

mama that too soon "

Her: there is a lot you still do not know about being a wife or even being a Queen baby how am I going to teach you all of this thing in short period ? " she stooped what she was doing and set down ,

My mother worried that she had brought me up too leniently. She had encouraged me to study abroad, travel and live a life different from hers. She hoped it wouldn't backfire now. She was asking me to consider the conventional institution of marriage topped off with the traditional customs of the arranged marriage.

My mother pointed out that she knows that the Ndlovukazi is a good woman , she prays that her grandson took after her , she told me she had met with Mvelo Gran years back she had met her

through my father, and she believes this arranged marriage was orchestrated by my father years ago .

Everything she said was making sense they paid my uncle a fortune for him to agree in my hand in married , my uncle did state that he doesn't know how the Mnguni knew about me or my existence but were willing to pay a fortune for me , but why ?.

Her : Adulthood involved hard changes I'm sorry baby you have to go through this at this young age you in “

Me : I guess it life " I said in low voice , nothing surprises me anymore about decisions that are taken about my life without my consent , I just lay low and take the blows for now , only God knows when will I ever rise from this .

I was deep in thought and did not realise that I was cooking a storm Looks like I took over my mother's kitchen because I was the only one cooking now , she was too emotional and talking non stop about her doubts and fears of this arranged marriage

Her: I wish I can have a talk with that boy “

Me : " his a king maka Sbahle and you know verywel that our laws forbids that a mother in-law to have private meetings with the daughters husbands and worse his also king " She noddethoughtful y .

if I did not spend time with Mvelo today I would be thinking of running for the hills but he looks like a good guy but i can not base that on just one meeting I had with him , There are no guarantees of success or failure to this arranged agreement . I understand my mother concern she will not be there I will be alone she wish she could give me her wisdom , perseverance heart and knowledge of our customs .

In the end, I decided to put my faith in myself I'm not a failure , not a pushover I got power to rise in every situation I'm faced with , at the end of it all I need to rely on me.

After cooking I dish up and set the table , I was not hungry so I faked a headache and went to my room , I took a shower I just washed my body and my mind took a wrong turn , I started thinking about

Mvelo his captivating eyes and smile and the way his face is always serious , the guy never laughs , his funny no doubt but focus and sombre , he commands respect when he speak and that alone makes me worry about how I will control my opinionated mouth .

So here I was taking a shower because I could not drown myself in the tub due to this fake hair in my head , why do women put this shit on velle ? I clicked my tongue and tried to enjoy taking a bath standing , which was very impossible , I closed my eyes pictured the ocean but I saw powerful waterfall instead

“you are ready never doubt yourself , you Born to be a Queen , Everything you want is on the other side of fear.”

This voice echoed I shoot my eyes open looked around , it was not familiar voice but it was a female voice , i opened the sliding door, trying to see who is in the room with me , but notice that I

was all alone , I jumped out took a bathrobe and rushed to my bedroom attending to my phone that was ringing my favorite song got me singing to it before I could answer

~~~

Shitted on 'em,

Man I just shitted on 'em

Shitted on 'em,

Put your number two's in the air if you did it on 'em All these bitches is my sons ~~~

Me : hel o “

“ hay ...did I cal at the bed time ? “

Aagg ! its Mvelo made a promise to cal back and he did ok , tick for keeping a promise

Me : “ no I just got out of the shower right now “

Him : “ ooh hope you did not trip trying to answer my phone cal “

I rolled my eyes as he snickered

Me : “fortunately I did not “

There was silence and I thought he was not there  
Me : “hello “

Him : “ I just had a talk with my Grandmother... “  
Me : “ oh “

It was so kind of him to call me and ask if I have given my assent to the wedding being moved to closer date . He wanted to be sure and to check with me that I had not been unnecessarily influenced, I found it amusing,

Does he know that I’m considered most headstrong by my family member in the one who could not be forced to do anything I did not want to do. I was moved by his consideration , but yet again as a woman in this household I have no say , my first thought was to tell him that , this marriage , is not arranged but forced and I don’t want to go along with it , but yet again that will only be fear and insecurity talking , what do I have to lose , Mvelo has already promised me a new life , to study abroad to be myself and point out my views , my

voice was always caged in this house and i have lived in my head so long that I made it my permanent residence it time to break free . maybe the dream was right I need to break the wall that shield my emotions.

Me : “ Mnguni does it matter at all when I will be getting married to you , I can disagree with them and say it too soon , but a year or two down the line it will still be hanging over our heads ...besides my mother speaks highly of your grandmother and I don't know what she wants the reunion to be so soon but I believe that she has only Good intentions “ I hope I said inwardly , He breath out loud , as if he was holding his breath that got me smiling.

We talked more about life and he told me that he has his friends over , they showed up unannounced to celebrate his engagement party I could tell by the noise that they partied Jesus man and alcohol

Me : “ how do you feel about all of this you never told me ?  
“ I was talking about the arranged union

Him : “ it came as a shock ...but I could not run

away from fate ...I'm the last leaving man in my family , I feel like I need to plant a new seed for a new family tree to grow , for that to happen I need a queen / wife and mother to my children , I'm too young for such responsibility but I learned the hard way that we do not always get what we plan to have in our lives “

Me : “ what might that be ? “

Him : “ Most of us fantasize about meeting an amazing person, dating her for a good time, informing the parents about it, getting everyone's approval and finally tying the knot. That's the definition of a perfect love marriage for many, right? It's the stuff of fairy tales and most dream about but we of royal blood our Future is written in the hands of the ancestors and elders ...our direction are shifted because destiny and fate “

I nodded as if he could see me

Him : “ hey I'm also scared , nervous ...its my first time being husband to someone as well , fuck I don't even , know what expected of me , but , I guess

wil need to work on that together what do you say ?“

I laughed

Me : “I wil like that “

We talked about general stuff hobbies and he got me laughing like a lunatic after 45 minutes we said goodnight , I laid on my bed facing up smiling til the dream I had this morning came rushing back , what did it mean? can the very same man who put a smile on my face seconds ago be the one who wil break my heart in mil ion pieces ? the portrait said ital , I was heartbroken and he was hugging another , reality kicked in we not in this forlove , its ar angled.

my uncertainties and doubts about Mvelo swung from the ridiculous to the unexciting revelation , I have only seen the sociable, pleasant side of him. What if he was an Ex murderer? A possessive jerk? What if he did not give me room to breathe? What if he is in love with someone else a crazy ex ? What if he was disorganized? Or too particular? How would

I have to adjust my personality to fit someone else's? Will I be able to live with this man? Will I be able to love him? .

.

.

To be continued ...you know what to do chapter

16

.

unedited

.

Trey \*\*\*

So after spending three days in Richards Bay I had to start work. My uncle's instructions, it was not easy running a multi million dollar company and shadowing my uncle, from the looks of it, it was

big shoes that I got fit , I'm grateful for Austin for making me do my articles on my 3rd year because what left to do now is to get my result , graduate practice full-time, I just had a taste of the coat room few days back and damn I loved it I'm excited being on the office feels so wow , maybe it's because it's my first job but and I'm all hyped out about it. My uncle plays to win and leaves no stones unturned so I need to put more work to put my name on the mark .So it's official I'll be working in the UK branch , and making endless trips home .

My Wedding is in few days time and I'm flying back home as we speak , I'll first need to pick up Zithelo from her mom's house I was planning on spending these few days with my little princess I also need to find a way to tell her that Me and mommy are not together anymore and daddy is getting married , I hope she is not crazy like Pam and throw tantrums , because I have no clue what I will do next, last thing I ever wish to do is to hurt my little girl that's why I'm trying my level best to be the best dad, talk to

her everyday , buy her gifts and always remember her favourite cartoon character.

I kinda miss my Queen , the last time i spent time with Sbahle it was on the weekend of her memulo /Zibizo , I wanted so badly to tel her about Zithelo and Sli , but there was never a good time no moment , she was a bit distance and cagy and I had to rush back home , til this day I have no idea what me and Sbahle have , today she is hot , tomor ow we cold the next day we not talking to each other , she chal enges me and I feel like I havemeet my match.

The fewdays I spend with Sbahle I noticed that mywife to be has temper fordays , yoooooh! She quite no doubt but when she speak she spit venom , she is hot headed , she has wormed up to me and we talk a lot over the phone , but damn she's crazy , she is straight talker and does not sugar quote shit, can you believe that it just been a week with her but

we have fought a million times , she told me her terms and conditions of this marriage basically she put me in her lane , I have never seen a girl who is not taken by my handsome looks you know every time when I get too close or flirt with her she puts a wall and shut me out , frankly I'm tired of trying I aren't the one to beg for love , when she finally grows up I will be waiting for her she is my stubborn hot-headed crazy wife after all , I told you that she is no fragile lamp she is the wolf itself under that beautiful future .

I looked at her pic and smiled ooh how I wish I can watch her whole day whole night hold her and make her scream till the neighbours come knocking on the door, but western culture say we have the wedding night to be intimate , not that I'm after sex I really don't mind waiting till she is ready.

Menzi : she is like Cindy ... You can never win with her until you are on top she needs a dick and she will show

you respect " that what my best friend said but how can I initiate sex to a virgin who I have never kissed and we stil waiting for the wedding night to take place next week . . which I doubt it wil even happen at al , ohh my feisty Queen bakithi .

I just ar ived in Durban and was looking forward in seeing my daughter that alone put a smile on my face , I was stil not sure if I should stay with Zee in the UK or maybe leave her with koko home , but either way I need her to be around family. I Have been having bad feeling that what ever Sli is going through is affecting my daughter , Zee feeds on emotions that her gift , she senses sadness and Channels it to happiness , but she not getting trough to her Mom , Silindile emotional imbalance is making my baby sick. She has been in and out of the Dr room and I have been fighting with Sli like world war three . it toxic what me and her have now , who knew that me and Sli wil be like cat and mouse cooperating couple.

I breath our loud as I stepped out of the plain I was jet leg and tired but just glad that I'm on leave work is taring , again I need to control my cal ing , on the other hand Koko need me to take the throne as in yesterday , Zee needs a ful time dad , my crazy wifeneed my attention , baby mama not speaking to me , i have no idea how she thinks wil cooperant with her attitude towards me ,” J esus Trey you got problems “ Sbu wil say.

So you al know what happened between me and Sli , we made love and I woke up the next morning to start something new with Sbahle weeks pass and i come back to claim my daughter , Zee was sick andno Dr was helping her . my baby mama refused asin she bluntly refused , I have never cal ed her ever since a few weeks back when I came to check up on Zee we fought again , and we had mad crazy sexafter, I walked away from her it was a mistake I know I shouldn't have but shit happens .

I call every time I get and I speak to the nanny and Zee only... Nola initiated that act, said I don't need to confuse Sli I have hurt her enough and she needs to move on. . . I don't know how that made me feel though, Sli moving on ... I'm just stuck between a rock and a very hard place, I wish I could officially break things off with her but how when she is the mother of my child. I feel like when I walk away I'm killing her and when I stay I'm hurting her, it's just never a win-win situation right now.

I'm being unfair to her and Sbahle ooh God if Sbahle finds out I'm screwed, don't get me wrong I'm not scared of her but I respect my Queen.

, I parked outside Sli's house, the last time I was here we fought like crazy when I told her I want to take Zee to stay with me next year... It's only fair I mean she had three years to spend with her so I need my years with her as well, funny because it's a few weeks before next year and I'm taking her to visit for a

weekend spend time with her cousins ( Pam's kids ) I breath in and out as I stepped out , I buzz the gate and the help buzz me in , I knocked on the door the help let me in

Her: sir Mis is by the pool area, but baby Zee is taking a nap must I wake her up ?

" no I wil make may way to Sli " she nodded and showed me to the back yard, Sli house was huge modern and deco was beautiful , which makes me think how rich is this women , i found sli on her white bikini , her flat tummy out there forshow as ifshe never fel pregnant her yel owbody was wow she had shades on a book on her chest , I'm guessing she fel asleep reading , wow this sight here I wasn't expecting to see , its leaving me with just imagination , only smal fabric is hiding her delicate parts I'm staring too much looking at her sexy body I'm hypnotised , The thing is, visual cues are a major part of the sexual response to man this

is not about me wanting sex from her but just to run my hands on her body and worship it, her body still has a hypnotic power over me took me to the night when we conceived Zee shit I already have Bonner, she moves her head and notices my presence ... I quickly put my hands on my pocket. " Ohh god " she said almost tripping off the lazy chair,

Me : I'm sorry to wake you "

She frowned

She took scarf and wrapped it around her body

Her: its ok... I'll go pack for Zi"

She was about to walk out but I held her arm, I hate the tension between us and the fighting it got to stop, she has gone through a lot in her life and I hate

to see her cry and especially if I'm the one who's making her cry

Me : can we please talk before she wakes up " \_

I lead her back to the seat and she took out her shades , this woman doesn't age at all , I looked at her even longer than I should till she finally looked away folding her arms , I cleared my throat

Me : uright?"

She just looked at me , this is going to be hard

Women don't forgive as easily as men do, but if your sorry statements are true and sincere, then you got your best chances to get a positive response,

Me : firstly I would like to say I'm sor y "

Ever since sli came back to my life my world has been turned upside down , its no lie that I love Sli ,of only she did not leave wil be singing another tune right now , I don't know maybe not , I shouldstop thinking about what ifs its not helping in thissituation at hand , I ran my hands on my face in frustration

Me : how are you ? "

Her: I'm just like how you left me Trevor, broken, mad , angry ... you came back into my life and youhave the nerve to make me the otherwomen " \_

Me : ooh that what got you al worked up "

I raised my eye brow

When shes mad she pul s her nose and pul ed her mouth to the sided

Her : I know my worth uyezwa " she pointed a finger at me ,

I pul ed her finger down and held her hand , our fights never ends wel

Her : I'm tired Trey ...I can do this with you anymore... "

Her : do what ? ... Last time I checked you not the other women , you the mother of my baby ... So can we talk like civilized people and stop biting my head off because it turns me on ..."

.

.to be continued

chapter 17

.

unedited

.

Sli \*\*\*\*

I may be in deep sleep but I suddenly felt some one standing over me , I slowly looked up and I was met by this tall , buffed up guy with dreadlocks , I first smiled thinking I'm a dream but soon realised that its Trey his here standing in front of me , while I'm half naked ,

Me : ooh God " I stood up and covers my lower body

Me : aaah what are you doing here ? "

I wish I could wipe that smug on his face with a slap

Him : hi Sli" ooh God his doing again giving me mixsignals I don't need this right now , why is my lady part vibrating like this on his sound of his voice , I finally have courage to look at him , oooh take me

Jesus his so Hot... Has he gotten taller now , he was looking at me shit i forgot to greet back , fuck why must i? I'm still mad at him, I'm angry in fact I wish this hold he has over me can be broken , here he was apologizing holding my hand , sending electrical waves to my heart. He regrets being with me I see it in his eyes , he regrets sleeping with me I can tell by the way he withheld his face after he released inside of me , he doesn't stay to cuddle.

He must love this girl , but holding on to me for what? , yes we have a child together , we had

unfinished business when I left but could it have ended like that ? just another unfinished business ?but I stood so low for the sake of love , what example am I setting for my baby girl? , I'm the woman that makes him cause adulterer , ooh God knows I never planned This illegitimate relationships, it just happened when I was emotionally spent and my self-worth was on rock bottom, I was lonely at the time and live in this fantasy of me and Trey in love forgetting that being the other woman isn't just about keeping a secret – I am the secret."

Funny because this feels like déjà vu to me, I have been in this situation before and it's happening again now . Both times, the person had their foot out the door already when I met them and I honestly didn't know one was in a relationship initially —they just never talked about their significant other. We were only friendly or bonded by something ,

Both relationships ended with me being cheated on or for this instant me being kept a secret, I'd like to say it's something I deserved falling for it twice, I really should have recognized the pattern, but the circumstances at the start of both relationships were so different I hadn't put together that it was the same thing, I believe Trey loves me he can not treat me like the previous man I use to be with but I forgot that Trey is a man also now.

His talking about taking Zee and I have no strength to protest he wants to build a happy family with his wife using my daughter I'm angry the girl is leaving my life, I should be the one that walking down the aisle with him, I should be the one trending in social media and newspaper, I invested so much in him but came back with nothing,

What does this Other Woman have that I don't? Why is she better than me? Is it because she is younger, prettier, thicker, richer, sweeter, sexier, kinder, better?

I hate focusing on hating her because it only leads me feeling insecure about my self ,

I have seen her pictures she is sexy , young , beautiful and has status , he post her pics on his social network , he talks about her to his friends and family his what's profile pic its a picture of them together , he loves her I see it in his eyes that the love he had for me is slowly fading.

I was real y, real y jealous she the kind of girl you introduce to your parents , I never thought about her when we were together. But I did when we weren't, especial y if he stood me up because his plans change and it wil only get worse once he mar ies her

His phone ringed and he smiled , he used to Smile like that to me.

Him : Ndlonkulu " he laughed and stood up , turned his back on me. its her he talks like this to her. He respect her, and speak deep Zulu to her

He use to cal me by my ful name lately I'm just Sli , " fuck Sli you don't listen that your Problem " I wiped a lone tear that escape my eyes , his coming back

Him : I'm busy with something right now but wil drive there so we can talk... I miss you "

He laughed , she must be comic to crack such joke , I walked away my heart was braking , I'm twisted between absolutely hating myself and hating her. I was jealous of her and I felt terrible about having such feeling , but yet again when is my happiness coming ? I felt that by choosing to be with him I was actual y choosing what kind of person I was and I didn't particularly like the person I was choosing, but I real y love him.

Him : I have to go , please tel the nanny to drive Zeeto Pam's place , I don't want to wake her up now "

I was numb he knows that his sister hates me and I could not say no to that , he hugged me and kissed my forehead he walked out taking piece of me with him , but how do you make a man love you when you found him with his one foot outside the door already

.

You know what to do \*\*\*\*

## chapter 18

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

weeks passed and I was still not feeling any better, the wedding day was approaching my mom was so happy, I can't say that about the rest of my family, they believed that I was unfit to be a Queen I know nothing about culture, yet alone acting like a woman,

“I don't know what they saw in you, uyosihlaza njeemzini”

that was the Bhengu Queen my grandfather's 5th wife, she's bitter and always spoke shit about me

“you have devil's mark on your back, kade ngashoukuthi you and your mother are witches”

we all keep quiet and take it in, should it bother me that she doesn't like me No fam I'm used to this, I know that my father's side hate me and my mother, the worst part is that they do not even acknowledge that my mother is married to the so called King, they constantly treated my mother like a

slave ,

The bitter queen is Nwabisa mother, she preferred we speak about Nwabisa wedding that is to happen next year or never happened at all, looks like the husband she is arranged to marry is not interested in this whole thing.

But we busy sugar coating the situation for her, she must be glad that she is educated and need to start building her life away from being the Bhengu royalty because that what we are just girls with name and status nothing special about that .

I don't mind when the evil Queen starts bragging and making comments about her daughter I hated being centre of attention anyway, but fact remains that I'm getting married to the most Handsome hottest coloured guy who looks like a model that got everyone in the going gaga on how he looks, his wealth, his accent my aunts will brag, everybody believes and think that I'm the luckiest girl in the world to be engaged to Mvelo and already I have become a socialite over night with the Medea harassing me, yep the Mnguni family is highly

influential.

So Mvelo returned back to the UK , We chat a lot which was easier than speaking with him face to face , he had that aura and appearance about him that scared me a bit when I was around him.

I became more comfortable around him when we talked over the phone , maybe it because of the distance that I finally let my guard down, i get to telhim everything about my screwed up life , We Skype , endless phone cal s , last week told him I wanted to do my hair and he told me to do braids , I have learned that his control ing side is a more dominated side of him , we fight a lot because of that , yes FAM we fight and we never sleep without resolving our issues , I like that he communicates with me a lot but his the most moodiest person I have ever known and very possessive but yet sweetking and living which I appreciated.

He suggested that in each phone cal we make , we reveal one thing about ourselves a like ora dislike, a pet peeve oran characteristic. It did not have to be deeply personal, only what we were comfortable

with. The back and forth was refreshing. It's good to know that I know a glimpse of the man I will marry now. Unlike our face-to-face conversations that were so awkward, talking to him over the phone there were no interruptions and it went very smoothly.

But still, I wondered if Mvelo had any doubts. He must have certain apprehensions about the way his life was about to change as well. I have noticed that in his eyes lies a deep secret about his life. I sense this at the time we first meet. In retrospect, this change of lifestyle must have been hard for him as well. . . . what did he have to give up to meet me in his life, he was trying so hard to protect my feelings but always reassuring me that we were going to do this and will make it work.

I was really fed up on seating around at my house, Nwabisa was acting a bit cocky and not so nice this day. I guess her mom got to her and I became the target as if I planned to marry Mvelo, so I avoided her. She always tried to act and think she was better than me, yooo it's tiring to be here. Shame because I don't give a rat's ass about her. Didi left with her

mom going on vacation to cape town wil only seeher on my wedding Eve oh how I miss her we do chat a lot but its not the same with her not around ,its official my life in this house is boring.

so I decided to take a walk, I did not know where I was going but I decided to just walk til I feel tired , Isat under the tree by the lake , I set on the bedrockright at the edge of the lake. My toes dip into the water, I busked on the solar energy and admired mother earth's beauty , wow it was beautiful indeed.I don't know what happened but I felt this cold chil on my body and when I looked around the sun wassetting , did I just sleep in the woods , yoh way to goSbahle.

I must have walked to farfrom home because it was a hel of a distance to get back home. Walking back home felt like a decade of torture on my feet , Ifinal y got home found my mother watching TV , she stop everything and looked at me

Her: where were you ,?" \_

Me: just went fora walk and lost track of time "

Her: kodwa Sibahle I was worried and you left your phone behind "

Me : uxolo maka Sbahle "

She looked at me in disbelief , I could not tell her that I fell asleep by the river that was a story my mother will never buy

Her : asibonge nje ukuthi lendoda ayikho otherwise we would have been talking a different story "

I looked down and nodded and made way to my room , I undress took a bath and decided to read a book , I was not even hungry at all , my mother offered me food I just advised her that I will eat later ,

My phone beeped it was MveloHim

:\_hi"

I smiled and type back " hi "Him :

I'm outside "

Ini ! popped my eyes what ?

Him : I told you I will see you today " I looked at my watch it was after 19:00

Me : tough you were talking about video cal "

Him : woza ... Stop debating with me , I just drove for 3 hours and I'm jet lag so ... Aish woza Sbahle please "

I took off my sleep wear ,

put on my above the knee long sleeve grey dress and sleepers , my braids were let loose , running the stairs I looked if mom was around and luckily she was not in the seating room , i dashed to the door opened and breath out loud as I was about to reach the gate , the guards did not give Me any hustle thanks God .

They opened the gate for me to my surprise Mvelo was standing by the gate , he smiled at me and waved at me to come closer , I started walking with hesitation , as I was walking towards him i noticed that he was wearing a light grey track pants and grey matching top and Adidas sneakers , wow I guess Grey is the colour of the day. he looked so Hot I notice his eyes piercing into my soul, I looked away I just could not handle the intensity in his look.

Him: hi

He smiled, and I smiled back and looked away

Me: hi, what are you doing here ? " he engulfed me on a hug and whispered in my ear

Him: I came to see you "

Me : thought you stil in the UK " Him :

wel surprise "

I giggled .

Me : I'm not supposed to stand in the street with boys you know "

He laughed and put his hands on his pocket Him: but I'm not just any boy , I'm your fiancé"

He loves Acknowledging that his my fiancé and it's going to be worse once we tie the knot

Me: stil , my mom wil chop my head if she finds out I was standing on a street with my fiancé who happens to be a boy"

He laughed

Him : you to tense what's up "

Me : I'm not, I'm just not used to this "

Him : " there is stil a lot I need to teach you then

" the way he said it kind off a gave me tingles on myspine ,His  
his eyes were piecing in my eyes he bit his lowerlip , I felt a  
sharp vibrations in my body,

He moved closeto me , I stepped back and he kepton moving  
closer , til I put my hand on his chest tostop him ,

Me: what are you doing ?"

his chest felt like a brick I could tel that his ripped up I felt , I  
quickly moved my hand from his chest ,he lean closeto me  
he places his mouth on my earand he whispered

" you are so beautiful " and he blew air in my ear and I  
stepped away , I smiled at him . just when I felt little butterflies  
tingling me he unlock his range

He opened the passenger doorand looked at me

Him : I don't want to get you in trouble with yourmom , so  
can we get away from here"

I looked him , and did not know what to do it was late , he handed his hand to me , my heart was jumping so fast , I walked towards the door and snatched the keys from his hand

Me: I'm driving "

Him : no non no! you trying to kill Me like the last time ... No letha " I shook my head as he chased me around the car

.

.

To be continued ...you know what to do chapter

19

.

unedited

.

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

Sbahle \*\*\*

After running few laps around the car, he finally gave in and jumped into the passenger seat I winked at him and he shook his head looking confused on what just happened, I jumped in the car I was so excited I was driving a Range, I was touching everything and admiring the car, everything in here was top notch this car was pimped up I must admit, I looked at myself in the mirror and all along Mvelo was staring at me

Me: what?

He laughed

Him: will I ever have a car that I will call my own once we married

Me: well what yours is mine hubby “

We laughed

Him: just drive please before I serve you with prenuptial agreement “

I stated the car and I looked at him

Me: so where too ?

He punched in the navigator ,

Him : “ follow the white ladies voice “

I bust out and laughed

I drove off and along the way we started talking, I felt alive and I smiled and laughed Mvelo told me about his childhood life and how his life was, he says that my home town reminds him of the northern west where he grew up, really this means that place even has an ocean?

Me: "so you were not born with a silver spoon?"

Him: "Nop, I only knew about my True identity when I was 18th"

So he did tell me about his calling and frankly I never found it as a taboo, I'm a typical African girl from Zulu land I know these things just that I have never taken time to fully understand them, but I can never say that you are an evil or devil worshiper if you have an ancestral calling, My father used to foresee the future and that gift was passed through

generations , I have dreams that I believe are part of communication of something that is about to happened , talking about my dream I looked at Mvelo and debated if I should tel him about it or not , “ you have ar ived at your destiny “ the white lady disturbed my thought ,

I parked the car when I ar ived at the destiny I looked outside

Me : sikuphi ? “

it was development estate , new houses wherebeing built here

him : “ come and see “

I jumped out of the car, he held my hand and we walked to one of the houses , the house was complete , smel ed of paint and wood there was no furniture but it was beautiful , there was setting on the middle of the room , it was candle lit dinner rose petals on the floor and silver leads covering what's ever that was served

I held my mouth , I only see this things in the movies ,

Me : " ooh my God "

Him : " you like it ? "

Me : " when did you get time to do al this ? "

Him : " I'm a man ful of surprises , don't under estimate me "

It was indoor picnic kind of thing , rug and cushions on the floor

Me : “who’s house is this ? “

Him : “you have lot of questions , come lets eat “

He held my hand and made me sit down

he set down opposite me and looked at me , he was about to open the lead but I stopped him

me : “ima let me take a pic first “

he bust out and laughed , I took pics and posted it , caption – surprise dinner from my king , my phone started buzzing like crazy , yoo this vultures are

responding now ...

him : “you know that when we get married you need to have a handler“

me : a what ? “

him : “ aish I give up with you ...you are too rural “

I hit him with rose petals and he laughed, food was really good , it was mostly meat , pastries and grilled vegies we ate over light conversation and laughs , and wow the chocolate moose was heaven every spoonful I will just close my eyes and allow it to melt on my mouth

him : “I want to tell you something “ I looked at him

me : “ what “

he stood up and scooped me up ,

me : “ uzongiwisa Mvelo “

him : ooh come on relax I got you “ he looked into my eyes  
and I smiled , I placed my head on his neck  
, we walked outside

The last time a man ever carried me was my father , he loved giving me piggy back rides and to be in Mvelo arms right now just made me replay those days when my life was so simple , honest fact Mvelo makes me happy , I'm laughing a lot and talk a lot these days , he just brought a lot of change in my life , the anger I used to carry on my shoulders

was lifted off . he placed me on the carbonnet ofhis carand  
he slide on top and laid next to me we watched the stars  
while he played with my hand

him : “tel me something .... Have you ever been inlove ? “

I turned my head and looked at him ,

Me : “ why do you ask ...“ I was derailing the question that  
what I do when I don't have an answeror have no clue how to  
answerhis direct questions

Him : “look I'm no expect in such things...”

Me : “but you have lived to experience It ? “

Him : “we not talking about me Sbahle “

Me : “wel I am “ he set up straight and raised his eyebrow , his irritated I could tel

Him : “Sbahle !“

Me : “Mnguni “ I saw his mouth curving into a sidesmile , I enjoy pushing his buttons like this , he started tickling me

Me : “no ...mvelo “ he was on top of me

Him : “ you know the things you do to me “ a volcano erupted in my stomach this feeling was back , every time when he gets to close I have this foreign feeling , his phone rang on my lap he got off me and slide next to me

, he took it out the name Sli popped up on his

screen his body tensed up I sense that he debated taking the call but reluctantly answered running his hands on his face

Him : " hello "

As much as it will be interesting to ears drop and finding out about who is this Sli person calling him at this hour , I felt it will be right if I give him space , I tried to slide off the car but he held me close ,

Him : " I'm not home call Pam "

...

Him : " I'm not doing this with you right now ! "

...

Him : " who's fault is that ? "

...

Him : " what the fuck! "

...

Him : stop using emotional black mail it does not work on me "

his voice gave me shivers ...I thought I pissed him off but this Sli person is making me see a side of this guy I have never seen before , he dropped the cal after back and fourth of shouting , I was stil scooped under his hold , he looked at me with his eyes red , he slide back and pul ed me to lay on his chest , he breath out loud , I wanted to ask him who

was that and what was the call about , but was afraid of his reaction

Him : "I need to tell you something "

My heart skip a beat , his heart is racing his about to have a heart attack too , I set up straight and looked at him.

Him : "what's wrong ? "

I looked at him and I could tell that he was struggling to tell me this , I had no doubt in my mind that it has everything to do with this call he just had , strange enough It killed me to see him look this stressed , he was laughing and goofing around with me few minutes ago and now there is this wedge that is weighing him down ,

Me : “ please talk to me “

Him : “ two months back I found out that I had a child ...a daughter “

I breath out loud

Me : “ I know ... “ he did not hear me , he was rambling and talking to fast , he was not making any sense

Him : “ I swear to god I did not want to keep this from you , I know it was wrong of me to do so , every time when I tried to tel you the words couldnot come out ... “

Me : “ I know Mvelo ... “

Him : I lost three years in her life because her mother actions , it was selfish of me to keep this from you I know ...its like I contradicted my self by saying that we should tel each other everything but I turn around and keep stuff from you ...I'm sor y “

Me : “I understand ...” he was not even listening to what I was saying he was talking with his hands and suddenly he stopped and looked at me

Him : “ what did you say ? ....”

Me : “I know about Zithele , “

“how ? who told you ?.... Instagram ? “I shook my head

Me : “Zoe bit you to it , she made me promise that I don't confront you about it and you wil tel me

when you ready “

Him : “ how long have you known “

Me : “ ever since the first day I meet you “ |

Him : “ shit ...I'm sor y for not tel ing you “

Me : “ I understand ... “

there was a moment of silence we laid there in the carbonnet looking at the stars , he was lost in his own thoughts so was I , I never thought that I wil bea stepmother at the age of 18 , which made me have multiple questions about This unknown woman would she be the primary caregiver to his baby? she would always be in this little girl’s life and more importantly, she would always be a part of Mvelo life. As selfish as it sounds, this stranger

was suddenly more important than me they created a life with Mvelo , they had a bond together, Part of me also worried that they might end up in a romantic relationship together i mean They slept together not once not twice a multiple times until they conceived a baby and now that they were parenting a child together, what would stop them from getting sexual again? ... if They aren't already in one . . . oh god what have I gotten my self into

.

.

to be continued

chapter 20

.

Sbahle\*\*\*\*

I'm biting on my lip and my thoughts are bouncing up

and down like tennis ball, I'm stuck in my head nothing seems to make sense ...you know People get stuck in their heads all the time – some of us more than others. Although it's lovely to ponder life and inquisitive about the situation at hand, I keep asking myself what kind of game is he playing? are they fighting because of me? why did she keep the baby from him? is he in love with her? Why is this happening now when I feel some kind of a way about him. Is there an us? Will there be an us in the future? or we just going remain as two people in the arranged Union. . . question ...question ...no answer to them all .

Maybe I should hear him out maybe he will answer my question, ooh God there is this other factor or issue of him having a child with another woman, I thought I was ready for this but I'm I really? What am I saying it's not up to me or us we are arranged we are a pawn in the older's game, they need my egg to grow his bloodline.

Will his child blame me for the rest of her life I'm the cause that her parents are not together, she will never be with both of her parents under the same roof and while that's not all that rare, this situation is particularly strange and heartbreaking, I know this for fact from experience, I hated my uncle for taking over my father's house after my father died, so how will Mvelo baby act around me when the truth comes out that I broke up her parents ... is This history repeating itself?,

Ooh God and worse part is that her parents would be on friendly terms and she might struggle with knowing that she wasn't particularly conceived out of love or was she?. How would this child view her parental situation when she is old enough to understand? Was it one night of stupidity or was it passionate love making that made her?

Me: "who is Sli?" I knew the answer to that but I wanted to confirm my suspicions,

I finally asked my voice was barely audible

He lifted his upper body and rested his elbow on the car window and his head on his hand he looked at me for a long time, his eyes glow this time I felt something in me , I felt a need to be with him my stomach did back flips and I felt a wave of unknown feeling , his look made me have short breath my heart beating became abnormal , my mother warned me about this

“when you feel it you will know“

I then knew that I'm screwed , I have fallen for Mvelo , his flaws his imperfection did not mean a zilch in me any more , he lowered his face to mine I breathe in her breath I felt the time stopping or was it my heart.

Him : She is the mother of my child "Me: girl friend ? "\_

Him : No ... " he breath out loud

“can we not talk about this ... Not today please ”

he rubbed his nose on mine , I pushed him off me , a minute ago we were going about our business,

happily in your relationship, when suddenly there's this issue at hand ... it started to shift everything , Maybe it's something he don't want to say — or the way he's avoiding it — but there's a little tickle in the back of my mind that says something's off. my instinct, maybe it's my subconscious is setting off alarm bells that he's being not totally forthcoming. I have never been in a situation like this , I'm not sure if I should override my gut feeling or maybe I'm being paranoid, which is why I'm asking myself what else is he hiding from me , i felt my throat getting dry I wanted to get away from him, I need his car keys .... I walked back to the house I set down , I took an appetiser and drank from the bottle what does he mean we must not talk about this not now ...?

the problem is that the majority of my thoughts aren't so upbeat they don't have the answers I seek .

When I'm in a mind-wandering mode / "in my head" , thoughts usually turn to the brain's default mode network, which means that the brain literally

defaults to this kind of worry-based of thinking too much , yes I know about my condition I spend years in a therapist room to catch up on fast on the medical teams , and I'm in that state again when I feel numb

Him : "A wandering mind is an unhappy mind." he sounded far but yet near I wanted to answer him but the voices on my head made me close my mouth

Him : Sbahle come back to me " I looked at him he was sitting next to me , his worried ,

Me : I'm sorry " I remembered im looking for keys , i was not planning on talking any further he remained seated and looked at me.

Him : Sbahle ...talk to me please "

Me : " Mvelo you said you don't feel like talking now so I'm giving you time "

, I got lot of questions but I'm afraid of the answers I will get , yes I knew about his daughter but never thought the mother is in the picture yet alone they communicate , this feels like a love triangle , what I

am even saying he don't love me he tolerates me because wil spend years together because of this marriage but now what must I do with this feelings I have for him , he snaked his hand around my waist ,and pul ed me to sit in between his legs

Him : I'm right here with you , don't al ow your mindto wander off... Reason I don't want to talk about her is because she Is my past but she is in my life because she is Zee mother, my relationship with her is complicated okwamanje , as you heard for yourself " \_

he pul ed me to him and I rested my head on hischest I love how his touch makes me relax

Him : I have a past Sbahle , like any other guy, my mistake made me the man I am today , I'm not perfect most probably farfrom being perfect ... " \_

Me : are you in love with her?"\_He

breath out loud

Him :Fate hadn't been kind to me. Forso long, being

in relationship was an unrequited feeling, an unreturned text and an unresolved ending. . .Love was a one-sided fight against the overwhelming odds that I would eventually lose. Love was me trying in vain to hold onto a relationship that was past the point of saving....

And so after many bitter tears and heartbreaking experience, I wanted a way out. I was content being by myself. I thought if love wasn't meant for me, maybe I shouldn't fight against it. I started to be my own company instead of yearning to find someone. I slowly learned to be okay with myself instead of needing someone to be there for me. I was more concerned with guarding my heart and not getting hurt than anything else .....

Me: you sound broken "

Him : I was ... Until I meet my daughter ,

She turned my world upside down and blew my mind in the most unexpected way .....

Him : she is the innocent soul , she did not choose to be born in the world where people fight , hate and

use her for there own personal gain "He

breath out loud

Him: I vow to protect her from all of that , I believe that if she has my heart it will be safe with her because she had never experience heart break... " I wiped my tears that was so sweet

He turned Me around to look at him Him :

have you ever fall in love ? "

This question again , I looked at him and shook my head No

Him : Zithethelo is too young to safeguard my heart but since you innocent and pure like her may you safeguard it for me "

I buried my face in his chest , ooh Lord why is he doing this to me

Him : Ndlonkulu "Me:

mmm"

Him : will you do that for me ? "Me : I'm

scared ... "

Him ; im scared to but i trust you , i trust the people who sacrifice their lives for us to meet , my father went on suicidal mission dumping me and sister on the side of the road to survive. Your father allowed another lion to do a take over in his pride ,  
challenges you went through prepared you for a guy like me , I'm so glad and relieved that my path had been leading up to meeting you and falling in love with you. The past lessons were painful yet timely to teach me what I need to know so that I can be the best version of myself before I could love you. I know how right we are for each other because I know what it was like being with the wrong one. I feel blessed everyday to be with the person that I didn't dare to dream I would meet. . . she was chosen for me , but I soon realised she was a missing puzzle in my life " \_

I looked at him , and to my surprise his eyes told me that he meant every word he just said , he ran his hands on my face

Him :

I'm not an affectionate type those who happened to

be in my life they may tel you how much of jerk lam and you just shaved off my mane" \_

I laughed, Am I ready for this ? His my first boyfriend and I don't know shit or rules of engagement , how wil this work his eyes were stil looking at me , they glow in the dark , I felt my body heating up and my stomach turning into knots , he was breathing on my face and he is to close his nose touched mine

Him : " I'm going to kiss you now ok " he said just few inches from my mouth and before I could protest and run for the hill , felt his lips on mine

Me : I don't know how to ..." I said softly , He smiled and gently suck my bottom lip , it felt good he took the lead to explore my mouth Sucking , leaking and moaning , I started feeling very funny

My body was on an adrenaline rush my heart rate definitely speeding up ooh God I'm having a heart attack , I suddenly could not breath my breathing

pattern was getting heavier and louder ooh god did I moan , he pulled out slowly packed my lip and nose , I catch my breath and held my chest

Him : Don't worry, you're not dying, it's just the excitement and nerves your body is feeling when our lips meet. It's a good feeling, so don't panic. Enjoy the adrenaline and all of the weird things going on in your body, "

I looked at him , and blushed I just kissed boy ...And I like it , he pulled me to his arms

Him : you just had your first kiss ...with your husband ..."

I looked at him and we chuckled Him ;\_

I love you Sbahle Bhengu ..."

.  
. .  
. .

To be continued \*\*\*

.

.

I'm going to be very busy guys this weekend I need to edit and add this book in visionary writing , I also need to attend to Break Through Tears of man ... and write few inset that side ...il be back this side on Sunday ... I hope it long enough.

.

.

Love admin Ayanda. K

chapter 21

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

I head the dooropening she stood by the door, Iheard her heavy breathing

Her: Sbahle ...yakhohlwa that I was once your age "

I faked yawn which turned into be a real yawn ,

Me : morning ma ka Sbahle "

Her: where were you last night ? "

Me : ma ? " I rubbed my eyes

Her: I know you were not here last night ... "

Me: aybo ngingayaphi ebusuku , wadlala ngami ? "

She looked at me for a longest time I made sure my bed covers  
, covered my body only showed my face

Her: the sun is up , go take a bath and help me with breakfast "

I frowned and looked at her

Me : don't we have maids to do that "

Her: I'm a wife before I'm a queen girly and the kitchen is my  
place... Awuvuke "

Does this woman know how sleepy I am bakithi

Her: and if you going to sneak out of the house my girl try to  
the evidence so you will not get caught"

I looked at her and I was puzzled

Her 'nobody sleeps with ugg sleepers , vuja and gotake bath and tel me ukuthi uphumaphi "

I dropped my mouth looking at my shoes , fuck I can't even hide evidence that I was not home ,

She walked out laughing while I just hit my forehead, I lifted the bed covers and breath out loud , I ran my hands in my mouth and smiled , Mvelo and I spend the whole night talking, kissing and just being I our feeling , I can not believe I fel in love when I was just 18, and I wil never forget the moment it happened, my feeling became stronger in that new development house where it al started as surprise dinner date to romantic night that i wil forever replay in my heart and head, after he told me how he feels about me , I could not help but to see that his genuine about this, I stil have my doubt about him but last night I let my guard down and

followed my heart, we were eating and kissing and tracing the lines on each other's palms —talking about the future, about college, about all of the unknowns. . . he has everything planned out which scares me because I have learned that plans can have the most unexpected shift. What will happen then when you only have plan A and no backup .

he will sometimes stop look at me and squeeze me to a hug, he has said he love me so many times that I lost count

him: "Even if one day you regret to be in my life and thinking of leaving me "

he'd told me, arms tangled around my waist,

Him "I hope I get to shake the hand of the man gave you life because his creation is a gem indeed "

As much as I have left a huge part of disappointment in me about us. About him at that moment that statement was. Just bullshit, this man before me is my husband and I plan to be with him, we passed out in each other's arms and was woken up by his heavy breathing he was in deep sleep but the dream he was in was making him shake and grind his teeth, I shook him softly his eyes lazy open and he smiled when he saw me and kissed my forehead

, it was already morning and there was no time to look at my dreamy in front of me, I had to go back home,

Him: I'm going to miss you "

Me: I'll miss you too now let me go before I get into trouble "

We kissed for the longest time, leaving me panting

out of breath ..

Him : I love you "

Me : I love you too ...' His teeth are my weakness for a man who never smile or laugh his face comes to life when display his teeth , I tip-toed into my living room , the coast was safe , sneaked inside I knew mom was going to check up on me it was already after 5h00

so I jumped in the bed and covers my self , so yes FAM I spend night with a man and it was so magical ..

After taking a bath I looked at my self in the mirror , ran my fingers on my mouth and smiled

" I wish I can just stay in your lips , mmm sthandwa

sami ungiqabula kamunandi " I giggle and andwalked out  
its official Mvelo is my new drug

" you know they just told me that its Gold and white" I walked  
in the kitchen minutes later Mom was speaking to one of my  
aunts "Thabi " she the sweetest and very close with mom ,  
Mom is stil upset that Veli ( Mvelo's Aunt) is handling  
everything on her own, I have no clue how the wedding  
dress looks like but Zoe told me that she the best event  
organizer ever

Me : maka sbahle stop wor ying "

Her: sbahle its your wedding I have to ... Your inlaws are  
not involving us one bit "

Aunt T: akathumeli ngishi esisodwa isithombe lesi" \_

Mom : and a week from now my Bby wil be walkingdown the isle "

"\_ awu saze savelelwa ulomshado bo ! you wakeup you hear about it , you sleep yizo lezo , kanti kiyaqala yini ukushada leykhaya !!'

Mom : awu sawubona ma.... Siyaxolisa " \_\_\_\_\_

The bitterqueen mother walk in , she hates ourgutsbut she is always in my fathers house eating our food , she looked at me ,

Her : awusabulisi manje "

Me : sawubona Ndlovukazi "

Her : aish this thing of yos nontombi cant even

greet me with respect , nxayi suka ..."

I opened my mouth but looked at my mom , she shook her head ,

, I absolutely hate my grandmother and I want her to either go to a nursing home or die ... Oh God I was on a better mood a few minutes back but the moment that woman opens her mouth oooh I felt my blood getting hot , feel like a horrible person for feeling like this and I know my father is probably rolling on his grave right now but I have to vent before I freak out and say and do something I shouldn't. I hate my grandmother. There, I said it. She's the most repellent person I've ever known and I feel like I'm wasting my energy by giving her any attention.

Me : may I please be excused"

Mom nodded , I ran to my room banged the door

Trey \*\*\*

Its morning Wait its afternoon and I found my uncle standing by the window , I must had have 2 seconds of sleep , because I stil feel tired I didn't even make it to my bedroom I just passed out on the coach. Driving from Sbahle house was bed ideabut I had to be home to spend some time with Zee

A flash back of dream I had made sit and think of what it meant

it got me wor ied , I can't shake the feeling that Sbahle life is in danger

Him : you look like you have seen a ghost

Me : " aish J ust a dream I had " I ran my hands onmy face "

Him : mmmm

Him : what you doing here ?" \_

Him : business ... How was your night with yourwife "

I smiled , replaying last night events , I set upstraight

Me : Have you ever felt an overwhelming sense offamiliarity and joy upon meeting someone? "

He just folded his arms and looked at me

Me: it felt she was someone from my past life i felt connected with her spirit

I finally feel understood fully and completely. I feel like I can be my goofy self around her, and she won't judge me. In fact she embrace and accept me unconditionally. I feel totally comforted and complete looking into her eyes as if its me and her are one and the same like i have connected with her soul to the core. "

Him: OK loverboy I get you ... If I knew you will be this detailed I wouldn't have asked "

We laughed

Him: are those perhaps your wedding vows ??'



He pointed a file at the table

Me : "im on leave , planning a wedding and need to spend time with my daughter. So this need to wait till I get married "

Him : " its more of your league , embalment , Froude corruption you know all that jazz and a whole lot of tax money that not paid "

Me : shit !" \_ I could not say no to that. Business law was my speciality ,

I rubbed my hands together all excitement

Me : " who are putting away ..."

Him : " your father in law "

I dropped my mouth as in what the fuck

Him : " I knew there was something dodgy about him " \_

Me : so you decide to dig up dirt "

Him : it something that Banzi said that got me thinking "

I looked at him

Him : his account is too clean ...which means he is hiding something "

Me : " there is more to this than what you telling me

“I looked at him

Him : “ of cause there is , but that not your business ,find loop whole and take him down ... “

Me : “ ahh malume I kinda of promised Zee that I ... “

Him : “ I trust you with Trey ... I font want that manto be part of of our family , his rain ands now ... '

He stood up took his car keys

Him : his planning something and your wife may bea porn in his game I don't want to spil any blood because your conscious . . . you in the big league now act like a lion that you are " \_\_\_\_\_

I nodded ....

.

.

.to be continued ...

Chapter 22

.

\*\*\*not edited at al \*\*\*\*

Chapter 22\*\*\*\*

4 day before the wedding

Trey \*\*\*

My wedding day is approaching and I'm a bit of nerves. I'm one minute happy and the next I question myself if I deserve a person like Sbahle , I have been too busy to go by her house and visit her and to be honest I miss her like crazy , we text and call each other but it's just not the same. And now I can only see her on our wedding day since she is under 24 hrs lockdown.

I really love Sbahle her physical appearance does not match her worn soul, she is the most beautiful girl I have ever seen , my type as well thick thighs , small tummy and big ass is a bonus , yoo she is so sexy .. Infact she is the full package to me ,but not once I have ever lusted over her, I like the deep connection I have with her, we talk and she is a good listener and damn smart too her advice are always spot on , she puts me in my place all the time , she is matured for her age and her warm nature and strong courageous side makes me see her as a fighter, she no push over, she is just unique ...

Shoot me for saying this again I don't care " I fuckin love that girl" she is that special

Someone who just walked in my life and sweeps me away. The normal I once known is no longer the same as it used to be , Things started changing and I didn't realize when it actually did, but notice how perfect the change has been. My family and friends look at me all amazed and are happy about this change in me . I wonder how can someone so young , so innocent have such an effect in me Someone who was not even present, leave aside being called a stranger. Someone who's one sight just filled my mind with happy thoughts, she is that someone who's presence makes me nervous and happy at the same time. Even when she is so far away her presence I still can feel , I smiled and sent her a text telling her I'm thinking about her place my phone aside because I know she not the type who walked around with a phone on her hands , yep my girl is antisocial Like that

" I'm sor y I'm late , had to drop the kids ... "

He stopped looked at me and clicked his tongue

Him : what the fuck am I apologizing for? you disturbed me on my week end get away with myfamily Mnguni ! "

I laughed , I was in Pretoria on business and Kevin is busy man to score a meeting with , I have been running after him for days now , and he stil tel s meshit but I'm glad he could make it

Me : Mr Smith I'm real y sor y but i won't have cal ed if it was not important "

Him : hay futsek ...address me by my name I'm not in a suite "

I laughed and called the waiter to take our drinks  
,while handed him my proposition.

Kevin Smith is Married to Zoe Aunt and he the shark in the  
Courtroom , his firm is small but big in profile ,his firm never  
loses a case and he only deals with high profile cases , so high  
coat is his second home basically

Him : this is serious. " he looked at my proposal and whistled  
and looked at me

Him : what must I do with it "

Me : put him down ... For a long time "

He set back and looked at me ,

Him : why you not doing it . clearly you have  
everything to take him down "

Me : his my father in law ... "

He took a sip on his drink ,

Well it was not hard in collection evidence to take down  
Bhengu , the man is just careless and left lot of bread crumbs ,  
so my PI found out more than I was looking for and Taking him  
down will be like taking candy from a baby , to be honest the  
guy never covers his tracks but I feel sorry for the guys that are  
connected to him because they going down with him also

Him : this are high profile people "

Me : its more of kind of a thing ..."

I have compiled evidence that wil take him downfor long time, I was planning on looking him in theeye when I do it but it wil be conflict of personal interest so another firm must do the Horner's

Him : what in for you "

Being in the legal field have made understand that favours are done for more of a personal gain. My uncle was right when he said I need act like a lion so I'm planing a hostile take over of Kevin firm notnow though but in few years time. I like how he works and the Durban branch is missing that ...so Ineed him as partner.

Me : Kevin come on we practicality family whywould you think of that "

My pokerface did not give him any ideas but I know that he will do an investigation on me , but bummer for him I'll be in the UK...he relaxed a bit and started talking business ... And he finally agreed. . .

Me : nice doing business with you "

Him : like wise " he took the file and his phone after shaking my hand , he stopped and looked at me

Him : I'm going to keep a close eye on you Mnguni "

Me : I expect you to do just that" he shook his head and walked out ,

" one down ... "

I sent a text to my uncle

Him :good ... You know what to do next right "

Me: I'm on it "\_

I got in my car after I left the restaurant my phone rang and connected to the Bluetooth

"Trevor you ... You took my child to Ngonyameni Vil age ...  
Without telling me ! !"

Me : I don't report to you about my baby "

Her : you know that I'm back in town and you decided to ship my child across the country ! !"

Me : wel we don't revolve around your busy schedule sli , do  
your speech or what ever stand upshiy you do and stop  
blowing up my phone as if I ow you something " she stated  
crying shit not this again I just dropped the phone

.

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

This days I woke up with distorted thought I have a bad feeling,  
but that mostly happens when my step father is around , its  
easy for Mvelo to say I'm mustforgive him fortreating my mom  
the way he do. ButI just can't find peace in it... I'm split into mil  
ion

peaces thinking about how wil i leave happy with Mvelo while leaving my mom alone with this monster... This days he has been having numerous one on one meeting with the evil Queen mother andspends most of his night in her house I should be relived that I do not get to see him but this hag of women is always on my case that I'm this close in strangling her.

She asks questions al day long, usual y the same types of questions where people my in-laws work, where those the Mnguni get so much money ? eventhough there's is google and al that jazz she stil wil say that his thug in suite ,

I feel like I'd have more peace around a 4 year old than her , She so quick to talk about disrespect andthat she wil "smack me" When I leave her hanging ,cal ing me names is something i have came to arcustom to ,She does nothing but sleep , shout andswear at me and my mother al day, but when I

sleep during the day after getting away from a day of humiliation she'll complain about how I'm lazy and that the Mnguni must replace me with beautiful , hard working smart girl referring to her daughter I presume.

Lately She's nosy as fuck. You literally can't go from room to room without her asking you what you're doing. If I eat something, she'll sit there and watch me and make comments about it. I have decided not to eat around her unless someone else is there too because I know she'll stare. If I go upstairs for any reason, she'll stand at the bottom of the stairs and call me down to ask me what I'm doing. . . she called me wicket and that I have bad heart because I hardly talk to her or anyone else ,

" ukhohlakele njenGO nyoko wena ... Nxa "

honestly if this was any other household I would have long killed her. Or ran away but I stay for the

sake of my mom , but I'm glad this married came it my only escape ,

" you can not start your new life with such heart Sbahla learn to forgive and forget " ooh my poor mother she is so naive bakithi , forgive

kanjani if this women is provoking me Evey timeshe gets

" we counting down the days .. Kuba mnyama kakhulu uma sekuzokhanya . . . bekezela mntanami  
...and Pray " my mom wil comfort me when i struggle  
to get of the bed to face the world

I don't believe that my happiness lies in someone's hand but I need to go out there and make my own happiness , You've probably heard quotes like "happiness is a choice" or "if you want to be happy, be" or "people are as happy as they make up their

minds to be.” In theory, these quotes come from a good place. They're meant to highlight the notion that, though you don't always have control of your circumstances, you have control over how you feel. But how do I exactly feel? I hate being Bhengu ...

Its just a name that I will never hold with honor  
...behind closed doors I'm constantly abused and I must endure it all, because I'm a princess I need to smile and wave like I'm living the perfect life . .

I turned around and looked at the time it was 4:40 in the morning, seemed like I never slept at all to be frank with you I didn't sleep at all, I took a quick shower jumped into my black long red skirt matching red crop top that has a hood, white cap and red kicks, took my diary and backpack, my intention was to sneak out for a morning ride on my bike but I suddenly felt my heart beating abnormally fast as if footsteps were coming my way I ran to the pantry and closed the door

. I feel like I'm developing anxiety from being around her. If I hear her coming, I get nauseous. I'm afraid to walk back to my room because I know she'll start interrogating my every step

Her: this people do not need to marry this girl ...she not worthy to be Queen "

Male voice : but Nwabisa useceliwe nje "

Her : I'll deal with that mina ngithi .. . washada loyanon didwa imfene izihamba emini and wena you will lose a lot "

Male voice : that marriage will not last , Nwabisa will be a Mnguni wife if you make sure of that "

Her: i don't want it to happen Uyezwa ! , you better make sure of that , ungakhohlwa that I

sacrifice a lot for you to get the throne time to payback  
Bhengu "

I held my mouth in shock " ooh my God

.

.

you know what to do ....

chapter 23

.

\*\*\*\* not edited at al \*\*\*\*Sli

\*\*\*\*

I was mad angry in fact I hated ever crossing path with Trey ,  
his such bul y and uses power over me ,so what was I now to  
him? another women who car ied and mothered his child ,  
how did we get to this point how did it al fal down ,

" ooh my God you stil here ... Didn't they tel you that the kids are gone " she said stepping out of herhouse , I was so emotional when the house keeper told me that the kids left with Mzamo this morning they were going to the vil age, since Trey is getting mar ied on fewdays time , so I'm not al owed to seemy child because his getting mar ied.

I wiped my teas , and looked at her she stil look beautiful ,but very sickly she was skinny with darkcircles around her eyes and her bones were clearlyvisible on herface .

I stood up from her stoop, and dusted my self

Me : I'm sor y "

She coughed, slowly walked to a rocking stool , shewas in bad shape I must admit , I felt sor y for her

shame .

Her : staring wil not give you the answers of myil ness Ms  
Zwane '

I looked down " I'm sor y "

Her : what do you want from my brother ?" I was about to  
leave her premises , Pam hates me that'sno lie, too her I'm just a  
sugarmama that's ruiningher little brothers life ,

I stopped walking this is the one question she askme that I'm  
unable to answer ,

Me : excuse me ?"

Her: as you can see I'm real y sick and repeating

my self wil just make me more weak "

Even on her state Pam stil acts like a bitch ,

Me : we have a child together ..."

Her : I don't give a rat shit about that and don't getme wrong I love my niece I'm not asking about her I'm asking you ukuthi umfunani umfowethu "

Me: nothing ... We not together anymore " that was bitter sweet , I'm I real y overwith trey? or I'm just trying to convince her, ? Our relationship is kept a secret any wat ,

She laughed , OK now I see why every one says that Zithelo looks like Pam , she laughed like her , her two dimples just came out to play , the way she raise her shoulder when she laughed it what Zee

does as well

Her: you were given one instruction pertaining my niece just one " Zithelo is with Pam , call Pam if you need to see her or talk to her ...im out of town on business " that was the SMS he sent to you , wena what did you do ... Call him everyday , every night. ..Haybo mama what were you doing ? "

Me : Pam how can I talk to you when you clearly have showed me and told me you do not like me "

Her: and you right about that I do not like you, but I'm mother and when a child is involved I put my differences aside with the other parent "

Me : I'm sorry I didn't know "

She looked at me

Her: for an older woman you should act dumb how old are you 31-32 years old and already you do not think, you are too quick to act like a victim thinking that Trey Family does not like you, you forget that you are the mother of his child...that alone had made you family, But you are too emotionally invested in Trey and you forgot what made you step foot in our home ...wawuzobika umtana ... "

Me : I think I should leave "

She was talking out of content now and I was not about to get in a fight with a sick person " \_

Her: yini iqiniso liyababa ?

Me : what have I ever done to you Pam to treat me this way ... " \_

Her : let's see 5 years ago you called my brother a witch forgetting you Truth about you dead husband ,you didn't stop there you told him he was cursed for having a calling and you called him all sort of names even blamed him for killing your precious husband and destroying your life ,what you did after that you turned around and opened your old legs for him without using protection , you trap him with a baby , instead of telling him the minute you found out you were pregnant you hid it from him and came back with a baby when she was Three years old, when he told you he had moved on you using his baby to get back in bed with him ...so you old enough to ask me why I don't like you ?"

I could not say a word to her my tears just continued to rush down on my cheeks

Her: I will never hate you but I hate the way you act around my brother, Sli you are broken and you can

never be in a right relationship because you used to be hurt by Man to you this is just normal , "

Me : You don't know me "

Her : I don't need to know you you see right through you ...  
surprisingly, girls who grew up with dads who were emotional y or physical y absent are more likely to struggle with depression as adults.

Because they fear abandonment and rejection, these women often isolate themselves emotionally. They avoid healthy romantic relationships because they don't feel deserving and fear getting hurt, but they might jump into unhealthy relationships that ultimately lead to heartbreak. In either scenario, the women are in emotional peril and frequently become depressed. If they don't deal with the cause of their sadness—an absent dad—they may never be able to develop healthy relationships with men.

. . have you ever thought about forgiving your own father for leaving you and starting a family with

another women ? ... No but you just jump from one unhealthy relationship to another ...

..Again I'm going yo ask you umfunani umfowethu ?"

Me : you don't know about my life ..."

I'm shocked that she knows about my dark secret that I kept buried for years now

Her : you forget that i was once a cop and digging information about people I was trained to do that ..."

I looked down I felt my heart beating abnormal y ,this was embar assing ,

Her: I follow your motivational talk and I believe that behind that insecure women there is strong women, you just need to stop helping the world and focus on you first stop preaching what you don't practice "

I felt my knees not strong enough to hold my body, I found myself seating down

Her : I will never hate the women who made me a Aunt for the first time , i love niece i see me in her eyes ,

"

I wiped my tears and looked at her,

Her: if you love him as much as you claim you do, you will walk away ...

Me : Pam I..."

She cut me off before I could talk

Her: you only have seen the good side of him , trustme my brother is the worst kind of human being when he wants too be and he feeds on the weak

...don't be his victim" she stood up and slowly walked inside the house she left me stil confused.

driving back to my house my mind was replayingevery word that Pam said , do I real y have daddyissues ?

"\_good you came right in time "

Me : hi "

I passed her trying to make my way to my room

Her: sly I'm moving out "

I froze and looked at her

Me : what ?"

Her : ever since we came back to South Africa we have been fighting if its not about Trey its about Zeeif not Zee its about work ,

Me : Nola please I haven't been in right state of mind , right now Trevortook my baby to his vil age ...

Her: you see what I mean "

Me : I'm hurt Nola OK shoot me for crying out loud  
... "

She sigh

Her: I know Pam told me that the kids are going , I called you  
but you never answered you phone "

Me : I'm sorry ...I'm just stressed this whole thing with  
Trevor is weighing on me , "

She breath out loud

Her: what think ? ... The fact that he wants to spend time with  
his child or the fact that he is getting  
married ?"

She folded her hands and looked at me ,

Her : seat down ..." She pulled me to sit with her she held my hand and looked at me

Her : You cannot co-parent with a narcissist. I repeat, YOU. CANNOT. CO-PARENT. WITH. A. NARCISSIST.

No matter how flexible or firm you are. No matter how hard you try, every attempt to "be the bigger person" or "kill 'em with kindness" will ultimately fail. You cannot co-parent with a toxic person. "

Me : Nola Trey is not like that ..."

She laughed shook her hand

Her : Silindile listen babe Co-parenting requires shared effort and shared intent. Consider the prefix

“co” – it means, “together, mutual, in common.” Narcissists do not share the same goals as you. He cannot and do not put the child’s best interest before their own maybe he does I don't know but Trying to co-parent with Trey is like trying to row a boat with one oar, while the other person uses theirs to slowly add water. Your boat cannot go straight when you’re only paddling on one side you can Try as best as you can but stil your boat wilgo in circles, stopping only when it sinks."

Me : I know ... I know but maybe if I can talk to him he wil see that we need to coparent the right way "

Her : how you going to do that when in your mind you stil believe that you two are stil together "

I stood up this talk I was not ready for not now not ever , first it was Pam not even an hour ago now Nola

Me: Nola not this again please "\_

Her: when if not now , I'm tired of walking on egg with you  
,To be clear, break-ups are hard on everyone just accept it  
and move on and for the sake of Zithelo just do it ! !"

I cry a lot this days and I just have no control over my emotions  
and I wish people wil stop gunning on me , I'm the victims here I  
was the one who got dumped when I had a lot of expectations  
of happy ending

Her: babe al along you have painted this beautiful side of Trey  
that I also was fooled to believe , but just by looking at how he  
treats you I can tel he was never a good guy you were intended  
to be with in the first place , his more of asshole , and "

Me : please Nola stop calling him names ..."

I looked at her and she said something in Arabic ,ooh god  
this friend of mine

Her:. When I say "narcissist," I'm not speaking in hyperbole, so it's important that you pause for a moment, and really consider a few things, Is your ex controlling? Emotionally abusive? Insensibly difficult? Does s/ he minimize, deny or shift the blame? Does s/ he try to intimidate or isolate you or the children? And do they exhibit any signs of parental alienation? If the answer is no, great news! Your ex probably isn't a narcissist and you probably can find a path to peaceful co-parenting. But if you answered yes to a few of those indicators, it's likely time to give up the ship... allow him to do this on his own and you need to communicate with Pam or Veli for visitation right ..." She took her bag and walked out ... I sank down on the floor trying so hard not to break down but failed miserably.

.

.

you know what to doChapter 24

.

Trey

" OK baby how do we do this ?"

She giggled I just finished giving her Bath, she was dressed up but her hair was something I have never seen before it big red afro

Her; pul it up daddy like this "

It did not even fit in her small hands as she showed me

Me: ooh my princess like this " she giggled and that alone melted my heart , I love my baby so much and I enjoy this moment I have to share with her , bed time story , bath times , doing her hair , and watching cartoon's with her ,

Raising a child is no easy task, and it can be more daunting when you're raising a daughter as a single dad, Without the emotional assistance of another partner, it can be challenging navigating the complex emotions as well , I fear about social situations, and changes my child has to go through , I wish I can meet common ground with Sli but the way she acting I just can't deal , I still hate that I was not there when Zee was still in her mother's tummy and the three years in her life I have missed a lot and my main focus now is to be there for her now , yes I can't rewrite the past but I can make it up in the present day , I honestly thought me and Sli had a short in this love thing

,

I tried to look pass everything that happened and what my family thinks of her , try to rekindle the flame but it was just not the same we grew apart , 'I'in fact did , our relationship J ust went pear-shapedand my assumptions, plans and dreams of being a family man blow up in my face, I care about her no doubt but ... I don't know the spark is just not there anymore,

Sadly as this may be but common occur ence to most man, ironical y I was never prepared to copewith this drift.

Me: wel we al done "

She looked at herself in the mir or

Me: you like it"

Her: you the best daddy thank "

I punched the air and she giggled turning around to Hug me

Me : I told you that daddy can make a killer ponytail. And I can paint your nails like a champ "

She nodded , call me crazy or what not but when ever I'm free I take my baby girl on a date its like Dating her. I wish I could say I do this consistently, but even once every few months is better than not at all . Dating your daughter is critical to showing her how a man should treat a woman once she reach that stage Call me old school, but on my dates with my girl, I open the doors, pay the bills, look them in the eye and tell her Her heart is more beautiful than her appearance , make her feel like a million bucks.

This doesn't have to cost a ton of money. A walk

around the block. A short bike ride. A trip to the icecream store. Doesn't have to be fancy, but again, it must be intentional. . . and yesterday we had a teapart with her dolls and she painted my nails , OK I got Somizi nails right now but if it's make my baby happy I'm happy

" good morning king and her princess "

Zee : koko !" She jumped and ran to her they hugged and talked briefly she then kissed my cheek and dash out its breakfast time with her cousin

Koko : how you doing son "

Me : she a handful"

Her: wait til shes a teenager and tel Me if you wilnot miss this days when she is stil so young "

I laughed

Her : you good with her... This parenting thing comes natural to you "

Me: I just lean as I go along ,I hope I had a manual "

She laughed

Me : she asked about her mom yesterday "

Koko set down in one of the coach in my room

Me : I don't think there will ever be an us ... And I don't know how to tel Zee "

Her : no matter what's life has in store for you and Silindile , either you love her , leave her , take a second wife or decide to coparent with her , Zithelo must not be affected by your relationship dispute , she needs a warm home and love ... She wants to be loved More than she wants the stuff you can buy her or the things you can teach her, she wants you to love her. No one else on Earth can assume your role as parent or daddy. Your daughter will let you down , make huge mistakes, and maybe even turn her back to you for a season, but don't ever let her doubt your love for her. Look her in the eye and tell her you love her a lot , she needs to know the cause of you and her mother not being together" \_

I nodded , I continued to pick up Zee toys on my room ,  
koko set there silently

Her ; have you spoken to your sister ?"

Me: I did few days back .... she coming today right ?"

She looked at me and looked down ,

Her: just call her please ... I'll go check up on the kids"

Me ; koko ... she going to be OK right ?"

She just nodded with glassy eyes and walked out , I looked for my phone and dialed her number

Me : are you OK ? "

She laughed

Her: I'm pregnant Trey ... And have cancer so ya im good "

Me ; don't play Like that Pam '

Her : stop wor ying the minute I give birth I'll start chemotherapy ... Enough about me how are the wedding preparations going ooh I can't wait to meetSbahle , Zoe and veli are bragging about the Queen"

Me : she is very special and strange enough for ar ange mar iage I fel in love with her and she loves me too "

Her: you betterthank me little brother, I told you tospend time with her and see if you wil like her or not but boom you fel in love ... Aish I'm so happy foryou "

Me : she just perfect Pam , strict and straight forward , hotheaded and she has temperfordays ,

its like I'm mar ing you " she giggled and startedcoughing , she was out if breath

Me,: PaM ... Sisi ... Pam ! "

Her: I'm fine ... I'm fine , " she breath out loud and I found my self weak and holding my face , I have exhausted al my resources to get Pam the beast treatment and Drbut they al say that nothing can be done while she is stil pregnant , Pam loves her unborn baby so much that I fearthat it is slowly kil ing her,Sbu is walking Zombi and drowns himselfin alcohol to avoid seeing his wife in that stage, I devoted my self to prayer only God can help us now

, my mind was not interested in what she wastel ing me , about the visit she had from Sli yesterday , but she caught my attention when sheasked

Her: are you stringing her along Trey ?"

Me : what !! ... No !"

Her: I know you Trey and women like Sli turn you on ..."

Me : Pam you out of line"

Her : don't fuck with me I know for a fact that you have an impact on how she is acting now , I wish I can smack her so hard seriously I don't get why most high-powered woman prefer dating someone toxic, you know most successful women actually have lower standards when it comes to relationships. . . "

Her: I'm toxic ? "

Her: you my brother I know you and I'm glad you

meet a women like Sbahle ,she wil sort you out "

I laughed , honesty speaking Sbahle scares the shitout out of me she has that look that strips my Igor

Her : I'm just glad you have girl child , and your habits and way should change little brother , I may not like sli for various reason but I don't condone what you doing to her , think of Zee you have an influence on her future partner. Scary thought I know but the kind of man you are to her mother will have a direct impact on who she chooses to mar y some day. zee must beg you to mar y her when she grew up. And when you explain to her that you already mar ied to her amazing step mother she must wish to have that too, I know you might fear of being the right man for Sbahle but trust me If you're doing it right you wil stil be with sbahle , when Zee is al grown up "

Those words hit home for Me and as much as we

talk for another 15 min or so I was still wrapping my head on that , we finally said our goodbye and I set in my bed just thinking and processing everything , I later jumped in the shower I ran to my room to attend to my buzzing phone

Me : hel o"

Sniffs

I looked at my screen it was " my Queen "

Me : Sbahle ... What's wrong ?"

she didn't say anything but just cried

me : I'm coming ... got to new house at the development site ... I love you OK ... "

she sniffed again ...shit!

.

.

to be continued ....

chapter 25

.

not edited at all \*\*\*

Sbahle

Not every day you get to hear a person conspiring to kill you or better yet wants you dead, what I heard proved my theory that my Uncle killed my father, but I wouldn't have put it past him one bit the signs were there just no proof or evidence.

my family's always been quite abusive, both emotionally and (rarely) physically towards me. Since my early childhood, all I've been hearing at home was screaming, crying and blaming shifted to

everyone. No wonder I have grown to have this stone heart.

On the other hand I knew my grandmother was evil but for her to have a hand in my father's death that just shows that I don't know the people I call family

... I was pacing up and down in my room I felt like screaming, I kept asking myself why do these people hate me so much, first they killed my father, drove my sibling out of this house, treat my mother like trash and now they gang up against me ... what have I done to deserve this life I sank down and cried, I cried for my father's life that was taken, I cried for my mother who's constantly abused, my brothers whom I don't know if they're dead or alive, I cry for myself the fate of my life that I don't know which turn it will take

"hello"

I didn't even notice that I dialed his number

"\_sbahle what's wrong "

Just to hear his voice I felt like crying even more

Him: I'm coming ..."

He told Me to go to the house we shared our first kiss in ,  
after dropping the call I wiped my eyes and stooped up ...

Him : the usual spot Nkosazana? " I nodded and smiled it was  
one of the guards that always help me sneak out , I took my  
mountain bike , and I rode out of the royal realms , normally  
when I ride up hill I smiled and embrace the beauty of my village  
but today my heart is heavy tears are blinding me , I'm walking  
out loud I'm just a ball of angry right now

Mornings are quiet that I heard my cries echoed on my ears , I jumped off my bike I wiped my tears I stood by the cliff and looked at the clean lake its looks so Peaceful , majestic and steady , I wish my heart can be like that as well .

The songbirds give a daily concert, I looked up and admired One of the most beautiful creations in the world ' the sun' Its bright rays are seen by every single one of us, I closed my eyes as it slowly warmed my face . . . I'm tired of the toxic life I'm leaving I wish my head could stop talking and be quiet the voices are too loud now , I just wish to find peace .

I took a deep breath , I saw something like a light glittering in the lake I felt like it was calling me , my eyes were glued on it I found myself taking off , my shoes and clothes I was left with only my underwear I moved to the edge and dove in the lake , the water felt so good on my body , my attention shifted to

cool water on my skin , I decided to dive in The water is clear and refreshing I'm quite a good swimmer and I'm able to hold my breath for few minutes under water , I was hypnotised by the strange light , the most beautiful stone it was shining on the floor of the lake, it was so beautiful that I just kept diving down , every time when I get close its looks to be far from me to pick it up , it looked like small thousands of crystals sparkling in blue and silver colours, the more I dive down the more it came to life I froze when I realised what it is. I had to breathe I was too deep under water my lungs were about to explode , ooh my its beautiful its moved its so big it danced and looked at me , I panicked " ooh my God " It moved close to me , I found myself losing air I started coughing and trying to swim up but my eyes were fixed on this big snake before me ,it changed its face and its upper body looked like human

"you not ready ... " my eyes felt heavy and light were out

Trey \*\*\*

After speaking to Sbahle I dash into my closet , I jumped into navy chino pants , white shirt and powder blue sweater , I put on my white J ordan took my car keys looked for my wal et while cal ing our pilot

" I need the bird in the air in 30 min time "

Him : destination sir? "

Me : KZN "

Him : I'm worming it up for you "

, I was about to step outside my room when saw someone springing something on top of Sbahle drink and food she took it and drank it , the face was hidden from me but I noticed the bracelet on the hand , I sawsmal crawling ants look alike thingon Sbahle body she started screaming she had blisters and boils al over herface disturbing to lookat

Me : No !" I rushed out of my room and humped intoKoko outside my room

Her: come ..." I fol owed her

Me : I sawsomething "

Her: I sensed it ... Your wife is in danger "

Me : she cal ed me crying ...

Her : ooh Nkosi yami ...that family don't want this

mar iage to happened"

Me : what .... Why? "

Koko : she was suppose to mar y a useless beingthat wil drive her to suicide her future was not suppose to turn our like this..."

Me : ngenzeni ... "

Koko : angazi mtanami ...khuluma ne thongalakho" \_

We finally arrived at our back yard she opened the ancestral room , she took an enamel basin filled it with water ...

Her: khuluma nethonga " the minute she said that I felt this pounding headache, I held my head and kneel down , koko took one of amabhayi placed it over my shoulder

and lit impempho

, I saw Gogondoni in the water

Her: she does not believe in our ways she is not ready to go to the water she may not rise "

Me : ubani Lona omfisela okubi "

Gogo : his grandmother from her father side was known for using dark magic before she died , she was evil and very bad hearted , they buried her facedown so that she wil never rise again , but when some one feels a hint of jealousy or envies her spirit act on those feeling , someone in that house does not want I Ndovukazi to mar y you "

Me : ubani gogo "

Her: akubalulekile .... , she just became one withthe water she not ready to know her true power , ngozozama ukumukhipha emanzini Shesha mvelo cal her name in the water , she wil have a fighting wil to come back if ezwa your voice "

I sawsbahle floating underwater with Ndon she was not moving , I started doing as instructed , myheart was beating so fast I was ter ified

"Sbahle phuma emanzini ... vika Sbahle " I ran my hands on the water, " baby please ..." \_

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

I don't know how but I heard Mvelo voice I slowly opened my eyes the big yellow snake moving back to the water

I was on the bedrock trying to catch my breath , I almost drowned ... No hold up I did draw did this snake help me ? crazy part is I did not even feel myself losing my breath I busked in the solar energy as the sunlight dries my body ,

Me : " what just happens " \_

ooh God Mvelo,! My memory came back He said I must meet him at the house , its a bit farso I decided to request , I was do tired when I ar ived , I was stil shocked that the house has Furniture now

,I just drag my tired , hungry self to the mainbedroom and slept

.

.

Nar ated

Aunti Thabi found food on the table that lookedmouth watering ,

" take that Food to that lazy girl , she has not left her room today "

Aunti Thabi " yebo Ndlovukazi ..." She stopped and looked at her

" ma ukhona umaka' Sbahle "

Queen : kokuqala angisiye unyoko ... And how must I know about that women's where about I'm not herkeeper "

Her: uxolo ma...Ndlovukazi "

Queen : kuyaphola ukudla ... Hambisa bo! "

Aunt Thabi wandered why is queen doing in this

house alone yet alone preparing food for Sbahle , something was strange with this picture why was the Queen mother giving a dish that Sbahle eats or not , and most of these things on this plate was not even Sbahle favorite food , she knocked in her room and she let herself in , she smiled when she noticed that she sneaked out again , she was not about to let this lunch go to waste so she decided to sit down and eat , she took the empty plate down stairs the Queen jumped from her seat

Queen : udlile "

Aunt T: yebo ma ... But she is not feeling well so she is taking a nap "

Aunt Thabi noticed a smile on the Queen face that was strange the women never smile at all ,

Queen : kuhle let me go ... Got things to do in my

house "

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I woke up with a bad dream , something was wrong I saw Aunty Thabi telling me to be careful , she looked different not her usual self she had this glow that was following her , I looked around and I found myself under Mvelo hold , when did he get here

Him : hi "

Me : hi"

He pulled me into a hug , this was bone crushing hug

Me : I can't breathe "he chuckled

Him : I'm sorry I could not come on time ... I got held up" \_

Me : it ok , it was bit crazy for me allow you to fly across the country anyway " \_

Him : I'm your man when you call I should leave everything and come to you "

I rested my head on his chest I think I have found my new peaceful place its in his arms , silent was loud that we would hear a pin drop , I was debating telling him about today's event , and I don't know why his so quiet today it's not like him at all .

Him : spit it out "

I looked at him

Him : what eating you up , '

Me : I'm good Mnguni "

Him ; Mabhengu I'm not going to ask you twice "

His voice made me shake, my heart beat moved from my left side straight to my throat ,

Ohh I just found out that my grandmother and uncle are conspiring on killing me and making Nwabisa your new wife , I got so angry that I ended up jumping into the lake and saw a big snake that

looked like a human , and I heard your voice calling me to come out when I was about to drown ...

Him : who's is this Nwabisa " I jumped and sat up straight

Me : Wait did I say everything out loud "

He side smile , he is mad about what my family is planning , how can I be do stupid and say everything out loud

Him : I know you will question what I'm going to say , but can you do me favour when I'm gone "

I looked at him as he stood up OK is this guy twins with Kanye West fuck he dresses to kill , the guy is a fashion guru his body structure makes him look hot in whatever he's got on , he has that bracket

legs and when he walks damn people stop and look at him , he turned and looked at me

Him : don't pull your walls down for no one , I see a storm approaching and I'm not going to be around to protect you but I trust that you will be just fine , just be a bit vigilant with who you open up too , "

I frowned and looked at him , he was serious ,

Me : I don't understand "

Him : you know your family more than I do ... Follow that gut inside of you it never lies "

I nodded

Him : so tell me why diving ? "

Did he just drop a boom on me and changed the subject just like that

Me : " it was suppose to be a swim , water helps me think "

Him : " what time was that ? "

Hal o is this an inter ogation

Me : this morning after I cal ed you "

Him : and you sawa snake ...big snake in the water" \_

I looked at him and his eyes were fixed on mine

Me : " I'm not sure... why you asking me so manyquestion "

Him : I'm curious "

He side smile now I know his pissed because I'mnot being direct with him , I nodded

Him : " im talking alone now " he hates it when I don't use my mouth to respond , I swear to god I'm in love with a controlling Frick

Me : " I don't know what you expect me to say ....  
Yes i sawa snake in the lake and i heard your voicewhen i was drowning and crazy as it is the snake saved my life ... " I said with a pinch of being annoyed he just looked at me

Me : I knew you going to think I'm crazy "

He crouched in front of Me and held my hands

Him : you truly are a chosen one .. You just meet my great great great grandmother Ndoni Mnguni .."He kissed my forehead " come let me feed you" my mouth was just on the floor right now , what did he say ?

.

.

To be continued \*\*\*\* to sleepy to edit ...I'm sor y  
\*\*\*" chapter

26

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

"you sure you don't want me to walk you in?"

I looked at the time it was already after 18:00 my phone has been buzzing non stop , that man is going to kill me , a million thoughts was running in my head about what I'm going to say to him

Him : "should I be worried about your actions "

I shook my head

Him : do you ever say what you feel or you prefer talking to your self and believing that everyone is gunning over you ? ..."

I breath out loud , Mvelo always wants me to explain my self to him al the time , right now I need to think how am I going to face the very same people who I know they kil ed my father and conspiring God knows what against my life ,

Me : "im not much of talker Mvelo you should know this about me by now "

Him : " I bag to differ you are chatterbox in that smal head of yours , You know I have cal ing right ?and sometimes deep in the night i

I can hear you cal ing my name, but How can I try to help you woman If you go on hiding your pain ... Baby, the tears on your pil oware real You can't goon pretending to me , when I can actual y see the

pain right through you, talk to me please my Queen “

I smiled but slowly wiped the smile on my face the minute I saw cars going into my yard ,

" I have to go "

I looked at Mvelo with his Jordan on the dashboard , looking I'll kind of being chilled , is he even aware that I have crazy man in that house who going to make my life a living hell from now on because i disobeyed him and left the house without his approval and to make it worse I'm coming back at this time .

" ooh God " \_

I saw the king's guards coming my way I wanted to hide or run away ...he greeted me and Mvelo

Mvelo : "is everything OK?" \_

Him : "yes sir ... Nkosazane uyadingeka endlini " \_

I looked at mvelo , he held my hand

Him : I got you ... Come let's go ..."

He got out from his side and walked to my side to open the door for me , I looked at him my feet couldnot move ,

Him : Sbahle ? "

Me : I have bad feeling about this Mvelo "

He crouched in front of me and held my hand

Him : I know I have it too , but babe Ignorance is the mother of all poisons , stop feeding your head and believing that things are fixed and permanent... This life is not permanent ... " \_

I smiled and looked down

Him : remember I told you about my Aunt Nomakhezi and how much she hated me and envied me for my gift something I'm born with something that is in my blood it's no different than what you about to walk into in that house , people are bound to hate you if they can not have what you have ,

Envy is a two-person relationship: I want what you have. Jealousy is a three-person triangle: I want the recognition you have from others. . . they all want And what to take but it never meant for them "

isipho sakho is to be Queen to rule to be the mother of val ey its  
your birth right they may try to snatch it from you but they will  
never succeed ...because sonke sizelwe sifumbethe different  
gifts "\_

He held my cheek

Him : your smile will be there down fall kil them with  
kindness babe"

I nodded "thank you "

Him : just remember that Envy is the religion of the mediocre.  
It comforts the condemned, it soothes their worries, and finally,  
it rots their souls, allowing them to justify their meanness and  
their greed until it eats them inside out , whatever causes their  
suffering has its roots in the Three Poisons: Ignorance, Hate,  
and Greed... Don't stand to their level "

He pulled me to a hug , I have leaned to allow him to hug me  
funny how I have never pushed him , and how I feel comfortable  
and safe into his arms ,

" you sure you don't want me to come with you ...You know  
that angibasabi "

I shook my head and chuckled in his shoulder

Me : I don't want them thinking I'm disrespecting them , our  
wedding is in few days times and to be seen with you will be  
like sprinkling oil into fire

...but thank you for today , I guess I needed to armour  
up with what waits ahead "

Him : go get them tiger " he kissed my forehead

I giggled as I walked home , I turned and find him stil looking at me , I waved at him as i ran inside theRoyal yard

I got inside the house and found Didy walking up and down like a headless chicken outside , she turned and looked at me I wanted to scream oh howI missed her

Didy : where were you? Do you even know whattime is it now ?”

Ok not a response I was looking for

Me : not now Didy , when did you get here ? ”

Her : that not important ohh babe this people wantyourhead , I feel like you need runaway or

something better yet call your man to get you “ she was talking to  
fast and panic in her voice was evidence

Me : what going on ?”

She shook her head she was shaking , I have never seen her like  
this , she kept on pulling me away from the door if it was for her  
I would not enter the house she was blocking me

Me : I'm not running away Dudu yini kwenzakalani  
?”

She wanted to hug me but I sneezed and pushed her away , I  
don't get this hugging shit its either she say what she has to say  
and stop with this physical affection bullshit , besides this  
arms only belong to my mother and Mvelo ...

Me ; why so many cars ? What happening ?" I was getting impatient with her now

Her : ooh God you don't know! .." she held her mouth , I heard a person crying hysterical y inside the house

" ooh God she was too young to die , what happens to her? ... Ooh kodwa ngo mzikulu Wami "

Didy : stop Sbahle " I pushed her aside and rushed to the sitting room , every Bhengu family member was here , they looked sad as if someone died , the Queen mother just walked in and was being al dramatic with loud cries and no tears , Nwabisa eyes popped out when she saw me , she pulled her mother trying to make her stop but she was on another level causing drama and drawing attention

Didy pulled me seat down next to her , she held my

hand so tight

"umzukulu?" My Uncle asked , his eyes moved to me and I swear to god I saw steam coming out of his ears

Queen : ooh yes they told me to rush here because sekunomshophi owenzekile , awu dudu maka Sbahle ... "

Me : what's going on?? "

Queen mother looked at Me as if she has seen a Ghost ok I'm getting tired of this look

Uncle : ophumaphi Sbahle , kunini sifunana nawe , just because the Mnguni pay lobola for you you think you adult now busy doing what you want Kwami ! " ooh shut it you pig this is my fathers

house nxa ! , futhi I'm not there why is this women crying ?

He clicked his tongue I guess my facial expression gave me way , I looked down this was what I was a afraid off this men humiliating me in front of the whole family , Mvelo keeps telling me to kill them with kindness , njani if he constantly trying me , yooo his testing my patient now

Him : I asked you uphumaphi "

I couldn't look him in the eye even if I wanted to ,

Queen mother : so ubani kanti o'file ?? "

I shoot my eyes open and looked at her. I could feel my uncles eyes on me and did not give a rat ass , I made sure I don't even look his direction

"Thabi is no more Ma, we found her in the kitchen floor, "

Ooh my Gog no it can not be. No... No ,!

Nwabisa : what happened to her "

Another aunt answer: it looked like food poisoning ,because she , she had white foam coming out of her mouth and blood coming out of her ear her lips were blue “

Nwabisa : ooh my God !" I felt numb ,

Queen : ubekuphi kanti lo ?" There al turned to look at me

What do I say ...I have no energy for this I just need to lock myself in my room and cry , who could do this to her ?

Uncle : hhayi khuluma Mani Sbahle ! !" His voice bold and loud , I wiped my tears and looked at him, what do I have to do with what happens ? is my whereabouts going to bring her back ?

queen : kade ngasho ngathi lengane ikhohlakele foral we know she poisoned her aunt , "

mom : "INI! "

What the fuck !

Nwabisa : with her Temper anything is possible with Sbahle , she once hit me with a glass "

"hawuuu" the room said, OK what's going on here ?

Didy : that a lie Nwabisa you know it ! "

Nwabisa : who you calling lie wena ain't I older than you ??"

I was frozen in the spot my mouth was dry I wanted to scream to every one and tell them shove it where it does not shine , we just lost Aunt Thabi and already they looking for suspect just because this is my mother's house its either me or my mother who will be responsible for killing her , forgetting the parasite that come and go get in the house, I didn't want to look at my mother because I know she probably crying there is nothing that hurts me the most then to see tears in her face .

Me : I went for a walk " I finally said "I left very early and was gone since this morning , i left the

king and Queen mother talking in this very same room  
when I left this morning“

Queen mother eyes were about to fall down I looked at her  
directly in the eyes til she looked away

" nakhoke umhlola wodwa lo , you getting married in few days  
time kumele engabe ugonqile uhgamba ngo vi ubuya at this  
time ? " one of the Aunts said

Uncle : uyandinda yini wengane "

Queen mother : are you even going to ask such, because to  
me it quite obvious she is non didwa ubuyephike ? “

Ooh am I no longer a killer now I'm a bitch ? wow this family  
does not stop to amaze me the things that come out of their  
mouth

Mom : “ sekwanele ...! everybody know s that Sbahle loves the outdoor we should be preparingfora funeral but you al here attaching my daughter ...“

I looked at mom wow , when did she get her voiceback ?

I should be hurt by now but this whole fucked up interogation was too amusing to me I found my self chickling inside , Didy actual y had to pinch meto stop laughing

Queen : you slowly forgetting your role in this familywena !  
“ she pointed a figure at my mother “

Mom : “ I’m Queen last time I checked your reign has long passed when the old king died ... so be careful when talking about roles and how you

address me “

Queen : “ yewena ukhuluma nobani kanjena ...velelento yakho iyumbulali , Even when her father died she was last person seen with him ... Ukhohlakeleunehliziyo yomthakathi , wen Bhengu tel abantu Baka Mnguni about her before ayosihlaza lapha , I mean ziningi kabi izontombi eziziphathe kahle laykhaya ezingagana kaMnguni not this thing ... ”

OK this bitch had gone to far including my fathers name in this mediocre

I keep replaying those words in my head. I was looking at Queen mother speak , the things that came out of her mouth , did she perhaps forgot that we just lost one of our own and already the house has gang up on bring Sbahle down , I know for a fact that

Chronic blaming is a form of emotional abuse and often hurts just as much as physical pain does.

Right now I feel helpless over the blamer and a certain fear sets in, I see my Uncle coming to my direction. Just as any other blamer he sees nothing wrong in blaming others for anything and everything. When things go wrong in their own lives, someone else is always to blame and I'm in the receiving end -- nothing is ever their fault. They tend to be irrational therefore I just can't reason with them when they already concluded about me killing my own favorite aunt or better yet me being the worse kind of a bitch, but they go too far by involving my father's name in all of this just like a ticking bomb I felt my anger going from 0 to 100 in a split second ... It all makes sense since now

the Dream oh my God she was warning me about this because she was already gone, I felt a lone tear stream down my face

" ukukhala ngeku kukusize ... Where were you and you better tel me the truth or I wil beat it out from you uyezwa !  
? ?"

I looked at him his angry , his eyes are full of hate , I stood up and looked at him in the eye, I felt his breathing change ,

Me : guilty people always blame others for their own mess  
Let's face it, being blamed for something I didn't do must really hurt me and break me down right ?....

I am innocent after all and it should hurt. But truth is the one thing that survivors do is never to be intimidated by vultures , after all time and recriminations have passed is to face a killer in the eye and say I did not do it but ask them if they did it ..... I mean what motive will I have to kill the only person that ever showed me that she is family and cared for me genuinely ...

I've learned that anyone who accuses me of improper behavior is probably hiding something ,  
You most probably have a personal issues against me to pin this on me right ? , so i have heard al your blame your insult i knowing this may not help much, even so, it is true. . . I don't care what you think of me because jealousy, insecurity, and low self-esteem are coursing through your veins. The only way you can feel your own importance is to spread lies , insult , abuse orgossip viciously about Me and my mother bringing us down so that you can feel better about who you real y are hungry greedy busted ,

He raised his hand attended to hit me

"lay one finger on her and that wil be the last thing you wil ever do !"

I looked behind my uncle and there stood my lionking.

I smiled to my self " I know what you did and trustme , my  
existence wil be your downfal "

.

.

To be continued

\*\*\* sor y for late post ...hope I'm forgiven\*\*\*

chapter 27

.

.

\*\*\* unedited not at all guys\*\*\*

:

Somewhere in Qwaqwa\*\*\*

They entered as I slept. They called me by name, asking me to get up, get dressed. They were on a schedule. I was still hungover by sleep I kept asking myself what going on, my vision was blurry shit my glasses where are they

, something I rarely did I looked for them in panic

.the smell of cigarette and weed alarmed me that this were not my classmate i panicked

"Who are you??"

I tasted stale cigarettes hands on my cheek shit got real , my only hope was to get my cel phone but How since I'm blind as a mule without my spacs I looked around for my phone that was suddenly missing , Its charger hung from the outlet , I wearily asked if one of the two men now standing in my room knew where it was, of cause They did they were on a schedule and we couldn't be late they kept on saying , This is it my day to die my gut feeling told me that what ever is behind those door is my last day on earth ,

, I heard one saying " Time's up asshole" \_

It was about 2:00 a.m. and the men grew agitated they started pushing me around , I so badly wanted to turned away Nuzzling in my pil ow just for the

last time. My father always told me that sleep will be my death I guess he was right because death came in night when I least expected it I remember thinking this couldn't be happening, not to me. The slapping the punching got me crying , but my mouth was covers I could not scream , I tasted blood , and my stomach was badly injured , I was kicking trying to block my already bruised faced I found shelter under my bed cover pul ed it over my head , I was dizzy and I think I fel asleep for a moment and awoke again when one of them pul ed off my covers

. Grabbing one of the corners, I pul ed hard and tried to bring the covers over my head ... Maybe they wil leave me already I'm crying like a girl after a l .

" I'm sor y ... I'm sor y " I kept saying for what only God knows

" if you need money I can tel my uncle to give you , please I'm sor y ... Ooh God you hurting me "

A knee pressed into the small of my back and I briefly convulsed. It fuckin hurt me so bad , but it was not compared on the helplessness me that was suffocating The man seemed like he was twice my height and ten times my weight. I could feel everything, all of him, as he restrained me.

"I did not want to do this the hard way," he said. I didn't really know what this was, why was he even doing this , When he let go of my arms and stood up, the meeker man stepped closer to the bed

" ngithe vuka nja! !"

That deep Zulu accent it can not be missed , I knew it from somewhere ...

I was wearing my briefs and t-shirts and walking on foot on the quiet corridor only my sniffs and silent

Cry's were heard , it was to quite the light gave me a clear vision of the goons that were dragging me out

The men reminded me of WWE wrestler both in appearance and demeanor.

I was kicked and pushed , I realised fighting was just a waste of my time

" hamba ! " They will shout at me pulling me by the arm

A could still feel the cold air rushed in blowing my already shivering body as if walking on cold tiles was painful trying walking on wet grass in June month on your feet , in Free State no school guard was on site or any classmate this was planned I knew this was a planned kidnapping this people know who I am.

The door opened leading me outside I froze as the Cold licked my face and crept under my clothes, spreading across my skin like the lacy tide on a frigid winter beach. I licked my purple lips tinged with blue and gently chattering teeth , The biting cold chilled my fingers into clumsy numbness, the cold seeped into my toes and spread painfully throughout bare feet

I felt like crying they pushed me to walk i stopped as I felt big hands grabbing me ...no that that was not grabbing he actually hit me on my back , I was grabbed by my shirt and hit from behind and lost my footing I found my face tasting the soil ,

" God if this my time take me now ... I can not take this any more " i prayed in silence ... I prayed for help ... For a miracle ... I was too weak I could not even open my eyes the way my face was badly

bruised now , i was cornered in the van with gun pointed on my face , I had no strength to fight or cry for help now it was useless , my fate was close and I had accepted it.

My eyesight maybe be poor but my other senses made me aware that I was not alone in this van , I heard someone coughing , his breathing indicated that they in pain like I am

“hal o “

" this is not the time to cry ... When the car stop will need to fight or run "

" Mlondi ?"

Him : I'm sorry I could not protect you "

What does he mean by that , yes his big and grew up fast and more Street smart then i wil ever be, but I'm stil older then him , I should be saying thatto him

Him : bafo ... Mom told us this day wil come and said we must run til we are ready to take back whatbelong to us"

I could not believe what he just said I was afraid real y afraid... I'm not ready I can't fight I'm book smart this life was not for me .

I was never much of a fighter ortalker they say I take after my father , so I noded even though he can not see me I know he knew that I did not agree to his plan , there was so many question I wanted toask him but I knew betterthan to piss my little brother off , we in this shit together and as always he has figured out who's the enemy.

The light in the street shined through the window and confirmed my suspicions , he is badly beaten up

They have done a number on him. He probably ran his mouth like he usually does and fought back and endangered the abductors , His once white T-shirt was now red with blood , this was our doom this was the end of us , I pray for my mother I will not see my sister I will not get the chance to protect I hate this blood running through my veins , our father cursed us because it has made us have all these enemies just because we have his blood.

I was a shivering mess now I was rubbing my arms trying to keep warm but no luck , I felt a huge blow on my cheek I must have fallen asleep , I looked around and my eyes landed on him , I realised that the car was no longer moving

"finally the Prince is awake ...I have been waiting for this day my whole life ..."

"fuck you ...you fat pig " Mlondi spit out

Him : I'm going to enjoy killing you the take over has just begun "

I was still shocked at the man looking at me ,

" Malume ... Why ?" It came out as a whisper , I knew this man hates us but for him to kill us , what will he gain ? You know when you look at death in the eye and trying to get all the answers and death blinks first and you realize that nothing seems impossible he is planning on kill us either way.

Him : " don't act surprise this is more of take over , just like in the wild , When a new male coalition takes over a pride, they always kil the prides' cubs, since they are not biological y related and do not want to spend energy ensuring that other lions' genes wil be passed on ...so this my boys what I'mabout to do is insuring my blood line ...I already took your father's seat , I'm already fucking your mother so hard than soon she wil give me an heir ,wil pimp your sister to the highest bidder but I justhave no use foryou two so goodbye"

Me : you sick busted " I tried jumping him but I fistgot to my face first made me fal back

Mlondi : you stupid old pig the difference in this story is that me and you share the same blood ... And already what you planning to do to us wil be nomatch what coming to you , you already have a wolfin that house that is slowly getting hungry forblood ... You think kil ing us wil get you what you want ...

Qawekazi wil destroy you , never intimidate awomen "

Me : you kil ed my father! !"\_

He laughed

Mlondi " pul the trigger ...do it and see if you wilever find peace , you pathetic piece of shit ! "

I heard my brother cursing them while they beat him to a pulp he was always the rebel ious one his younger than me and he is just a daredevil kind of a person

" you going to wish you never said that " \_

One of the goons said , but what so respectful about a man who takes power then earn it ,Mlondi tried fighting every one of them was a bal of cryingmass looking at what this people were doing to him

I Wil admit it, I was scared, and I was pleading for my brothers life, they already dragged him out and I have never seen people beat up a teenage boy like this , ganging on him kicking him , punching him.

my uncle pul ed out a gun pointed at unconscious Mlodi who was laying life less on the ground I usedmy last strength and jumped out of the van i ran after him but he turned and pul ed the trigger at mel fal down and crawled on top on my brother as themen fired his gun on my back they rol ed our lifeless body down the train tracks nd that's when I hit the tracks I fractured the bone in my lower spine,

I was loosing lot of blood I looked at Mlondi onemore time I heard heard gun shots and light wasout for me and i was unconscious ...

I woke up screaming Mlondi name and realised Iwas in my room

“same dream “ , my brother said walking in myroom , handed me a glass of water

This shit happened 6 years ago but every day Irelive it as if it was yesterday

I sigh as he helped me sit up his face told me therewas something wrong

Me :what's wrong ?"

Him: we got two Zulu boys downstairs looking for us"

Me : what ? ...do you think ...?"

Mlondi : no its not him ...I already did background on them  
..."

.

.

.narrated \*\*\*

Meanwhile Sbu and Banzi walked inside the office ,it was just  
your typical office leather seat table and

CCTV screens

Sbu : how did you find them ?"

Banzi : I'm in a special forces and finding people is my speciality "

" I heard you have been asking about me " mlondi walked in , he was big muscular buffed up, tattoos all over his arms his light skin and pink lips made him the ladies man , but there was something dark about him

Sbu : it was more of looking for you "

Mlondi " its sounds like the same thing to me ...who are you and who sent you and how did you find me ?"

His eyes was on Banzi he was sizing him up, in fact

Banzi laughed "so many questions in one sentence which one must we answer first ? "

Mlondi : I see you have a death wish "

Sbu : boys come down firstly it was not hard finding you here mfethu you live e'qwaqwa and you cal yourself Shaka the Zulu gangster "

Banzi chuckled

mlondi : you starting to piss me off! " he pointed at Banzi

Sbu : look it a nice name I like it "

mlondi : " can you get to the point and this bul shit

!"

Banza : look I wil love to answeral your questionsbut Mlondi Bhengu it's time you went back home "

Mlondi popped his eyes out he never thought thathe wil ever here that name especial y in this place

Him : who are you? "

Banzi : we friends of the man that is planing onmar iage your sister "

Him : my sister is happily mar ied the last time lchecked , '

Sbu seat down and crossed his leg

Sbu : so Sbahle name does not ring are bel ? "

" who are you vele? And tel us your business " saida guy in wheelchair he looked older than the guy behind the desk

Sbu looked at him and put two and two together that the guy in wheelchair is Nsika Bhengu

Banzi : look to cut the matters short we know why you ran away and we know what happens to you. But leaving in hiding is over now, your sister wil need yo to walk her down the isle ... And Nsika your seat is waiting for you ...let's just say your new brother in law just took your uncle or king down "\_

.

.

To be continued

.

.

OK guys when I say not edited I mean not edited ,

to my new oxford dictionary readers aningixolele with your complains ... I'f you struggling to read junk yekela phela and read more advance stories onFacebook ...

.

.Zihlobo zami I may be having my wine nowbut could not get drunk without dropping you an inset hope you enjoy

chapter 28

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

“Sbahle “ he indicated with his head calling me to his side the way he did it that was so HOT

If this was a movie I would have been running in slow motion to his arms not everyday you get the most hottest man saving you from the enemy, I felt so emotional as I ran to him and buried my head on his chest , tell me why I'm crying ? it more of seeing him right here ...ooh and not forgetting my Aunt Thabi died and none of this 'people are moaning her death instead I'm the accused number one

Him : “are you ok ? “

I nodded

Uncle : " what's the meaning of this Mnguni! "

Mvelo : sor y to come unannounced but"

This men of mine so humble and respectful ,

Uncle : who do you think you are walking in myhouse as if you own it ! "

Mvelo and i chuckled , yohh this man like claimingthings that are not his

Him : "just came to get my wife your Highness "

So modest in his voice I dictates that his mockinghim

Queen mother : “ what .... ? you can not be serious do you even know what this girl is capable off

?...kuyimanje ...“ he cut her off

Mvelo : “ with al due respect , lets not get to that right now I didn't come forstories , i just came toget my wife and that it “

Uncle one : “ that’s not happening we have not gave her away to you “

He held my hand

Mvelo : “ customary laws disagree with you , I paid bridal price for her so technical y she is my property now “

I don't like the sound of being owned like this , but

the way he said it means that his got me

Uncle : our culture disagree with this laws of yours  
...so I may allow you speak to her but not in this way you  
doing right now !"

Me : looking , " he was annoyed now "

there is no perfect way then the now , you raised a hand on my  
wife and I'm not sure she will ever be safe in this house "

Mvelo said with a chilled voice this man of mine has a Queen on  
this chess game and was calculating his move take , yes Mvelo  
is good looking , got body to die for, dress like a model but to  
me that just a bonus of things that made me fall for him

...you know there is nothing so sexy like a man with brains  
wow

Uncle : she stil my daughter And if needed be I need to reprehend her "

Mvelo : by raising a hand at her ??"

Mvelo voice was loud , got my uncle shaking a bit

Uncle : its my house my rules , don't come here and change our ways uyezwa ! "

"No wander you Bhengu man run your mouth like women ,its because you involve women in your meetings ... Women if you may please excuse us

"that was Uncle Mzamo he was with another whiteguy who looked like wow " sizzling " , the room became silent the minute this two walk in

Mvelo : "take your Mother to the house I need to have a word with your uncle "

Me : "ok"

He whispered in my ear "trust me"

This man want me to miss al the fun real y now do I have to go?

I turned and looked at my mother, I didn't have to say a word to her but she jumped on her feet

Queen : " uyaphike wena ?because the king has not instructed us to move "

I have never seen my mother carry herself like that before but she laughed

Mom : I wil never disobey my in-laws what kind of a

mother will be " \_

Queen : your victory laugh will be short leaved when I tell them about what kind of daughter you raised

Mom : try your level best Queen mother and see where will that get you , "

Queen: nxa "

Mom laughed again " I always told you that I will have the last laugh... Don't get too upset and increase your blood sugar level "

Uncle : " Nontombi I didn't say you can leave "

Mom : I know ... But I'm leaving "

Uncle: if you walk out that door..."

Mom : " uzowenzani ? ,beat me up ? rape me ? curse me ? or what kil me ? bring it on anginandaba I told you that the only thing that is stil keeping me alive in this house , that has made me endure everything this family put me trough is my daughter and I'm glad that my late husband chose a perfect suitor for her ,so right now i can do what ever i want I'm sure what they came to talk to you about is more important than this bucking notice you doing ... "

Him : uthini ?"

"haybooo ! " the room said ,

Mom : speak to MY daughter in-laws be nice and try to be a gentleman , aish I forgot you don't have that bone I inside of you "

she walked towards me I don't know when or how the queen mother stood up so fast but she grabbed my mother's arm

Queen : " you do not get to disrespect us like thisyezwa wena nondidwa "

I have never seen or heard such a bitch slap like that in my life , it's the kind of smack that will definitely leave her deaf ,she fell  
Nwabisa rushed to help her mother

Nwabisa : kodwa Aunti ungaze umshaye uma , sheold and ...'

Mom : don't start with me wena girl , you think I haven't notice that you and your evil mother have been conspiring to get Sbahle fiancée, you think I don't know that your arranged husband disowned

him self from his family when his family paid your bridal price  
...you tried so hard to be with him and he rejected you ...  
Kuyimanje you sleeping with your father in-law , ....but  
jealousy got the best of you when you sawthe Mnguni , you  
wanted what my daughter have and you started spreading  
fuckedup rumours about Sbahle lesgodini "

Me : INI ?"\_. I was beyond angry

Didy : I knew you were up to no Good you such spathetic  
bitch"

"Dudu ! !" That was herfather

Nwabisa was crying mess , she kneeled before mymother lags

Mom : don't ever think about touching me with does

filthy hands wena ! "

Her : Maka'Sbahle I'm so sor y my. Mother forced me to do al  
does things "

Queen : you such a stupid girl nxa... Thula Mani valalomlomo  
wakho" \_

The people in the room were shocked like I was

Me : why ?"

Nwabisa : because you so young , wazini ngokubaundlokulu"

Me : wow ! "

Nwabisa : you don't deserve to be Queen ,...look at

yourself ..."

Didy mom : ukhohlakele Ntombazane ! "

Mom kicked her and she fel

Didy : " Asshuuuu " she was rol ing on the floor withlaughter

I on the other hand had hands on my mouth , the eyes in this room were al out about to fal out fromthere socket

Mvelo : " Sbahle go now " I nodded , I pul ed mymother hand and we walked out ,

Uncle : Nomtombi you wil regret this day uyezwa "

Mom : fuck you and the rest of your family nxa "

"Thixo ..."

"yooh "

' hayboo ithini umakoti " this people were shocked that my mother insulted them ,

She was walking fast , yet I thought this was my escape but my mom just found a brake through

Me : are you OK " I held her arm , she stopped and looked at Me

" ngikhathele ileyanja , I have suffered so much

because of him and he think that everything i have been  
through I will take it just like that laying down he got another  
thing coming ,my plan to destroy him just started "

Me : mom please come down , he is not that special or worth  
your energy "

She place a hand on my cheek

Her : this is my fight baby and I have been planning for years  
for this day and its final y here "

Me : I'm sorry you had to go through so much because  
of me "

Her : I was fulfilling your father wishes , he told me to take  
care of you no matter what ... "\_

I hugged her as she cried

Me : its OK mom ..."

" Nontombi I'm I'm sor y you went trough al of thatwith out us knowing " it was Dudu mom and the other Aunts ,

Mom laughed and wiped her tears

Her : I knew most of you knew but decided to to turn a blind eye on it"

I have seen my mother sad , crying or feeling al kind of weak but this crazy women standing next tome right now I don't know her,

Mom :J ust saying out loud makes me cringe.

You're probably wondering why the hell I would even consider staying, took every aspect of abuse this family brought through my life the answer is right in front of you, I was a widow forcefully forced to marry a Man I did not love, you say it was culture.... that I may understand but seeing me bruised up and spoken to not even in a manner that one would speak to his Dog what was that? Ignorance? As a woman you decided to turn a blind eye to domestic violence in this house "

Older Aunt : Nontombi I go through what you go through every day because Down here in Royal house, domestic violence is common, very common, and I hate to say it, but it has become normal here as well. Everyone knows it happens. Some do something about it, more so though, most don't."

I was so shocked

One Aunt : It's the culture. It's just the way it is.

Does it make it right? Nope, of course not. Is there anything that can be done about it? Very little. . . we take it all in for the sake of our children ..."

Dudu : ooh my God, i knew it , my last visit here i could hear it , i thought my mind was playing tricks on me , Imagine the sounds of a fist hitting a woman and her screaming in pain. I was horrified. Having grown up in a house of violence, I know that sound all too well and all my emotions went into overdrive , I told my mother about it She said This is not our home or our territory. We are guests right now. Let's go, that the day we left for Capetown ...

Ooh my God how could you mom "

I froze in my shoes.

Mom : because she didn't fucking care"

At that exact moment I saw a police pick up truck

and some few private cars parking outside my yard

Didy : why mom why ? I urged you to, please help her. He's hurting her! !

I was horrified that My jaw dropped.

Didy mom : its not easy being married to this family to this royal man my child , I have tried so many things to help most women in this family , but i felt defeated and so so so sad. And helpless. But not only that, i hate turning a blind eye and saying this isn't our home your father has programmed that into my head for years now , he will constantly say that We are visitors here and this is there culture"

Mom: not yours ? , but ours !. It still doesn't make it right but it's just the way it is right ??"

She looked down

Mom : Women are not held in high regard here. They are to be used, raped and beaten. Not al , don't get me wrong, but a lot of us are and we pray just for helping hand and your had that has the power but you listen to man ...its sad because you have a girl child , and women need to leave by example "

Didy mom: I'm real y sor y

Me : It's al so frustrating and completely heartbreaking that you were a silent kil er, this is my country, this is my home but wil never say its my culture. I am a stranger in this land and al I cando is keep trying, I pray that I wil never be directly exposed to such violence again but if I am, I wil , once again be a voice forthat women in need and try to help her, How can I turn a blind eye? How can I ignore the screams and cries of a woman being beaten? If I my self I'm also a women , . . "

I looked at mom "she is a survivor and I'm proud to say that my mom is head strong , got all of us fooled that she is weak but just like smoke she rise from the ashes , " I held her hand " let's go mom "

She took off her doke , rocking her natural long hair , I hugged Didy or let's just say she hugged me

Me : I'll call you OK"

Her : you better...take care babe "

I opened Mom's car and she jumped in the passenger seat I was not about to ask her if she ok , she clearly not ok , she found her voice and all I could do is listen to her when she is ready to talk

Mom : what is the police commissioner doing here

?"

She pointed at the police cars outside , I wonder what my uncle is planning on doing I feared the worse , who cal ed the policy and why ? I had to getmy mother out of there she assaulted the Queen and nwabisa , infrount of room fil ed with whitenesswe ar ived in Mvelo house later on ,

Mom : "is this his house ? "

Me : "yes mom ..."

She nodded faintly smile

Me : go take a nap mom I'l cook you something "

We hugged " thank you sithandwa sami "

.

.

To be continued

chapter 29

.

.

unedited

Mlondi\*\*\*

The way I have always viewed the world was through the eyes of my parents , be responsible go to school , go to college, get a girlfriend marry her and be a career / family man, my brother used to say , he is still that perfect guy , your perfect gentlemen the kind of guy that most women will

love to call son-in-law, the family's Golden boy, yayaya !

I wish that people could say the same about me, but on the other hand naah...

"my house my rules my boy, if you don't like it...here is the door" my father used to say

"ngizokushaya Mlondo yezwa " my mom

"why you such a bully. Nxa " my big sister -  
Thandiwe

"you so annoying get out of my room and leave me alone ..."  
My big brother - Nsika

"you so cool big brother " princess Sbahle used to say, going back home got me having mixed feelings. Memories from my past came rushing in, I missed my sisters so much, I missed home and I hate that our father died and left us with a mess of his family..

My parents' teachings still live in me though and ring in my ear, I was taught to never forget my identities and become mature adults, most people

lose sight of who they truly are if there are raised in perfect family and through the eyes of their parents

... My father told me to embrace who I am Be strong when I'm weak. Be brave when I'm scared. Be humble when I'm victorious stay strong for my family no matter what , take risk and don't bow to no one , rather die fighting then taking it lying down .My Mother told that when it comes down to it, you could be the most successful person in the world, but it will never satisfy you if you not true to yourself.

Being a middle child has made me not need love that much , parents mostly focus their attention on the first born , last born or the soft weak child

" Mom give your brother Jersey his feeling cold " I remember my mom will say ,

Me : " why mom ? "

Mom : " because as much as he is older than you , he will need you to be a big brother to him , you were born to be brave , courageous and strong , so I'm not saying be your brother's keeper but take care

of him when he need you the most “

I never thought what she said would come to reality one day , thinking back I was only 5 years when she told me those exact same words . After my father passing I knew that I have to step up and men up .

You know this blood of mine...This surname ...This status almost killed me, you know when the devil is testing you and plans to bath in your blood just to have that power over you ... That how that pig felt when he stood before up speaking in biblical term "today we rejoice as you will watch me bathe in the blood of my enemies." \_talking like a Supervillain as if Bathing in the blood of your enemies is that easy as he said it.

First of all , ‘bathe’ means to wash by immersing one’s body.

Thus, a supervillain will either have to pack a portable bathtub or transport gallons of blood and how practical is that yeah right! ..... plans did go his way because he did not make sure that we are really dead

I guess now The righteous shall rejoice when he see the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked. [Psalm 58:10]... Hay don't look at me like that I went to Sunday school .

For years I have calculated the pigs move and I was not going seat and watch him take everything for us , that day Nsika took a bullet for me... for us and by God's grace we still alive , my brother lost his legs and is wheelchair bound I lost my heart , It is said that all people are born good and that evil is something that we learn. Yet, there are so many people who are just too good at being bad for it not to be inherent and that just me right there . I have lack of empathy and feeling for others makes it impossible to believe that it wasn't a trait I was born with, that why even today it's hard for Nsika to believe that I'm cold hearted ,

No matter how long he has known me my own

blood brother probably don't know anything real about me , then just me being his crazy loud mouthbrother who does not give a shit about anybody else. I keep all aspects of my personal life and personality separate and secret from many people .It makes it much easier to refrain from growing an attachment to others. . .and just like a chameleons camouflage to the world.

.

To be honest I was never born to be like this , but life pushed me to it , life was beautiful growing up but dark cloud came over us , there are days we slept with no food in Ourstomach , no shelter over our head , no cloths on our back , our body injured from the shooting infection taking its place ...

I had to stop crying and start making money for me and my brother , at the age of 15 years I had joined gang, we were leaving in the shack then , I did not see a need to go back to school but made sure that Nsika finish his matric and Furthered his studies , being hotheaded and fearless made me move rank in my gang , when I turned 20 I was gang

leader, made shit load of money on illegal business, this blood money gave my brother his qualification in Bcom accounting his now working for some big logistic company and I'm so proud of him, I worry about his social life at times, and hope that he can move on from what happened 6 years ago, as I sit in this place looking outside the window I wonder if I will be able to control myself from killing that man with my bare hands

"by the way thank you agreeing to come with us "\_

Sbu said to me sitting next to me, I looked at Nsika he was reading a book, I knew I had to do this for him to get closure maybe the nightmares will stop

Me: it not like it was by choice "

Sbu: "I know, but tell me something why have you not avenged what your uncle did to you "

I laughed and continued to look outside my window Me: "who said I'm not? "

I am killing him slowly without him knowing, Sbu

looked at me confused , I was not going to go into detail , Not only am I very secretive about myself , that also applies with work projects . I love keeping people in suspense , you never really know what I'm thinking or what's my next move is. Instilling this uncertainty in others gives me the power of surprise when making my next move

Banzi : you know for a gangster your dealings are clean , no criminal record , no jail time ...just tattoos and this blond hair of yours “

This boy is really testing me

Me : “ because I aren't no gangster , I'm a business man you dumb baboon , stop hating on me, it not my fault that you ugly “

Banzi : wenja ...lalela LA ...”

Sbu : ok ...ok gentleman cut it out! “

I bust out and laughed Banzi clicked his tongue and moves to another seat

Sbu : “ you know that if you continue to push him like this he will shoot you “

Me : "not if I shoot him first "

Sbu : "you two are just the same ...I give up might as wel kil each other" I chuckled and I joined him

I was about to answer him when the pilot announced that we need to buckle up as we aboutto land , we ar ived in king shaka airport and my heart started beating very fast

i made my way to Nsika , I had to wheel him outMe : you ok about this ?"

Nsika : I don't know and I'm unable to get hold ofThandiwe "

Our big sister is the only one that knows that wealive , we cal each other on dummy phones anddestroy them later

Me : I swear to God if this is set up kuzochithekaigazi "

Him : can you come down , we both knew this day would come "

Me : yah I can believe princess is getting mar ied "

Him : she probably hates us for leaving her , its likewe abandoned her "

Me ; Mfethu don't say that , We left something of ourselves behind when we left this place, we stayed here , even though we were so faraway. And there are things in us that we can find again only by going back to our birthplace , she is al grown up now the only thing we could do is talk to her "

He nodded , he was tapping his hand on his chair he does this when his thing or nervous .

You know Finding ways to leave the past behind you is often the hardest thing anyone can do. But there are things you need to let go of because it's a necessary process to help one to survive , But it isn't always an easy thing for most of us.

One thing I'm sure of is that I didn't run away or hide I was in plain sight and waiting to strike. So in other words I have successfully failed to let go and leave the past behind because my hush childhood experience made me the man I am today and im like an animal craving blood right now .

I had to remind myself that leaving the past behind didn't mean I didn't care about my mom, my sister I was protecting them in fact I just had to adapt to life's never-changing realities that my family wants me dead.

I leave in my head most of the time just being grateful and appreciate to have felt the love of parent of worm home because I don't know if that will ever be a reality for me in the future.

what life experience taught me is that home is where the heart is .... And Bathakathi ready on Not I'm coming for you .

.

.

To be continued

chapter 30

.

not edited at all \*\*\*

Trey \*\*\*

Mzamo " apparently the reason we are here it's because  
this morning we received a phone cal from our daughter  
in law crying "

Sbahle uncle : why was she crying? "

Mzamo : looks like she over heard you and your mother having a heated chat about how she is notgood enough forour family "

Uncle ; don't tel me you believe that deceitful girl , she is trying by al means to get our of this mar iageand you are listen to her vindictive lies "

Mzamo : so you are not skimming and planingsomething that maybe a treat to herlife ?. . "

Queen : umbhedo lowo ...sizokwenzelani lokho ?"

Mzamo : can I stand ... In fact Let me stand ..."

Mzamo : you know why I hate greedy people? its because there always want more , think that they have out smart every one else and they feel in titledto have it al "

One uncle : I'm sor y but where you going with this" \_

Mzamo looked at him

Mzamo : do you know who we are ?"

He stood in front of Sbahle uncle ... " When you lookat us you see idiots with fat dip pockets that you can milk... ? " Sbahle uncle laughed you know that annoying Mocking laugh that made me angry

" I got my own money but by tradition vele you needto pay a bride price , and Sbahle is expensive because she is also a princess "

Me : you talk about heras if she an item ?" \_

Queen : listen hear boy you do not come here withyour fancy English and question our culture ?? "

Me : you know that the greatest enemy of knowledge is not ignorance, it is the illusion of knowledge ..

you think you got this all figured out , it's either you underestimate or overestimate us , your mind is capable of being quick to judge "

Sba/uncle : looks like you also haven't painted this picture of us that we are after your money " \_

Me : if it's not the case than why you conspiring to snatch this marriage from Sbahle after you assumed who we are " \_

Sba/uncle : how can we snatch somethingesibikiwe nasedlozini " \_

Me : I was coming to that " I snapped my fingers " thank you for reminding me of that so why you think I'm more suited to be your in-laws instead of Nontombi " I looked at the Queen mother , One of the most powerful means of communicating with others non verbally is by calling up your most piercing, incisive eye contact.

I sometimes also call this the "death stare" or the "predatory look." It's the ability to stare into someone else and make her feel as though you're staring directly into her soul... This will make her fear what you can see , and give her unsettling feeling about how much do you know about her ...already she is shifting uncomfortable on her sit i got her where i want her ...she is scared terrified, she already calculating what im preparing to DO her, though she can only guess but never come up with a conclusive answer but with a question that ask " WHAT."

Queen : al I said was that ... She not good enough to be Queen there I said it ! "

I chuckled and set back

Mzamo ; do you understand the nature and consequence of your actions...you will do anything to make sure she does not marry my nephew here...right ?" \_

Queen "honest fact I'm trying to help you here saving you from that wicked child, your nephew deserves better" \_

Sbahle uncle :I agree with the Queen mother and we apologize if you feel that way about us Mkhwenyana and please rest assured that whatever lies that Sbahle feed you about this family its not true , we are highly respected people in this community and our relations with you is more

important we can not allow an irresponsible child to destroy what we have built"

He looked at me rubbing his hands together

Austin yawned " and yet you said this was not about money , so you thought about this when before or after you found out that Mvelo is king ?"

Queen : what did you say white boy?"

Mzamo : you see you Magogo I like you , you are an open book , the problem with the rest of you is that you underestimate your opponent, but i cant blame you, you the most cunning bastard there could be. "

Sba/ Uncle : I'm not going to sit here and be insulted by you fuck your money if you want to withdraw from this arrangement do that ...there are

plenty fish in the sea that wil take Sbahle

Me : take?"

I hate how he thinks that his in control of Sbahle life

Him : my daughter my choice "

Me : I plan to mer y her with or without your blessing  
amginamsebenzi ukuthi what you think ofher ....and cal her a  
thing or item you wish to sel uzonya yezwa ! !"

Queen : yoo she has bewitch you loyamthakathi "\_

Me : she must have learned from the best ... Sheleaned from you  
"

Queen : yoo nansi ingulube unginonela '

Austin : ooh God does she ever shut up ! "

" listen here boys that not how you address theQueen "  
one man stood up

Austin : ooh fuck that shit she ain't no Queen of mine " Austin pointed a finger at him , voices were raised every one talking over each other , mind you there only Three of us with about seven Zulu man in this room , Austin is a red neck the way he is so pumped up right now , he had even turned Red

Sbahle : Enough! ! J ust shut the fuck up! !... You boys don't have respect you come to my fathers house and speak to us like this !???.. We may not be rich , smart like you but we do not deserve to be attacked in our own home by you. .phumani LA !  
!"

Mzamo set down

Mzamo : we stil talking and raise your voice at me one more time you and I wil have a bigger problem than what we have right now seat down and listento me !"

Fuck the way he said it he just made the whole room submissive

Mzamo : ...listen here I'm not attacking you but tel ing you shit that you already know about your self you trying so hard disguise yourselves as one who is innocent and gul ible or try to project a different persona in the presence of others were you not the one accusing My daughter in law for murder few minutes ago ..."

"She was the last person seen with my wife we weretrying to get answers " one uncle said looking down

OK he is Thabi husband

Me : but accusing her of murder was it the right thing to do?" \_

Queen: trust me you don't know that girl , she also killed her father , why is she always the last one to be seen with a person before they die?" \_

I was angry I felt my heart beat changing ,

Me : uthini ! "

Queen : that girl is a bitch , we only gave her away because you insisted , but she is a devil herself , she even has a mark on her back "

I ran my hands on my face

Mzamo whistled : maGogo that mouth of yours is pushing my hand ... " he took out his phone and typed a message

Sba/Uncle : who you calling ?" \_

Mzamo : again I'm going to ask you this Do you know who I am ?  
Clearly you don't , don't be fooled by this expensive suite and  
thing we don't get our hands dirty we kill for the ones we love  
...you have gone too far ...and right now princess Sbahle is our  
own and oh boy do we love her"

I saw the man in this room shake their heads this people  
hate Sbahle whatever rubbish they have been fed it has  
made them stereotype.

Mzamo : This greed , jealousy and envy towards Nontombi's kids

Has kept you on your toes for years you did unthinkable things and you got away with it , your so power hungry and your stupid minds gave you the idea that you're untouchable and you got sloppy or lazy to clean up your mess right now the cops are searching your house maGogo for the poison you used to kill the sweet Aunty Thabi oh and Bhengu why would you but such a deadly substance with your credit card "

Queen : INI!...." She stood up rushed to the window she panicked when she saw the police cars outside

Thank husband : ma you killed my wife ?"

The police siren made her panic even more

Queen : Bhengu do something !! .."

He just place his hands on his face

Me : what can he do because we believe that in this very same house there is elephant and rhino ivory ...Am I wrong father in law ? "

Another uncle : I'm not going down for this yezwa !" he took out his gun and pointed at us

Austin : tel that to the constable ... "

Mzamo : do you have whiskey in this house ?" \_

Thabi husband : you mother fucker you killed my wife and that witch you call your mother " he wanted to jump them but they held him back

Austin : ooh look I found the whisky " he was holding a bottle whisky and three glasses

The commotion in the house made me chuckle , Queen mother was slapping Bhengu he was out of it , one uncle was crying on Mzamo feet

" I'm sorry , please don't do this us we got families ..Kids to support I can't go to jail " he was talking to deaf ears

Austin : I took a sealed bottle you may never know with this people "

Me : with all the money we gave him he still buys sheep stuff " we bust out and laugh

Queen : I said do something you stupid man "

" who are you " he finally asked reality kicked in that shit  
just hit the fan

Me ; your worse nightmare ....."

Him : but why we have never done you wrong "

Mzamo : have you ever asked yourself why we chose this  
family and we were willing to pay anything to get  
Sibahle?"

I laughed and stood up after receiving a notification from Sbu  
that there outside

Me : because as much as you can kill a person igazilomuntu  
liyakhuluma ... Through his kids "

The door open and Nsika was wheeled in by Sbu ,

Mlondi followed and walked in "hello family I'm home!  
Greet the party has started " he said the faces in this room  
were priceless Queen motherfainted ... I laughed

Me : my work here ...is done

.

Zihlobo zami kade nganicina sorry for not  
posting izolo ...but nansi eyokulala

I'm sorry about grammar and spelling ... but had to drop one ...  
you now what to do

chapter 31

.

.

"

Sbhle \*\*\*

mom took a nap , while I made her food , we have been here for hours now but Mvelo has not cal ed ortexted , I was loosing my mind no doubt , curiosity was kil ing me I made my way to the guest room and found mom just looking into space ,

me : " hay are you ok "

her: " I'm not going back to that house "

she started braking down and I rushed to her

“I cant , I wont ...”

Me : “shuuuu mom I wont al ow it mom ,I promiseyou I wil not al ow no one to force you to do anything you don’t want to do ...”

She just wailed I guess she is replaying the traumatic experience she ever went trough in that house , I suck at comforting people and her tears just cause me to tear up as wel , somehow I feel like this was al my fault , she stayed because of me

, she suffered because of me. Looking from the outside, you would think when someone final y escapes an abusive relationship, the worst is over, No more torture, No more hel . No more emotional blackmail orphysical violence. And with the sourceof the hurt removed, healing can begin, But after the external dangeris gone, and the abuseris out ofthe picture, the survivor’s internal journey is only beginning, And parts of it can, surprisingly, be tougherand more painful, in a way, than the

suffering they endured at the hands of their tormentor.

Her : 6 years of my life I spend in that house hoping this day will come , It was hell that bloody mother fucker He tore me into shreds for 6 year ...6 years !!.He abused me mentally, physically, emotionally and sexually I lost friends, family, anyone I was close to.He made sure he was the only person in my life so that if he was gone I had no one where am I going to start picking up the pieces ?"

Me : by admitting you need help that is the first step the rest will follow"

She wiped her tears and looked at me

Me : I'm so sorry you were alone... And you went through that  
, a part of me wish i could take the pain away "

Her : ooh baby ... You will know one day the sacrifice a mother  
has to do for her children , we are born like that we protect we  
shield and we give the most warmest love "

She held my face " I'll be ok baby ... It may Not today  
, tomorrow next month, next year but one day I will"

Me : I'm going to be right here next to you all the way "

Her : I know sithandwa sami ... I just wish I can find strength to  
pick up this million pieces I call my life " \_I held her hand

Me : look mom Leaving an abusive relationship and trying to rebuild your life it's a traumatic journey .

You will still have issues demons that you will need to deal with on daily bases , someday will be your highest happy as ever and care free and some days will be your lows, it's normal to feel down once in a while, but if you're sad most of the time and it affects your daily life, you may suffer from clinical depression .....

Her : stop worrying too much baby ... I'll be ok "

Me : mom no ! you not ok and there is no shame to say I'm not ok , I'm grown woman now about to be someone's wife , stop treating me like a kid , I know you hurt , confused sad and worse past emotional unstable let me help you now "

Her : Sbahle "

Me : mom al I'm trying to say is that let me walkwith you It's not a quick process and you need someone to

To guide you and help you understand how to

be gentle to yourself, help others to understand if they don't, get rid of toxic people in your life and learn to love yourself. Do what is best foryou anddon't wor y about what others think "

She stood up and walked to the balcony ,

Me : I already lost one parent because of that familyand I'm not going lose another...we going to report him "

Her: you know I did try that reporting him , askingfor help , but no one ever believed me orpaid

attention to me , If I could describe the impact and aftermath of emotional abuse in one word, it would be invisible.

Emotional abuse may leave no physical marks, but the depth of the scars and the weight of the pain creates a burden that people can't see—or don't want to see especially in my case I was Queen had no right to speak I'l of the king , he had power and money and got away with it ,he told his family that I'm wicked trying to taint his name and the Bhengu name ,meeting was held lesgodini and the people were told about my actions , I was cal edal sort of names even scared to even leave the house buy my in-laws were worse I took it al in there beatings did not hurt me ... It may have left scars and bruises , but what hurt the most was thenames his family wil cal me ...“

Me : “why did you agree to this mom? , you knew what kind of man he was ... why you never left mom  
? ?”

She folded her arms and tried hugging herself

Her : it was an arranged , forced marriage for him to get my husband estate ,I gave him access to your father's business account so that he may set me free , but in his twisted mind we were already in love

, he was living in his own fantasy world talking about our future and how long he waited for us to be together , but little did I know that he was obsessed with me , I removed my womb when he told me I must give him an heir , I told him to take second wife since I can not give him children after a year of his sexual violating me "

She laughed

Her : He said he will never love another woman the way he loves, I didn't know his medical records but I

believe that he was bipolar"

Me : mom ... You could have ran away ..."

Her: he told me that I wil never see my boys again he showed me picture of them being badly beaten there was so much blood , Mlondi stopped moving , he had a gun pointed at them "

Me ; ooh my God "

Her : so I stayed, played a role a perfect wife three years down the line I attempted to run away again he told me nasty things that he wil do to you and he wil later auction you to the highest bidder yet again I stayed ...

, I put you in that school to protect you not because I hate you , only me had excess to visit you , he was

furious ... I cut all visitation right and wanted you belocked away because I rather suffer alone than with you , God knows i did not truest him "

I hugged her from behind I was crying mess

Her :The turmoil was relentless. The few people I shared this with were oblivious to any abuse. Their empathy quickly turned to excuses for that mans irrational behavior. They'd never witnessed any of it, so I am wondering if they ever really believed me or maybe thought I exaggerated the truth. The ups and downs became a regular gig in the days and months of that shit I call a marriage.

It never stopped or slowed down. It was and is a toxic cycle in any abusive relationships. There were no normal days, someone or something would

cause a trigger reaction where there would be arguing, threats, and intimidation, then denial, blaming, and saying I caused him to act that way. There was never an apology, but there was always a guaranteed silent treatment that followed and lasted for days. The communication just stopped, as obedient I responded with "yes baba" ...

"uma baba ethanda ngizokwenza"

My voice was gone not that I didn't mind I was just tired, I became invisible, as well as my feelings parish into thin air

,

The times I wanted to leave were immeasurable. He was an expert at convincing me I would never make it on my own and that my kids hate me. Self-doubt was inevitable. The abuse became such a profound

part of my life, yet I stayed. The level of toxicity increased through the years. I became very depressed one thing that kept me going was your smile , wise words strong ability I saw your father in you , I lost so much Sbahle and I made a decision that the minute you go to varsity I would take my life .. "

Me : " you stayed because of me ? "

Her : " not you ... Al of my children have you ever heard that saying that says 'God could not be every where but he a mother '. Blessed is a mother that would give up part of her soul for her children ... a mothers scarifies jump al boundaries , I had to protect you ... you was the only thing that made me take it al ,.... The man was psychopath he used my children to have his way with me "

Me : I'm so sor y ma " I pul ed her for a jug

Her: I'm free baby thank you ... "

She free yes but she is stil emotional y chained , wecried in each other arms , I wish my father was stil alive mom need his hug

" ma " a big male voice echoed in our room no...noit can not be !

I turned around and held my mouth in shock

Mom : Nsika ....is that you ? .....ooh Mtanami " she cried and I looked at my brother tears gushing down

I looked as they cried in each other arms he stil looks more like my grandfather , round face big eyes, I wish I could see how tal he is but he was in the wheelchair, he kept saying his sor y , his sor y ...

But he was the oldest boy in my mother children but decide to  
Leave us

He never ever spoke up even when they sold mom to that  
monster or even fought for our father's legacy, Nsika was  
18 when our father died surely he could have done  
something,

"its OK my boy you here now"

"you went through all that alone, I'm really sorry mom"  
ooh Fuck him what will sorry help? But his my brother his  
here if his in wheelchair may mean that the pig put him  
there,

Should I join in on a hug?...should cry with them to, I froze on  
the spot, I didn't know what to do, I was

born into a loving, up-class family, where were sibling rivalries that surfaced daily but it was just normal thing because our parents taught us to love each other never sleep without resolving our issues .

But, like most families, the most important things we were a strong as a team. As we grew up, some remained closer than others , after my fathers passing everything went south. My sister was already married living in another country ,my brother were living there own life and I became daddy little girl he was my best friend and we spendlot of time together .

The only time I remember where me and my siblings were together it was my on sister wedding there is a photo of us linking arms on that day Smiling at the camera that was the last time I recalhaving siblings.

And tragic hit us when we least expected Dad died ,I looked around me and I notice that my world is

gone

When a parent dies as youngest i Needed my bigsister or big brother to seek solace from them .

Thandiwe was married did not even stay long after the funeral, Nsika just mourned alone and was on his own bubble , Mloni started a habit of smoking and did God knows what , him being high al the time was no use for me , no one step up or shown any interest to help me immensely in the healing process.

Adjusting to the death of a parent is made easier when you have siblings going through the same grief together but yet again i was alone , this moment right here is bitter sweet for me , I miss my brother ...but do I really need him now ? I looked up and saw mvelo looking at me with a worry look , I found my step I passed mother and Son having a tearful emotional reunion hugging and kissing mom thanking God , Nsika saying sorry , i looked at him our eyes locked as I passed him

"Princess ..." He called out he has my father's voice now, I stopped but did not look at him,

Him " Sbahle ...Sisi Wami ... Mtaka ma " He called out again but I found my feet walking to the arms of the man that I have known for few months but has shown me that he will move heaven and earth just to be with me

Him: its OK " he pulled me to his arms as we walked to the main bedroom he took off his shoes jumped in the bed and cuddled me, his hold alone reassured me that I'm safe with him

Me : is Mlondi alive " I finally asked

Him : yes "

I held my breath thinking about him, is he OK did he

lose a limp as well ?

Him : his fine Sthadwa sami ... "

I breath out

Me : where did you find them ?"

I know that his the one responsible for my brothers coming back ,

Him : Qwaqwa ..."

I nodded , I can feel his chest moving he has so many questions about my actions back in the other room but right now its not the time , I don't know how I feel

Me : please give me time ... I don't know how I feel right now "

Him : its ok " he kissed my forehead ,

I closed my eyes wondering if it was not for this man right here if he was not in my life would my brothers have or would they have not come back home ??

.

.

To be continue            due to high demand and inbox  
massages about next inset I posted without editing  
... yoo Zihlobo idrama engaka

chapter 32

.

unedited

Mlondi \*\*\*\*

I had paid the Police commissioner to give me just 5 days with my Uncle he can arrest the rest I don't give a fuck but this man here I still want to bond with him, I haven't touched him but I just had few minutes of looking him in the eye just to instill fear in him, I had hoped that Nsika will find closure in this fucked up reunion but expected he acted like pussy and asked for Maka'Sbahle fuck my brother is softy.

So here I am sitting on the coffee table looking at him

Me : "bhoooooh !!!" he jumped and I bust out and laughed

Me : "you so funny wow that look ...hold up did you pee yourself ?"

Him : you alive ? ...but how ? I mean ..."

Me : “no! I’m a ghost ...” I opened my eyes giving a scary look  
I bust out and sniggered at his expression

Me : “ it's crazy that you shot me four times and I survived  
,thinking about it who is on his right mind shoot a teenage boy  
four times ? “

He looked down , I don’t want his pity or sorry right now I  
want him to be the mighty man he was 6 years ago

Me : konje what did you call it? .....” A TAKEOVER ... BATH  
IN THE ENEMY BLOOD!1 “

I laughed at him the way his trembling right now it's so funny no  
high and mighty I see.

Even this day I could not believe that I surviving numerous  
gunshots , and miraculous I’m on my feet...doctors who have  
treated my gunshot wounds say that being shot is not  
automaticaly a death sentence. .. but in my case I was  
suppose to have been dead “It’s a matter of total, straight luck,  
and I need to thank my God or Idlozi ”

Me : you know what the Dr told me ? “

He just looked at me

Me : ooh well I will tell you any way he said ' How can I get so many bullets in my chest, the groin, the abdomen and extremities and not have a lethal injury its pretty remarkable,"

Him : " I'm really sorry , I do not know what gotten over me , I swear to God I did not plan to kill you , I was badly influence by the Queen and the elders they told me that if I do not kill you will kill me , ..."

Me : " I do not believe that your sorry , what I know for a fact is that you killed my father because you wanted my mother , you always have this obsession and infatuation about her so you decided to kill the competition ....and used us as collateral for you to have your way with her"

" I saw her first and your father took her from me ! ...." he roared

I clapped my hands " wow bravo , now we getting somewhere , here is the man I wanted to see , finally you came out to play ! "

Him : " fuck you busted .. What you going to do kill

me now!!“

I touched my chest in shock

Me : “weee hold your horses don't get over yourself death is way to easy for you my dearest uncle ...“

Him : “I should have killed you !“

Me : “yah you should have ...I know it hurt to see me here ... but guess what i'm loving it “

He charged to me and tried punching me but I punched him first he fell down and I gave him another of kicks in his abdomen

Him : “aahhhhh“

Me : “I'm sorry ...“ I kicked him

“I didn't mean to hit you“ kick on the face

“so be a good boy and stay here“ kick so bad that he started coughing blood

“while consult with abaphansi on what I must do to you , who knows maybe the dead do not want you either “ I spit on him bloody motherfucker nxa

Him : you know if I get out of here I swear to GOD I

wil destroy you “ he said crying in agony

Sbu walked in with plate of food , he made himself at home I see , Banzi was somewhere in the house on his phone ..., I have ordered that all the guards and man that were working with my uncle to be killed , I wouldn't have done this alone without Sunny he is one of the Guards that was my eyes and ears in this place , his father was a loyal servant to my father and he told me that he will do anything that will help take my Uncle down

Me : “ Sunny my man “ Him

: “ Boy ...it's done “ We fist

bump ,

Sunny: “ I really missed getting my hands dirty fuck what a trial “

I laughed and asked Sunny to take my uncle to the back room I heard him cry in vain when I turned around he was bleeding on the floor

Me : “ what the fuck Sunny ??? “

Him : “ he was not cooperating when I asked him to

move “ Sunny wiped the knife with my uncles shirtas he pul  
ed him and dragged him

, I looked at him he shrunk his shoulders me andSbu bust  
out and laughed

Me : I need to smoke dude you crazy “ I made maymy way  
out

.

.

I took out my lighter and plaid with it , smoking in my father  
yard wil not be ideal move unless I want him to jump off the  
grave and strangle me , fuck I need to quite this shit . I walked  
around my birth place and a flood of memory rush in , this  
place has not changed that much , its just looks like more of an  
estate orgated community not like olden days when this place  
use to have thousands rondavel , now it's big mansion house . I  
stopped and looked at my father's house , the lights were on  
Sunny did tel Me that when Sbahle visit she stays at my father  
house , I looked at it debating if I should walk in or not , I  
continued walking ...

i made my way to my father grave instead, it's clean I'm guessing maka Sbahle spend more days here than in her house , I looked at the engrave stone and a vase of fresh pink and white tulips, yepmy mother was here this are her favourite flower, the engrave message on his tomb was so touching ,I looked at it as if my father wil just show up , I had a lot to say but didn't know where to start , yet againthat same feeling I felt when he died came back I felt blank and numb at his funeral I wasn't able to make myself cry , even though I knew people expected me to , I just couldn't feel anything at al .  
I'm not sure if I was angry that he died orangry at myself that I never got the chance to bond with myfather I was good at making him angry but to haveone on one bonding session was one of those raremoments if there were non at al .

Foryears afterhis passing , I'd feel the same way –hol owed out, they say my mother's grief remainedraw and intense never diminishing as the years passed I had witness glimpse of it before we were

shipped away to our doom , I puzzled over it at times , as my parents had had so many stormy arguments during my childhood. . . most of them I was the caused,

My father wanted to teach me how to be responsible and discipline , while my mother argued that I'm still young he must let me be I will find my footing when time comes , It was only when I became an adult that I realized love and discord can often coexist this people love each other but mostly loved their children more than anything .

Over time, that strange cold blankness inside me melted away as I started to understand the emotional, cultural and social barriers that prevented my father and I from truly knowing each other, I started to piece together things that I had overlooked or taken for granted, the gestures and the few words or glances that cumulatively indicated that we were dear to him. I smiled as I

reflecting on my life , I remembered the day my father took me to this very same family burial ground

My Dad gazed around the cemetery and said: “Look at all those stones, Mlondi. Each one represents a life. Marriages, divorces, losses, financial struggles, successes. We all spend our lives trying to avoid this place but death is inevitable. I guess the trick is to live a good life.” I never forgot my father’s remarks. We are all born terminal, as he used to say.

. . looking at it now he was indirectly preparing me for the day he will pass on , I moaned him like any other child will do to his parent , but I easily let go of holding on to him and wishing his alive but lived through his teaching , I may not be perfect but I try never to disappoint him , he may not be around but I know he is looking down on me .My father was a simple man with a heart of Gold and lived for his family loved us to death , my Goal is to fill those big shoes he left behind , I have protected my brother and now I need to do the same with my mother and sister .

Its been 6 years since he passed, What I regret the most is how many times I just wanted to hug my father and tel him how much I loved him. Pride and ego got in the way, but I'm here now I can not change the past but I can leave for the now .

I breath out loud as I crouch down ,

Me: thank you for keeping our family safe , I know it was hard fighting an enemy called family ... I hope you proud of the man I turned out to be ... I miss and love baba Ka Sbahle "

wiped my tears and prayed " forgive me father for I have seen , I'm not perfect , Remember that and try to forgive me when I fail you. Lord please forgive me for my sinning, I ain't saying that I'm finished but I'm praying in advance Cause the devil is lie when he thinks I'm not going to avenge my father's death and the agony my family went through "

I walked back to the house I felt a bit light then when I walk in this yard I looked at my father's house one more time before walking to my uncle house to start the games of torture .

.

.

To be continued

chapter 33

.

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

I woke up alone in my bed , and it was morning Mvelo was not on sight but he left his scent lingering in this room

I haven't slept like this in years I felt so safe in his arms that must have doze off and passed out.

I walk to the bathroom to do my hygin process there was new toiletrie and it was 'oh so heavenly product ' the same product are use only differencethis are new , I smiled to myself and how did he know this ?

I decided to jump in the bathtub and shocked

myself .

Yesterday even came rushing in and I found myself going under water because they just became too noisy

I don't know how on earth am I going to face my brothers ,I have relieved this day so many times in my head but when it finally comes I don't know how to act what to do or what to say , am I angry , sad , disappointed or just happy ...I don't know.

Two months from now would have marked 7 long years since I have spoken or seen my siblings if they did not show up yesterday . . . how do I deal with that good lord I do not know .

This whole reuniting of family made me think of my sister as well , The last time I spoke to my sister was on my father's funeral

'be strong ok " she gave me a cold hug as if I was wet or stinking , she drove off to her posh lifestyle

she was in hurry going to Brazil with her husband and was not going to be held back by a funeral and family feud .

I was 12 years old when she left , we were years apart but still she was my big sister a phone call would have made my day , But She was “too busy” I tried to call her for several weeks and sent many unanswered texts. When I opened her contact on my phone, which hardly happens anymore, I saw a trailing line of orphaned blue tick messages from me to her .

I look at her Facebook stream every once in a while when I had my phone back then and I could see that she seems to be enjoying life with no need for a sister or mother. Photos of trips, , new cloths , new cars all the bling and the glam but no letter no email no call to me just to see how I was holding up .

It's possible she will come around again my mom will say , but this time seems different, This time seems more final. I'm done riding this roller coaster where she is the only one in the driver's seat I have told myself that I have no sister the day of my

memulo when she did not show up , but Told Nwabisa that she happy I'm final y moving out fromhome and I must use this passage wisely, would it have been hard for her to tel me that.

And now I have this issue of my brother behind thatdoor. As much as fearthat our circumstances might have been similar, we were under ouruncles oppression in different way , but would they have come back home Without me taking the lead, technical y I did because Mvelo felt that as my hubby he need to step up and make me happy and change my living condition in that house , so now my brother are here and I need to reunite and reconcile with them which seems unlikely, since I've always played the role of the initiator, I'm losing respect forthis people who cal themself my siblings they just seems not care my mother almost die in that house and was sinking in depression , she needed to be rescued , but my big sister turned a blind eye , Nsika just did what he does best and keep his head down . I understand hewas young then but hal o his grown ass man , he

could have made his move years back I feel like this people  
I cal my siblings There disloyalty is repulsive towards me.

After drowning myself in endless thought I rose under water,  
that has turned cold which made me ask myself how long  
was I under?

After draining the tub , I dried myself and wrapped myself in  
towel when I stepped of the bath room I found the sliding  
door open and Mvelo was standing outside he was on his  
shorts and golf T- shirt , I love how thick and rich his hair is and  
that he does not put that much effort in it , it was let loose but  
stil looked so hot regardless , he smel ed so good that I wish I  
could hug him , he was on cal a, video cal

" but daddy you promise "

Him : I know pumpkin but i told you that the Queen is not  
feeling wel "

Her : did you rub her back and sang her lalabye like you do to  
princess "

I could not see him but I could tel he was smiling ,

Zithelo is a talkative child for her age , she bubble Mvelo always say that she is like her big sister Pam ,I listen to them talk and laugh it was beautiful moment to watch , Mvelo is great father no doubt and sometimes I see my father in his in him , I guess it true that Women who enjoy good childhood relationships with their fathers are more likely to fal in love with a man that resemble their dad

" I love you too pumkin"

He turned around after blowing mil ion of kisses and our eyes meet , his face light up when he speak to his daughter

Him : ooh Good morning "Me

:morning "

Him : " Zee say high "Me:

" I heard ..."

Him : " how long have you been standing there "Me : "

long enough ... "

He side smiled , he did not move but continued to look at me he rested on his side and lean on the

doorframe , he looked at me from toe to head ooh shoot I'm only wearing a towel a very short towel he chew his inside cheek , I need to run fast

Him :wow you got beautiful legs "

" thank you " I looked around ...yes closet now Sbahle , I rushed to the closet but felt hands touch my shoulder I froze ooh God , his hands ran on my back he did not talk but the gentle feeling of his hands on my bereskin gave me tingling feeling , it was like he was touching something that's fragile he caressed me so softly , careful, intentional, and thoughtful y , My body immediately felt things I did not know they existed , his touch relays a multitude of messages, from sexual attraction to deep admiration ...I did not know what he was doing and why his hand suddenly stroke my back gently , he gently loosen my towel , I gasped and grabbed it on my chest so tight my back was exposed I felt the towel rest on my waist.

" its beautiful ...." He said in my ear" you are beautiful " .... He continue to take my breath away by each whisper and touch I could feel his breath on

my skin , Warmth radiating through me and real ycontented, like I'm wrapped in a warm blanket instead. Yet so nervous and completely vulnerable.I then become aware of what I'm feeling and i feelshame straight after I desperately hoped that he does not pic up how such a smal act has such a huge affect on me , I was getting , redder and prayed that my facial colour doesn't betray me .

Him : baby what does it mean?"

I was lost I felt him moving my towel up and I pul edit and re-tie it up , I felt volcano on my body erupting , why my fel ing like this , wait what did he ask me ?I was nervous but yet I wish his hands were stil on my bare skin , I could not face him , I'm scared on what might happened , ooh God am I real y arose ?

His lips were on my neck. He kissed me I held mybreath letting out a whisper of sound , he is way total and I feel like a midget under his hold , he hugged me from behind his heart rate was beatingabnormal y fast as wel ,

Him : the tattoo babe what does it mean "

Where is this damn voice when you need it ,

And why am I suddenly feeling like this with him ? I mean I have held his hand and even cuddled with him never once has he been this close to me, to my skin , I was hot my breathing change , shit I gotta pee

"I...i..t ...I..its my father name "He

kissed my neck ,

Him : its beautiful stop hiding it. . . , I asked Zoe to buy you few clothes since you and her have same taste hope you will find everything in the closet "

Me : " what ?... I mean how ? " I turned

And he attacked me with a kiss and left me panting after few minutes

Him : "I think you need to go get dress "I

noded

Me : thank you " he kissed my cheek

Him : go get dressed ... , " he popped his eyes and I giggled I dashed off , I entered the closet I placed

my back on the door

"what the fuck was that ?" I held my neck where his lip left wet kissed and my cheek I opened my eyes coming down from my high ,

Me : " hhhhhhhhhhhhhhhhhhhha! "

Him : " what's wrong .... " he asked on the other room

Me : Nothing , im good ... " he chuckled

I almost dropped down when I realised how full the closet was , this is not few clothes , I ran my hands on top jeans, dresses , tops and my favourite shoes , tackiest , snickers I jumped up and down in excitement , ooh God its like I died and woke up in closet heaven , I jumped into baby pink above the knee dress. It hugged me and show off my assets , I let my braids lose , dragged my flops and I was out surprisingly Mvelo was stil in our room laying on his back on the couch with his knees high he was on his phone , should I be worried about him always on his phone every time he gets a moment away from me ?

" spit it out "

Me : mmm" he did not look at me

Him : I could sense that your getting worked out about some...wow " he did not finish he was looking at me

He dropped his mouth , I pulled my hair up to messy bun

Him : now can I get my morning kiss "

Me : only in on one condition.....you put that thing away from you .... " he threw his phone on the bed

He pat a space next to him , I moved to him and within a split seconds he flip me over and we exchanging spit it was slow ..and soooo good , it felt like heaven , " I love this dress on you " he said between kiss , so this is how love feels like , I was floating it like I had no problems no worries in the world this time right here only belong to us

Him : " can you believe that we getting married in 2 days from now "

I popped my eyes and buried my face on his chest

as he chuckled

.

.

not edited shoot me guys i thought i wil strike but ijust could not stay away ... happy weekend

chapter 34

.

.

Sbahle\*\*\*

I was laughing mess Mvelo is crazy when he likes ,we have been locked up in this room for hours nowour stomach was rumbling with hunger we both avoiding the pink elephant in the other room my brothers are downstairs and Mvelo was afraid of

my mom but mostly my brothers , it was not being afraid  
persay but I know that he just wanted to avoid them  
because of respect ,

As much as he paid Lobola for me but I'm stil the last born and  
knowing my brothers they wil fuss over me and make this  
situation even more awkward then it already is

I rested my head on his chest and he played with my braids ,  
this right here felt so right , have a lot of hyperactive,  
sometimes anxious voices in my head pretty much al the time.  
I knew when I realized that when we're together the extra  
voices go silent and I just feel very peaceful and warm. When I  
look at him I just feel this real y solid feeling —this sort of  
strong feeling of deep satisfaction with hints of pride that  
doesn't feel vulnerable to doubt or speculation —I'd known  
him for almost three months, we have spend few days in each  
other arms and I told him I thought that I was in the

process of falling in love with him, and he just said 'I love you, too just sealed the deal I'm not expect in love but Mvelo and I connect in a more spiritual level.

making up with him has made me feel some kind of way , the rush my body gets when our body connects out of this world

“I'm not walking out of here alone “

Him : “ I need to helicopter to come and get me from the balcony “

I bust out and laugh

Him " now even your mom is going to look at me funny look how red your cheeks look "

Me : uyaphapha nje "

Him : your nutcase brother wil shoot me no doubt "

Me : I wish mom was alone behind those doors "

Him : " im so hungry right now "

And on queue his stomach grumbled , i untangle myself from his hold

Him : uyaphi "

Me : we need to go eat " \_

as his soon to be wife it's my responsibility to feed him , hay don't look at me like that , I was raised by a good woman and some of her trades rub on to me

,

Me : “ come lets face the music “

He pul ed me back to his hold

Me : “ Mvelo ...we can hide here forever“

Him : no hle-hle look at the time it's after 9:00 already what they going to think I was doing to you here "

I bust out and laugh , I love how he cal s me HLE- HLE , I have realised that I have different nicknameforevery mood oroccasion with him, ,when he tel s me he loves me orboost my self-esteem he cal s me Ndlokulu or Ndlovukazi , when I make him angryI'm Mabhengu and I believe that hle-hle is my bedroom name , because he cal s me that when he

looks at me with lustful eyes he looks sexy with semi opened eyes ,

Me : come let's go eat ...“

Him : “ i'm taking you out for breakfast “

I stood up and fixed my dress “that wasting money you have enough food to feed the vil age in this house ...“

Him : but is ideal that my my mother in law cook forme ? ”

Me : I give up I wil go dish up for you me ”

Him : and what they going to say ... That making matters worse ”

I placed my hands on my waist , al along his eyeswere on me , he bit his innercheek ,

Me : " I nowthat look .. not happening ..."

He laughed out loud " haybo ngenzeni ? "

He said with a side smile , J esus come save me , Isquinted my eyes and shook my heart he jumpedup on his feet , I stated moving backwards

Him : you come rocking up in here with this sexy number and you think I wil keep my hands to myself...never ! " I do not trust myself when he speaks like this , I found myself slowly walking away from him but could not get faras he held my waist

Him : damn you sexy " he whispered , I blushed and looked down it not what he said but the way he said it that got me feeling some kind of a way , ever since Mvelo came to my life he showers me with compliments , I knew I'm beautiful but I was never comfortable with my looks that why I hide under baggy clothes and boyish look and this man came along and made me step out of my shell , Let's be real, words carry so much energy and depending on the love language there are certain things your partner says that hits you to your core and boost your confidence right now I feel like a million bucks

Me : you know flattery won't get you anywhere ..."

Him: I prefer your lips on mine then you challenging me "

I dropped my mouth open and without invitation he already attacked me , Never in my entire life I have seen or thought that I'm sexy and to hear him say it

I personally think it's one of the sexiest things any man can say to women. There is so much certainty and desire in that one phrase. Such a turn on! Jesus Christ I am turned on, my panty liner is wet, what has this man turned me into, I need to stop locking lips with him right now I pulled out of his juicy lips slowly ...

Him: mmmm"

I slowly pulled away from his hold but he pulled me closer his hands are strong, he started tickling me when I pulled a face on him, I wiggle out of his hold even had tears on my eyes due to laughter, I ran towards the door wow I escape, if I stayed any longer in that room I don't know what would have happened, Mvelo is so hypnotic and I'm just trapped in his lustful power over me

Him: "you know that you can never run away from me forever"

Me : I know ..." I shouted back

I started laughing as he ran after me , he caught up with me by the hal way

Me : "as long as I have legs to run ..."

Him : " I let you win , you can never outrun me .....one day is one day"

We both laughed ,

The room became silent when we walk in there were seated in dining table , this looks like perfect picture if only my Father and sister was around,

the looks I got were mixed mom smiled , Nsika

looked down he was stil sad about me not welcoming him last night , Mlondi on the other handwow his so grown up what the fuck is he wearing and blond hairforreal ?

Mvelo : sanibonani "

Only mom and Nsika greeted him back , shit nowwhat

Mom : I made breakfast I hope you don't mind "

Mvelo : not at al Ndlovukazi ... I'm glad you madeyourself at home "

Mom : thank you Mtanami ... But please cal me"Ma"

Mvelo: yebo Ma "

Mom smiled

Her: Come join us please , "

Mveli : thank you " I held his hand tighter as we walked to the table , breakfast was awkward , mom and Nsika were talking , Mvelo joined in here and there , Mlondi was just looking at me with folded arms

“so you decided to lock my sister in the room til this time “

I looked up it was Mlondi ,

Mvelo : “ I’m real y sor y I know this may look like I

disrespected you Ma but Sbahle was not well "ma : i  
understand ..."

Mlondi : "hold up why you apologizing to my mother alone  
because I'm talking to you ! !"

I felt like rolling my eyes at him , I opened my mouth but his  
look made me shut it

Mvelo just looked at him and drank his juice , this is going to go  
side ways this two are arrogant and no one will  
bow for another

Mlondi : "kahle ... Kahle what's your intention with my sister ... "

Mvelo : "excuse you ? "

Mom : cut it off Mlondi "

Mlondi : I mean It's an arranged marriage there is no love so  
nje find me I'm lost ....ninzani vele ?"

me : wow !"

Mvelo laughed and wiped his hands "

Mlondi: "I don't like repeating myself "

Mveli kissed my cheek

Mlondi : OK Mr let me make this clear to you ...Sbahlle is  
not ready for this sham you call a marriage "

Me : so you decided to crawl out from that rock you were  
hiding under and gave yourself a role of being my father , last  
time check the only parent or family

I have is my mother “

Mvelo : “ Sbahle ... “ he said softly

Mlondi “ I was not talking to you can't you see thatamadoda  
ayakhuluma “

Me : “ I don't see no man here than the men sitting next to me ,  
Al I see are just boys that ran when the tough got going! “

Mom : Sbahle ! ! “ \_

Mlondi : haywena ... “ He stood up

Mvelo: I need to make a call “ he looked at my mom “ thank you  
ma for breakfast “

Mom smiled

Mlondi : just try to have talk with your brother without fighting "

Nsika : may I have a word with you please " he said to Mvelo , and they walked out

Mlondi : this wedding is off! "

Mom : INI ?"

Him : the person who arranged this shit is out of the picture now "

Mom : what does that suppose to mean ?"

Me : what ??"

Him : you not mar ying that guy "

Me: Mom ! "\_

Mom : Mlondi you out of line ...

Him: ' don't tel me you fal ing for irasta?"

Me : look who's talking you got white boys hair"

Him : haybo are you talking to me ? " he laughed , hewas annoyed ... " you going to listen and you going to make sure uyangizwa yezwa ...

Me : " I don't answer to you and I ain't listening toshit you about to sat "

Him : Sbahle I'm warning you!" He pointed a finger at me

My mom started laughing and clapping her hands

Mom : "I guess some things never change you two still quarrel like monkey's, ooh my God its been a while since I heard such beautiful noise " she started crying I rushed to her

Me : "im sorry mom Please don't cry " I engulfed her in a hug

Mlondi : " look what you did ? "

I looked up " me ? "

Mom : ooh come on you two this are tears of Joy

and stop acting stupid , must I remind you we have a guest outside “

Me : technically mom we are his guest we are in his house “

Mom : “ ooh shut up “ we bust out and laughed “

Mlondi is so annoying

Mlondi : I don't see a need for this wedding to go on , mom  
Sbahle is young she supposed to go to school and leave her life  
.... That guy is not good for her I know a fuck boy when I see  
one , we don't even know his intention "

Me : “ his intention is to marry me , I become a Queen , give  
him 10 children and leave happily ever after...happy ?”

Mlondi : " what the fuck is wrong with you ? " mom :  
language mlondi ! !"

Me : " stop acting like my father ! ...you have no right  
coming into my life and telling me what to do "

Him : " Ngimdala Sbahle "

Me : " than act like it ...nxa !"

I exited the room , I threw myself on the bed , I hate it when I'm  
this angry, usually it is because I am too emotional y tired and  
so drained of all energy that I just can't even bring myself to  
cry I find myself doing Dry crying and it's so horrible I feel  
numb my body doesn't want to be upset about my brother  
coming back or even worse Mlondi trying to tell me what's right  
or wrong in my life ,

When I saw them few minutes back I so wish I can just run to them and hug them but it's so hard when I needed them the most there were not there.

Mom : "is it safe to come in "

Mom asked waving a white napkin

Me : "mom "

She walked in with plate of food and set next to me

Her: " what wrong my baby , in thought you will be happy to see your brothers but you have this anger this hurt inside of you "

Me : "there were not there for you mom "

Her: "I did not bring my children to this world to rescue me "

I shook my head

Her: "listen hear...So much is changing so quickly in your life I get that , One of the things that is changing quickly is how deeply you seem to hate another , it's almost as if you fuel the outraged thought each time you get mad , I've tried so much not to allow my circumstance affect you but looks like i failed miserably , I'm trying so hard to reprimand you but well it's just wearying.

Sometimes it feels like the outrage just waits to jump on whatever issue at hand , It's a parasite looking for the next animal to suck dry.

So what's going on? How did you end up this way?

Was it me ?

And is there anything that you and I can do about it?

Me : “ I’m just mad maka Sibahle “

Her : i understand but you need to cry it out , scream but mostly just let it go , we can not hold things that happened in the past , everything that happened sweetheart was made to shape us to be the women we are today ,forgive your brothers there are more of victims as you are to the mess created by me and your father , if you want to be angry be angry at me “

I looked at her with glassy eyes no matter how I want to cry right now I know for fact that tears wilnot come out ,

Her : “ one of my son came back in chair and the other I can not recognised at al , they grew up thehard way maybe even worse than us but today theycame back al we can do is thank God that there arealive ...“

She pul ed me fora hug and brushed my back , ithurts too much to cry, I think everyone has a pointwhere tears are harder than the problem that's causing them , yes I missed my brothers but stil feel a tingle of hate and angertowards them

Her : It is time to move on and shed away the layerof your life that is making you upset. Fix the issue orjust find something to make you better!

Sometimes you just don't have enough power to crybecause of anger , it doesn't mean that you are notbeing hurt by this situation. You don't have to cry with your eyes to count it as a real cry, sometimes ithurts so bad that you can't even put it out in tears so do what yourfathertaught you "

Me : I have never touched a sketch book since I was 12...since that day..... "

Her : I know , but your father taught you art for a reason , out of all his children you the one that took after him "

Mlondi walked in without knocking , this guy real yis he even one of my mother children I frowned

Him : there is black guy that talks like a white man requesting to speak to you "

Mom : ooh it must be Sbahle in-laws , " she kissed my cheek and rushed out

I was not in a mood for Mlondi but did he move no , he just stood there and looked at me

Him : Ntombi kayise " I looked at him only my father  
user to call me like that ,

" I'm not leaving this room till you forgive me .....but  
let me start by saying I'm sorry ....." "

I looked down and played with my hands out of my siblings me  
and Mlondi we were always close he was more of my best  
friend

Me : I 'm not sure I like you, brother of mine, I want to say I  
miss you and I understand. But I am sorry You have affected  
me so deeply, probably more than I know. For a long time I  
have wanted to scream, "I hate you!" Most probably beat you  
up .. But until now I have never wanted to say yes I forgive you  
I think it is because feelings of rage, self  
-pity and disappointment covered my latent sadness  
like a heavy blanket"

He kneeled in front of me

Him : ngiyaxolisa ...Ngcolosi!

Wena wakwaDlabazane

KwaNephu KwaLamula

Nyawo zigezwa ngamazolo

Ninenivuka nixubhe ngelala

Shongololo!

Ngabe siyakudla sesabimilenzelenze

Nyawo zeshongololo kaziphumuli

Sigampu!

Ngwane Ingwani ngwadi

Abayibone ngesongukuthi welile

Jali! Ninenilala nomunwe

Nivuke nikhwifilanga

Mmemezi kaHlangabeza

.

. to be continued

I'm sorry to post so late I have flu zihlobozami , I couldn't even edit ... please forgive me

chapter 35

.

\*\*\*\* not edited at all \*\*\*\*

Mvelo

When Nsika asked to speak with me I was a bit nervous I guess it because he is Sbahle big brother and I'm having a talk with him for the first time , Walking outside with him I had a lot of mixed emotions I did know what to expect his older than me and I don't know what he is thinking about this whole arrangement of me and Sbahle getting married.

I swear to God if he gives me that bullshit that this

wedding is not happening I will go crazy on him , you know the way Mlondi acted back in the house it made me regret being a mediator to this family , but honestly speaking I did what I did for my Queen and her mother and I just had enough of that Pig thinking that he has an upper hand over my .women

The last thing I ever want to see is Sbahle upset , crying  
or angry , she tough cookie no doubt but I like  
how she just becomes vulnerable with me, God is my  
whiteness that I have fallen hard for Sbahle and I plan to marry  
her she is everything I need in a woman , she strong ,  
outspoken , not easily intimidated , she believes in culture and  
ancestors , she is like my soul mate just scratch that she is my  
soulmate , I find that when I speak to her , she finishes my  
sentences and when I'm thinking of something she can just  
easily pick it up before I utter the words out, we can be miles  
away from

each other but she can still sense when I'm happy, not feeling well, angry she not that much of talker since she lives in her head most of the time but she has given me the excess to her inner thoughts and to be honest she one crazy women fuck I love her.

You know growing up I used to think that statement like "you just know when you found the one that she the one" did not exist or was not true, I mean There is no way you can just KNOW as soon as you meet someone! You don't know anything about them! Fate isn't real!" so I thought but little did I know that God has created someone out there for me and we going to meet in the most strangest way possible, who would have thought that I will fall in love with a girl I'm arranged to marry, to me I agreed to this to make alliances with other kingdoms but it turned out that our love was already written in the stars long before I was even born.

Before Sbahle I dated other people. Most of them, honestly were terrible and I used to tap and go , to be honest my track record with women is fucked up

, Many of them were just too clingy and had too many expectations of me or the relationship, I thought I loved some of these people Maybe, in some way, I did . But somehow I still never felt fulfilled by it, It was never enough, It felt like forced love, although I knew none of them were "the one," I'd lie to myself and to other people just to make my life seem more perfect than it was.

Nsika : I'm sorry about how my brother acted back there "

Nsika pulled me back to reality with him talking

Me : its OK... I'm used to his kind of crazy "

He side smile

Him : I wil like to thank you for what you did to myfamily I ow  
you my life "

Me :don't sweat it bro"

He looked down

Him : mom tel s me that you and Sbahle havebecome  
very close "

I ran my hands on my head OK how do I answerthat

Him : so you real y serious about mar ying my crazysister "

Me : " aish yah , she a hothead no doubt but that

one of the things I love about her “

He looked at me as I set opposite him

Him : “ you love my sister “

That a stupid question to ask , but he's my in-law his the oldest brother and technical y he car ies the title of the head of the family ,

Me : “ I do ... “

Him : “ pardon me if I’m speaking out of team but this marriage was arranged right ? “

Me : “ yes it was and I took time to know Sibahle personally , and she wise woman and will make an exceptional Queen , I have lot to deal with on my

side so I need a person I can rely on when I'm away on business and that can handle the Kingdom and my other businesses “

Him : “ she still young for such responsibility “

Me : “ I'm 22 years old and I'm a king , have international and local businesses to run , I have a child , a family and whole village to take care of ....I'm royalty and sometimes growing up fast is the only option to keep your head above the water for people like us .... “

He nodded and looked down , there is something about this guy that looks dark and sad , he carries too much blame and self guilt

Him : “ how do you do it ? “

I looked at him

Him : “ be on top of your game .... I mean I knew from the day I was born that my life wil be complicated , I have this huge responsibility to car ymy fathers name when he died I was not ready for such I coward away and by doing that a lot of things fal apart “

Me : don't beat yourself about this bro we had to start somewhere to be the man we meant to be in the future like looking back in my life it was never easy , I grew up not knowing who I was til I was 17th my father protected me from my family , he practical y went on suicide mission saving me andmy sister from the enemies we cal family , so I vowed that I wil never be like him and take an easyroute out ...it was never easy , and I know it stil going to get more complicated by time goes but I got good support structure that wil help me and mentor me to be the best I can be “

He nodded " easier said than done , I don't think I'm ready to fill my father's shoes , I mean I failed my family once I'm just afraid that it might happen again " he said looking Down

Me : "look at it this way Many people grow up thinking they want to be like someone else. Whether we are trying to follow the footsteps of our father, or in my case grandfather or some other person we want to be like. The shoes we long to fill seem unattainable and never the right size or fit.

Yet we spend much of our lives trying to fill the shoes of others before us.

We spend our childhood looking up to others especially a person we see as role model a leader. Hoping to be like them, we change who we were born to be. Sometimes we spend such an effort to

be like someone else we begin to forget who we really are ... “

Him : “ I just don't know where to start “

Me : “ you can start by taking ownership ...you the Bhengu Prince next in line to be your father successor if your uncle was a noble man he was supposed to temporarily rule until you are old enough to take over ...so since he is out of the picture the house needs a head “

He looked at himself , Anybody can tell that Nsika is going through a lot his most likely depressed and the feelings of guilt and self-blame is so overwhelming. His actually feeding into self-blame excessively and inappropriately and this right here is a main key factor in depression his just sad

Me : “ have you ever try talking to someone ? “

He shook his head

Me : “you should ...leading is not on in ones legs or ability to walk it's in your head , courage and strength , Sbahle told me that you are the brightest

...quietest in the family ...that tells me that you wise and your have a hungry brain , use that as your strength to change things around here “

He nodded and smiled ,

Me : just remember that this is your birthright never allow no one to take it from you , its your legacy ..”

he offered me his hand for shake

Him : “you a good man Mguni and I’m proud to call you my brother in law ... “

Me : “Thank you Bhengu “

Him : “ can you set up a meeting with neighbouringroyal house ? “

I laughed

Me : “ I wil be honoured ...”

Nsika is not that bad , his quite reserved but deepdown his good guy ,

We were cal ed By Sbahle mom to come inside when we walked back inside the house I found myUncle seated down ,

Me : “is everything ok? “

Mzamo : “ yes ...please take a sit “

it was me , Nsika , Sbahle mom and my uncle

Mzamo " as you know that the wedding is in threedays time  
,

Me :I'm sor y to cut you off but its actual y twodays  
from now ...“

Sba/ mom : “ ooh my God I almost forgot ...a lot has been  
happening with my family oh my I even forgot my daughter's  
wedding “

Mzamo : “ relax Queen mother al preparation are done just  
few touch up's but the day wil be spectacular “

She breath out loud and we chuckled

Mzamo : we are not backwards in culture like most royal houses ,  
so My mother , indlovukazi has sent aspecial invitation to your  
family and I decided to personal y deliver it myself to you “

Ok what happening I was never informed about some  
special invitation , I looked at the invitationcard as Maka  
Sbahle read through it

Her: “ ooh my God as in tomor ow“

He handed the card to Nsika , he looked at it andnodded ,  
ok what the fuck is happening ?

Mzamo : The Mnguni family would like to have family dinner  
just so that wil get to know our in-

laws "

I looked at him what is my Uncle playing here I thought  
wil only meet on the wedding day

Sbahle Mom : " ooh my God i wil be delighted ...thank you  
so much "

Mzamo : thank you for accepting our offer ...I willet Queen  
mother know thank you "

He stood up "wel that al I have to say for now ,  
looking forward to seeing you tomor ow ...Mvelo  
My I have word ..."

He said his goodbye and I walked him out

Him : " what did Sbu tel you about the younger

brother? " he asked as we stopped next to his car

I shoved my hands on my pocket and looked at him  
,".nothing much but just that he was gang leader in Qwaqwa ,  
did heist , gun smuggling ...the works "

Him: " remember when I told you that Bhengu is sloppy  
with his money and his shady business ? "

I nodded because I looked at his file and it was too easy to find  
incriminating evidence against him

Him: "so I had to dig, it was too obvious as if it was planted "

I nodded " I had that feeling as well , so what did you find out  
"

Him : what if I told you that , human traffic , drug smuggling , il egal brothel it was planted on Unclepiglet.... The only thing we can pin on him is moneylaundry and animal poaching

Me : "what ? But everything points to him .."

Him : he had lot of enemies but who wil have motive to destroy him slowly without him knowing "

Me : shit .....Mlondi"

He pointed with his head I looked up Mlondi wasstanding on balcony hugging Sbahle and he was looking straight at us ... No wait at me in fact

Mzamo : "the culprit himself "

.

.

To be continued

I'm stil under the weather , sor y for late inset chapter  
36

.

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

Mlondi did say his peace and apologized it was real y hard for him to say sor y especial y since I'm younger than him, he stil does not see anything wrong in his action when he stayed in hiding for so many years or what he said to me downstairs or the

way he spoke to Mvelo

I was also tired in going back and forth with him , my brother is the most complicated , arrogant , messed up duschbad I have ever seen , in short nje his just an ass

Him : I'm still not feeling your apology "

Ooh did I mention that he demanded an apology from me as well for not respecting him earlier

Me : can we shake on it "

Him : what are we 50 years when did we start shaking hands "

Good lord his personality is on steroids right now and I'm just drained by this whole thing we have been doing , he hugged me so tight that I felt my ribs breaking

Me : get off me you , you're squishing me "

Him : I missed you ... You know talking to Thandi is not the same as talking to you "

I pushed him off , my angry levels just went from 20to 100

Me : what ...you spoke to Thandi ?"

Him : wel ya she gave us money for rent forfew months til we were on our feet afterthe shooting "

Me :wow ..." I stepped away from him I felt betrayedagain .

Not to long ago me and my siblings played together, ate at the same table and slept under one roof, close as pages in a book -- orat least that's how you remember it. So yes we drifted apart due tounforeseen circumstances, when they final y decided to come back they tel me that there stil talked and offers assistance to one another and I had to ask myself did they even think about me ? cared enough to bother themselves about how me there younger sister I'm doing ?

I looked at the grown man standing before me and I

don't recognise him ,

I'm tongue tight right now 6 Years apart has made him a stranger to me i have little to say to him, without noticing but definitely I have drifted apart from him , the old loyalties are no longer there , So what happened?

I look at him talking trying to justify his statement but I'm just not understanding why they failed to reach out to me , was I No longer considered as there siblings ? Or maybe they blamed me for my father's death I know I'm being paranoid right now and the voices are to much in my head the truth is I'm hurt , I know that only about one-third of siblings remain very close into their adulthood life's while the Another third remain relatively close but soon drift apart, sometimes describing their relationship as distant or rivalries I know that me and sister have that relationship but never thought she wil turn my brothers against me as wel .

Him : what ... I told you what happened to us , whowere we supposed to turn too ?... Mom ?..... " "

Me : she had every right to know that you guys wereo'right "

Him : oh come on Sbahle she was sleeping with thevery same men who put my brother on wheelchair

! "

I'm not sure what sting the most is hearing him say 'my brother' orthe fact that he doesn't seam to care what happened to me and mom in that house

Me : just get out! !"

Him : I'm not leaving this room til we talk this through , you boiling everything inside and you busyblaming me forsomething I had no control over ... come on Sbahle Grow up ! !" I just found out that I have little in common with Mlondi , his too self centered and inconsiderate ,I'm trying by al means to understand him but this conversation is going down hil now , I feel like strangling him his just deliberately pushing my buttons the wrong way

without knowing why or how I'm this angry with him.

I shook my head and stepped out of the balcony I was mad I was angry, yet again I felt like I was sidelined by my siblings,

Him: look Sbahle I'm sorry..."

Me: no you not, in that twisted head of yours you think we had the perfect life with the very same men that killed my father, my mom went through the worse while you and your sister lived a carefree life away from us or from home! what I hate the most

is that the men that I love went out of his way to try and reunite me with my siblings but it was little too late you have that reunion.

You have changed gradually over the years due to life experiences and the people you were mixing with, I thought or had hope that it will be easier to speaking but the years apart has made us drift apart our priorities are not the same in your mind you wish we can fall back into default childhood roles when you have to tell me you my big brother

and you right and I'm wrong ... I must do as you say as you wish because ' it's best for me ' I'm not that same girl anymore Mloni , life taught me to fight , to stand my ground and to protect my mother by all means , I may not wear the pants in the family but trust me I did for the past years fighting battles that were way above my league and guess what I wore ... I don't really need you in my life and worse decision I made was to ask to be reunited with you

Him : Sbahle .. " it came out as a whisper I saw Mvelo speaking to his Uncle by the driveway , God knows how grateful I am to have that man in my life

Mloni : you choosing an outsider instead of your own family "

I wanted to nod so badly , the smile on my face was evidence that he is the only human being that gets me

Me : we might have got on okay when we were young the only real link is the fact that we grew up together and emotionally and psychologically that

was the only common link , right now I'm perceived to be shaping my life , my mothers life to hel with this family you can continue

To play the martyr or the bossy older brother role

...And of course, as many a fairytale has highlighted, siblings can be ruthlessly selfish "

Him : I'm sor y ...you feel that way about me ... But I'm wil ing to do whatever it takes to gain your trust you my little sister and I feel like I failed you , I don't know this women standing before me , she strong , headstrong, fiers and has got al her ducks in a row

, al I'm trying to say is that if space you need that I'll give you .. I'm sor y I was not there to protect you from life and I can see that someone has replaced me " I felt defeated I was weary , he hugged me it wasn't warm as i wanted it to be but wel it is what it is , right now I wish I was alone .

" I would like to be alone please "

I said to him and walked back inside the room he stood there for few minutes looking at Mvelo and his Uncle if don't like that look but I'm too drained to reprimand him , after few seconds he just turned and walk away without saying anything

I finally breath out loud , Do I hate my brother? No I don't... Do I forgive then I don't know .. All I feel is just being drained and tired with this whole situation , I just thought I was done with being angry , I mean for a person that has been stuck in that angry bubble I finally thought I was free , I

spent a lot of time in my life being angry. At one point I hated everything and almost everyone , even found myself saying that "God, I hate people " I hated the people in school , shops , playground , in my community and mostly in my family I just didn't want to associate myself with them

I hated my life funny I used to love my life so much but it all just became grey and dull ,

I can't recall when the precise moment was that it

began, this disgust of the world around me, I do know what I was disgusted by, the mindless selfishness of others...the hush treatment in my house ....detachment from my siblings ...the death of my father. ...orthe fact that i watched my mother get abused in front of me .

. I was in total frustration of the way everyone seemed to be wearing blinders to the world aroundthem especial y my world , I heard silent screamedinside of me and all needed was to be heard ,

Mvelo came to my life when I felt I was about to selfdestruct ,

" Anger is armour —we go to it quickly to protect ourselves from other vulnerable feelings you mightfeel afraid or hurt first, but anger, a secondary emotion, wil surface quickly. Stopping to ask yourselves what is under the anger your primary emotion is another way to slow down and move from the fight-or-flight reaction to your reasoning part of the brain." Mvelo said that to me he took his

time to study me and get under my skin , he wil video cal me and wil have silent conversation withour eyes ... He was patient and took his time to gainmy trust and love . I won't say I'm ful y there yet where my emotions are in check but I wil say that I'm not a slave orprisoner of my emotional distraction , I take fewbreath exercise to calm myself down , I walk away from toxic situations or people I so wish that I could self drown right now but I found my eyelids getting heavy ,

I was about to take a nap when I my phone vibrated , I opened my one eye it was a text from Mvelo asking me to meet him in his car, I jumped off the bed and walked out mom was in n the kitchen cooking , she has made herself overly comfortablein this house , aish I need to ask hubby if she can stay here fora while til the dust settles down ka Bhengu.

I looked around and noticed that my brothers were

not in sight , once I was outside I saw Mvelo inside his car with his phone in his hands , I jumped in and he placed his phone aside and looked into my eyes

Him : " hi ! "

I pouted Mvelo is always on his phone and when he sees me he will put it away , should I be worried ?

Him : ngibulala bani ( who am i killing ) Ooh my eyes must be red and puffy , Me : I just had a talk with Mloni "

He held my hand

Him : ooh how did it go? " Me : it went bad..... "

Him : want to talk about it ? "

I shook my head " I think my sister hates me ..... " I faked a smile

He brushed my cheek

Him : hey the Chinese did not build the wall in one day so take it one day at a time OK ... " Mvelo touch

just makes Me feel betteral the time its Me : “

and you and Nsika ? “

Him : “ we had a good talk ...“ I looked at him waiting for him to elaborate but he jut started brushing my cheek with his thumbs giving me

a feeling I can't explain adequately. I try to talk myself through it and even stumble through my thoughts. There is complete trust and openness which is scary in and of itself when you've always dealt with manipulative assholes . There is side- splitting, tear-inducing, borderline maniacal laughterthat he brings out of me , There is security and safety. There is pure joy, even when one of us has a bad day right now I feel like I did not have a heatedconversation with my brother few minutes back

Him : so my grandmother has decided to invite youand your family fordinner in my house tomor ow night "

Me : what ? why ? “

He laughed this what I like me seating his Dimple'swhen he chortles

Him : I don't know something to do with family meeting before the big day "

Me : " I'm not ready for that "

Him : ... Well your mother agreed I'm not sure about your nut case brother, but Nsika is game "

Me : ooh my God ...its too soon "

Him : we getting married in two days time ..."

I know, no need to remind me " you forget that I'm comfortable being with you ...not your family "

Him : you look cute when you panicking " ooh brother this man finds this funny ,

I took my phone and texted Diddy Him :

and than ? "

Me : I'm taking my crazy cousin along ...you said we having family dinner right I will need a destruction "

He just laughed , his phone beeped , and he looked at it his face changed

He kissed my hand and side smile

Him : I need to deal with something in Durban ...I should be on my way “

I hate goodbye it like when he leaves he takes a part of me with him , I had asked him about staying a little longer in his house , he agree his phone was annoying the shit out of me

Him : I trust you wil behave and try Talking to Nsika"

I nodded as he came close and kissed me , his phone vibrated and suddenly I was not feeling thiskiss

Him : what ? "I

looked at him

Him : say it " he balanced his head on his hand with fewcentimetres from my face ,

Him : Mabhengu khuluma!"

My heart skip a bit , he hates it when I don't talk , his phone vibrated again this time around I pushed him off me

" your phone is so annoying , " I found myself saying

wait did I just shout at himHim :

what ?

Ooh God we not even mar ied yet and already I'm detecting his life , I felt so embar assed after saying that I found myself looking down his quite I looked at him and he had a mother of al smirks , hechew his inner cheek ...God not this look , his making me nervous , I quickly pac his lip and I quickly jump off leaving him shaking his head

He started his car“ two days left wil see how faryour legs wil get you , you can not run from me forever

.

.

.

To be continued

chapter 37

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

After driving from Sbahle home town I drove straight to Durban.

Sli has been texting me and left me voice notes about me rubbing salt in her wound by sending her my wedding invitation card ... I'm not a wedding planner and that stunt is written Pam al over , I wonder when she wil accept that Sli is the mother of my child and she like it or not she forever going to be in our life... But that dies not make it right for Sli to flood my inbox ... I should have a talk about this with her, I can't believe that Sbahle just picked up that it was another women texting me , yoo that soon to be be wife of mine has another six sense.

" I'm already home when you getting here " it was a message from Pam

I attempted to call her but she did not answer ,

This days Pam condition is getting worse and honestly I'm scared , when ever I talk to her or think about her I get this sharp pain in my heart .

But besides this pain , I have been having this unsettling feeling as well like something bad going to happen , its this never ending worrying or sad feeling that comes from time to time.

I had to see and consult with Makhumalo about this I had this feeling that something was wrong as much as I have calling I can not see visions concerning me directly but my gut feeling will alarm me when something is about to go wrong in my life,

Running a royal house is no child's play and my guard need to be on alert at all the time , I walk around with bodyguards I have learned to use a gun for defence but mostly I have to follow my lion instinct...

My status has created a lot of enemies for me , Every thing just happened overnight and I find it hard to trust anyone easily ...

As any other royal house there must be a royal traditional healer that will foresee events that affect the royal house , but not all news must be bad some can be about a bright future ahead I did not see no one else fit for the job as one and only Makhumalo , I trust mama with my life

it took a lot of convincing from my ancestors side and on her side , but I left her with no choice till she finally agreed she went through a massive training in the mountain with only her and my ancestors , I

fears for her life because " idlozi lengonyama " is powerful more than' lenyoka yasemanzini ' but shecame out victories .

"good you here I was expecting you "

Transformation has made her like this she is so direct , without wasting any time she lead the wayto the ancestral room

Her: Nkosi yami someone is playing with fire LA "

Me : makhosi "

Her: there are dark Sky's approaching , I see blood ....death.....grief ..."

Me : makhosi "

Her: the blood moon is approaching "

Me : Makhosi "

Her: abaphansi they wil give life and take life.  
..harvest season is here"

I looked at her and stop clapping

Her: destiny was not fulfil ed ... Intombazane  
uzilethele amashwa..."

Me : ....

Her: nkosi yami I see grief in your house ...

Me : how can we stop it "

Her: you need to be strong , the family wil need you  
... You the head .. Indlondlo ... The great whitelion  
..... Mnguni "

She looked at me and the yel owcandle fel down....

Her : I see rupture of darkness attacking the royal house .... He  
has set a trap ... Whatever happens donot let Ndlovukazi to leave  
the Ngonyama kingdom  
... I see chaos .. Umsindo ... Isililo .....fight .....there  
is a man who uses dark magic ... He is busy as wespeak ... We  
need to go .. Kuyaphuthuma "

She was saying everything al at once after throwing down the  
bones It was too much to take inand very confusing

Me : mama I'm not following "

She look up

" it has started ... I need to go the royal house ,kumele uqiniswe umuzi kunobutha obuzayo "

Me : we can leave today "

She started doing growling sounds I was clapping and saying my clan name... Til she finally came back from her trans

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I helped mom with cooking , I haven't spoken to Nsika I was scared I spoke

Inappropriately this morning with him and I kinda regret it , I'm not big in apologizing so I decided to cook his favorite meal , I hope it stil is his favorite meal, dumplings and beef cur y it's the thought that counts right and maybe we can have light conversation of supper

Me: mom how is Nsika ?" I was fishing

Her:his....."

I looked at her but she just wiped her tear on hereyes

Her: why don't you ask him yourself maybe he

might talk to you ... "

I nodded Nsika is not that much of a talker and I have a feeling that whatever he went through he did not just only lose his legs but a whole lot more

Her: sbahle " I looked at her

Her: I see you and Mvelo have become close "

I nodded

Her: so you in relationship with him "

Me : he just thought that it wil best to know eachother prior before we tie the knot"

Her: do you stil want to mar y him ...even afterthe

person who are angry this is not in our lives anymore "

Me : we talked about it and yes i will marry him and the union will be good for both families" \_

Her: so how is he like ?"

I smiled and looked down " he is a good person "

Her : Sibahle Ntombikayise Bhengu do you love this boy ?" Ooh god did she have to call me by my full names just to get an answer ,

I nodded and looked at her and she smiled ,

Her: come sit down I think we need to talk "

I was hesitant I mean I never had ' the talk' before with Mom I was not even sure if I was ready for this

Her : so useke wasondela esibanyeni sababa wakho "

Me : No ma ... We have not gone that far "

Her : mmmmmm so what do you do when you with him "

Me : maka Sbahle ... We just talk "

Her : mmmm so you have kissed him? "

I don't want to answer this questions any more what am i 15 years or something

Me : kodwa ma .. Why so many questions "

Her: I saw you and him in the car being all touchy and and  
kissy , "

Yooo tixo ... I dropped my mouth open

Her: so my girl this is what you going to do When  
you experience that your body betray you when you with  
him...tel him you saving yourself for marriage"

Me : he respect me maka 'Sbahle , he believes in sex after mar  
riage as well "

Mom : are you ready for that? "

OK mom's question are crazy who's ever ready to

be deflowered I shook my head

Her: good ... That means you ready "

Me : mom I said I'm not ready "

Her: do you trust Mvelo, do like love him ...? Do you believe he will never hurt you international y ?"

Me : yes !"

Her: that trust him enough to ...make you a women" She did a head shake and I laughed , if she finds its hard to to talk to me about this than what was the point of seating me down.

I held my face my fears came rushing in

I never had many positive associations with sex not that I had sex by my best friend Zim was bitch and change all size and shapes in a her vj-whole and she will come tell me all about it . I always heard sex would defile me, give me diseases or get me pregnant. I heard about the temptations of sexual relationships and how they would ruin my life if I got involved. These talks were meant to encourage me to wait until marriage to have a healthy sex life but instead, it directly connected sex to shame, no matter the circumstances. I began to believe that there was never a time or place to show my sexuality...til Mvelo came along and he has made my body react in another way , am I ready for my wedding night No ...

" I'm scared mom "

We heard the TV playing ooh it must be Nsika

Her: will talk about this later I have two full days to

prepare myself for the talk " .. I bust out and laugh

.

.

Mlondi \*\*\*

I looked at my pocket of cigarette and kept playing with them ,  
this is one habit i can not stop I have learned to keep my hands  
mouth busy to prevent myself from smoking

My phone ringed and I picked it up

" when you coming home "

Me : I am home "

Nsika : you know what I mean ..."

I breath out loud

Him: kil ing him won't get my legs back orbringback your childhood "

Me : who said I haven't kil ed him "

Him : I know you ... You don't kil but you play games with people's minds , and when they think their mad and losing their head that when you strike"

Me : Sbahle hates us " I decided to change the subject , I don't like it when Nsika involves himselfin my line of work

Him : I don't think so ... I believe she is just grownup "

Me : I hate that boy ...did you see how he looked atme he wil not have the last dance "

He bust out and laughed

Him : I know ... Its because you two are more alike than you think ... "

I stil think that this Mvelo gut is not good for my sister , I understand if there were dating fuck nowhe wants to mar y my little sister , bul shit! , sbahlesuppose to go to university and be her own personnot someone wife

Him : look bro ... If the two family join forces we wil

rule with peace... "

Me : what ...you thinking of taking the seat "

Him : its long overdue ...look I have to go .....and  
think about what I said ... He's not worth it..... "

Me : what ever "

Sunny walked towards me

Him : al done "

Me : great ... " I stood up and made my way to the grave yard  
, I left my uncle chained to my father grave told him to  
apologize to him the whole and confess on why he kil ed him  
he was chained therethe whole night

So today I have set up a meeting with him it will not be fair if  
singakhuluni njengamadoda

I have set an outdoor setting in the middle of our family  
burial ground

there was a table set with my uncle's cheap whisky and my  
two cans of play energy drink

I asked sunny to untie him so he may join me for a drink.

This place has really messed up with his head he was busy  
looking around I could tell he was seeing ghosts or his demons.

Me : sorry I'm late ... Aish was reuniting with my family you  
know how good it felt I wish you were

there to whiteness it yooo its so good tel the people I love that I love them, yoooo you could have seen mom tears of joy hugging me it was just a beautiful moment if i could show you i could yazi but you can tel because The love within me shines throughout angithi ?

I was even beyond blessed to see my sister as well ... Wow she is all grown up leading by example and is expressive beyond limits I bet she gave you a hard time "

Him : .....

Me : so how was your night ? ...and the talk you had with my father...? "

Him : you sick !"

Me : I know .... Do you want something to drink so we can talk "

He looked around his eyes popped out as if he seeing someone yep Hus paranoid just how I like my meat

Me : aish the sun is setting so beautiful y ... You know why I chose to have this meeting here ?"

Him : please get me outta here ... He is coming back he always come at night "

Me : mmmm now I know why you decided to build your own house you see him right ..... You couldn't fuck his wife in his house in his bed right ..... You sick bastard you "

He nodded and I bust out and laughed

Me : ncoooo pooryou , "

Him : please Mlondi . . . ngiyakucela my son I wil  
confess I wil tel you everything just get me out ofhere

I took my can of play and opened it I crossed mylegs and  
looked around

Me : you know why i love this place because it tel s us we wil al  
drop dead one day, no matter ourtitles,status, identity or level  
of importance. We are al mortal human beings. Human beings  
whom every day get a chance at life and love

Some in the most excruciating circumstances andothers who  
seem to have it al ."

He looked at me with gushing tears

Me : So Sikhumbuzo Bhengu tel me this because I fail to understand why were toy never conscious of your mortality or be grateful of what you had or better yet let's talk about this hate you have or had for your brother My father"

Him ....

Me : its getting darker ndoda asikhulume ..... "

.

.

To be continued

not edited .... can't keep my eyes open  
medication ...

chapter 38

.

.unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

I heard noise like waves or water fall, I heard humming of beautiful melody calming and soothing, I rose from my bed, I was wearing a long silky white night dress. I was walking on barefoot I followed the sound I opened my bedroom door it led me to a place I have never seen before it was beautiful, it looked like an enchanted garden, the river was big and powerful I looked closely and I saw a massive waterfall feeding into the river, it was so clear and blue in colour there,

In the middle of the river set a big rock

And I saw female figure she was seating on therock brushing herhair

Me : “hel o “

She did not respond

Me : “who are you ? “

She did not respond , I walk closeto her , her back was facing me she slowly turned around she was beautiful , herMelanie skin glow in the sun , her eyecolour was changing with reflection of her environment , I have seen this face before , but where?

Her: “ sawbona “

Me : “ yebo .... Where am ? “

Her: “ you in the royal house ...your royal house “

Me : “ who are you ...”

She smiled as the the sky change from blue to darkblack

Her : “Sometimes life isn't al rainbows and sunshine  
,Throughout every person's life, there wilbe hard times where  
it's forecasted to be dark andgloomy, with seemingly constant  
showers. And when it rains, it pours.

It is important to use these difficult times as life lessons, growing  
and shaping you to blossom into astronger and wiser person  
every day!

Me : “ I don’t understand “

Her : “ you soon to be QUEEN you are young but you chosen for a purpose... “

I look down , I have so many self doubt about this title of being queen , what if I’m not good enough what if I fail....I haven't even been schooled about this position .

Her : never doubt yourself ... This thing is in your blood , its your birthright ... But there is no time then the now ....start now to believe in yourself , start where you are , start with fear, start with pain , start with doubt , start with voice trembling but start empowering you and believing that you are chosen for purpose , just start and don’t stop start where you are with what you have “

She placed a hand on my chest , I felt this wormfeeling ,

" starting as of today your heart , soul and blood of the Mnguni family "

I smiled and nodded

I was confused though I did not understand , but I could tell that she is indirectly telling me to stay strong, to stay focus on what to come

Her : " always remember that you are The chosen one , before you became his lover , wife , friend ... .you must never forget that you were born to rule to lead to be Queen ... "

I nodded and on queue the rain kissed my skin , it was cold and hard , it beat upon my head with silver

liquid drops she sang her song that was somehow in tune with the raindrops

Her : Do not be angry with the rain, it simply does not know how to fall upwards when it rains it pours but after dark Sky's come a rainbow "she dived in the river,

Me : "... who are you ? .... "like siren she left her song ringing in my ear, ran after her I saw I yel o wand white reflection of beautiful snake under the water...I held my chest

Me : " Ndlovukazi ... Mnguni Queen mother ..." I bowed my head as sign of respect and I was woke up to vibrating sound under my pillow

Me : " hel o "

“ooh did I wake you ? “

I set up straight Mvelo is such an early bird is after 7am and he already waking me up and sounding fresh

Me : “its OK I’m up now “

Him : “ again I’m sor y , how did you sleep “

Me : “ I slept good thank you and you ? “

Him : “ only had few hours of sleep ...but I’m good “

Me : “is everything ok ... “

He kept quite something is definitely wrong ,

Him : " I'm stil not sure what it is but I'm workingovertime in getting to the bottom of it"

I felt something like liquid on my nose , when Iwiped it I sawblood , I stood up and ran to bathroom

Him : Sbahle ... Sbahle "

I had already blocked my nose with a cloth

Me : mmmm"

Him : I heard you sniffing , are you OK ? "

Me : aaah ... Yes ..."

He dropped the cal and I ran to tap to wash this blood and I expected he was video calling me ...What now ,

I picked up

Him : is that blood ???"

I nodded

Him : when did it start "

Me : right now "

Him : ma Bhengu ! "

Me : I swear I just woke up and it started .."

He looked down as if his thinking when he lifted his head

Him : i woke up with bleeding nose as wel thought I should check up on you and see how you doing ...And now this ? "

It was more of question then a statement I held my mouth

Him : " don't wor y about me I'm fine ...we going to be just fine ..."

Me : you hiding something from me I can see it in your eyes ... "

Him : so how is you day planned today ? "

Me : Mvelo ! !"

He raised his eyebrow

Me : uxolo ... But tel me What's going on..."

Him : remove that cloth let me see if its stilbleeding  
"

I wiped my nose and it looks like it has stopped

Him : sithandwa sami I want you to go pamper yourself take  
Dudu and the other mean one out , let  
me go check on what going on with preparation for tonight " I  
want to strangle him right now why is he avoiding my question  
and why is he talking about Nwabisa

Him : don't pul that face on me ..."

I looked down , why must he be be so intimidating

Me : "I haven't seen Nwabisa since that day ....."

Him : " she your cousin and was bad influenced byher mother , she was porn in her evil game , don't you think you blaming the wrong person ? The leastyou could do is check up on her "

I huffed

Him : " look holding a grudge wil only fuel her up and she wil end up feeding into her evil heat , I justdon't want you having unnecessary enemies "

I rol my eyes , he laughed

Him : “any way stop rol ing your eyes at me . . . “

I laughed

Him: “I miss you “

I blushed “I miss you too “

Him : “I can't Wait to see you tonight “

I smiled “ me too “

I wanted to tel him about the dream but I somehow find my self opening up my mouth and closing it , ....

Could this be the dark sky that Mvelo,'s Gran toldme about ?

Him keeping staff from me .... What is

he hiding vele ? he looked behind him and back at me

Him : “ look chubby cheeks I need to go ...open the side drawer I left something for you “

I rushed to the drawer there was box I quickly opened it  
“ Jesus Christ ! “

Him : “ why you calling another mans name women  
! ... Say Mvelo Mnguni “ I bust out and laughed

Me : “ for me ? “

Him : “ last time I check that card has your name on it ...so go  
spoil yourself ...I love you “

Me : “ I love youuuuuuu “

He laughed I dropped the cal and jumped up and down , i have never own a black card before and now I have a platinum card

I jumped to the shower took a quick shower , ran to my closet and jumped into my short denim skirt and white vest with a start finished up with lip gloss ,

I walked to the kitchen to make breakfast but Mom has already beat me to it , she left a note on the table

“morning kids I’m out for the morning , I have to attend a prayer meeting will see you later , help yourself to breakfast

NB: BE GOOD PLEASE”

I checked outside the window to check if she left her car and yes she did I took my plate and set on the couch

“you up early kwenzenjani “

Mlondi said walking in stretching his body, i still think this hairstyle looks ridiculous on him but funny enough he looks hot

Me : “its beautiful day ... “ he set next to me and took piece of my bacon

Its good to say that me any my brothers have

called it truce , mom had a heated talk with us over dinner and well we had to move on from the auguring and blaming each other for situation we had no control over ,

Him : “ uphi uma ? “

Me : “ prayer meeting “

Him : “ she stil does that ....? “

Me : “ without fail every Friday “ we chuckled

Mlondi stil hates or should I say dislike Mvelo we had to bag him to tag along with us today , in his twisted mind he believes that Mvelo is fuck boy a cheat and a player... He basically described himself

.

I know Mvelo is not perfect he has a past maybe a present i don't know ... But he respect me enough that i have never picked up any bad vibes when it comes to that . but yesterday there was something about that cal and his phone ringing non stop , was i jealous bloody hel I was .. Was I insecure .....ohh hel no I'm Sbahle Bhengu I got the looks and body and damn do I kick ass , bitches better be careful who they mess with once he put a ring on it

Mlondi : so you real y mar ying this fuck boy "

Me : I love him ... He loves me so yes siyashada "

Him : hayi futseck wena .. " I laughed , as much as my brothers are back in my life I stil asked my mother to walk me down the Aisle haybo siwe sivuka naye she has been my father and mother the past years so nje I appreciate that women

“morning “ Nsika said as he wheeled himself in

“hi “

Mlondi : “ moja “

I decided to dish up for my brother we were laughing and talking like old times , my mood today was just blissful

Nsika : “ Thandi asked me why you never invited her to your wedding “

Me : “ waist of paper “ I looked at there plates it was cleaned out , yoo this boys can eat

I took the plates to the kitchen

Mlondi : “ what ? “ he asked walking in followed by Nsika

Me : “ look guys I understand that you and Thandi have a special bond , but mine I’m just another little sister that she forgot about ...“ I finished placing the dishes in the washing machine took my phone and my mom car keys

Nsika : “ and uyaphi ? “

Me : “ I need to do my hair big brother ...“

Ml.ondi : “ but we still talking ! “

Me : if it has anything to do with Thandi I'm sorry I'm not interested .

Nsika nodded , while Mlondi was busy shouting , does the guy ever shut up I left him there calling out my name , i jumped into my moms car, and drove off playing hip hop , I arrived at the Bhengu royal complex , security was new I wonder what Mlondi is up too because he spend most of his days here , I hope he wil not make matters worse , I packed outside Dudu house and she was out like a lightning

Didy : hay babe “

She pulled me for a hug .

Me : “ Dudu come on you know how I feel about hugs “

Her: “ ‘ooh shut up ...dmn have I missed you ...  
.your mother said that remember that we leaving at 15h00  
“

Me : she in your house ? “

She nodded “wel al the aunts are I think theyhaving a meeting orsomething ? “

I stepped on the break

Her: hay...boo!

Me : “what? going on ? “

Her: “shoot me and my big mouth ...“

Me : “talk ! “

Her: “ ook , ok ...they just laid Aunt Thabi to rest

this morning”

Me : “and they did not tel us “

Her : “with al the drama going on in this house ...itwas best that it was kept private and very intimate

.... Beside this women are excited about yourwedding  
”

I started the car

Me : “ I see ...any news on the trial ? “ Dudu father is the family lawyer and he has been trying to cut a deal with the magistrate to realise his brother from jail only two were involved in legal activities and myUncle being the kingpin

Her : “ everything is on a stand stil , the police commissioners keeps saying that Give me Bhengu

and we can work on a plea , so right now they are in holding cell ...“

Her: “do you perhaps know where he is ? “

Me : “I may look a little tough baby girl but I have no power to hide such a fat man “

She laughed “my money is on your brothers .... “

Me : “ does are strong allegation missy be careful where you run that mouth of yours , I just found my brothers aren't willing to let them take a fall for that pig

I smiled “don't forget that not all Bhengu man where that bad ...some of us we suffered under a hand of women ...“

Her : and I hope that hag rote in that jail cel “webust out and laugh we final y made it to the mal .

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

We were drinking cool drinks me and Sbu he lookedlost he was not talking at al it like his body was here but his mind was floating into space , this can in my hand is not going down , I should be celebrating that I'm mar ying a girl that I love , but things in my house are fal ing apart , Pam is sick and breathing through a ventilator on the other hand someone is planning an attack on my house , Sli is nagging as fuck . I just found out that my daughter is gifted last night she told me there is baby coming and she told me We must name her

Naledi ... I'm just stressed , its al too much , was this the right time to get mar ied , when I don't evenknow if I'm coming orgoing .

" let me go check up on her " I pat his shoulder , ashe walked past me , I found him crying like a baby last night when Pam went to semi coma , we thought we lost her but she smiled and said

" I can't go without seeing Sbahle ... "

That why my grandmother has decide to have this emergency dinner , talking about Koko she is just broken , her and Pam never spend that much timetogether but when they did Pam just became koko baby girl ... I wiped a alone tea that rushed down onmy face ..

" how is she ? " I placed my hands on my face asMbali set next to me ,

Me : what can you see Mfethu "

She did not respond , Mbali is Makhumalo daughtershe a stud she is more of my boy then girl , she wasborn with a prophetic cal ing it's more spiritual ordained

Her : she too peaceful ...but she can not stand thepain she is feeling now ... She wants to go "

I looked at her with teas on my face

Pam had been on high doses of morphine tocontrol the pain and morphine causes hal ucinations, so I ignored much of what she saidto me last night , she talked about seeing people mom and dad she sawal this while lying on her bed... She refuse to go to hospital so we turned herroom to a hospital ward ful y equipped

Me : it's not hertime "

Mbali : if we al knew ourtime we would cheated death every time it came to closed ... When "THE"our father cal s his sheep we listen and fol ow,  
Corinthians 15:53–55

"For this perishable body must put on the imperishable, and this mortal body must put on immortality. When the perishable puts on the imperishable, and the mortal puts on immortality, then shal come to pass the saying that is written: 'Death is swallowed up in victory.' 'O death, where is your victory? O death, where is your sting? ..." \_she tap my shoulder and we set there lost in our thought

,

When I walked back in the house to check up on hershe was in a rare, lucid state she said to me, "Who

is this old man standing at the foot of my bed?"

I blew it off as another hallucination must be the drugs, She then repeated her question and asked that I move her oxygen mask , she was frail beautiful but I did not recognise her ,

Her: who does he look like to you?"

Me: I don't know sweetheart you tell me "

She described the old man as having white hair and wearing a white shirt with lion skin on his left shoulder, She then said he was smiling at her i turned to look at her and asked,

Me : has he said anything to you ?"

I knew very well who she was talking about it was my great (\*3) grand father Somdala Mnguni

Her: yes .. "

"is he here for you?" I lump on my throat was so big that I find it hard to breath, She then paused as if she were listening to him speak, then turned to me and said, "No. He said the moon in the sky will bring harvest time "

She smiled as she squeezed my hand

Her: when is my Queen coming? "

Me : do you want to speak to her?"

Her: no ...I want to meet her...go call her and let

me get ready " the minute I left the room ... This hurts so much

.

.

To be continued

chapter 39

.

.

unedited \*\*\*

I could not stand seeing Pam in that stage , I decided to lock myself in my study I was exhausted , it was pointless consulting with my ancestors because they were not going to show me anything, right now I have so many questions and the only person who might have answers is in the royal mountains , I haven't seen my grandfather

NkosiyaBantu since I got here and the only thing my grandmother ever does is just cry. My house is upside down and it's out of my control , I'm angry , sad but mostly confused. I gulped down the content of whisky and allow it to burn my throat , I took out my phone and texted Sibahle again , she has tendencies of not answering her phone , she finally responded and told me she doing her hair , I looked at the time and immediately became worried is she going to make it on time ?... why is she even doing herself up when she already look so hot , damn I miss her so much , to think about it she is the only thing that makes sense in my life right now.

I heard a soft knock and Makhumalo walked in after I invited her in , she looked drained and tired , I'm guessing she hasn't slept at all since last night .

So when Me and Makhumalo finally got home she just started talking and chanting she was running around the house burning impepho , cleansing the house with water mixed with herbs ... She was sprinkling it around ( chela ) she was speaking to

our ancestors , she cussed and chased away a lot of bad spirit that were roaming in the yard ( wabethela ).

she then asked to spend few minutes with Zithelo in the ancestral room alone she picked up some sort of a vibe from her , they came out after an hour or so with sleeping Zee on her arm,

she told me that that when she was sick someone or entity gave her poison food in her sleep ( idliso) But it did not work as it should have , but only made her sick since Zee's body fought the poison out , she also told me to thank idlozi lami ( my ancestors ) for protecting her , she also picked up that Zee is a special child she the first Lioness that may shift when she comes of age ...she told me that after the wedding I need to do a ceremony for Zithelo to concede the spirit in her.

no doubt I feared for my daughters life and I blamed Sli for being careless , how could she put our daughters life in danger like that ?

I asked Makhumalo why would they try to poison my child , she told me it was to get close to me , but since that did not work they uses insila Ka Zee

( hair , nails , bath water ) mixed with some muthi( vudu ) on Sli , when I asked what for? she just yawned and took her stuff and left us there with an instruction to keep the yellow, green , blue and white candle burning in the ancestral room til she comes back .

So there she is before me now , I hope she wil share some light in the million question that I have for her .

Me : mama I thought you wil be on the mountain "

Her: your enemy's are coming ... They don't want this marriage to happen "

I stood up

Me : who is doing this ?"

She set on the couch opposite me ,

Her: he did all of this to have seat in the royal table

...he will try by all means to have that power back "I turned and looked at her

Me: what do you mean back? Who are you talking about? "

My anger just went from 0 to 1000

She clapped hands and called my clan name bowing her head my heart beat came down so was my breathing

Her : Silindile was supposed to be strong in faith so that should this day come she was going to be protected by divinity her anger and disappointment has made her weak and that allowed darkness to walk inside her house .."

Me : she is the cause of all this ?"

She nodded , I banged the table with my fist

Her : she is your mate ....or should I say she was your mate ? "

I started walking around the room

Her : the love you had for her was powerful and would have overcome any challenges , she was told

by your ancestors that she will go through test and tribulations to be with you because her blood is not of royalty, she was asked to hold your fire and wait for you, while she was giving a task to connect with her warrior Angel to enhance her faith ... She was supposed to be a powerful prayer warrior so that she will withstand and endure any hardship and no evil was going to come close to her"

Me: I don't understand "

Her: Silindile is favoured child, her birth was a miracle and she was destined for greater power in life ... That's why when you two meet you conceived a child that is gifted"

I placed my hands on my face

Her: her love for you has made her weak and that alone has opened doors for the dark world to creep in, she has allowed the most darkest spirit in her life ... The spirit of unbelief

I looked at her fuck she is so stupid it's the same spirit I cursed away when she tried to take her life few years back

Me : but I thought she was strong in faith I meanshe runs sermons and talks and ...

She shook her head

Her : Unbelief is believing something other than what God has said about a situation. You can believe J esus was raised from the dead, you can believe He is your Lord, you can believe He is coming soon, but if you don't believe and do what He says, you are operating in unbelief. You can believe in Him, but stil not believe what He says. The Bible cal s this an evil heart—a hardened heart (Hebrews 3:12). And a heart of unbelief grieves God.

. . Sli was told by the higher power about destiny and her purpose in life , she was not spiritual y ready to be with she was suppose to Wait forthe ful blood moon , and al was going to go accordingto destiny but destiny was was not fulfil ed and now she is the very same person that is responsible in bringing darkness to this home ... "

Me : what ! !"

Her : you need to be strong because the attack is on

your Queen....."

Me : No!"

Her: you are connected to the queen spiritual y andwhen they attack her it affects you too .....That's why both of you had nose bleed at the same timethis morning .... "

Me : "is she going to be ok ? " I was panicking I cannever alowanything to happened to Sbahle ,I might as wel lay my life in the hands of that personthat trying to harm her .

She nodded

Her: she has Royal blood she is protected by thefal en Queen's , but they going to use your weakness to destroy yourmar iage..... thread careful y my king if you hurt the Queen... blood wil be shared .... The Bhengu brothers are a force not tobe reckoned with .."

I sank down .... Not Sbahle not herI can't lose her

Her: you need to be strong there is no time forthat.come we have a visitors"

As she said that a knock came through and the savants told us that we have visitors from Silindile Grandfather .

.  
. .  
. .

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

I did not feel like telling Didy about Mvelo and I to her we just close friends , I did not want to bust my bubble so soon being in love is all too new to me anyway and as much as I hang out with Didy she is

still Bhengu and I don't trust my family with my life.

Didy was talking non stop she into fashion and knows way to much about what's in and what not she had so many ideas about the dress I must wear she was taking me in and out of boutiques til I feel my feet about to bleed.

Me : " Didy we came to the mall to buy a dress for tonight and do hair , this walking around is bloody tiring and to top it up I'm running out of time ...just

make up your mind please !! “

Her: “ ok ...Princess I’m taking you to the spa to relax and I will do the run around “

I just rolled my eyes , I really did not have the energy to entertain her we stopped by the spa, the front desk lady gave us a brochure ,

Didy : “ full body massage, body scrub , facial , and hair and nails please “ the lady nodded and led the way

The way my body was so relaxed after the massage and detoxing in the steam room I felt like a feather this girl knows her shit

I had a face mask on and some lady was doing my nails I did not want this fancy nail tips so I just went with French manicure with a bit of glitter,

Didy walked in

Her: “ wow look at you “

Me : “ did you find a dress ? “

Her: “ got 5 choices but we need to pick three ... “

She showed me pics and my mouth was on the floor...I have never worn such elegant dress in my life before

Me : "you pic girl I don't know too me al this is just too much "

Her : " ooh brother you such a boy , let me send this pics to your mother she wil now .. "

I was ushered to the salon to do my hair they have unplatd my braids so they just had to straighten it , our hairdresser was very chatty she talked to Didy about everything , I just gave up on feeling embar ass on how this girl act and talk to people , it was al laughs and chit chats moment to her

Didy : I hope you have experience with this kind of hair, my sister is attending her engagement party tonight and I want her to be more than beautiful she must blow her in-laws away "

Hairdresser: don't worry when I'm done with your sister you won't even recognize her

Didy : you have a 1hr bebe to make her look fabulous

I rolled my eye at them and took out my phone from my bag , I realized I had three missed calls from Mvelo and four messages , I read my message

“ hi “

“ what are you up to ? ”

“ don't tell me you too busy to talk to me now! ”“

heyboooo !”

Looking at the messages that he left for me I smiled as I started typing

“ hi Ngonyama yesizwe “

I know by addressing him like that he will calm down and smile , I have a feeling that Mvelo has a lot on his plate , I feel like he is carrying the world on his shoulder

Him : “ Ndlonkulu was ka Mnguni” He

responded and I blushed

Him : “ it's about time I thought you forgot about me “

Me : “ I'm pampering myself for tonight “

Him: " why didn't you tel me I would have flewdown to accompany you"

Me: " naaa , its kwl I got my crazy cuz with me "Him: " how far are you with the pampering ?"

Me: " I'm doing my hair now , then get my dress ,then make up "

Him: " did you see the time its almost 14:00, are you going to be done by the take off time ? your plain leaves in 17:00" aish yah , I doubt that if I wil make it but hay it my husband jet so whatever

Me: " I wil be fashionably late , you are mar ying me against my free wil any way "

Him: " is that so now "

I smiled because I knew he was laughing his but offMe: " I got to go , chat later ne "

Him: " I don't even know why you pampering yourself for...because to me you just look like a goddess "

Me : " you making me blush Mnguni "

Him : "I wish I can see those tiny eyes and poutylips right now"

Me : "stop it my cheeks are turning red .."  
Him : I love you uyezwa "

Does he ever get enough of saying those 4 letterwords to me ?

Me : "how wil I forget when you tel me every time you get ..."

He chuckled

Him : "fuck im whipped " we bust out and laughed

Him : tel those people to speed it up, don't eventhink about keeping me waiting for you "

Me: "lol later"

I found Didy looking at meHer: "

and that? "

Me : "didy go get the dress and send me thereaccount detail so I wil pay on line "

Her: "mmm I see you cuz and you got a lot of

explaining to do “Me

“Just go ! “

She laughed and walked out

It took forever to straighten my hair and finally she styled it , i have very long hair thanks to moms genes They blow dry it giving it that bounce when I walked I was looking totally different ,

I was now waiting for Didi she took forever , mom was calling asking me where I am ? it was a mess ,time was not on my side , Didi must be like a child in candy shop with all designer dresses

surrounding her no doubt

Didi : ok sisi omuhle! umyisephy u sisi wami ? “ she finally arrived I was about to send a search party to look for her

I giggled , well she right I look absolutely breathtaking could not recognize myself either ,she grabbed my hand

Didi : we need to go home now we already running late “

I looked at her like what , she the one that was indecisive on which dress to take ?

Me : but what about makeup ? fitting of the dress ?

Didy : trust me I got you that ” I shrug my shoulder as she pulled my hair

Me: ok ok ok stop dragging me phela “

I thank the lady in the spar, they all gave me a hug and wished me luck for my big day .

On the road Didy was driving and talking with his hands at the same time , the way I hate being a passenger when she is driving because i constantly have to remind her that she is driving ,

Mom texted that I must come to my father's house , they all gathered there

Her: “ wow ...looks like everyone is here “

My mouth was on the floor ...the number of cars parked outside where the fuck are these people coming from ?

Mlondi was standing by his car with a big pocket of chips

Me : “ what’s going on ?

Him : “ you getting married and you are late ...” I rolled my eyes and ran inside the house

I found mom , Didy mom and some other close relatives in the Kitchen , aish women and kickergossip ,

Mom : ooh mtanami you look so pretty “

Didy : pretty is for little Queen mother this girls here is smoking hot and compliments of me “

We laughed , I gritted my alders in the house

Dudu Father : “ good you here we can go now ,...we already kept the pilot waiting “

Me : “ I’m not dressed “

Mom : “ we wil first stop by the hotel forthat ...I have packed al of your close and whatever you may need , I hope I was able to pack everything ...you brother has packed your bags in the car...

“ she looked up “ baba omcane ...asibike ukuthiumtwana uyahamba manje uya emzini “

One aunt came to me placed a rug over my

shoulders , head scuff on my head , ooh crap theregoes my hairstyle ...next thing I know we in the ancestral rondavel and Im choking in impepho ... mom was crying ...I was crying it was an overwhelming feeling , this is my last day in my father's house as a girl ...this time tomor ow i'l be someone's wife ....ooh GOD ! this is real y happeningnow ...my family is giving me away.

.

.to be continued

.

Wedding bel s are nocking , Mnguni household has so much drama right now ...wil this wedding even happened ...aish asazi , It's Friday the 13 anythingis possible

chapter 40

.

.

\* I'm using my phone typing this inset , I'm sor y lcould not edit \*\*\*

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

So after a lot of crying and hugging my family saying farewell to me we left, only close family members took the Mnguni Jet and the rest took commercial flight I was somehow down, my whole life I wanted change but never thought it would come in the form of a man,

Did I make a right decision? Is it too late to change my mind? Do I really want to be someone's wife at the age of 18? What do I even know about love?

I had so many questions, I mean part of the reason I'm doing this is because Mvelo makes me so happy, he gets me and has shown me nothing but love, but now I look at my mom, my brother that just came back to a picture is this really an ideal time to leave home?

When we marry, we face a difficult balancing act with our parents / family. On one hand, the fifth of the Ten Commandments tells us to “Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be long in the land that the Lord your God is giving you” (Exodus 20:12). No matter what your age, you should honor your parents by spending time with them, thanking them for what they’ve done well, caring for them as necessary ...

But then we look at Genesis 2:24, part of the narrative where God creates the institution of marriage. This verse tells us, “Therefore a man shall leave his father and his mother and hold fast to his wife, and they shall become one flesh.” The Hebrew word for “leave” means to forsake, to leave behind, to literally let go. As difficult as it may be, when you marry you declare to the world, “No other person on earth is more important to me than my spouse.” Your spouse becomes a higher priority than your parents or family, can I leave without my family? But yet again I have

leaved so many years

alone and Mvelo brings a whole new bal game , I was resting my head on my mother lap , she was rubbing my back

“shuuuuuu .... Stop crying Sbahle “

Me : “im scared mommy .... “

Her: “I know sweat heart I know ...“

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

I keep looking at the time and this man kept talking in circles , I have no idea what is silindile

Grandfather is doing here on the eve of my wedding but there was something about him that was dark and a bit unsettling, he was here with a some other man who called himself Silindile Uncle, Out of blue Silindile family are up in her life last time I checked she was disowned for marrying Zwane ... But ever since she became the mother of my child this people here became to friendly with her and my daughter, I looked at my annoyed Grandmother, Austin was folding his arms looking at them directly in the eyes, I'm glad that my uncle Mzamo is not here this meeting would have gone from bad to worse in seconds.

Koko : I'm sure that you did not come all this way to praise our beautiful home, so may you please tell us the reason for your visit"

Sli Grandfather cleared his throat, can they just get this over and done with,

Sli grandfather: with al due respect Ngonyama , weapologize to take your time we know that you got awedding stuff to attend to ..."

I nodded

Him : but we thought that we should come andaddress the issue of Silindile "

I set up straight

Koko : khulumani please ..."

The uncle : As you know that Silindile is the motherof the royal princess Zithelo ,"

He looked at me and quickly looked down

Me : go on "

Him : since inkosi ( the king ) is taking a wife now..."

Koko : not just a wife but royal princess "

I looked at her making her stop talking so I can see where this story is going

Sli / gran: we fully aware of that that why we thought that the king can consider taking Silindileas second wife ..."

Koko clapped hands "yooh"

Austin set up straight , I on the other hand was speechless it all made sense on what makhumalosa said now

Me : why "

The Uncle smiled " you see the king can take as many wife's he wants after he mar ies his rightful Queen , so forthe wel being of Zithelo it wil be bestif her mother and father leave under the same roofas husband and wife "

I nodded , and they smiled

Me : so let's say I do take Silindile as second wife ...Forthe sake of Zee you say right. .. "

Koko : sor y to cut you off my son but as Queen thelaws of the royal house say that a man does not chose a second wife , the Queen herself must see aneed if the house needs another women , she wil find the perfect match suited for her husband and they wil make hersecond wife ... Al I'm trying to

say is that we hear what you saying but its not up to the king but to his Queen to make that decision "

The man swallowed and looked at one another's

Sli uncle : but there is a child involved "

Koko : she Mnguni and her mother is free to visit her anytime "

Grandfather : you can not separate a child from her mother "

Austin : technically we are doing Sli a favour she hardly at home and we can not allow one of our own to be baby seated by people we do not trust "

The uncle : nkosi yami wena uthini ( my king what

do you say )

Me : I can not go against the word of my Queenmother and right hand man "

The uncle : there has to be away that we can do ... You can not just impregnate a women and leave herlike a uses tissue ... You need to take responsibility of your actions !"

Wow did this ass raise his voice at me

Koko : yeyiwena who do you think you are comingto our home and disrespecting us like this ??!

They bowdown and apologizes

Me : ok if i hear you cor ectly you asking that Sli

becomes my second wife and technical y my otherQueen right ?"

Koko : iyoooooh with that commoners blood I don'tthink so "

Austin chuckled ,

Me :so i mar y your daughter and we unite familiesright ? "

He nodded

Sli/ gran: yebo Nkosi yami, you see I was not happyabout you only acknowledged Zithelo when I introduced her to your family , that some how left Silindile and an outcasts ...she has never been the same afterthat ...so this might help her ..." \_

Me : I see "

Koko : ubonani Mvelo "

I raised my hand indicating to her that she must stop , she mumbled something and folded her arms

Me : I understand that you want me to do this for Zithelo , thank you for having Zee best interest at heart , but what's in for you old man ?"

He stopped smiling and looked at me

Me : I know how you were kicked out from the Ncube royal house "

Well let just say that I do my research and background check on every one that comes to my

house ... I never trusted this man from the word go ,the fact that he took Zee against sli wil and came with her here told me two things it's either he was being a concern parent doing the right thing or his intention were just based on what he may benefit in all off this , when I had a talk with Makhumalo I knew very well that he might be the one conspiring to have his hands on my family riches

Him : I was young back than and I'm ashamed of what I did "

Me : you committed treason , you sold information about the royal house you worked for to its enemy "

He looked down

Me : I know that you are an opportunist , when you realise that a man who knocked up Silindile is royalty you went against Sli wil to introduced the

child to me , you wanted a reward from me but I only took my child and thanked you ...you have tried using muthi on Zee but that alone almost killed you when you were faced with a lion ... And now you thought that you must use Silindile ... If I marry her that will give you a seat in my kingdom ... So stop me if I'm wrong ! "

The man was sweating ... The uncle knelt before me

" I'm sorry your highness I did not know "

Me : Austin call the guards ... I never want to see you in my house in Silindile house , if I found out that you still consulting with your Witch I will not hesitate to kill you ... I'm only giving you your pathetic life to keep because you're Silindile family... And if you think about double crossing me ever again ...Nci....Nci. Nci....uzophambana nezulu "\_

They were begging me crying and asking me to have mercy on their lives

Me : I have learned that if you allow your enemy's to live , they might regroup and strike again ... I cannot risk that I have a child and wife to take care of so watch your back old man "

I stood up calling sbahle leaving the man crying

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

We finally arrived in Swaziland , Mvelo reserved

rooms for us in his hotel , I was escorted to his penthouse in the hotel

Mom : wow this is beautiful "I looked around and yep it was breath taking , Did you mom and the other aunts were lost , I looked at the huge picture hanging on the wall Mvelo was seated on his royal chair he was wearing his royal outfit and on his left it was his grandmother on his right it was her sister and on the floor there was a big white lion ,

Mom: next picture he will hang will be of you and him "

She hugged me from behind

Me: is that a real lion ? "

Her: it looks real to me ..." i gasped while she

laughed

I stil wish to know why his vil age is cal ed Ngonyama vil age  
...( vil age of the great lions ) could it be that they have strange  
relationship withlions ?

Mom : go get ready love we don't have much time "

Didy dragged me by the hand rushed me to the gust room to  
do my make up one of my Cousin Nosipho took out the dress  
and stated screaming , Ilooked at them also and I must admit I  
could not believe this were mine

Didy : I'm glad you like them hope they fit , comeseat down  
let me do my magic "

Me : who taught you make up I mean this whole

fashion things "

Didy : you were not the only one that was lock up , having this blood is curse I tel you , so it was pointless in crying about being a prison in my ownhome so I took classes on line and I guess I was good at it ..."

Me : wow ... I'm so proud of you ..."

Her: yah "

She said feeling down

Me : what's wrong ... "

Didy : For me to get my degree in fashion I must showcase my designs but my father is not buying it

... Next year he told me I'm going to Capetown to study a cause chosen by him ... "

Nosipho : at least you not arranged to get married"

Didy : I wish I was maybe I can start leaving my life .."

Nosipho : sister listen hear not all arranged marriage are as beautiful as Sbahle's , she is lucky she is loved... "

I looked down I was wrapped up in my own screw up childhood that I didn't even realise that I'm not the only one that going through this

Nosipho: so you nervous about today "

Me: yep " I looked at nosipho she looks more like our maid then our blood relative's , she was real y close with Aunt Thabi, I stil don't know her story butshe looks old then herreal age

Didy: hayi sisi stop moving around you wil makemy work of art messy

Nosiho : art is messy didy

We laughed

Nosipho :I heard what Nwabisa did I'm very sor y "

Me : its OK she was influenced by her mom ..."

Didy : but to see herself worthy to have your manand you not deserving ... She is not the kind of

family I want to keep around "

Nosipho : girl don't say that , you know behind closed doors you don't know what life's she leaves "

Me :but she is educated and about to marry to a family that likes her being someone's wife is just a bonus for her I still can not get why she said that Mvelo deserves a woman like her then me "

Nosipho : again I'm going to tell you this not arranged marriages are like yours some of us left home kicking and screaming ... So be grateful that you have kind loving caring man ... Not all of us are that lucky .. I'm not trying to say what she did was right ... But sometimes we always wish to have what others have ...based on the life we are leaving "

Me : be careful what you wish for...you don't know

nothing about my life "

Nosipho : it looks better then how my life turned out to be .. I got 3 kids with a man I don't love it was forced marriage that I sometimes wish I had strength to take my life and my kids because every time I try to leave something keeps pulling me back" I know I'm not an emotional person no enjoy physical contact but she needs a hug ... ,

I stood up and hugged her

Nosipho : don't Cry please I'm good after giving him 3 children he found another young girl that he spend time with in the city ... So finally I have my freedom its not perfect but its my freedom "

Didy : fuck I hate being a Bhengu " she was a crying mess so was nosipho"

Me : you and me both "

Nosipho : I guess I do too because my mom is Bhengu  
..."

Me : yaa maybe you right about Nwabisa I judge her before  
getting to know the real deal about her "

Didy : even so that does not justify what she did "

I nodded this got me thinking about Nwabisa she leaves a veery  
private life what was her end game inal off this

Didy finally was done with my make up I looked at my self in  
the mirror and screamed she stopped me just in time before I  
touched my face

Me: what have you done?

Didy: you don't like it?

Me : no I love it I look so so so..."

Didy:beautiful I know , princess you deserve to shine and this is your day, don't you dare cry pleasejust hold it in , let me get dressed while your face set ..", I could not believe that I looked so amazing,mom knocked on the doorand she had tears of joyon her eyes, she hugged me so tight , she was al dressed up and looking elegant as always, she looked at me

Mom: awusemhle mtanami , ,

Me: tanks maka sbahle

Mom: we living now Nsika wil go with us becauseyou ladies are taking forever to finish , Wena Nosipho asambe ... Mlondi wil take you girls , andthat screaming must stop please..."

We laughed , she left and Didy advised me to pick adress, I did not want to were white it was not my wedding afteral and yel ow was so not my style, so I went with royal blue dress, the shade of baby blue in this dress was not too bright no to light but a perfect shade, it was one arm and had a rose likepattern of glitter that going across the dress it was body hugging and showing my curves , the dress was long and had a fish tail design ,didy jaws could not drop any lowerthat it was.

Me: so how do I look ?

didy: breath taking

Didy : you got curves?"

We laughed , my phone rang and didy answered it

Didy : Sbahle phone hel o

she put the phone on loud speaker , it was Mvelo ,today he has been calling and blowing my phone like crazy

Mvelo : aaah hi... May I please speak to Sbahleplease"

Didy : she has cold feet I don't think she can do this

We giggled

Mvelo: what? , I'm coming right there now !

Didy : just kidding tiger, we are on our way, we just need to convince Cinderella to wear heels and we off"

Mvelo : people are panicking now kindly hurry up please, by the way may I speak to Sbahle

Didy : nop..." I snatched the phone from her

Me : hi"

Him : baby where are you ...should I come get you ?

I laughed

Me : I'm on my way ..."

I heard him breath out loud

We did not talk much as he told me that my family just arrived  
ohh shoot we are late, I hanged up after calming him down

Didy : now that what I cal love "

we laughed, I toked my shoes there were silver stilettos  
hills I do not know why girls wear such shoes there are so  
uncomfortable ,

Me : didy take my sleepers please I do not think I wil last the  
whole night with this shoes

I grabbed my clash bag, looked at my self in the mir or again  
I smiled to myself , we took couple of selfies before we left  
didy and social media , she felt the need to brag about this  
event and post my

pics. we left home around 19:10 yep we were fashionable late, I was looking to fabulous and to stunning to care.

.

.

I'm typing next one on the way ...

chapter 41

.

.stil noredited sor y ...

.

.

Sbahle\*\*\*

We arrived at the royal house and wow I must say that damn this people are rich the palace was something out of this world , I have never seen such beauty the candid not park in front of the house but took another road within the royal realms there were a lot of trees decorated in light that we passed by ,

Me : where we going " I asked Mlondi

Him : the guards said I must follow this three I will see an outdoor layout "

Didy : wow this place is so beautiful "

Mlondi : keep saying that and you will walk to the event "

I laughed while Didy pouted , i continued to do my breath exercise , the near we got the place the more

my heart rate jumped to my throat was I having coldfeel or wedding jitters it was al happening at the same time , the carengine stopped and I looked outside the venue And indeed it was an spectacularoutdoor event the setting was by the dam or river , this right here you only see on T.V or wedding magazines ,

there was a stretch tent and the decoration was outof this world just by looking it from outside , the music was playing softly in the background and everyone was dressed up forthe event , I was glad to see that the guest list was at minimum judging by the cars parked outside.

Fearcreped in what does the most hottest bachelorwho's also a King see in girl like me , I'm just a ruralprincess this kind of life is not for me .. Wil I fit in ?

... Wil this mar iage last ... Does he real y love me?

Mlondi turned and looked at me

Him : you ready "

I bit my lip and nodded

Him : you know you stil have time to stop thiswhole thing ... J  
ust say the word "

I thought of Mvelo , I can not humiliate him like this but  
throughout the time I have spent with him therewas so much  
unsaid , we just fel in love without addressing what love is ..  
Afterwhat my mom wentthrough I can not even think I wil  
survive that , I'm no expect in love I mean his the first men I  
have kissed , said I love you and wil al ow in my father's palace.

Mlondi shook me " are you OK ?" He asked

Me : I'm good "

Him : OK if you say so " he stepped out and open the door for me

I tried stepping out of the car but I was too nervous Mlondi asked me to step out of the car,

I just looked I way ,

Didy : come on sis lets go"

I kept quiet

Mlondi breath out loud and closed the door

I could not find the right words to say i was scared  
... Im only 18 for goodness sake this is too much

for me

Didy: this is your day sisi stop shying out , for once in your life do you ... Mvelo loves you and he will make you happy this is the day to shine like you were born too"

I shook my head I took out my phone and started typing a message to mvelo

Me : hi I'm outside , I'm sorry for coming late but I have so many questions and doubtful thoughts about us , I have no experience in love but I know what I want , If you're going to want to earn my love, then you're going to have to be willing to do whatever it takes to prove to me that you're worthy of my attention. You are going to have to be resilient and persistent. You can't give up so easily. I need to know that you're going to be the kind of guy who sits and stays even when life starts to get hard and rough. I need to know that you're going to

be the kind of guy who is going to be willing to face whatever adversities our relationship may have to face. And if you're just going to give up on me just because I'm making it a little too hard for you, then I will have dodged a bullet.... I just need you to be honest with me, I'm not single because I can't be loved. I'm just single because I know what love looks like, funny that I don't have a choice of not settling for anything less, because of the blood that runs inside of me. . . you call me the chosen one and that for you or for your kingdom .. I need to know what I am getting myself into so that I will know my role " ... I punched in send

Didy : no man you can not do this after everything you have been through you going to run away from happiness ?"

Me : all this glitz and gold may not be worth the shine Didy ... Just let me think for once please" \_

I placed my hands on my face

Didy jumped out of the car, i'm guessing to call my Mom , I did not care less because she was the one that agreed to this in the first place, it's like everything that I went through come rushing back , listening to Nosipho story made me realise that this is an arranged marriage after all , man change and what will that leave me It's so hard having to deal with the stigma of being unmarried especially when you born with royal blood . It's just so frustrating – as if the integrity of my existence is merely tied to whether I'm in a relationship or not. I hate that we all live in a society that over-glorifies false loves and mediocre romances. It's as if you're automatically assumed to be living a decent life so as long as you're in a marriage with someone – regardless if that relationship is making you happy or not. It's sick. It's disgusting... Yes I'm happy now and I feel love but my gut feeling is telling me that heartbreak is knocking on my window am I ready to give a heart to a man that will turn around and break

it ?

The voices where to much ... I'm over thinking I can't breathe the minute Didy stepped out of the car I just press auto lock button on the car and locked myself inside , my mother came few minutes later , i could hear her but was not moved... I hate this feeling of loving Mvelo so much that I even fear of what the future holds for us ,

My mother called out my name knocking on the window , the voices in my head were too loud that I blocked her out she started banging on the window and demanded I open the door I did not such I just put my hands on my ears trying to shut everyone out she banged the window and kept shouting at me , I just sat there and put my head down , she even threaten to smash the window of the car, I just did not care I kept saying to myself please just go away I'm sure my brothers were toasting victory to my actions right now ...

Out of a sudden it just became quiet I felt relief that they have given up . moment later there was a soft knock on the window I raised my head to look , Mvelo was standing there with his hands on his pocket , he was wearing a black / Navy tuxedo white shirt with black buttons , he was not wearing a tie, I looked at his face but he did not show any expression , he just looked at me after it felt like a lifetime looking at each other

mvelo : open the door please "

I rolled down the window , and did not say a word

Him: may I come in please

I looked at him and pressed the unlock button . he walked towards the driver's seat opened the door, and he started the car

Him: let's get away from here"

I nodded and we drove away

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

What suppose to be a family dinner turned out to be something out of control , the guest list moved from 20 to 50 , the Bhengu rocked up in numbers , and then my friends , close neighboring royalty family , business friends it was just too much , I had a feeling that Sbahle might not feel comfortable with this whole thing " too crowded for her " and yes my suspicions came to reality , looking at her crying

and confused broke my heart she needed air so I decided on a drive to clear her mind .

Her massage was direct and not filtered one of the things I love about her is how she is so direct and speaks her mind

, we were not far from the venue but it was secluded, we stood outside the car I place her on top of the car and stood in between her legs , I placed my jacket over her shoulder , she looked very beautiful , I'm the luckiest man right now

Her: stop looking at me like that "

Me : you beautiful "

She looked down

Me : do you stil want to mar y me ? "

She slowly nodded

I breath out loud and ran my hands on my face

Me : why do you compare what you and I have torest of what the world have ? "

Her : I have never been in love before so I don't know this feeling if its real , if its temporal y orfake ..."

Me : Sbahle me and you we were ar anged to get mar ied forthe sake of our vil ages .. But I fel in love with you , I'm not saying ' I do ' to a stranger tomor owbut I'm saying. ' I do' to a women I havefal en in love with , look Sthandwa sami ..Love is a risk. When we fal in love with someone, we are

essentially taking a chance on that person. Why? Because whenever we fall in love, we get used to a certain way of feeling; a certain way of looking at the world. However, love can falter. Love can fail.

Love can change. And when that happens, we are forced to adjust. Sometimes, love can even force us to let go. And that's always painful. That's always going to be difficult. That is always the kind of struggle that most people wish they wouldn't have to go through. But still, that's the truth of love. It can rise, but it can also fall. And that's why I only want to be placing my chips in you because I know that you are actually going to give me the best chances at not losing it all ..."

She looked at me with tears in her

Me : let me teach you to love babe I'm not perfect but I rather be single than not have this chance with you "

I breath out loud and chuckled

Me : look at what you made me do now ... I just said my vows to you "

She chuckled and buried her face on my shoulders

Her: do you stil want to mar y me after what happened tonight? "

I laughed and held her waist

Me : of cause I wil mar y you ... I love how you made me an Ass in front of everyone by not showing up on time and when you do ar ive you refuse to get out of the car you send me a long assmassage breaking up with me .. " I bust out and laughed , she held her mouth before joining me

Me : you different Sbahle you are your own person , if something does not seat right with you , you don't compromise. You don't worship me or make me the center of your world you just ... A breath of fresh air"

I held her hand

Me : I know this may sound cocky and conceited at first. It may be coming off that I'm a little too full of myself; that I think that I am entitled to all of the best things that life can offer. But when it comes to you is it really so wrong to be thinking that way? Is it really so wrong for us to want only what we want; and to not settle for anything that we feel like we aren't meant for? ... I need a strong woman by my side Sbahle I'm a difficult man to handle and I get bored if a woman does not challenge me ... you my little feisty princess you keep me on my toes all the time and love that about you "

Without warning she attacked me with a kiss , it was juicy , heated and so good I found myself moaning in her mouth , fuck does this women knows that I haven't had sex in weeks and she doesthis too me , I think she felt my Boner because she pul ed out

Her: we can go back I'm ready now "

Fuck I'm horny....I mumbled , I adjusted my pants ,she looked at me and shyly looked away ,

She jumped down and fixed her dress , damn Sbahle body is banging , I like how her smal tummy pushes her ass out , that hourglass kind of figure just made my blood hot, it's going to be long night with her by my side looking like that .....

chapter 42

.

Sbahle\*\*\*"

The whole time driving back Mvelo was on his phone , I have noticed that he is a perfectionist and the orders he was giving made me see that he rules with strict order ... No he was not demanding per say but he wanted to make sure that everything is ready for us.

Me: I stil think you making a fuss about this whole thing "

He side smile and kissed the back of my hand

Him: for you I wil bring the moon and sun to yourfeet "

I blushed and looked down

Him: some one has been asking for you fora whilenow "

Me : who ?"

I smiled thinking it could be Zee ,

Him : I can't tel you that but can we do Quick stopso you can see foryourself “ I nodded but quickly reminded our guest

Me : dinner?"

Him : that can wait ... She is more important "

Me : ok... "

It was not long drive because it was within the royal realms ,  
When we arrived at the venue we did not go to the main  
entrance but there was some sort of log cabin at the back of the  
stretch tent it was beautiful big house , you know if this people  
were not rich I will say it's their house but I guess to them this is  
just another outdoor cabin nje , my shoes were  
killing me now and I'm guessing Mvelo noticed because I  
kept saying

"ouch ...shuuu " while walking to the door

Without any warning he scooped me up

Me : “ Mvelo ! “

Him : “ you in pain ... “ I smiled and rested my head on his shoulder , he placed me down the minute we entered the cabin and took off my shoes he has an obsession with my feet every time he touch them he wil rub and run his hands gently as if giving me a massage

Him : better? "

I nodded , I walked around the house the inside was more beautiful but way to manly it looked so warm and cosy , the brown timber and brown leather touch made it look so earthly elegant foranoffice environment orjazz bar

Him : when I first got here this was the place I cal edhome ...then we upgraded to the palace you saw

when you drove in “

Me ; was the deco always like this ...? ”

I frowned no women wil live in such a place , hejust  
laughed and shook his head

Him : “wel I made it a men cave after we moved tothe new  
royal house , this is where I escape too when I  
feel like the world is weighing me down “

Me : “like you feeling right now ?“

Hersquinted his eyes and cleared his throat I knowthat his  
going to act as if he did not hear me ,

Me : “I wil let it slide for now , but I need you to telme what’s  
going on before i walk down that aisle “

Him : why do I feel like you not giving me any choice here Mabhengu "

Me : because as much as we can fight it we are very much connected what I feel you feel and right now I know something is not right I can see it in your eyes as well "

He kissed my forehead " I promise I will tell you but first let me show you "

He held my hand and we walked through a long passage till he opened the door,

The room looked like a hospital ward with machines beeping I notice Sbu seating on the chair next to the bed , I looked at Mvelo he sniffed his eyes changed he squeezed my waist a little bit hard I did not move I just took it all in and allowed

him take out his pain on me , he then walked past me heading to the other side of the bed , who ever is their must be real y tiny as I can hardly see them from where I was standing.

I found my feet leading me close to the bed , following Mvelo he set next to a frail beautiful lady laying lifeless on the bed , she smiled at him , I know this face...

Mvelo : “ hey princess “

She lifted her hand and touched his cheek , she weakly smiled at him

“ where is my Queen “ she asked it came out as a whisper , Mvelo looked down before lifting his head to look at me , Sbu stood up when he notice my presence ,

Mvelo :” hi sisi ...please meet my Queen Sibahle Bhengu ...“ he looked at me ...I have never Seenhim like this he was broken “baby come meet myone and only beautiful sister Pamela Nonkwenkwezi Mnguni Ngcobo “ ooh my God itPam

Pam : wow did you real y have to cal out my fulnames are we in home affairs orsomething ?

I smiled now I see the attitude I was warned about ,she slowly raised her eyes to meet mines and i smiled I felt like crying I know I have never meet her but I felt like I known herfor years , Mvelo talks about her al the time .

But why did Mvelo not tel me about her condition he just told me that her pregnancy is complicated and she could not travel that's why she did not attend my Zibizo ceremony in my house , I movedto where Sbu was seated , she offered me herhad

and I held it , it was soft and so tiny.

Her: ooh my God you are so beautiful “

Me : “thank you ... You also beautiful ” indeed she is, she maybe sick but her smile , small lips , her eyes and an afro of curly hair enhanced her beautiful features

Her: ungazo dlala wena ... You should have seen me in my times yooo bengibaba girl ”

I laughed , I like her free spirit

Me : I have heard so much about you , I can not believe I'm finally meeting you “

Her: I hope this douchebag told you all nice things

about me"

Mvelo laughed " how can I not when you bul y meevery time you get "

They laughed

Her: "are you sure you can see kodwa makoti wamithose eyes of yours are not normal fora black girl "

They bust out and laughed , while I pouted My whole life I got teased a lot for having smal eyes never thought that my own sister in-law wil make fun of me as wel and my men wil actual y laugh atme too

Mvelo : let me leave you two before she tel s meshe's not mar ying me for laughing at her "

Pam : you got it bad bro "

Me and Mvelo chuckled since me and him get the joke

Her: "boys can you give me time to talk to my sister in law , we have a lot to catch up on ...and baby can you pass my phone "  
sbu gave Pam her phone , Mvelo looked at me and I just nodded that he may leave , he kissed Pam hand and Sbu kissed her forehead , Sbu showed me an emergency button and told me that Dr and nurse are in the next room , they left leaving me with pam , she smiled at me.

Her: so where do we start since I real y don't have much time "

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

“how is she ? “

I asked Sbu as we set in the lounge ,

“she is stable ...the Dr just confirmed that the baby is restless and she will do a C-section after the wedding “

I nodded

Him : “so you and Sbahle you really are doing this ?“

I smiled and nodded

Him : “ look Bro marriage means life time commitment and to be honest I don't trust Sbahle brothers , the way they look at you they waiting for to you to slip up and they will be on your throat “

Me : “ I know “ I set there thinking about Sbahle and the Pink elephant in our relationship that we have to address ,

Me : “I'm really scared to tel Sbahle about Sli “

He looked at me

Him : “ do you stil have unresolved feelings for her? “

Honestly I don't , Sli was my first love i was 18 when I fel in love for the first time. It felt like al of the

movies, TV shows, and love songs finally made sense but back of my mind I knew the success rate of high school relationships was way low and to top it up she was older I was 18 she was 27 , I was student, she was my teacher, she was a widow and I was a fuck boy she was lonely and I was there and shit happens , both hormones and love's disorienting effects made me think this could be it.

When me and her parted it felt like a break up I guess I wanted a sense of belonging from her and few years later, it hit me that the very first person you love is usually just that "the first" I felt stuck in cynicism and sadness for about a year or so I looked for a girl that has her personality and screwed up very badly.

Me : nah man I have crossed that bridge she is a good woman no doubt but looking at the person I am now she was just going to be another Becky in my life , a clingy cry baby ...you know i realise that

The notion that love is not eternal is not shocking nor original, so at times i ask myself that why do I stil struggle to grasp it?....wel It makes sense intellectual y, but how do you accept it emotional y?"

Him : you move on I guess ... You got a good women in that girl and I see her growing up to be awoman that can tame you "

I chuckled that so true you know I've spent the past year thinking about how to let go of a first love, Sli looked as my forever because I have told myself I wil never find another one like her , I was bal of mess but being around you know fucking around she just remained a memory and aftershe started to feel like just another girl I have screwed.

sbu : aish bro she is stil link to you via Zee whatyou going to do about it ?"

Me : I don't know ... Sbahle is young and frankly I don't know how she going to take this "

Him : be honest with her tell her everything trust me I know the importance of honesty when it comes to women , I kept Sne mother a secret from Pam for years and when I found out that Pam was digging information about us and why I took full custody of Sne , it almost broke our marriage ... You know why because I took the child from its mother because of our messy break up that was never resolved and it almost destroyed my current relationship with your sister "

Me : what ? Pam never told me about this ? "

Him: because she is a wife and Ngcobo marital dispute are locked in our bedroom ... It all start with talking to each other ... No matter how dark the

secrete is , if love is a light there is a way "

I nodded I know that I respect Sbahle enough to keep my distance from Sli but how do I do that when she is a mother of my child and somehow resent Sbahle for being around in my life instead of her how are we going to parents to Zee al three of us without biting our heads off

Me :Sli is just another different person this day anddahm she makes me so mad "

He bust our and laughed

Him : “ this might only mean that you outgrown her , face it Mfethu you were young back then she might have been the best thing to happen in your life then , but values change look at the men you turned out to be she would have not lasted a month with you but she would have chose to stay because

of Zithelo, she would have agreed to a whole lot of shit that you would have dished up to her and girls like her are too weak to just walk away and that would have turned you to different men all together"

I clicked my tongue as he laughed at me

, thinking about how it was so easy for me to go back and forth between her legs while she knew very well that I had found interest in Sbahle has proven that she was never in control of this relationship from the word go but I was.

The door swung open

Me : what going ? " it was Zoe with Veli

Zoe : none of your business " .they walked past us

made there way to the kitchen , I heard veli instructing people to put this here and there, I mademy way to the them , I sawfewcatering guys doingthere thing

Sbu : and then ?

Veli : Pam can sure order me around on that bed , Ionly had few hour's to do this " she breath out loud and held her waist

Sbu : what going on ? "

Veli : last minute bridal shower "

Me : what ? " ....

Zoe : bye boys .... " she pushed us out as we passed

more girls coming in , she closed the door on our face

I looked at Sbu who was about to explode

Me : hey don't look at me like that .... your wife did this "

.

.

to be continued ..... unedited

I'm still typing

with my phone my laptop has corona virus

chapter 43

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I heard noise outside my room or should I say Mvelo room in the penthouse it's already morning its my wedding day Bitches , but I feel the weight of the world on my shoulder pushing me down I'm debating if I should get out of bed or not , my head was pounding my throat so dry .

I turned around and looked at time it was 04:30 a.m in the morning it's my wedding day and I have bags under my eyes due to not sleeping , I cried so much last night and Pam being Pam made me laugh it out by hosting my surprise bridal shower it was nothing big but I was grateful for all the gifts I got and hanging around with crazy girls I wish that I was a drinker maybe just maybe I would have forgotten the talk I had with Pam early.

But when I got back to the hotel I was filled with mixed emotions that I ended up having an insomnia, I cried so much I don't even want to look at myself in the mirror right now... My mom thought it was wedding jitters or me having cold feet but if only she knew.

Mvelo on the other hand was blowing up my phone non stop I don't even know when he stopped, he was worried sick about me but I assured him that I'm ok,

“ Sbahle your heart is heaving I'm even getting chest pain and you sniffing I'm coming there right now ! “

I could not let him abandon his friends that had decided to throw him a bachelor party this was my burden that I needed to deal with headstrong and alone, besides he was the last person I wanted to

be with from what Pam told me about him and his baby mama I just needed space to digest everything. Am I ok now? On this very same day of my wedding? Not by a long shot but I kept my promise to go ahead with this wedding no matter what

So here I am looking at myself in mirror it's The morning of my wedding its a special and highly emotional time for everyone accept me the bride Not only is it the last morning I will have as an unmarried person, it's also a small window for me to pack all my belongings, check everything is in order with my Membeso ceremony and get to the ceremony in good time. An array of emotions just surface, and each one I debated if I should honour as I prepare to start my new life.

With all the hair and make-up to perfect, time-keeping and last minute preparations, mom told me its normal to feel a bit disoriented few hours before

the ceremony , she saw right through me that I'm not ok ,  
but again she still believed that it's jitters.

" why your eyes so red " Mlondi asked

" just missing dad " I lied I knew he was not going to ask me  
further he hugged me and told me he is proud of me .

The drive to the Mnguni palace Everything just seem a bit  
unreal – the big day is finally here! I'm trying so hard to  
handle the confusion by staying grounded I take a moment to  
have a cup of tea but can't stomach anything , I'm nervous ,  
excited and terrified.

I can't believe that everything was planned for me yes Veli did  
an outstanding work looking at the deco and my outfits but I still  
feel some kind of a way because not once was I asked what I  
like or don't

my point of view was not considered...but I doubt any wife's point of view matter when the marriage is arranged .

Apparently Mvelo wanted to do the whole wedding in one day and tomorrow we suppose to go on our honeymoon , I don't know what's the rush was but his the king and his word is final.

My traditional wedding was a white and African print theme , people came out in number to attend this wedding and to celebrate with me I was tired of smiling and waving , Mvelo on the other hand was over the moon it was good to see him like this but i had a lot on my mind to be in that happy place with him one look at Pam's kids and Sbu I felt tears building up in my eyes , My body was there but my mind was miles away,

If anyone told me about how sincere a person dying wish list is I would have not listened to Pam , I would most probably have said that

“I’m too young to fulfil a dying person wish “

yesterday events started played in my head like tape recorder on repeat , Pam real y poured out her heart to me , it was our first time meeting each other but she already knew what to say to me and what is expected of me in this family

“ Sibahle I know that you young but if you marry Mvelo you not only marrying him but you marrying his family his people his entire life as well I may not live long to be there for him or my family but I trust you will be there I know that you love him , I see it in your eyes and in the way he looks at you , Our family is a circle of strength of love Sibahle with every birth and every union the circle grows ...keep my family safe from harm's way make the royal house feel warm ... never ever make my kids see that there is something missing ...they are young they will soon call you mom teach them about love

...make them know that Love is patient, love is kind. It does not envy, it does not boast, it is not proud. It does not dishonour others, it is not self-seeking, it is not easily angered, it keeps no record of wrongs. Love does not delight in evil but rejoices with the truth. It always protects, always trusts, always hopes, always perseveres. Love never fails....Teach them about faith show them how to pray make them fear God “

When she spoke about her children her face wil light up , she told me that when she says her children Zithelo is included and I must never makeher feel like an outsider she may not be my biological child but If I love her father I need to loveher unconditional y too.

As I sit here looking at happy faces, feastingdrinking , singing and al the speech and gift

offering , I fake a smile I'm carrying Pam's weight on my shoulder , she expected a lot from me , she trusted me with a lot of things am I even ready for such responsible ? but yet again I think Pam left me with no choice , she was not pleading or begging me , she had this planned for months now she gave me instruction on how to run this house when she is gone , you know If granting the dying person's last wish will help appease her mind while dying, then it should be done regardless of me being ready or not , I can not go against the promise I made it's important for Pam to let go of all worldly attachments to rest in peace , and I pray to god that she does not die but her mind is made up she told me she is tired she told she knows her fate and I must not cry for her but rejoice the life she has left for me.

Him : " Sthandwa sami ukahle ?" I wiped a tear on my eyes , and smiled He held my hand we were seated on the throne seat I was crowned his Queen and Him my King he was holding my hand I felt

powerful the seat was mine its a feeling I can't explain but I could not sit and enjoy it reign as I was a ball of emotions, have you ever meet a person for two seconds in your life but had this undistinguished bond with them like you have known each other for years that me and Pam.

Me : "I just need to use the ladies room please "

Austin walked to us

Austin : the garden is ready for the royal white wedding ... "

Him : we need to get ready "

I nodded I hate this I have change my outfit for trillion times now since this morning and no doubt I'm tired , Mvelo has tendencies of leaving people

he invited behind to do his own thing , the same thing he did last night he wil do today , our white wedding is an intimate ceremony with only family members and fewclose friends , the royal garden isa sacred place and not everyone is al owed there.

He kissed my cheek a girl that was appointed as myward escorted me to one of the guest room I was fol owed by my makeup artist , hairstylist and my designerwith lot of guards .

You may ask yourself why I'm not using the main bedroom ? wel tradition says that I can only go to the main Bedroom after my wedding festivity , we stil had a white wedding something to do with blood moon that wil bless our union , and I thoughtthat amaZulu are traditional but Mvelo's family is worse ...it's tradition this ...tradition that ...yoo it's too much.

My ward asked me if I needed anything the minute I

walked inside the room , I shook my head No

Me : “ can you leave me please “

She bowed “ yes her majesty “ she told everyone to wait outside thank God I can finally breathe, I can never get used being called ' my Queen , my Lady , her Majesty , 'but I guess it is what it is , I took off my shoes and threw myself on the bed I was woken up by massive cramps on my abdomen I tossed and turned when I opened my eyes I was on my wedding dress I felt something wet when I looked down I was soaked in blood , I tried to stand but the pain was too much , I screamed till I felt hands shaking me I shot my eyes open and they landed on Pam , she was carrying a baby , she walked to me and placed it on my arms

Her: “ her name is Naledi ...take care of her “

I looked at her she was glowing she was beautiful and looked healthy

Her: "I have to go my Queen I love you so much ...I'm with you in spirit "

I called out her name when I shot my eyes open I found Mvelo looking at me , his eyes were bloodshot

He did not say a word to me but engulfed me in a hug , I cried my lungs out as he brushed my back I could feel my shoulder getting wet he was also crying ...

.

.

To be continued

chapter 44

.

.

unedited

Mvelo \*\*\*\*

I could not shake the feeling that Sbahle was not well, one of her servants rushed to me and told me that she is crying in her sleep I rushed to her room and found her shaking as if she is having a seizure her eyes turned back and only a white part was showing, Makhumalo walked in and took Sbahle

left hand , and she inserted goatskin wrist band and some red and white beads ,

Makhumalo : we don't have enough time you need to wake her up “

I nodded , she left the room I held her hand and I saw her dream I was there the pain she felt it looked and felt so real, when she finally woke up her tears just gushed down I pulled her into a hug I hate Pamforteling Sbahle about her being sick not only that but her throwing in the towel , When one hears the word cancer, it can elicit a variety of reactions.

Personally, the only word that struck a deeper chord was hearing the word “terminal.” To be told that even today with all this modern medicine the world has to offer, it is the saddest of realities that people still do die from cancer. It did not make me any more prepared for what the actuality of that statement truly meant. As she continued living life despite the looming diagnosis of terminal hanging

over her, til came the day when she was too tired to fight , she didn't want to be alive and to feel pain anymore, she was just fucken half-dead- alive and I could not do shit about it .. I'm haunted by our past memory and the future we planned together , This was almost a pre-grief, seeing her in that bed , A sadness that we knew would befall those closest to her, due to the fact that we knew she was going to lose her life. How and when it will that happened we had no idea but prayed for a miracle , The advice that was given was to fight and Try our best to enjoy the time we had with her . To try and stave off the grief until she was really gone.

This morning My sister did not feel like waking up ,she said she was tired she told Sbu to enjoy the wedding she had few minutes chat with Sbahle and hugged her children dearly , she requested to go to hospital , She was in pain and blamed it for not resting last night .. she was happy she looked better then she was days back , due to my wedding taking place she made me promise to visit her once

me and Sbahle are husband and wife , Pam's words are always final she is stubborn and hotheaded I could not disagree with her even if I could .

Sbahle : I hurts so bad Mvelo “

Me : “I know baby ...“

Her: “I need to see her“

I just held her tight I broke down and cry , fuck the statement that man don't cry , we talking about my one and only sister here we had our upside down fought like any other siblings but she has been the only person that was holding it down for me for years , she was a parent to me , I am who I am today because of her how do I continue? how do i go on ,it was quite complex situate, We are facing losing a sister and a daughter within our family that had been beyond close to each and every one of us

but was not quite shattered since cancer had come into our lives. The structure of our family had shifted and changed as each of us has coped drastically differently as time unfolded. So how do I cope stay in this place , how do i look at Sbahle and tell her everything will be ok ,while I don't know if I'm coming or going , I'm walking around an open bleeding heart.. what do I do where I see that there might be no future for my sister and it feels like there's no future for anyone, in this house without her really? How do i put my clothes on in the morning and look in the mirror without screaming?

How do i show up to her kids, when it feels like I'm dying inside? How do i keep pretending, keep tolerating the blindness of everyone and everything around me "

“ Ngonyama and Ndlonkulu ...we are ready for you“

It was my grandmother I slowly untangle myself

from my wife arms

Me : baby ... We need to do this now"

She looked at me as if i'm crazy

Her: "what ... we cant I need to go to the hospitalright now  
! "

I just looked down

Koko : " Ndlonkulu ...Nokwenkwezi is fine , I justfinished  
talking to Sbu and he told me she in surgery as we speak ,  
the baby was restless sothey doing a C-section "

Me : " Sthandwa sami ...we need to get mar ied  
"as much as we traditional y mar ied it is important

that we have this white wedding the ceremony need be blessed and legal y I need Sbahle to be my wife , I wiped her tears as she jumped off the bed

Her; No!"

Me : baby calm down please "

Her : calm down ....Mvelo where is Pam ..... ??"

Me : baby the wedding ... " I knew the importance of me and Sbahle sealing our Union under the blood moon by tradition this needs to happen as wel

Her : " that al you wor ied about Mvelo ...this wedding Pam is fighting for her life and you busy forcing this marriage into my throat !!"

I stood up and look at her

Me : “SHE IS MY SISTER SBAHLE DON’T YOU THINK I KNOW THAT !”

Her : “ooh finally you realise ! ...wedding or no wedding she still fighting for her life and from what whiteness that baby needs me than those people outside that I have to smile at and pretend that I’m ok !”

Koko looked at me and I looked at Sbashe ...she was angry fuming I had no come back I just froze ,she put on her sleepers and walk pass me I held her hand we looked at each other , she did not blink or look down

Her : “Sbu is alone in that hospital Mvelo he needs us “ the way this women holds my baby I just swallowed hard and nodded

Me : “ wil use the back door.. “

Koko: Mvelo ...the if you do not do this now ....yourancestors wil not bless you union ...“

Me : “ its risk I’m wil ing to take , family comes first koko ...tel Zoe and Austin they wil know what to dowith al people outside“ I looked at Sbahle “lets go “

I asked one of the guards to escort us out , the royal house was stil buzzing and it took forever to leave the premises Sbahle looked at her wrist bandand looked outside the window her sniffs were evidence that she was crying ,

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I'm glad that they booked the whole floor for Pam in this hospital because it was mass , the minute we walked in we heard Sbu screaming the machines were going wild

Sbu : No .. no .. no come back to me you promised you will never leave me ,! PAMMMMMMM! .... Dr dosomething , ! ! “

I just saw that one line going of and I looked at every one in the room and I just held my mouth ....Mvelo just sank down

Sbu : “ how am I suppose to raise our children on my own ... please .. please Drdo something please  
....” Beeeep ... beep beep the machines went off

“I’m sor y Mr. Ngcobo time of death ....” I just held my chest I could not hold it in any more so i rushed out and held my head I screamed and cried but notas much as Sbu and Mvelo , I have seen men cry before but what was happening right now I could not take it in anymore my first thought was to go toMvelo and comfort him one of us need to strong.

I heard a baby crying and it alarmed me that it mustbe baby Naledi , I wiped my tears and fol owed the sound , Wires, tubes, and monitors are being juggled between half a dozen nurses , In the middle of it al is a tiny, fragile baby, born too soon ,a baby who shouldn’t be alive but survived due to her mother's bravery,

the Nurse’s look at me with eyes ful of sor owandpity but they quickly smiled ,

Me : “ may I come in “

One of them smiled and nodded , Naledi was in NICU she is 17 weeks premature I didn't get to hold her but was told to sanitize my hands , I looked at her through the glass , my little fighter ...the lone survivor, I sat on a special chair, tears welling up in my eyes , Excitement, fear and anxiety consumed me all at once ,

she was beautiful she a premature baby she was skinny and all wrinkled up , seeing a baby for the first time takes on a new meaning . The constant beeps and alarms hum through the dimly lit room. she looked like Pam , the nurse gave me her bottle and she sucked it for her dear life I smiled I had a purpose now ...

.

.

A week later

\*\*\*\* sor y about crop top \*\*\*\*

chapter 45

.

\*\*\*unedited\*\*\*

Two weeks later

Sbahle \*\*\*

My alarm went off i turned around and was welcomed by an empty bed and noticed that I was alone yet again , this days I go to bed alone every night I feel him holding me at night and when I wake up his not there, my husband is grieving alone and I don't know how to get through to him ,I am trying the best I can to take over some of the work my husband had done so he can have time to grieve. I

don't know if I should encourage or push him to jump back into work not that I know where he goes off to everyday but I know it's not work.

I just don't know what to do, but I want to do whatever is best for him I never knew that love comes with so much compromise I have put Mvelo before my needs.

How do I help him grieve? How do I help him still run our business our house? How do I make sure he doesn't fall into a depression? He does not talk to me I know I can not detect how he must grieve or not but I feel like this silence is causing detachment between us

"have patience my child" my mom will say when I cry to her in the wee hours

Mom : Your partner will return. The grief will

integrate into his life and psyche, and be less of an overwhelming force that shrouds each day. Grief doesn't ever go away; however, it does subside, and your partner's "normal" personality will come back. Be patient. Sbahle ... Kuyabekezelwa emshadweni your husband needs you now "

I just wish he could tell me how he feels cry if he had too but he is just plain ignoring me as if I don't exist

the last time we spoke was the day of Pam's funeral

,

" please wear this "

I looked at it it was a big diamond rock , my wedding ring I expected a hug a smile even a kiss but he walked past me

Me : Mvelo..." I called out for him he stopped but did not turn he breath out loud and continued to walk away , taking a chunk of my heart with him.

, we hold hands in front of cameras and take pics for the media to write a perfect story about us but inside this house we strangers , I miss Mvelo no doubt and this house is just too crowded for us to talk or have a one on one conversations.

"you need to give him his cake " Zoe said

Me : I can't we still in moaning " I lied through my teeth I'm know Jack about sex and mvelo is big I don't think I'm ready for his thinking inside me ... That does not mean I will refuse him if he wants his cake either.

I had hope that since I woke up early today I will find him in our bed I rushed to his study but he was

gone , I sigh and made myself coffee , I heard chatter on the other room

" ooh God I'm so late ...the king wil skin me alive ...His coffee is not done "

Another voice : you better thank your God because the king left early today "

" are you sure ...? I'm even scared to walk in " I heard shuffling and two of servants walk in , shock was written all over their face when they saw me

they bowed " Ndlovukazi "

I nodded " can you not cook breakfast today I wil do it "

" Ndlovukazi " they bowed and walked out , the tension in this house even got our servant walking on eggshells because of Mvelo I hear them talk about his temper and that makes me so mad but I have never whiteness it myself .

We all gathered on the dining room , koko , the kids and Veli a lot was said but no one opens their mouth.

Sne : Aunti are we still going to see baba today ?"

I wish I could say yes but Sbu is a different person and I don't want his kids to see him like that , he hates Naledi and blames her for taking his wife , we have exchanged hateful words with me and him and I decided not to attend Pam's funeral it happened that the very same day of the funeral Naledi was being discharged

Sbu wanted his wife close to him and the funeral was held in Durban. Somehow I had hoped Mvelo would have asked me to go but he just walked away, the tears I have cried for this man can flood rivers now, my spirit was lifted up I finally held Naledi in my arms and came back with her home, they call her Simangaliso because after 2 days in an incubator she was alive and out of danger.

She is my smile keeper I still have a lot to learn about baby's but the Nanny I hired is great help and I'm getting there.

After breakfast the kids went to their playroom and I took Naledi to my room I read my book rocking my baby till she fell asleep, I looked at the beautiful view outside thinking about my life and married how did it get to this?

You know I wish I had a chance to prepare for it, but just one horrible day changed my husband to a

man I don't recognise , the love of my life lost a parent, sibling, and friend. As i go trough journey intime that looked like it was not moving I wish I could hold his hand and tel him I'm here for him .

I have taken al in and tackled the silent abuse , it even feels like i'm going through a course of surviving being a wife , a queen a mother to his kidsand his shoulder to cry on this are true trying timesfor me .

" if its not working out buya uze'ekhaya " Nsika wilsay

" if he ever makes you cry I swear to God he wil meet his sister sooner than he thinks " Mlondi wilsay

Decision ...decision ... Do I stay do I go ? Does he stil love me ?  
He does not even touch you what do

you think ?

My marriage life is dead with no life I feel like I'm losing my mind but at least I have found my own personal coping mechanisms, the kids give me a reason to smile everyday and remind me why I'm in this house.

Its afternoon and without fail I must take my afternoon walk.

after jumping out of the shower I jumped into my long black body hugging dress and black and white head scarf , first thing first I make my way yo Naledi nursery , she was stil sleeping

I kissed her forehead and walk out.

I made my way down stairs , I heard Zee and

J unior ( Pam son) talking there the are the same age group, and there stories always get me laughing like crazy , they were seated on the couch watching cartoons , the house was quite I wander where everyone was.

They noticed my presence

" Aunty " I kissed them on the cheeks and hugged them ,

" have you eaten " they shook their heads I smiled

Me : what do you want to eat ?"

" kel ogs and eggs " J r said I giggled

Me : and you zee " she giggled

"I don't know...maybe cake " I laughed

Me : ooh my... why cake Princess "

Zee : because it sweet ..." I laughed

Me : come let's go make you food "

I would not say I have the best of relationship with Zee or Pam's kids it's only been a two week with them but they are good kids no doubt Pam was a good mother

"Ooh I'm sor y I didn't know you up "

I looked up and she smiled

"kids come eat I made you lunch "

What the fuck !

Zee : thank you mommy " zee let go of my hand ran to her and she hugged her , I was frozen what is she doing here in my house and in my kitchen the devil is testing me

"Silindile !"

"\_Ndlovukazi " she said bowing her head , I looked at her from head to toe she was wearing high waisted grey skinny jeans with pink shirt tucked in and killer heels , she tossed her weave back

Me : go and eat I'm coming I said to the kids " I smiled and when they were out of site my eyes locked with hers and my smile disappeared

"you were in my kitchen?"

"with all due respect you were still sleeping"

I laughed

"what does that suppose to mean?" I asked

Her : I found my child all alone and you were sleeping so as a mother I took it upon Me to make her food "

"you do know that these kids have a Nanny right?"

"it's only lunch Sibahle what's the big deal?"

Me : its my kitchen Makazithelo as a wife of thishouse yimi  
angi shaya u5 lapha siyezwana "

Her: I just thought ..." I cut her off

Me: ufunani LA ? "

I was mad ever since I knew about sli she has done this small  
things that rub me the wrong way and it did not help that she is  
Mvelo business partner and Veli's bff

Her: wow Trey is the father of my child so I came to check up  
on Zee "

Me : so you come and go in my house ?"

She side smile , ooh help me god I'm about to catch

a case

Me : you not answering me ... Ngingakusiza nganiKwami ! "

She set on the couch opposite me and folded her legs did I say she must sit down ?

Her : I'm sorry Ndlovukazi to step in your shoes , I'm actually here on business I was hoping to speak to Trey as well " ooh my God what ! This woman is driving me crazy not only must I tolerate Mvelo's silent treatment and now his baby mama is walking all up in the very same house I leave in

Me : what stopping you from calling him ? Nawe uyazibonela akekho "

Her : we spoke at Pam's funeral about Zee ..." She

was talking alone now I was still at that point when she said ' we spoke at Pam's funeral ', I was annoyed and I don't know what game this woman was playing or what my husband is still doing with her ...

Veli walked in she frowned noticing Sli

Veli : ooh I thought you said we'll meet at the restaurant "

Sli : I was in the neighborhood so here I am " they hugged and talked like I was not even there .

Me : wow " I laughed and shook my head Pam did tell me that no matter what I do I must never get too close with Veli now I see why here loyalties are with Sli

Me : I'm sor y ladies I got Royal duties to do so canyou take this chit chat outside my house....."

Koko walked in she did not have to say a word but her eyes said a lot , after we al greeting her they said goodbye to koko and walked out giggling andtalking

I felt sick ,

"Sibahle " she stopped me as I was about to walkout

Me : koko"

Her: hold your head up high...dark clouds areclosing in  
"

Again she talked in riddle I just nodded and walked to my room  
I felt the walls closing in this room, this is not happening to me  
No! did I really Mary into  
this chaos? Why because of love ... Fuck she will be involved in  
our life for at least another 11 years will she be this pain, will I  
control my cool around her? Why do I feel like she still got this  
hold over Mvelo

...I felt like I was suffocating, Mvelo can't do this to me ... I took  
my laptop I keep thinking of accepting to enrol in UCT maybe  
it's best me and Mveli separate a bit.

This is his problem, not mine let him figure it out, he is old  
enough to make babies, so he should be old enough to figure  
out how to handle his ex's. I'm too found for this drama.

I took pain tablets and I was off to lala land

I must have dozed off because I was woken by eyes looking at  
me I try to shake the feeling but shoot my

eyes open he was sitting in the dark and looking at me , I looked at the time it was after midnight , I have seen him happy , sad , disappointed but this eyes I have never seen ?

Him : you enrolled in UCT?"

I set up straight I wanted to find words to say but his look scared me I found myself looking down

He stood up taking off his shirt

" Awuyi lapho ...Siyezwana ( you not going there do you hear me ) " I didn't say anything I just looked at him his back was facing me

Him : siyezwana ! " I nodded but realised that he did not see me

"yebo " he walked out and I pulled my knees to my chest ,  
placed my hand on my mouth and cried

.

.

Honeymoon faze iphelichapter 46

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I was tired of crying and questioning myself where I went wrong  
, I wiped my tears and set up straight

I heard the shower running and I made my way downstairs , I  
checked on the microwave and yes his plate is still there I  
warmed it up sniffing and hugging myself , its time I put myself  
together Mvelo has too much control over me and I don't like the  
women his turning me into .

" hi " I looked up I was meet with uncle Mzamo gaze , he was stil on his formal work clothes I'm guessing he just got back from the UK , he frownedI guess he saw my red nose and baggy eyes, you know that look of sleeping with a broken heart that how my face looks right now

Him : you can't sleep "I

looked down

Me : yes something like that " I sniffedHim :

mmmm"

I sniffed again

Him : Sbahle are you ok ? "

Me : yes I just have blocked nose "

Save by the bel the microwave beeps and I quicklyattended to it

Me : can I dish up for you ?"Him :

no thank ... "

I took Mvelo plate placed it on a tray al along I wasmoving around and his Uncle was just looking at

me , this man aura is so not settling , I was about to go and say goodnight to him but he decided to talk

Him : Sbahle ... You may be a Mnguni now because of that ring on your finger but remember that your blood is Bhengu never allow a man to take your identity of who you are ..."

I looked at him and he looked at me , I nodded Me :

thank you Malume , goodnight "

Him : mmmm tell your husband that he must meet me in his study in 10 minutes "

I nodded again and made my way to our room I placed his food on the side table he came out with only a white towel wrapped in his waist he was drying his hair with another towel I looked at him longer than normal , I still can't get used to how hot and ripped up his body is I only moved my eyes when his towel rose up oh shit is that an erection I swiftly moved to the closet

Me : uncle Mzamo wish to speak with you in your study "

I made my way to the closet and took out his pajama pants , his white T-shirt was far and I could not reach the top shelf I tip toed

Me : damit ... "

I felt him behind me Instead of him taking his T- shirt from the top shelf he lifted me up ,I got it and he placed me down

Me : thank you "

I was looked down facing him will kill me even more , I could tell his eyeing me but not today we not doing it today , I went to the bathroom picked up his clothes that were scattered on the floor and shoved them in the laundry basket when I turned he was standing by the door looking at me , his still walking around half naked and I don't trust my body around him at all , fuck the silent in this room was getting into me he was blocking the way and I wanted to pass I wasn't going to allow him to see me breaking down or feeling vulnerable under his mystic look, I pushed past him

Him : Mabhengu "

He called out but I was not doing this with him I slammed the bathroom door on his face and locked it I took off my dress and thought about long bubble bath but I was too drained, shower it was then.

I was crying my last tears under this pouring water two weeks I have not seen him, talk to him and when he opens his mouth today he tells me shit, God knows I love Mvelo but loving him it's so exhausting I'm tired, after taking a shower I made my way to the closet I jumped into my bum short PJ and matching vest good he's not here and he took his food I breath out loud and jumped under covers, I remembered Pam's words "when it gets too much Pray baby, I know my brother his difficult person to be with he loves you but don't cry never show him you weak because he will walk all over you ... Always pray asked God to give you strength". I got down on my knees and Prayed

.

.

Mvelo\*\*\*

“I need you back at work “

I looked at him as if his crazy

Him : “tomor ow we doing a cleansing ceremonyand you are going back to the UK “

Me : “what do you mean I’m going to the UK ...ASIN ALONE! “

Him : “you self centered and you putting yourselffirst so go and figure out if you stil want to be mar ied to that girl or ratherbe alone “

Me : “so is this about MY wife ? “

Him : “ last time I checked she was the only one holding this house together if you cared you wouldhave noticed “

I looked down I just got mar ied but I feel like I justattended my funeral , I’m scared to love Sbahle the way she deserve, God Knows I love my wife and I hate that I’m the cause of her tears

Me : "it's just hard to let go of Pam I feel like I have lost my best friend I feel like I have no point to leave "

Him : " we all feel like that but ask yourself if Pam was here would she have wanted you to be like this ?"

I just looked down

Him : I want Sbahle to take over Pam's project ? " Me : "she wanted to build that Business with Sbu "

Him : " it will take years for Sbu to be back on his feet losing a soulmate is not easy ...so you have to talk to her about going back to school you can not make her your house wife , she's too young for this responsibility you have placed on her shoulders "

I just nodded

After we talked about how bad of a husband I was , he gave me mouthful about work and reshuffling that need to happen , it was official I'm going back to work this man was not taking no for an answer , I finally went to bed after 3:00am and he told me he

is going for a jog my uncle never sleep , I walked in my bedroom and I looked at my beautiful wife , God Knows will never cheat on her , but I just can not be happy when I feel so empty , I don't want to fight with her or shout at her so I just avoid her , I have been looking at her every move from afar, the walks she takes every day , I bugged her Pc and phone , I have cried with her when she cried but I was just not there to hold her hand or talk to her , she the only normal thing in my life , the way she has taken a role of being mother to my kids I could have not asked for any better women than her , she is humble and dedicated to her royal duties the people love her and I like that she is hands on whatever my grandmother throws at her . I got under the cover and pulled her close to me I love how she smells it's so fruity , I kissed her neck I could feel her trying to push me but I held her tighter , she is my harmony

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I felt his hands pulling me to him, he smelled of alcohol and toothpaste, I wanted to untangle myself because he was suffocating me,

We never speak to each other no kiss but every night he will creep in my life and hold me for his dear life, he was holding me even tighter tonight, there was a lot I wanted to tell him right now but I just could not, felt him breathing heavily and I knew he was fast asleep, I held his hand and breath out loud

Me: "Laying in bed, in our bed, without you still proves to be an excruciating thing even with you in it, There isn't one night that I don't cry myself to sleep from pure loneliness. There isn't one morning that I haven't rolled over expecting to feel your warm body next to mine. I spent the first two weeks of our marriage lost without you after losing you to grief, I would sometimes sleep on the couch because the thought of being in a bed was too unimaginable. I wouldn't even briefly lay down on it, wouldn't sit on it to tie my shoes. Even now, that I

have forced myself to try to get some sleep in an actual bed in your arms I can't bring myself to go lay down until I am thoroughly exhausted and I know that sleep is imminent. It's a strange concept of almost being afraid of your own bed because I fear that one day you may not come back or hold me like you do , because that the only time I get feel that I have husband that comes in the night and hold me tight and leave But aside from the torture of the actual bed, its you being physical y here but not here at al , I miss you Mvelo “

I don't Know when sleep came but I was woken up sun heating my face , I scoffed and rol ed over but bumped into Mvelo , I shoot my eyes open I was meet by his dreamy eyes looking at me wait am I dreaming ?

.

.

To be continued ...

chapter47

.

.unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

He looked at me and yes its him his alive he is real y here with me in my bad , he smiled at me and I don'tknow what got over me but I slapped him

Him : what the fuck "

I jumped on him and I hit him I was mad

" Sbahle ... Babe ... Stop it ..." I was on top of himand I was just punching him

" him ... I'm sor y... Baby I'm sor y "

I was crying I was mad

Me : I hate you ! "

Him : I know ... I know ...fuck baby my eye "

He held both of my arms and flipped me over , he pinned my hands above my head he was holding them with his one Hand and the other was on his eye , the fight in me did not care I was trying to untangle myself from his hold

Me : fucken let go of me ... Fuck you Mvelo yezwa  
.. " I was twisting my legs til I felt his body weight on top of me

Him : I'm sor y ... I'm sor y " I felt his wet lips on my neck

Me : get off me !!..."

Him : mmm " he just kept on leaving wet kisses on my neck

Me : I hate you .. Uyezwa! "

Him : I love you too ... " his voice on my ear made my body betray me

Him : ngiyaxolisa Hle..hle .. " he looked at me I did a number on him his eye was red he had a cut on his cheek and his face was red

Him : Mabhengu "

I shook my head I hate that I love him like this ,

Him : babe . . . it me "

I stil did not look at him

Him : hle-hle please "

Shit this tears are building up fuck

Him : shuu baby don't cry ...I'm here " he started kissing my tears away the feeling of his mouth on my wet face made me realise how much I miss him

, I felt his lips on mine I missed him ...I love him andhe feels like home his boner was Pocking me I didn't care I was holding on to his face he was exploring my body with his hands , he cupped my breast and he moaned

Him : I love you ..."

Me : mmm" his top was off and i just could not control my moans and the way his kiss and touch was taking me places

"Daddy !....."

Me : ooh shoot "

He Pul ed down my top that was almost out of my head

Him : Princess !"

He got off me and Zee jumped on him and landed on his bulge

" ooh...fuc ..... "

Me :fat cook !! " I said fast before he cursed

He closed his eyes in pain and I laughed

Him : I swear to God the women in my life are going to kill me today "

I bust out and laughed Zee was on top of his father's chest

Him : how are you doing princess "

She giggled This child here has the most amazing spirit ever ..

I Decided to take my phone and take a pic this was a beautiful pic , he pulled me to him

And took my phone and we took selfies off the three

of us

"where you going "

Me : I need to bath and check on Naledi "

Him : we can do that together "

I pointed at Zee with my eyes

He gave Zee my phone

Him : baby play game here ...My Queen needs abath "

Zee : I nerd a bath too " I laughed his hands were moving up and down my back and wil land on myass

Him : I'll bath her and bath you princess "

Zee shook his head

Him : baby you killing daddy's mood " he squeezed my ass and looked at me , Zee giggled and was just happy that his spending time with her dad , I jumped off the bed I walked to the bathroom , my bum showed him left him with no imagination at all everything was out there for show and I owned my walk ,

when I turned he to look at him he was biting his lower lip I winked at him and ran into the bathroom ,

.

.

I was done dressing up and made my way to Naledi room , I found Mvelo rocking her to sleep I stood by door and smiled , he gently placed her down and when he turned I round he saw me

Him : she is so big "

I smiled

I made my way to the baby court and looked at Naledi she was sucking on her hands

Mvelo held me from behind " thank you " I rested my head on his chest

Him : damn I missed you "

I turned around and looked at him

Me : I was right here "

He smiled as he slowly took my mouth to his

.

.

Veli \*\*\*

He is on top of me again his been on it even longer than normal  
I want to touch him but he refusing , his hitting places I have  
never thought existed , I'm screaming his holding my mouth his  
good and he knows this , his moans feel me up I feel another  
explosion Coming ooh Bawo I splash my juices on

him he hit it even hard on making my eyes roll back, his not giving me time to recover, his close and he give me a last kick and realise, he let go of my mouth and my hands, he gets off me and took off his condom

Him: go to your room and call someone to clean this," he disappeared to the bathroom as I take my soaking pussy out it all started when I told him I love him and he said ok, I thought if I give him a baby he will change but

he told me he don't want a baby but I feel pregnant, I miscarriage and that was the last time he smiled at me or did something nice to me,

he changed and only fucks me without giving a shit about me, I looked at how Mvelo and Sbahle look at each other and I hate love why must all men use me like this, I wish Mzamo can love me, his my only ticket to a better life,

He walks in and look at Mvelo , the queen mother looks happy today , and this are more noisy today than normal this is perfect family breakfast , I wish I had a ring on to cal my self family too

Mzamo : what happened to you ?" He asked Mvelo

Mvelo looked at Sbahle and they had a mini jokesession , I was here but was not here my phone buzzed

"Im on my way is he gone ? "

" no . . . I think they resolved things "

" what ?... Did you talk to Mzamo "

I wanted to shake my head but realised that I'm on a phone with her,

"Sly I'm stil trying "

" ooh come on Veli ... If she fal s pregnant its over for us , remember that Pam wanted you out of that royal house and that girl ... Is not going to want you there you not there family but just a girl who was a victim that they saved..."

I looked at Sbahle she does not like me I have seen that and she is royalty what ever word she say they wil obey , I need Sli to be a second wife she wil have my back even if it means that I need to give Mzamo pussy everyday til he fal s in love with me and do what ask him to do .

.

.

To be continued \*\*\* crop top \*\*"

chapter 48

.

unedited

Mvelo \*\*\*

The kids went out with their nanny to the park, Kokoleft for Durban to speak to Sbu about the cleansing ceremony that will take place in 3 days' time from now, I'm still hurt and to be honest I don't know when I will ever feel ok and accept that Pam is gone, sometimes I even find myself calling her

number and just bal up into a crying mess when I recal that she no more , I wil listen to her voice onthe voice mail and just cry even more I swear to God and to al my ancestors that her death just tooka chunk of my life.

So part of moving on is for me to be grateful of the life I have and to be better Husband to Sbahle , I decided to take Sbahle out its been awhile since I spend time with her and I hate that she is doubtful of my feeling for her , i know I'm the one to blame forthat I was just an ass but I wouldn't be a good man to her if I do not humble myself to her and apologize I'm also planning on talking to her about what going on with me they say women love to feelneeded and to see a man cry and pouring their heartout no doubt I am about to become vulnerable to

her, i owe her that much vele I have put her through shit and took her for granted just because I was a coward and afraid to talk to her

" Come on Sbahle we don't have the whole day "

Her: I'm almost done "

she told me she wanted to change and she has been in that closet for hours now .

I was busy chatting to Langa ( Zoe husband ) while i waited for my wife , he was laughing at me when I told him I got a beating of my life this morning

Him : I told you same birds flock together "

Yep Sbahle is like Zoe in every way no wonder they became good friends,

Him : so when you coming this side "

Me : I have to ask my wife first but maybe after the cleansing ceremony because soon after I have to go back work "

Him : where ? ...UK ? "

Me : yaa and I don't know how Sbahle will take it "

Him : you leaving her behind "

Me : oh fuck No ..."

Him : that girl Got you by the balls "

Me : yap shit got real very quick for me "

Him : that's called growing up ...

. Look let me rush to a meeting will chat later say hi to Sbahle for me "

We said our Goodbye and I logged out of what'sup and received a notification message it was a picture that I took this morning of me Sbahle and Zee , " Stop playing happy family using my baby with that women " I just looked at the message and blocked her number once again , it must be a 6 number that I'm blocking and she still send me fucked up messages , She just does not get that I moved on and I'm madly in love with Sbahle no matter how much I tell her and reason with her and the fucked up part is that she using my baby to get to me.

"ok let's go "

I looked up " wow "

Her : too much ? " she looked at herself

Me : you look perfect ..." She looked hot in her nude above the shoulder dress that was above the knee with a slit in front her juicy thigh will show when she walked its body hugging and it just made me sweat, I kissed her

Me : maybe we should stay indoors " I said running my hands on her tight ass

"wee uyahlanya asambe "

Sli \*\*\*

Some may look at me crazy lusting over a man that is married that does not even think about me, but trust me what I have with Trey is real, he may be in denial right now but we share true bond and love.

I have never done this, I was always a person who gave up so easily and rolled over but never again I'm in a mission to get back together with my daughter's father. We didn't have the best relationship not that it was a relationship there were a lot of red flags but now I believe we have a chance ,

I waited for this man most probably made him the man he is today , gave him a child I would be damned to just give up

...

Our relationship started out great, but very quickly his demons began to show their faces when I came back , I understand he was angry that I kept zee existence from him for years that he even started to be emotional and sexual y abusive towards me . The relationship became stale, and we both stop putting forth effort into making it work.

He was getting married and I was just tired of crying over him he ended up falling in love with another women ,that when I realise that I cannot live without him , one morning I woke up with a mission to get my baby daddy back , before either of us

spoke up about needing to make some changes to make things work.

Without him I have become successful and confident, but I still miss him every day, I miss seeing my daughter every day. I miss everything. We still have a connection, even when he told me he was getting married after our breakup he was still seeing me behind his fiancé back for sex and just friendship in general....which should probably tell me he hasn't changed at all, and is always going to have a cheating problem, but my heart just doesn't care, I just want my family to work, I want him and only him so I'm here at the restaurant looking like a million bucks trying to show him what he's missing out on ...

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

Today was so beautiful the outing was just what the good  
Drordered , my man over here was just amazing to me , I must  
say I missed him so much, this day here we just connect , he had  
opened up to me about his grieving and how much he miss his  
sister we found each other crying together and holding on to  
one another,

Him : damn you women you just made me a pussy”

Me: you my pussy so what “

Him : fuck that sound so wrong “

We bust out and laughed walking hand in hand from the park

Him : so movie or jazz bar “

I looked at him like he just president Mgabe is not dead

Him : what ? “

Me : a movie is boring it wil not give us time to interact to I'm thinking art gal ery or museum :

He was the one that was giving me the look now and I just drag him to the nearest gal ery there was a launch of some new artist that was up an coming.

Him : this is your more of your element “

I nodded “my father was an artist he used to have

visions and put into paintings “

Him : cal ing ? “

Me : I believe every great king need to rule with the guidance of his ancestors bathi indlela ibuzwa kwabaphambili , “

He nodded and agreed with me ,we walked hand in hand some people wil stop and great us some people wil request to shake our hands ortake pic , he bought me two paintings that I just looked at andfel in love with , the artist was horned to have us in his studio he requested to do a sculpture of me andI was blown away

Me : wow are you for real “

Him : yes your highness “

Mvelo : as long as the queen will be fully dressed maybe I can allow that “

I nudge him

Mvelo : we have to get going Mkami “ he pulled me by the hand and I did not like the look he gave that poor guy , the minute we entered the car he was a bit pissed

Me : did I do something wrong ? “

He held my hand and kissed it, “ I trust you but I don't trust them “ ok what does that supposed to mean ?

I was now hungry and he decided that we driving to his hotel he had booked a table for us , he was too

touchy and kissy on the way there I hate driving with a person who does not focus on the Road Mvelo was worse kind , he wil sing song from theradio look at me and kiss my hand , I was red withblushing by now love feels so good when the universe is on our side he said and I just smiled ,

His one hand was holding on to my hand

Him : but babe Zithelo real y crushed my bal s youlaugh now but this means that I might not make you pregnant "

I didn't know how to respond to that thought of sex and him inside me made me freeze he looked at meand side smile

Him : I didn't mar y you for your pretty face ... Andthat brain of yours I need you to car y my seed Mabhengu "

I open my mouth and closed it we have never talked about sex ever

" it will be painful at first but relax girl ...you will love it when he is doing it "

Zoe said, he turned the music up and His hands moved to my thighs no he was now moving in to my inner thigh, remind me why I'm wearing such a dress with easy access his hands were rubbing

on my bare thighs moving up and down while his other hand was on the steering wheel, he is the first man to touch me in that way. Although he went a bit further up on my thigh I was surprised to be honest with you but I enjoyed it his hand just awakened something in me in this rush inside of me , I closed my thighs together

Him : you blowing my mind with this dress "\_

My first thought was simply "Oh! That's different.  
Ummm...okay".

. If he'd be a person I'd only talked to a few times and didn't have an intimate relationship with, I probably would've lost my head not allowed him to speak dirty on me and make me sweat and also bshot of breath

Me : I need to use the ladies " that was the first thing I said to him when we arrived , he walked me to his office that looked like a room itself , I did my business and when I came out he pinned me on the wall and was kissing me and touching me all over , he was in between me my legs and I was on top of his desk , ooh shit he just socked my panty liner again

Me: aaaaaaaaaaaaaahh”

He could feel that he was biting my neck damn that will leave hicky , I read somewhere that you can tell by the kind of sex you going to have just by the way your man kisses you , my heart was beating on my throat right now , trust me his my first in everything... kiss , love and relationship but I can tell that Mvelo dominates in the bedroom, his hands are too strong the animal in him just came out to play , funny thing is I like it so much I wish he could not stop there is nothing that I love more than anything in this cruel, cold world? like his lips on mine I'm obsessed with kissing him. If I'm not kissing, I'm thinking about kissing. I can't look at his lips without imagining what it would be like to kiss them. I live in between kisses with him but I can tell by Mnguni that is knocking on my door that I'm yet to experience something different.

Him: I love you .... “ was out of breath while I was

coming-down of my high , I just saw an animal in him

Him : lets go eat before I eat you up “

Oh god I'm so horny right now ,is this even normal chapter-  
49

.

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

Dinner was good and Mvelo was talking but my head was miles away I was listening to my lady parttwitch and at some point I just wanted to put my hand down there , I look at his dreamy eyes as if his got contact lenses his pink mouth , his skin so

clean his beard so perfectly shaved , his white set of teeth , I was fucked up horny , I can not still believe even today that this God of a man is mine , sex was a difficult topic that my mother failed to talk to me about on my wedding day she just said " indoda kumele idle Sibahle ... Never say you not in the mood ... He is the man and will teach you on how to be a woman in the bedroom ... Trust him and as a wife feed his appetite " there was a lot I wanted to ask by that that how do I know he will love his food ? those he want it hot or warm ?

Him : sithandwa sami "

He held my hand

Him : you miles away what's up ?"

I looked at him damn this man is Hot

Me : Sex how do you like it"

He choked on his drink and started coughing yini?Did I say something wrong ?

Him : what ? "

I shrunk my shoulders , I want to know his been lusting over me I can see it in his eyes but alwaysstop himself from taking it far and with Pam's death that also caused a void between us , therewas no wedding night sex orstaining of a sheet ceremony held boy was I glad that did not happened its so humiliating and degrading fora women while man boost up there egos waving a stained sheet forevery one to see that he just deflowered his wife.

I wish we have already done the deed and I knowhow it feels the suspense is kil ing me and it does

not help that right now I have Victoria waterfalls between my legs, feeling awfully horny - so horny it is making me do stupid things I even think about touching myself,

I am very conflicted about taking the first step in losing my virginity. As much as I would like for him to have sex with me to relieve me of all the hormones raging wildly inside I also want to experience making love for the first time.

My mind is making me feel extremely guilty that I should not be thinking of doing any of these things but Mvelo awakened things inside of me, my mind travels back to this morning when he cupped my breasts ooh father God that felt so good also when his hands moved to my inner thigh this afternoon and

on his office when he lifted me up grabbed my ass and roughly kissed me shit ... I felt myself getting

more wet ... This is not me I never felt like this ever what is he doing to me .

I blame him for making think and act like a bietch, Perhaps this is because I am brought up in a rather conservative environment where sex is a taboo subject. Any small controversy about anything related to sex blows up and becomes a nationwide topic. In my social circles, sex is either never spoken about or often made fun of usually so when I hang out with my best friend Zim, My family never discuss sex with me, and when they do, they always warn always to be careful when going out or around guys and often imply that I should not have "sexual intercourse" before you are married. I know my country and its people are still not very liberal and are rather narrow-minded. I wish this could change but this is how we have been brought up. I think my circumstances and experiences has become part of my personality that I can't help but feel awfully guilty I would give away my virginity like that to a man I love . I have read about it online

giving up your virginity to whom you choose is your choice and never others. I completely agree, but I just feel so guilty and so conflicted with what my body and mind wants that I don't know what to do.

He narrowing his eyes and side smiling , ooh shoot I just asked him out loud about sex his amused he like seeing me this way on his Mercy I want to run away now this look his giving me is making me regret thinking out loud

Him : tel me what you feeling right now ? , what happening to your body right now ?"

His voice so bold , So sexy , he rested back on his sit undressing me with his eyes I'm uncomfortable right now

Him : Hle -Hle talk to me "

Ok FAM I'm screwed right now , he took his glass of wine and looked at me

Me : I'm ...I... Mvelo ..stop it " I looked away hechuckled

Him: You don't need to tel me that I make you bodyheat up because I can see it in you face and you body language , your body changes when you're turned on and it al foreign to you that you feel likescreaming because you don't know what to do withyourself . Your breathing speeds up, you get wet , your nipples are even hard, your brain turns to totalmush, you desire me to help you take off the edge

...you scared but yet you so ready , Blood rushes tothe wal s of your vagina, so much so that it causes fluid to pass through. The rush of blood is also whatmakes you al flushed in the cheeks and on your chest and neck areas. Causing you lady parts to release juices "

I was not breathing normal and he could see this he came close to my face making his way to my ear

Him : I just gave you mind blowing sex in your head and I love how your body

I just responded to me Sithandwa sami you are sexual aroused just by looking at me ... And guess what I feel the same .. " he kissed my neck shit I need to pee , his eyes were red and squinted he kissed my lips so soft and stupid of me I moaned I felt him smile "

Him : let me check on the kids ... We spending the night here "

He stood up ran his hands on my face and walk away , I breath out loud once he was gone what is he doing to me , I gulped down the content of my juice and was about to fan myself ,

I looked up as I sense someone presence standing over me I was meet by her smile , I frowned what the fuck does she want ?

Me : Maka Zithelo what a pleasant surprise unjani ?"

She was about to seat down but I stop

Me : ooh sweetheart please don't my Husband is occupying that sit , say what you have to say and Go please " I faked a smile as

She frowned , she did not like this cocky side of me

Her: I saw you while having dinner thought I come say high you know phela we family " I hated the sound of that I bet she waited for Mvelo o move to piss me off and guess what she doing a good job at

it

Me : Hi !" I responded dismissing her , she mustnot mess up my Good mood

Her: I was thinking I can have a Word with Trey ....  
You know talk about Zee education and medical needs she is special child and need both parents to work hand in hand ... I pass by the house and he was nor there so I just thought I wil stil him forfewminutes just to have a quick chat "

Me:mmmmmm I see , try cal ing him tomor owbecause right now this is my time "

Her: I wil do ... Infect since I'm here fora while imight as wel go out on that outing he suggestedwith him and Zee , you know how he is with the outdoor "

Me : outing ?"

Her : wel since we coperanting Zee Drsuggested we do family date just me and him and our daughter ...so that Zee wil get use to the change "

Me ; angizwanga !"

Her : ooh we talked about it while he was in Durbanabout us having family dates didn't he tel you ? ""

I folded my arms this women is getting on my lastnerve she is such a thorn in my relationship

Her : you know when I look at you I see that you young you his Queen and al but Trey Needs a women a mother to his child...so enjoy it what it lasthe wil come back to me he always does ... Good night princess "

He clicked her heels and walked out , I was fucked up mad

" was that Sli ?"

I looked at him , he had this look of guilt or nervous ,

I stood up " aish I'm tired babe now we may go upstairs " he held my hand and kissed my cheek we walked with my arm blocked under his my hand resting on his shoulder , I was not going to act al crazy in front of al this people being the lady that I am I made my way to penthouse with him looking like the perfect couple in perfect marriage.

Him : babe are you ok ..." I smiled and nodded , took off my shoes the minute we walked into the main bedroom

Him : what did she say to you ..."

I looked at him and shook my head I did not want to talk about that woman , I'm angry heartbroken but I don't want to talk to him about this , but knowing Mveli he won't let this go

Him : Sbahle I can see you mad .. Talk to me "

Me : will it always be like this ... Me you and her?"

Him : Sbahle my heart belongs to you Silindile is my past  
uyakwazi nje lokho "

I shook my head " she your baby mama , your business partner... Veli friend , its not enough you made her comfortable in coming in and out of the very same house I call my home , she is now

leaving in your hotel and you planing on having family dates with her ... When were you going to telme about that ! "

Him : I..."

I stood up "she was at Pam's funeral ... The very same funeral you came back from a changed man  
?... Are you stil sleeping with her? "

Him : No ! ... I wil nevercheat on you with her"

Me : what is she doing here Mvelo! !"

Him : I don't know ... She Zee mother babe she maybe came to help Zee with grieving ... She justlost an aunt she needs her mom as wel

Me : Wow !"

Him : baby please why you letting that women destroy our night .... Can't you see that she is intensional y causing a drift between us and youal owing her "

Me : she walking al over me Mvelo ! And I'm suppose to just rol over and Smile because she isyour baby mama! "

He looked down I clicked my tongue and made myway to the bathroom banging the door J umping right into it a shower I'm too angry to cry and hate that Sli feels like he has power over Mvelo , from what Pam told me they have unresolved past I came along just when he found out he has a child with this women and there breakup was messy and somehow I'm the one to blame.

Before he met me, he was with was dating some white girl he never loved her because he was stil inlove with sli but they dated with that girl for years He broke it off with her because she wasn't fulfil inghis needs or wants in a relationship, He told me the only reason why he stayed with her forso long was because she was a distraction , sli came back whilehe was aranged to mar y me ... He never gave me any doubt about not loving me that why I agreed to be his wife but I guess when you not leaving with aman you real y do not know what going on with hisdaily life til you share the same roof with him he is NOT the problem, his baby mother is. He has one child by her and I fearthat he may run to her forsexif I don't give him my fruit.

its been only two weeks in this mar iage and I mustadmit I'm drained Recently, me and him has been getting into it because of the things she would do when she comes over to check up on Zee unannounced. I know that it's NOT my house to be the boss, but I feel as though if you are in a

relationship with someone, but have a kids by somebody else, your ex shouldn't be able to do whatever she pleases when she comes over, especially if you have a woman living there. He says the reason for him not speaking up to her is that he's trying to keep the peace between them so she can see her child ... But that women's intention is not about seeing Zee , she want to have the sit ...mythrone. Its midnight and I'm yet alone in his bedroom I thought we getting somewhere but its back to square one again I sigh and switched off the side lamp.

.

.

to be continued

chapter 50

.

unedited

5 day later

Sbahle \*\*\*

Its the day of cleansing ceremony today wel in most African families this is done a month after a burial of a love one and the spouse wil only do it after 6 months to a year , I just finished making the traditional beer yes guys my mom thought me wel , I am what you cal "the wife material " and was busy with cooking baking ,

I hate people going in and out of my kitchen so that place is mine and mine alone , I cook for my family and I do my husband laundry and cater to his needs no one else but me , today I was wearing a long floral dress , with head scarf and another scarf on my shoulders just your topical makoti look.

" mam where do I put this " its was a case of drinks I pointed to the cold room

She bowed and walked away , the Mnguni people are the liker of things where i come from ceremonylike this suppose to involve close family members only but here it just another big event.

I heard a baby crying and stopped what I was doing and ran outside Zee was down and crying

Me : baby I told you to stop running " I picked her up and walked with her inside the house we made our way to the bathroom in my bedroom where I wiped her tears and attended to scratches ,

Me : al done baby ... You promise to stop running "

She giggled and nodded

Me : come give me a squeeze " we hugged

Her: thank you Hle -hle "

I smiled I blame her father for calling me that now all the kids in this house are calling me by that name .

I felt his presence behind me he smelled so good I haven't seen or spoke to him for two days , he was in the mountain with Koko and Makhumalo doing some ancestral prayer , Zee hugged her dad and they had a mini conversation with him I was about to walk past him but he pulled me into a hug , and kissed my forehead no matter how mad I am with him I still allow him to hold me and kiss me.

Him: Zithelo go check if Jiri is not finishing your chips "

Zee climbed down from his hold and ran out

Me : no running ! "

Her : yes Hle-hle sor y " she said running , I shook my head and was about to walk out but he blocked the way and closed the door, this space is so small with him in here

Him : Mabhengu ... " I looked at him we have been fighting like crazy ever since that day of Sli's encounter , I don't know what he said to her but ever since that day I have not seen or heard from her .

I use to crack my head trying to figure out what happened that night , but he did come back home on the wee hours and cuddled me smelling of alcohol the next morning he apologized for not looking at things my way or considering my feelings yet again I took him back I blocked any bad thought about him and sli together I'm naïve right.

So when we arrived at the royal house I almost lost my mind when he dropped another bombshell that he wanted us to go to the UK

" why must I help you build your career when you don't want me to study "

Him : I don't mind you studying but not in Capetown "

Me : I'm not going to the UK "

Him : you will go to the best law school there but become on meet me half way here "

Me : I'm trying but I feel like you're dictating my life , first I had no say to this marriage , your baby mama issue I need to understand , I need to study law because you say so , Sbahle do this do that ... ,

where is my point of view in this marriage???

Him : don't raise your voice at me ! "

Me : I'm tired Mvelo ... Loving you is draining me ....  
I think maybe I should stay at penthouse !"

Him : what ! "

Him : I can not put my foot down in this house because its  
technical y your ancestral home , I want a place where I can be  
free walk around in my underwear I can not even talk to you  
around the house because we got lot of eyes and ears looking  
at us "

Him : where is this coming from? .... So everything I try to do for  
you is not good enough ! " "

Me : I need my own house Mvelo ...my space... I feel like I'm drowning in stress "

Him : that's why I'm saying come with me ... Newlife and new environment "

I shook my head

Me : i want to studying art .. "

Him : I can make that happen for you , you can Even study in Italy they got the best schools there "

I need air he just does not get it , I don't want to leave , I walked out i banged the door in his face and left him there , I did not even make it to the gate and I was already on his shoulders kicking and screaming , he Then placed me on the bed and got on top of me as he kisses me senseless ... We

kissed before but today what he was doing to me made me loose my mind I was left with my bra and he was sucking and licking my every part awakening things I did not know there were there , he was hard I could feel him in between my legs my first thought was that we doing this today ...

Making out with him was mind blowing he was kissing my neck, and nibble on my ears, Caress my butt ooh shit were is my skirt his hands were on my hips and thighs he looked at me for a moment I was on my black bra and matching underwear I have never been this naked in front of him , he side smile I was out of it ... I was a ball of mess and did not stop when his hands work down on my lady parts his hands just rub me and I screamed his name , can I have sex with him with cloths on ?

The rough jean material was grinding against me ,my thigh or pelvis. Even after his pants were off he kept on teasing me Leave my underwear on

and trace his fingertip up and down my labia i was aching  
for skin-to-skin

" mvelo .... Please .." I felt a build of foreign explosion , and  
suddenly he blew air on my face , I was breathing heavily and  
he was chilled what just happens

Him : I need to fuck than make love to you , so you will listen  
and obey me ... Never walk out on me when I'm talking to you  
"I nodded

I gasped " let me honor my sister memory and moan her  
for this few days and will finish this after cleansing ceremony  
" he kissed me and walked to the bathroom " damn his good "

Back to the present day I looked at him and he looked at me ,

Him : I miss you ..."

I looked down and he held my waist I placed my head on his chest and he breath out loud ,

Him : I love you Sbahle and I know I suck at showing you this but I really do , I want to leave you behind but I can't you are my world "

Me : but Mvelo " here we go again

Him : I'm not leaving you behind uyezwa ... Your married to me , you leaving with me , the kids will stay behind .."

Me : but..."

Him : I'm not finished ..."

Him : wil take Naledi with us ...every afterthree months wil visit back here to check on the kids andthe kingdom , Koko is doing a good job and may continue while we gone ... "

Me : No !"

I pushed him away and opened the bathroom door

Him : Sbahle I'm too tired forthis "

Me : before I am your wife I'm Queen my King , I don't know how you people do things this side, butwhere I come from my people are my life ... This

royal blood in me makes me the woman I am today and I need to pass it to our children your heir that will rule with the same straight and wisdom that I have ...This is how it's going to go "

He sat on the edge of our bed and looked at me he is so hot when he has a bandana on his head ' focus Sbahle ' I cleared my Throat Men find confident women sexy so telling him what I want with a straight face will make him listen. I didn't have to go full-on dominatrix on him but I was firm and direct

Him : not happening " he finally said and kicked off his shoes

Me : you are going to go to the UK and build your career and our company but in a few years time I need you back in this house permanently ... "

Him : uyazizwa ukuthi uthini ? "

Me : give me a chance to explain "

I need to make him relax his too worked out so i lifted my dress and I set on top of him in squatting position he held my but I wrapped my arms aroundhis neck

Me : Koko need me she is old to be alone in this house and having kids around gives herjoy so I wilstay with her... "

He was about to answer but I packed his lips

Me : Veli needs to move out I can not do my my duties with herbreathing down my neck she need tobuild her own self and stop doing royal duties , Pamis gone I'll take over her duties from her, i don't think

its appropriate for Veli to continue doing them ... "

He placed his head on my breast and breath outloud

Me : Zee and her mother may meet not in my house but visitation right wil happened somewhere else ....

Pam kids need me I'm the only thing close to being there mother you can not take that away from them too "

Him : you asking a lot " he did not look at me

Me : ooh my house I need it to be by the sea for summer vocations with my kids..... "

Him : and what do I get..... "

Me : you get to knock me up before you leave " hechuckled

Him : you got lot of demands "

Me : you once said there is nothing sexy then women  
who holds your balls "

Him : your hand never even went down to touch then ..."

Me : Mvelo " his hands were under my dress now

he tossed me over and I was giggling and we were disturbed  
by a nock

Him : shit ....start looking for that house "

I laughed as I got off him to open the door

Makhumalo greeted me she stood by the door

" i see isithunzela in your life Ndlovukazi some one is planning ukuchitha umuzi wakho ...( i see dark entity about to destroy your marriage ) please follow me to the ancestry room "

Me : yebo ma " she nodded and walked away

.

.

to be continued ...

chapter 51

.

unedited

Sli\*\*\*

" damit he blocked my number again "

Nola just looked at me and shook his head she is not that Nola I used to know she has change , she moved out of my house few months back and we only see each other at work if I woke up to go to work that day , I don't get why I must be hands on I'm the CEO and she runs it so why must I show up anyway , beside I got betterthings to do like gettingmy family back together,

Me : are you eve hearing me ? "

I looked at her she was busy typing on herlaptop

Her: what ? "

She looked like a real Arabic / Islamic women with that headscarf on I thought she will give up being Islamic or whatever religion she is following since she has permanent citizenship here in SA

Her: when last did you do one of your sermon "

I huffed and threw myself on her couch

Me : I can not face people while my life is falling apart , I need to find a way to back with Mvelo , I regret even taking that morning after pill because if I was pregnant he was going to be mine "

Her: Sli he is married "

I laughed

Her: I feel like that girl took what belong to me , that was my life Nola I worked so hard to get it even make sacrifices but I was fucked over and tossed as side ...and beside it an arranged marriage there is no way that he loves her I just need to play my cards right to get back with him "

She break out loud and packed her things

Her: Sometimes in life people may hurt us it can be strangers, friends, and even family members.

Regardless of who it is Christians should never wish death or harm upon anyone. We should never seek to hurt others in any way It might be hard, but we must forgive others who wronged us. Let God handle it on His own. When Jesus was on the cross He never wished bad upon the people crucifying Him, but instead He prayed for them. In the same way we are to pray for others who wronged us in life.

Sometimes when we keep on dwelling on something someone did to us that creates evil thoughts in our head and opens a passage for dark spirit to consume us. The best way to avoid this is to stop dwelling on it. think about things that are honorable and seek peace. I encourage you to continually pray to the Lord for help in your situation and keep your mind on Him. "

God does not listen no care about people like me I devoted my life to him and did everything he asked of me but he still tossed me aside

Me : you don't understand "

She laughed and took her things

Her : why because I don't know love and have never been with a guy ?"

I felt bad and looked Dow

Me ; I'm sor y Nola ... "

Her: I understand ... And don't mind you say that ,you know why because I don't need love to shape the way I leave my life ...I'm sor y but I got a meeting to attend to "

Me : Nola please we hardly hag out "

Her: because I run your company while you cry for lost love and plot to destroy his mar iage , just knowthat Luke 6:31 said : Do to others as you would likethem to do to you. And Matthew 15:19 , Forout of the heart come evil thoughts– murder, adultery, sexual immorality, theft, false testimony, slande ...you lost your footing your belief and I feel like that was the only thing that kept our friendship strong , your faith so please I got to go " she opened

the door wider stood by the door and waited for me yo walk out , she locked after that and walked the opposite direction , why do I feel like I lost my best friend , walking to the parking I opened my car I looked at my self on the window and saw an old woman behind me her half of her face was bunt and she had grey hair I screamed and turned around , no one was there but I could see something that looked like ash on the floor.

.

.

Sbahle

We did not actually go to the ancestral room with Makhumalo but we walked around the yard , she wanted fresh air

Me : you look pretty good mama are you sure you are a Sangoma? "

She smiled and I admire her dress this woman always looks like she is going to some event you cannot tell that she is a traditional healer , Mvelo once told me that she had a PhD and a Dr by profession

Her : I just love looking good that is what happens when you grew up with nothing , once you make it you hide under your designer clothes to hide the harsh upbringing "

Me : ooh I'm sorry I did not mean to sound ..." She cut me off

Her ; baby don't please ... I'm just outspoken when I'm outside the ancestral high "

I nodded and laugh

Her: why don't you want to go to the UK with your husband ? "

Me : I don't know ma... I feel like when me and Mvelo are together we fight a lot "

Her : that sound like any married life to me , but how is that going to help you when you not next to him ? "

I just shrunk my shoulders

Me : you are Zulu right ? And im sure you know culture ..And you know that being a royalty comes first than putting your person needs first ... But Mvelo side track everything ... His responsibility , this marriage... His job ... His family ... "

Her: so you want to be the glue to his life "

Me : ain't al wife's suppose to be like that? "

She laughed

Her: If you prefer he cal ed you wife forthe rest ofyourlife "

I frowned and looked at her

Him : storm at coming Sbahle you need to by his side always ,  
he needs you never al owspace between the two of you  
...Never! ...have you seenhow my son looks his an eye candy  
every womenwants him and what wil happen when you next to  
him ...man are weak and easily give in yo temptation "

I never saw it that way, this love thing is complicated

Her : look baby While all of us are called to be helpers to others, the Bible places a special emphasis on this responsibility for wives. Genesis tells us that God realized it wasn't good for man to be alone, and that He decided to make a "helper suitable for him" (Gen. 2:18). "

I looked at her I'm so amazed right now, this woman knows her scripture

Her : well my daughter is a prophet and before the beads, skin and impepho I was a Christian i stil amin fact"

We set down and she smiled at me

Me : so what must I do , I'm so young and half of the things that are expected of me as his wife and his Queen I don't know if im doing the right thing or not "

Her: there is no manual for the perfect wife love ...but it all start with communication "

I nodded " you mention something about a darkness about to destroy my marriage "

Her: what I'm going to tell you will need to keep it to yourself and learn to pray because this dark cloud hanging over your house is powerful and no muthi or herbs can lift it up "

I shifted and looked at her

Her: do you perhaps know who you married to ? "

I don't know what she means by that

Her : when I first meet him he was sickly looking boy with no direction , his calling was bigger than anything I have ever seen ... He is the most powerful seer I have ever known , his divinity make the heaven stop and listen when he prays ... His connected to heaven and earth, he has isithunywa that allow him to control elements ... The underworld call him the prince of light and he has declared war with them in the past years "

I was confused this sound like a fairytale or sci-fi movie scene , he can not be talking about Mvelo his arrogant stubborn husband

Me : what do you mean he caused war "

Her: he is the prince of light and where there was darkness  
he shined light ... "

Me : mama I don't understand .."

Her : this dark cloud they talking about is not directly coming to  
you but to your husband , you the light in his life as his the light to  
the world , if the darkness destroy what you and him have it wil  
shatter him leaving a door open for the underworld  
..."

I looked down

Her: I can not see the face of the entity that is  
trying to cause a drift between you too but I feel it in the house  
or when I look at you "

Me : mama kwenzakalani "

Her: I don't know ... I'm just a Sangoma my powers can not see past spiritual entity "

Me : a what ?

Her: demons , shadows ? ... Evil? ..Angel .. God ...Satan "

I stood up

Her: you need to see a prophet you and your husband ... "

Me : so you can't help us ... "

Her: I'm a Sangoma ... You need a person with highointing in faith and that has Divine spirit ... Mbali

is on her way she will know what to do ..."

I sat next to her shocked what kind of a man did I marry?

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

Sbahlé has been gone for a while with mama and I was so tired my eye leads were so heavy that I will close my eyes I was consciously sleeping it was as if I'm taking a nap and I heard footsteps and whispering in my room, I opened my eyes and saw a shadow person by the window when I rose up from the bed it disappeared, and just like a drugged patient I doze off my head was heavy and

it felt like some one was pushing me into deep sleep i have been having strange dreams of late and I thought it was because of Pam's death , the dark forest, the whispering and shadows , I'm in dark place and dark energy is following me yet again I did not think it was out of the ordinary because I just lost my sister , but today i felt a demonic creatures came into my dreams and gave me nightmares. They came right up to my ears and tried to intimidate me. I was desperately trying to invoke the protection of Archangel i tried to pray but it block my throat i couldn't get out a sound from my mouth, I barely managed to whisper Gods name and calling on the warrior angels to help ... I was woken up by Zithelo crying I shoot my eyes and I saw Sibahle hushing her besides me

Her: she has been like this for the past few days she will wake up screaming in her naps "

Zithelo : something was trying to touch me daddy

"she was absolutely terrified.

Me : something is wrong " I took Zithelo from Sbahle

my phone rang I looked at Sbahle to pick it up

Her: hel o

.

Her: yes his with me "

.

Her: I wil tel him ..ok bye"

Her: Mbali is downstairs and she wish to see you "

She took Zithelo from my arms , I stood up and when I was by the door she spoke

Her: fix this Mnguni ". I nodded and walked out

.

.to be continued ...chapter 52

.

\*\*\* not edited at all \*\*\* Nar

ated

At Zithelo logistic/ development company

Nola looked at her email again held her mouth this

was not a coincidence any more she took her phone and called the head of finance

" my office now " she took her water and drank it

" you called for me " he stood by the door, looking mighty tall and handsome with his white shirt folded up on his arms

Nola : we lost another partner "

Him : I know ... "

Nola : what happening Mpilo how could you allow this to happens ? "

Mpilo : we losing partners Nola not money so what do you expect I do , I handle the finance side of this

company not making sure that our partners do not sell their shares "

Nola : Mpilo you not helping "

Him : why do you expect I do ?"

Nola hated the fact that Mpilo is so cocky and arrogant he gives a rat ass about anyone but himself , yes his top at his game and Sli insisted they higher him , she still think that Mpilo only agreed to work for them because he was interested in Sli and Sli was drooling over the guy .

Nola wished that this will work in their favour because Trey young and now married , Sli needed a man in her life strong African man she needed a distraction but little did she know that Sli had more of an obsession with Trey , she wish that if only the tall handsome Mpilo can try and pursue Sli they

would have made the perfect couple

Mpilo : when is the Boss lady coming back to work "

Nola : I don't know... She not feeling wel maybe you can check up on her after work "

Mpilo raised his eyebrow and looked at Nola , who looked at him without giving anything away "

Mpilo : ok I'll think about it can I go now "

Nola nodded, she set down and looked at her laptop again there is something fishy in this whole thing and how Mpilo did not act surprised about the company losing partner .

.

.

Back at Ngonyama royal house

Koko\*\*\*\*

Koko found Veli on her phone laughing and skimming with sli she shook her head as she walked back in the house , she was disappointed in Veli and she knew that as much as she loved her as a daughter she must let her go ...al along Pam was right about her but she turned a blind eye because she felt that Veli deserved a second chance in life

...but what she doing now is illegal talking to outsiders about what happening in the royal house is crime.

Veli\*\*\*

" all I know is that he may be going to the UK alone ,this your chance my friend to get what you want "

Sli smiled everything is falling into plan now , she will finally have Trey and her family back together .

Veli noticed that Sli was not asking her about Mzaloso she decided to tell her

Veli : Mzamo has been grate too you know .. Not in a love kind of a way we still working on that , but he is not giving me time or day , I guess I'm getting somewhere , the sex is so good but I wish we could spend just few hours talking and cuddling , "

Sli rolled her eyes , Mzamo was not in love with Veli never was never will but wanted to come on her cunt that's all , Veli is no different than a seventh in that house and Mzamo being powerful he has

power of sleeping with all the girls working in the royal house with no strings attached,

Sli: is Trey still fighting with that girl?

Veli: I don't know friend they look pretty close this day and they spend a lot of time locked up in their room.. So back to me and Mzamo as I was saying "

Sli was not interested in hearing how Veli is losing her morals by being in love with a man who only wants sex from her she was worried about Trey and Sbahle locking themselves up she feared the worse what if she falls pregnant? she got the news she wanted and she told Veli she has to go, Naïve Veli believed that Sli is her best friend and she is looking out for her best interest she told her everything about what was happening in the royal house... Her dream was for her to have Mzamo's heart but she was failing miserably in winning him over... And wished that Sli maybe can help her

.

.

At some restaurant

Austin set down and ordered His drink he browsed on his phone checking his emails

"sor y I'm late .." Austin smiled and nodded

Austin : let's order drinks so we can get to business"

Mpilo : sure .."

Austin : you have the contacts for me "

Mpilo : if I may ask why you buying out al thecompany shareholder "

Austin : if I have to tel you I wil have to kil you "

Mpilo laughed but Austin had a straight face

Mpilo cleared his throat and handed him a file

Mpilo : I don't think he wil give it up "

Austin : I'm a very persuasive man trust me he wil "

Mpilo : his name is Abdul his from Egypt his handling al the Zithelo foundation project that side"

Austin : you have been a great help ... So you thought about my proposal "

Mpilo : the company wil drown without me already Nola is not copping "

Austin : Mpilo aboard the mission I need you back at the law firm "

He nodded

Austin : I need to go ... Keep me posted "

Mpilo nodded

Austin made his way to his car and called Mzamo

Mzamo : how did it go "

Austin : like stealing candy from a baby .."

Mzamo : let the take over begin .. "

Austin : I'm flying to Egypt ... Tel Trey that Menzi signed the contract I hope he knows what his doing"

Mzamo :the things we do for our friends " they laughed it  
"Look I need to go "

.

.

Mzamo \*\*\*

" thanks for joining me " Sbahle said

Mzamo : how can I say no to my Queen "

Sbahle looked down

Mzamo was stil puzzled why Sbahle asked that they meet outside the royal house but he alwayslike that she is smart and thinks on her feet

Sbahle : I know you are a busy man Malume so I wil just jump into it "

Mzamo nodded and adjusted himself on his seat

Her: what going on between you and Mveli "

Mzamo like how she is so direct he found himself laughing

Me : she just another girl that works in the royalhouse "

Sbahle : have you not taken interest in her "

Mzamo laughed " I'm too busy to settle down and take interest in a women ... Her services are remarkable no doubt but that all she is to me a servant "

Sbahle : than what I'm going to say won't cause any drift in the family ...I need her Diary al the duties she has been doing for royal family must come to an end she need to stay in her lane and do what required from her "

Mzamo smiled she like what he was hearing

Mzamo : you sound like Pam ... I like the fire in you but my Queen I'm not the one to convince I'm with you on this ? "

Sbahle frowned " I'm not following "

Mzamo : you see when Velile came to our lives Ma took her in as her own daughter she never made her feel like an outsider that why you find her walking like royalty in that house "

Sbahle looked down as much as she wanted to honor Pam last wish she can not destroy a family bond the family has with Veli

Mzamo : you the first Lady of the house your word is final "

Sbahle : I can not use that power and disregard respecting my in-laws "

Mzamo nodded " just speak to Ma and see what she will say " this was going to be hard but there is no harm in trying she then looked at Mzamo and wish that her request can be taken into consideration

Sbahle : malume ... I love my husband and the past few week was not easy for us for the family ...I'm trying to rebuild my relationship with him but I feel like him being across the world from me will cause another voids between us "

Mzamo : its his legacy that his parent left for him ...I was only given a task to look after his firm til he graduates he need to know how to run it and he cannot do that leaving in my shadow ...the name Mnguni was once the most respected powerful

name that was know worldwide , after his father died it became a memory ... Build the name withhim and you wil see the man he wil be ... "

Sbahle : I can't go to the UK ..."

Mzamo : I don't think you have much of choice in that matter ... Its either your husband orthe royal house ... Should you chosen the royal house he may come back with second wife ... Sometimes thestrong wives are the one that are submissive to their husband ... " Sbahle thought deep on what Mzsomo just said and was disturbed by her phone ringing she looked at it

sbahle : I think I'm in trouble "

Mzamo laughed ... Come let's go I wil coverforyou"

.

.

To be continued...

Chapter 53 unedited

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

The minute I got downstairs , I saw Mbala talking tokoko and she stood up when she saw me I rushed to her and gave her hug

Me : how you doing"

Her: I should be asking you that "

I sigh

Her: I need to show you something before the sunset "

I frowned

Koko : please don't take long Makhumalo is preparing a cleansing after sunset "

I nodded

Me : ok Koko ... "

I looked Mbali " I need your help mfethu kunesimo engingasiqondi "

Her: I got all the answers you need trust me I know "

I nodded we walked out and got in her car, in the car we talked about life in general nothing heavy I could see that she is tense but brushed it aside

The minute the car stopped I looked at her

Me : what are we doing here ?"

Her: your Aunt has all the answers you seek so come "

I was very hesitant I mean we talking about a woman who wish death upon me for years and tried numerous times to kill me

Me : this house was never sold " I asked walking in

Her : its royal property so yaaa"

Its looked clean then I thought she walked in and stood on the middle of the room

Her : I wil need your hands ... She said I must show you something first we held hands and she started praying and I felt something cold on my feet like water just like that I had a vision

I saw Sli in some forest not just any forest it was the one close to the royal garden the trees were dense and showed little sunlight , I moved in further I saw her saying hel o , she looked nervous I saw the water moving and I know that Gogo Ndoni was here

Sli started running in circles she was terrified no doubt , the water started moving aggressively in circles making something that looked like a tornado or twist , the wind was powerful and sang its own tune , Sli remained paralyzed in one place , something appeared from the big wave of whirlwind it looked like a snake ... Massive big , yellow and white snake , Sli screamed when she saw Gogo Ndoni for the first time as she slowly turned into a human , she was wearing long white and yellow dress with lot of beads on her neck, wrist and arms she descended from the water walked towards Sli , sli panicked and she was crying trying to move but was stuck

Ndoni: why you so afraid mother of lioness "

Sli ....."

Ndoni: I'm not here to harm you "

Sli looked at her as she calm down she believed Gogo

Sli: where am I ? "

Ndoni: home where you will rule , you were destined for greater things in life and the devil knew that , you my child are Gods highly favoured child a miracle baby , it took your parents 18 years after marriage to conceive you , your mother prayed days and night to have you, God granted her wish by touching her stomach and you were born "

Sli face showed shock only few people knew about that including me

Ndoni: even when you were in your mother's womb

you were a target, marrying to the evil family was a test from God, your strength doesn't come from winning. It comes from struggles and hardship.

Everything that you had to go through prepares you for the next level for he prepared you to be the neck of the head of kingdom "

Sli: I don't understand "

Ndoni: you love him I get it ... You his mate I see it in your heart and soul, but his spiritual y not ready to be in your life, his journey has just begun but yours is almost at the finish line, all you have to do is

Wait for him to reach the finishing line"

This was also so shocking I can not believe my own ancestors spoke to sli and promised her my heart ..I tried to pull away from Mbali's hold but she held me tight

Mbali : look ..." My focus went back to vision

Ndoni : you beautiful inside and out we happy to have you as one of our own , chal enges are soon to come let them not break you but make you stronger

... " Ndoni opened portal to the future in the river i looked at it and saw green fields where sli set on the blanket it was picnic theme , she was pregnant again and was very big when i looked up i saw Zeelaughing and talking non stop she was holding my hand I looked at sli she was happy i looked happy as well

Ndoni: you the neck never allow the head to lose balance.. allow destiny to lead you not your heart ..His your destiny and you are his ... remember that God's love is patient, persistent, and persevering, Spiritual growth is not like fast food. It takes time for its roots to grow, and that requires you to be receptive and patient.... He will find you do not look or seek for him "

I let go of Mbali ..I was mad real y mad

Me : if they told her this than why we not together why do I love another ...is that the reason why sheresent Sbahle the way she is acting like this was ofthe promise made to her by my ancestors"

I was walking up and down the room trying to figure everything out i suddenly head footsteps I stopped and I looked at Mbali

Mbali " please show yourself " and just like she commanded it started of looking like a shadow , Have you ever seen what appears to be a shadow person ordark figure stationary or moving with yourown eyes, that what I saw, The majority of shadowfigures that people experience seem to be negative, malevolent and parasitic. Some are possibly demonic creatures oreven evil spirits orentities.

But this one was peaceful Mbali said a prayer in tongues and it slowly shifted from shadow to disturbing half burned face it look old on one side and gray but soon transformed to a beautiful women typical African women with her brown skin glowing she looked at Mbali and Smiled her eyes shifted to me no doubt this was my Aunt Nomakhwezi

Her:Mvelo "

My mouth was dry I could not talk or move lightningstrike on my feet and I saw light rushing to me when I opened my eyes its was my mother she wasvery tal wearing her gladiators sandals and white dress she also was car ying a sword on her left hand

Mbali : this is not good "

Mom : you summoned an entity ..."

Mbali : I can explain "

Mom : evil can not be in same room with good you just broke the code of heaven prophet Mbali "

Aunt : Jane please I mean no harm "

Mom : tel that to the Saul's you offers to the underworld "

Me : mom please I need answers ... She is willing to give tharm to me "

Mom : she is evil any truth she wil give you she wil need something in return this thing bargain with human souls "

Aunt : I'm between two worlds Jane I need to cross over but I can't I need Mvelo to help me , I can not get in the ancestral land because I stil have the evilmark ... But I know who wants to cause him harm...the dreams , the unsettling feeling you have been having I know what caused it "

I looked at mom , she is defiantly a warrior angel she was the one that passed on her divine power tome

Me : please mom I need to know " she nodded and stood behind me

Me : I'm listening "

Aunt : I believe and know for a fact that slindile the mother of the lioness is attacked by spiritual entity

.."

I looked at Mbali

Mom : that impossible she a highly favoured child of the heavens "

Aunt : she was but destiny was not fulfilled and that left her vulnerable

... Let's all face it she is the most weakest person I have ever seen to have such power and not fully understand it "

Mom huffed and I looked at her to stop

Me : I don't understand ..

Aunt : Psychic or spiritual attacks aren't always

easy to spot. For some people, the attacks are so subtle, or have been going on for so long, that the person isn't aware of the attack.

Some attacks come from people you know. Others may come from the dark forces you let in with your heart. These spirits have bad intentions and are targeting her or you for any number of reasons "

Me: attack ? "

Mbali : a war was declared to you and your family  
..evil Vs divinity"

Mbali looked at Mom

Me : you knew about this ?...and did not warn me about this  
?? "

Mom : its complicated son "

Me : I'm listening "

Mom : it al started when you meet Slindile , meeting with her was fate .. Zithelo was suppose tobe created as per heavens orders , she has spirit ofhigher being Silindile was protected when she was with Zithelo because of the power she possesses , we tried separating you two for years because love often makes a person weak ,

we knew that Slindile faith was not strong enough to be with you and she was once mar ied to a highranking pagan witch so it was going to be easy to use her to get to you ... If you started sharing the same bed "

Me : you separated us ?"

Aunt : yep They did " mom looked at her

Mom : we had no choice ..Mvelo because of you weas war ior angels are not fighting evil left right and center you closed the crack but the underworld didnt just rol over and accept defeat they waited for an opportunity and it came when you ended things with Silindile and took your baby , because she wasnot fully excepting of God orders , direction and herfaith was compromised

she is emotional y unstable and has allowed spiritof anger , jealousy , hate and envy into her life "

Me : you promised her a happy ever after with meand you tossed her aside ... I would feel the verysame way too ! "

Mbali : we do not always get what we want Mvelo ...the Future that God plan for us is not

permanent , he works in mysterious ways the Bible says that After Joseph endured extreme hardship and ended up in the palace, he told his brothers, "As for you, you meant evil against me, but God meant it for good ..." (Genesis 50:20). He had the wisdom and trust that everything he went through was because of God's good plan for his life' so why is Slindile questioning God's plan ??"

Mom smiled

Aunt : ok prophet we understand that but back to the matter at hand, there is a devil or demonic being that has been knocking on Slindile soul and waiting for her to accept should that happened or he will brake lose ..."

Me : but nothing can harm you or invade you without your permission"

Aunt : True but have you seen your baby mama oflate ? Its a matter of time before she al ows it in ...Mvelo you need to help her ... If she turned this mean that Zithelo soul may be harmed ... "

Me : shit ! This is al my fault "

Mom : you only fol owed your heart baby you fel inlove with Sbahle you had no control over what yourheart wants "

Me : what is this demon "

Mbali : I only sawthe glimpse of the future and it bad mfethu if the demon infuse in Sli soul the workwe have done overthe years wil look like nothing "

Me : Mbali who is it ? "

Mbali : When the fifth trumpet is blown, the 'abyss' will open and demonic locusts will be released to torture those who have not received God's seal.

Their leader will be Abaddon, one of Satan's high-ranking demon "

Mom : Abaddon will have a simple mission, inflicting pain and suffering on those who have not responded to God and accepted Jesus Christ as their savior . . . so son look at the world how many people believe in God and how many don't ... This will be war ?"

I set down this was too much , mom came crouched down before me and held my face

Her : we can still defeat this my son "

Aunt : yaa but sacrifice needs to be made  
..Depending on the source, there are different

approaches for dealing with the attack. There are things you can do for yourself, and there are things you can do to address the attacking entity. . ."

Mbali : we can cleans and trap it but if sli heart is stil wounded it wil be no use , so Sli wil need to stop it "

I shook my head

Mom : Prophet Mbali is right ... There is so much we can do but Sli wil need to stop it ..This dark spirits and entities can move into physical bodies, affecting aura, pol uting what sli think, speak, do, desire, and feel. If sli is invaded by these spirits orentities she can take on the physical attributes, il nesses and behavior of the spirit orentity occupying her body to such a degree that there appears to be a complete personality change. . . she is already changing and she is loving the evil inside of her because it comes with so much power so you

need to help her get read of it and banish it "

Me : me ? ! !"

Aunt : someone is listening I need to go ... mvelo please stay safe and don't be afraid when I come to you ... I'm only trying to help .. Jane thank you for giving Me time to speak to my nephew the great Ngonyama king .. " she smiled and shifted to a shadow and disappeared "

Mom : I will get information from heaven will talk later ...."  
She held my hand and disappeared

Mbali : let's pray to close the link "

.

.

Driving back home I had a lot to think about this was bigger than me then us ,

Mbali : what you going to do " she asked the minutes she switch off the engine , I looked at her as we packed outside my house

Me : this wil brake Sibahle but its my cal ing ..."

Mbali : No ... Let me do it "

Me : she wil never let you in ... She wants me it's always been me ... I wil need to get close to hertosave her from herself ..." I didn't Waite for Mbali to answer i jumped out of the car, I just needed to hold my wife when I got in the house she was not around I tried cal ing her she did not answer

" Mabhengu ukuphi ! "

.

.

to be continued ...

chapter 54

.

.

Sbahle

The festive season was bleak , I had tragic sad wedding day , death happen to my in-laws , fight and toxic event brewed up , Veli left the house kicking and screaming after the day of the cleansing ceremony they say she committed treason and was burned from our village , i have a feeling that she is leaving with Sli most probably plotting ways on how to kill me but I really do not give a rat ass about that.

Sbu mother decided to take my kids away from me ,my smile keeper she told me I'm too young to take care of four kids and wel it was hard saying Good- bye especial y to Naledi,

I can't sleep I wake up and go to her room and when I get to bed I have difficulties sleeping , I miss her so much sometimes I think it would be better to not even bother sleeping. How many more nights like this do I have to endure? How many more 4a.m's wil I have to see flashing on the clock? How many more mornings wil I wake up with swollen blood- shot eyes from my not sleeping, How many more nights wil I have to dread thinking about going to sleep al I hear is her baby cry , its like what ever I love God takes it away from me .

My marriage life is just fucked up I understand that it's a arranged marriage but we fell in love and I honestly thought it wil be different , but little did I know that it was just not meant to be

I have had events where I just wanted to throw in a towel and go back home but he will blind sight me and make me believe that the wild fire will soon die down.

me and Mvelo we still ... What's the word 'ok'

I found myself calling mom and telling her that I can not do this any more I want to come back home ever since the day of cleansing ceremony my husband has been cold towards me

"Whether you've been dating a short while or many years, relationships experience ebbs and flows, and if you're in an ebb and noticing that your partner is distant, it can be really painful it may be that you need to give your partner space, but it may also be that there's something wrong and he doesn't know how to talk about it By bringing it up, you make it

possible for the two of you to hash things out." Mom said

She is a firm believer in marriage maybe the reason why I stayed is because of her "umfazi uyabekezela" beliefs and I did not want to be seen as a failure.

I have been giving him silent treatment it not as if he's around to talk to me any way but frankly I'm tired of fighting and trying to talk to him,

"I can't do this anymore" I said to him a week back my clothes were packed and I was going back home, he cried and begged me to stay he promised me he will change he told me He's stressed out It work, the pressures of family life, being in a relationship and university deadlines he told me he's trying to balance everything and he needs me, I put my bag down and stayed with him,

Three days back same thing happened I was about to leave he made a scene at the airport told me I'm exaggerating when I told him his shirt smelled of women perfume, he was sad and

sincere, I saw it in his eyes and took him back again " we can make this work Sbahle please don't walk away from me " he pleaded with me, silly of me I believed him it's true what they say love is so blind

Falling in love can be likened to someone, falling from a high building. The possible result will be unconsciousness if not death. Take it that, anybody that falls in love is either unconscious or dead.

His still saving my purity for what I have no idea, he has been up and down doing business related things, ...I suspect something is up I see it in the faces of the people in this house and I'm still the one who is in the dark. . . his hiding something big

from me my suspension say there is a women involve but I have no proof and he has not given me a reason to believe his cheating.

.

We leaving for UK in few hours time yes i agreed to go I love Mvelo and being with him will be the best thing do for us for our relationship and besides I'm also excited about schools I'll be studying Art and building architect ... I'm excited yet nervous about leaving , change is good right .

"wake up sleepy head " I heard him walking in and placing what smells like food on the side table , he did not come back last night he told me its was work but his phone was off when tried calling him when i battle with sleeping alone . what happening with me ...with us I feel like I'm sinking to depression this man is killing me my eyes are still heavy i did not sleep a wink last night I can't begin

to count the amount of times I have laid awake and sobbed into his pillow at 4 a.m over the last almost month , is it normal to cry for a person like this ?

Out of the entire day of pain, that is when I am at my weakest in my bed at night , And I hate it. Just like out of a movie, I will sometimes get up and stare at myself in the bathroom mirrors as I splash water on my face willing myself to stop and pull it together.

Just like a damn movie. And that makes me hate it, the grief of the love we once shared ,

my sadness, myself even more he has changed me I'm too soft and weak when it comes to him

. It makes me feel like I have totally lost my mind, like I am a totally ridiculous person, like I am trying to "act" a certain dramatic way when that couldn't be farther from the truth. It just happens. I don't even have the words to truly explain it...I'm tired of having no one here to comfort me, to hold me, and

to tel me its going to be OK. I'm tired of being without him I'm tired of my 4a.m tear-soaked pil ow.

But looks I'm not the only one having trouble sleeping at times I wil wake up to him sobbing inbathroom when I ask him what wrong he wil holdme and tel me " no matter what I chose you I loveyou " a lot is said in our tears but not on actual words

He looks at me with his dreamy eyes and wiped mylone tear,

he promised me it wil get betteronce we in UK

he kissed me on the cheek he moves to my mouth and he kissed my lips I held him close as he deepenthe kiss , I miss this I miss him I ran my hands under his T-shirt I have not felt his skin on me fora while now but he pul ed out and looked at me

he looked good very Good

Him : stop undressing me with your eyes " he ran his hands on my cheek I miss his touch but his eyes are showing sadness

Me : what going on Mnguni "

Him : I love you so much "

I didn't ask him that he wants to cry he wants to hold me whatever is happening with him his afraid to lose me, I'm snuggled under his hold his sniffing I want to see his face but his holding me tight , I pushed him off I'm tired of him making me his cuddle pillow

Him : Sbahle "

Me : get out of my room and come back when you're ready to talk to me "

Him : babe ..."

Me : what the fuck is eating you up ??"

He looks down

Me : its been a whole month Mvelo you acting like this I did not sign up for this uyezwa ! ! "

He was looking down he was not talking

Me: get the fuck out off my room ! ! "

I rolled over jumped off from the bed

Him : baby..... "

I'm not in the mood to be with him , only this ring on my hand is the only thing connecting me and him.

I heard him breath out loud

Him : I'm sor y ok ... " he said outside my the bathroom door, I took my ever long bath I looked up pushing my tears away ,

I jumped into my jean and T shirt

, my hair is mess I have no time for it .

He was not in the room when I got back as much as

I miss him and wish to hold him I can't seem to do that with so much distance between us , I dream about the painting of him hugging another women constantly this days , is he cheating on me ? Could it be the reason why his distance? I brush it aside as he never gave me a reason that his cheating , I pray a lot this days and meditate also ...it seams to be working some days and someday I feel like dying

,

I set by the couch by the window holding my kneesto my chest it hurts so much ,I had to get out of here , I took my cap and car keys I was going to use the back door so that he wil not stop me but I found him standing there with his phone in his ear

" come on Sli .."

...

"I know...I know I promised but I need to take Sbahle to the UK "

...

"I'm still married to her, you being unreasonable right now "

...

"I was with you last night ... "

I held my mouth as tears gush down my cheeks

...

"ya I miss you too ... Look I have to go ...I will call you later"

...

"I know ... I know ...kiss Zee for me ok "

I held my chest he turned around and saw me ,

Him : No ..no ..no Sbahle please Bby its not whatyou think  
..."

I turned to run off but he held me in his arms Ibroke  
down into a loud cry .

.

.

To be continued ... 6 months later...chapter

55

.

.

not edited at alSbahle

.

.

If you've ever been through a bad breakup, you know that the struggle is real. For the weeks possibly months, it does not get any easy, I feel like I gave up too early I mean isiko lithi ngumkakhe ...

Ngathelwa ngenyongo, I'm going against culture and my belief by choosing me, by staying was only going to destroy me, Break up is saying goodbye to the person you were once close with and deeply in

love with.

I wish some one would have told me that it hurts so bad , " I can't live without him " I sob holding my pillow tight my heart is broken into million pieces and I don't know where to start to pick myself up personally seeing myself like this is just devastating some may relate, but i doubt they know how I feel they aren't in this moment , this pain , this loud voices in my head saying why did I leave Sometimes it feels like I'm completely helpless and I will never get past the suffering.

" I have run you a bath water baby ... Come "

He said , I ignore him he open the blind's and I just pulled the covers over my head , I hear him sigh he warned me about this

" I don't trust this boy ... His fuck boy and he will

brake your hear "

Him : I know its real y bad baby but everything happen for a reason ... Its looks bad right now like your life is in the dark

, but there is always light at the end of the tunnel. "

I lifted the covers off my head and looked at him I bust out and laugh

Me : you real y suck at this "

Him : hay I'm trying here "

Me : i feel like i was I such a fool ... You told me not go through with this "

Him : hayboo inzenzile akalhalelwa but look at me I'm busy crying with you "

Me : wil the pain stop ?"

Him : i don't know Bby girl but I'm here , wil get through this together ok " I nodded in his shoulder

Me: it stil hurts so bad Mloni ... I feel like I can not go on "

Him : Cry, sob your eyes out, scream and yell . As long as it doesn't hurt yourself or anybody else" I chuckled is he ever serious

Him : ok ok but just find ways to release and let go of the pain you feeling.

. I should have killed him"

Me: Mlondi ! "

Him : what ?! come your bath water is getting cold "

I smiled and jumped of the bed

When people kindly and humorously tell you all break ups are hard, it's because they are that what I have realised . " Don't take this part of the healing process away from yourself or it will grow and fester within you. You will naturally feel some negative emotions no matter how easy or hard your break up was. Honor your feelings and know that they will get less intense the more that you let them out. It helps you move past them! " Mlondi said there is truth into that and its six months without communication from the outside world and I'm slowly letting go , I can smile , I can talk and I can

even take my long walks without crying , yes somedays are worse then others but I'm getting there

You most probably wondering why I'm with Mloni ,wel I cal ed him 6 months back when I found out that my so cal ed husband was Having an affair with his baby mama ,

I cal ed my brother after Mvelo confessed to me about Sli ...

~~flash back ~~

"I don't love her I'm just trying to protect my daughter"

Me : how long are going to be seeing her "

Him : I don't know Sbahle right now I'm her link to the righteous passage "

Me : wow she still in love with you and you toying with her won't that make it worse "

Him: I just need to try , I need her to see a light , my ancestors fucked her over and right now she a woman scorned and that alone is causing her to self distrust ... Before I'm king , husband I have calling Sbahle you know this "

Me : but this too close to home...why don't let anyone help her?"

Him : Zithelo life is in danger Sbahle "

Me : does Sli know that or she just too selfish to get to you that she does not care who she hurts in

the process it was first vili she lost everything because of her  
and Zithelo life is in danger not forgetting me ... I'm hurting  
Mvelo you can't do this to me ... To us " \_

Him : I'm sorry ..."

Me : you should have told me that you will be playing happy  
family with you ex "

Him : I was scared to lose you "

Me: it doesn't matter at all now because you already lost me "

Him : Sbahle ...please don't say that I love you...only you " he  
held my hands

Me : I can't Waite for you mvelo "

Him : please baby you my life I need you "

Me : " you lied to me ! !"

Him: I was scared to loose you ... Baby please ...Give me second chance ..." He pul ed me to his arms

Me : I can't... "

He kissed me , I tried to push him away ...but he pul ed me to him " I love you Sbahle .. Please Mami"

I shook my head this tears just continued to rundown like a waterfal

Him : don't leave me please "

Me : I have too ... I'm your second best in all of this"

Him : Sbahle please ..."

His hands traveled under my T-shirt his mouth was on my neck he was on top of me , my T-shirt was off I always pictured my first time with him to be different , rose petals , candle light , soft music playing , kissing under a moonlight ,

you know like they do in the movies but no it was break up sex literally break up sex that was about to happen , there were too many emotions the sobbing kissing , with his shaking hand he was able to undress me and

I was only left on my underwear we were both crying he was in between my legs and he suddenly buried his head on my shoulder and let out a loud cry

Him : not like this "

I wanted to feel him inside me at least he was so close , he showed me that

Him : not like this ..." He jumped into his sweatpants and walked out leaving me a crying mess I took my phone and called Mlondi

" Ntombikayise "

I didn't say anything but just cried

It was midnight when I heard gun fire , I put on my gown on  
and I rushed downstairs

I saw koko and sunny looked at me no Waite he winked at  
me

Koko : uyambulala umtanami Sbahle... Please help him " she was  
crying and my head was buzzing

I looked at sunny

Me : where is my husband ! " he chew on his  
matchstick and just looked at me

I heard lot of commotion and breaking of things it was  
happening in Mvelo study ooh god no

" Mlondi ! ! ...Mlondi ... Please ..." I was crying and banging on the door what felt forever Mlondi unlocked the door

Mlondi: come near her I swear to God I will kill you  
... Udlala ngengane Ka ma ...wenanja ! !"

His T-shirt was full of blood I saw Mvelo body on the floor he was badly injured I could not recognize him his face it was swollen, there was so much blood ...

Me : ooh my God " I try running to him but Mlondi threw me over his shoulder and we left , ~~~end of flashback ~~~

it's been six months since last time I saw Mvelo I cried most of the time I wish I did not have to involve my brothers to my marital dispute but Mlondi has helped me a lot with moving on his crazy

no doubt but he was just there , I told him I don't want to go home so he took me some beach house close to Graham's town , he said that this was my dad place , he wil hold me down when I cried out for Mvelo and told me he got me. .. I stil wonder how his doing if his stil alive the state I left him in was scary , but Mlondi told me that he is ok ... He just roughen him up its a boy code.

Today marks the exact 6 months of my brake up ,

I was sick and tired of crying for Mvelo and my roommate was to cocky at times I wanted to do something with my life to take my mind of things

Him : where are going ?"

Me : when you going back home "

Him : you fuckin kicking me out of my fathers house"

Me : no ... But I need my trust fund money to start something... And I need my space "

Him : I can give you money ... And angiyi ndawo "

Me ; what ! ! Mlondi ... I'm 19 stop babysitting me "

Him : aaaah wrong , you only turning 19 in November and that's about 4 months from now ? sotechnical y I'm stil your guardian "

Me : I want to go back to school ...and I need mytrust fund money guardian ! "

He smiled I guess he likes the idea that I'm going

back to school

Him; mom will need to sign for it and it must be wired to your account "

Me : I'm sure you can make it happen big brother"

Him : when are you planning on telling Mom about your fall our marriage "

I frowned

Me : I don't need her lectures Mlondi "

Him : its been 6 months ...and frankly I'm tired of being Dr Phil in your life "

Me : I didn't ask you ! "

Him : wel I'm tel ing "

Me : hàaaaaaaah you so annoying , can you leave me alone please ! !" I walked out banging the door,He chuckled

Him : I love you too

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

Depression is kil er no doubt what I ever I tried to do with sli did not walk after my brake up with Sbahle I

didn't see the point of leaving , I moved to the UK and focused on work , I talked to Zee everyday but just not visiting her , Sli wil cry and tel me he miss me but I wil tel her I'm too busy wil see them when I come back , honest fact I been busy but reality wil kick in the minute I come home " Sbahle left me " I have been writing her letter every night just to stop thinking about her to much and I wil sleep on my study wake up go to work and do it al over again ...Tonight is no different then any other night I'm in my study and writing a letter to her

~~ A letter to my wife ~~

I wil never forget the beauty I saw when I first set eyes on you.  
Your smal eyes that car ied so much fire ,

I never tired of tel ing you how beautiful you were I'm sure  
you stil are I remember how you use to get so ir itated when I  
told you how beautiful you

are .( I smiled )

You were ambitious; it was infectious. You made me promises I never imagined you wouldn't keep ...

Life was exciting. We enjoyed nights out, exotic bedroom talk , I felt loved and wanted. We married and planned to have children it never felt like arranged marriage because this day I still say it was love at first sight .. I brought smile in your life you used to say but soon took it away from you

Then everything changed. I fucked it up I took you for granted I thought you will stay even if one wouldn't have stayed if tables were turned , I made so many mistakes I regret them because they just pushed you away from me

I no longer have any zest for life, no interest in anything other than your thinking about your voice ,

shouting laughter , you telling me you love me . Conversation is one-way, now with this letter in my hand "

I looked at our wedding picture I took it and kissed it , I placed it back on the table and took my pan and continued

" this there are no million questions asked , that i have no answers for, I miss your cocky responses that followed by a paired of grunt and a roll of those small eyes ( I smiled ) I miss your cooking the way you took care of me my bed is lonely and so cold , I moved out from the main bedroom because everything there reminds me of you , its been 6 months I was at home what the point of being a king without a king .

I don't cry myself to sleep any more, my tears don't get me anywhere, no one can hear me but I wake up with a wet pillow...

I placed my pan down as I heard the doorbell ringing  
, I drag my leg its still gives me problems and taking forever to  
heal

I opened the door and I was met by a slap , shit another  
one and another ... I lost my balance and fell down hurting  
myself even more I cried in vain

" masimba Mani lawo awenzayo ... I'm gone for Botswana  
for few months and you act crazy "

I looked up its maKhumalo

" mama "

Her: wenzeni Mvelo !!" I tried standing up but fuck my leg was  
killing me

Her: yini !"

Me : I broke my leg playing soccer" was not about to tel her that my brother in law hit me with a golf stick that wil be embar assing , she helped me up

Her: kwenzakalani ..."

She placed her bad on table and looked at me , she flew al the way to UK to ask me that ? Isn't it obvious

Me : its long story "

Her: I'm on a vacation so shoot away ..."

I breath out loud looked at her she was not

budging , so I told her the whole story

Her : do you love Silindile "

Me : NO...she took everything away from me I Hate her so much I wish I never meet her ! "

Her : where is Ndlonkululu "

I wanted to find the right words to say that she gone but I just cried its all I do this day cry , I see her in my dreams everywhere I go I can't believe she is gone , she placed her hand over my shoulders

Her : you know what I see here is you being a coward , you no longer love sli I understand .. She is the mother of your child I understand that too , but you not honest with her you stringing her along Mvelo she needs to know that you and her can

never be , stop playing hero in her life , first you rescued her from her abusive marriage , you were her shoulder to cry on when she was a widow , she felt pregnant with your child and she felt entitled that she must be your wife because you went back and forth in between her legs... Mvelo grow up ... You are king now not a teenage boy that's controlled by a dick "

Me : she had a vision about gogo Ndoni "

Her : baby idlozi only looks out for their own ... Dreams and vision may look like something you wish them to be but integrating something else all together ... She only believes what she wanted to believe ... The main focus in her dreams and visions is the princess she gave birth to "

Me : what !"

Her: Zithelo is the first female lioness in your family  
... That why she must never leave the royal house ...Lamasimba  
owenzayo no Slindile ayangicika because she can't even take  
care of that child busy running after you "

Me : mama , they say that she was possessed "

Her: so what if she allowing a demon into her life impilo  
yakhe , she should know that with every action there  
consequences

stop walking on eggshells with this women , she old enough to  
accept rejection and walk away what the fuck is wrong with her  
nxa... You know what akangazi kahle lo ngizodila naye "

Me : what about Zithelo "

Her: Wil speak to Pastor Majozi about this ...Indlela ibuzwa kwabaphambili my boy "

I laughed and shook my head

Her: " what's so funny "

Me : Sbahle once said that very same line to me"

" She is smart women ...young but smart ... You lost good one there my boy "

She stood up

Her: let me make you food .." She was busy talking to herself as she made her way to the kitchen

Her: you and Mbali may have the powers but you

stil Need guidance ... J ust look at this mess you created ,  
what if Nomakhwezi wanted to destroy your mar iage and  
you played right in her trap "

I pooped my eyes open

" never trust this things they always bargains with peoples  
life "

Me : ooh thixo "

Her: yini "

Me : it something that mom said "

.

.

Sli \*\*\*

" congratulations miss Zwane you 3 months pregnant "  
the Dr said wiping the gel

Veli screamed " ooh my God Sli you finally did it "

I just held my face and cried no ...no this can't happen

Veli : ooh Wait til we see the Queen face now ... You finally got  
your seat baby "

Me : it's over its all over "

Veli : what's wrong ... You are carrying the next Prince there ... And  
Mvelo will have no choice to marry you

now"

Me : its not Trey baby "

.

.

Zihlobo should I take a brake ? ... Orshould Icontinue

.

.

sor y forany spel ing er orwil edit later

chapter56

.

.

good night inset not edited

.

...

Sbahle

"why you looking at me like that "

Him : nothing "

Yoo Mlonde is so annoying I know he wants to say something  
but he is just looking at me

Me : yini ! "

Him : ok ... Ok ... I can not tell you but I can show you "

I rolled my eyes

Me: I hate surprises Mlondi "

Him : I know but this not a surprise Ok ...maybe itskinda is ...  
But either way I'm going to show you...So while you were out  
I did some digging "

Me: digging"

He bit his lip... Yoo lady's my brother is hot but only if he did not  
have that attitude he will just catch

Him : this house is big and I wondered why it was not sold like  
the rest of my dad's assets and why my uncle never knew about  
it

Me: wena how did you know about it "

Him : let's just say I have my ways "

I stood up took our plate the sink , he fol owed me

Him : have you checked out other rooms in thishouse " \_

Me : ooh dearbrother if only I wants depressed mopping over my the break up of my mar iage I would have "

Him : ha...ha ... Ha funny "

He made a face and I laughed at him

Him : so remember those cups you bought dad for fathers days and his birthday with does goofy

quotes .."

I nodded and smiled

Me : he love them "

Him : off caused he did , and somehow I think coming here was no coincidence "

Me: haybo what is this al about "

He pul ed my hand " come let me show you "

We walked to the basement he switch on the light and I held my mouth

Me : my cups " \_

Him : its true what they say A father holds his daughter's hand for a short while, but he holds her heart forever..."

Me : ooh my God Mlondi "

I ran my hands to the nicely displayed mugs I read them out

One of the greatest gifts I've ever gotten came from God. I call him daddy." happy father day ...love Sbahle

"Dad. He can play like a kid, give advice like a friend, and protect like a bodyguard. My hero ... Happy birthday

"Daddy, thanks for being my hero, chauffeur,

financial support, listener, life mentor, friend, guardian, and simply being there every time I need a hug." – get well soon Sbahl  
...oh my

Ohh my god I look at each and every one of this cup and I looked around it was his art studio

Him : you still think this was not coincidence "

He held my shoulders

Him : you the only one that has his talent why don't you try and embrace it

Me : Mlondi I haven't touch a paint brush over 7 years "

Him : you still have that pain from the break up

soon it wil turn into anger you my sister and we Bhengu we laugh hard and hate even harder, I wasglad that boy "

Me : Mvelo "

Him : ya what ever him he pul you out from that dark whole you were once in but life is never a straight line and I wil hate to see you get back intoit ... This is your escape let me car y the anger, thehate the bul shit for you but I want you to escape here this must be you happy place "

Me : Mlondi I don't know what to say "

Him : just horner your father Sbahle if you can't do this for yourself then do it for him .. Make him proud "

Me ; ... I don't know" I looked at the new paintbrush and paper I was shocked

Me: you did all this ? "

Him : yaa .. But still kept the old in that corner "

I nodded

Me : I don't know what to say "

I was feeling very emotional now ...

Him : ok stop making me Dr Phil or Opra but the thing is you always had great relationship with dad I've made it my business to observe you two the while growing up And I've seen some incredible, beautiful things. Like the little girl who was not very

cute – her teeth so funny with braces and her hair doesn't grow right, and she's got on thick glasses –but her father holds her hand and walks with her like she's a tiny angel that no one can touch. He

gives her the best gift a woman can get in this world: protection. And the little girl learns to trust the man in her life. And all the things that the world expects from women – to be beautiful, to soothe the troubled spirit, heal the sick, send the greeting card, bake the cake – all of those things become the way we pay the father back for protecting us so am I wrong ?"

I ran to him and hugged him

Me : thank you "

Him : I'm not a hugger Sbhahle you know that "

Me : you and me both big brother "

Him : aaaah man !

.

.

Mvelo

I'm swamp with work and I suddenly heard a knock on my door

Me : go away I'm busy "

" that's the reason why you have not been returning my calls and messages "

I looked up and Smiled " Austin ... Hay what's bringsyou here'

I limp up to give him a bro hug

Him : so now i need yo have reason to check up onmy friend "

Me ; i guess you don't "

Him ; obviously ... Look I'm only here forfew nightso let's grab a drink "

I looked at the paperwork on my desk

Him : I'm not taking no foran answer"

Me : fuck "

We walked to the nearest pub down the road from the office and settled down for some drinks

Him : how's the knee "

Me: I'm dreading surgery but I think I need to see Dr now "

Him : told you that Mlondi is nut case "

Me: trust me I know he cracked my jaw, broke my nose , broke my knee fractured my leg and guess what I got two broken ribs so I'll drink to that "

Austin's mouth was on the floor

Me : and you know what I don't mind getting

another beating because I plan on getting my wife back "

Him : dude are you crazy ... He did tel you he wilkil you next time "

Me ; if getting kil ed is the only option to getting mywife back so be it "

Him : what the fuck man No !"

Me : look man Not al relationships survive the test of time and there wil always be moments when youwould feel the need to final y give up and let go.

However, it's not also that easy to just drop everything and leave because you're talking about something that once made you the happiest person in the world – so im stuck in the frustrating and heartbreaking dilemma between staying and sayinggood bye. And dude I ain't saying goodbye

Him: so how do you plan on doing that "

Me: I wil wait ..." He chocked on his drink

Him : what ...?

I nodded , " I'm just going to al ow Sbahle to Take a break and I know deep down she has not said goodbye or close our chapter but her heart is stil bleeding from what I put her trough , I wil never give up on my relationship just yet because as longas we both believe in our love foreach other, therewil always be a rainbow after every storm. Maybe we just need a break from everything? And For her to Take al the time that she need , "

Him : yooo! who the fuck are you and what did you do with the Ass I cal ed my friend "

I laughed

Me : you know that saying that you never know what you have til its gone mfethu loosing Sbahle made me grow up over night you only have that onegirl ... That one girl that just completes you "

He nodded

Me : I'm in no rush in fixing us ... She is my Queenal wil fal into place when I make my move " \_

Him : yoooh!

Trying an fix an almost broken relationship while the bruised are stil visible, it can be emotional y taxing and it can even affect her physical y and emotional y so I plan to take it easy. She deserve to

breathe – and remember that at the end of this remedy, i have her and she has me

Me : so tel Me about Menzi how is he adjusting "

Him : dud I can't believe you made me his boss the guy is kil ing us his loosing cases as if he did not goto law school... I'm thinking of putting him on performance management "

Me : naaa give him family law cases ...I think he may win one ortwo "

Him : Trey you kil ing me here ... If you were not my boss I would have said fuck you "

Me : we outside the office ..." I looked at him

Him : fuck you ! ! " \_

Me : ooh wel thank you bro ! "

We bust out laughed I missed this white redneck

.

Sli \*\*\*

" I hate office meeting they are so formal "

He set on the couch so I decided to fold my legs under my desk

Him : what is this meeting about boss lady "

I really do not like this guy and it does not help that this aura makes me so uncomfortable , I fixed my hair , my hands are sweating and his noticing this, he stood up and set on my table

Him : dinner at my place tonight "

He licked his lip and ran his hand on my face ,

Me : Mpilo what happened between us was a mistake and it has to stop ... I'm fixing things with my baby daddy "

He laughed and stood up " a mistake is a kiss , " he locked my door" you touching my dick ..is a mistake ."

I stood up " what are you doing "

He closed my blinds

Me : Mpilo please get out right now "

Him : make me boss lady "

He whispers in my ear my " a mistake is not you come back over and over avert to ride my dick ...this" I felt him raising my skirt he pushed me to the couch ... Why am I not stopping him why am I even wet for him I feel my wall opening up for him

Me : mmmm" I held my mouth

Him : this is me pleasuring you and you like it "

I shook my head

Him : do you stil cal this a mistake"

He did not move his big black cock that was buried dip inside of me locked in by my wal s

Him : I can stop if you feel like its stil a mistake "

He slowly pul ed out

Me: please don't "

Him " yes Boss lady .." he went in forthe kil , my virgins was on fire ... He fucked me like a whore henever kissed me ortouched me but just devoured me

" hel o Earth Silindile " I looked up Nola was wavingher hand at me

Me : I'm sorry I'm not feeling well I need to go "

Nola : Sly come on . . . we need this account you can't just leave you just for here

Her: Nola please .. "

Nola : ya sure Sly its not likely its going to be the first time where I singly run this company on my own"

\_I was a crying mess as I ran out how can I be so stupid out of all the guys I could have sex with I chose the Durban play boy to fuck me and make me pregnant ...

.

.

To be continued ...almost to the finish line guys wewrapping up this book ... i Have a pending page that I need to attend too ..for yal who don't know check it out and drop your page like , fol owpage and drop your comment...

.

## The Break Trough : Tears Of A Man

NB: its fours years later from this bookchapter

57

.

unedited

Sli \*\*\*

I walked into Zithelo bedroom she was kneeling down and praying I looked at her and smiled , my baby is growing up so fast and I hate that I caused such drift between her and her father , I wanted Treyto love me and take me back so much that I lost myself in the way, he told me he hates fighting with me and requested that we go to therapy for the sake of Zee but still again I was under the infatuation that he will be mine , he told me time and time again that he is in love with his wife and he will never take a second wife , Sbahle completed him , and he wishes that I respect his wife because Sbahle also respects me and his baby mama .

He told me that it's not easy letting go of someone you thought you belonged to but God's plans are never what we want but what he wants from us , he reminded me the importance of prayer but I was just too far gone , him being in my house and talking to me more like counseling me made me see the light that he was never mine to claim but I

had hope that God can just listen to my prayed and give me this perfect family I so badly wanted ... But yet again I never took time to kneel down and ask God for that ... I hated him for taking my dream and giving it to another woman.

The day Trey left he told me he can not help me if I can not even try to help myself .. He was broken and told me he lost everything because he wanted to be there for me as the mother of his child , that was 6 months ago ... I lost him and my daughter suffered in the process, I seek comfort in another man's bed but came out with a baby that was not planned and it turned out to be very ugly when I confronted Mpilo about it .

" are you trying to trap me with the baby ? ... Fuck women you better kill that thing ... Or go tell who ever made you pregnant about this baby ...this was just sex ... You must be crazy if you think I'm in love with you " Mpilo denied the baby not only that he

resigned from work ... My life just went from sli the motivational speaker to sli the whore ... Mpilo posted a video of us having sex " my boss the motivational speaker with a tight pussy she even screams Gods names while I'm fucking her brains out" the video is going viral ... I just wish to pack my things leave south Africa , my life is finished thisis just too much .

Her: inJ esus name Amen " I looked at my babyand wiped my tears

Me: Amen " she looked up at me and smiled

Her: why you crying mammy "

Me: mommy is sad baby "

Her: come "

I went to her and sat on get bed

Her: kneel mommy God need you to respect him when you  
speaking to him "

Me : ooh ... Who taught you all of this "

She smiled

Her: Hle -hle , she said that when we cry we must never  
forget to pray , she said that tears are a windows to sadness  
and if we pray God will wipe our tears and make us happy , so  
try it mommy "

Me : I think I made God mad "

She giggle

Her : God is forgiving God mommy .. You want to know how you can pray but also have a chat with God ? "

I nodded

Her: He-hle said that when we pray we need to

Start off by thanking God for being with us and for providing for our family, thank him for his great, unconditional love, "

Me : wow ... What else did she teach you about praying"

Her: that we must

Ask God to forgive our mistakes.

Then, present our needs and requests to him ,

Close with thanking and praising him for a lot of his blessings to us ,

Do you want to try it mommy

I nodded

I wiped my tears and held my hands together

Me :

Lord God, I trust in you today. I thank you that you keep turning the pages of my life. Everyday you give me a new beginning. . .

O Lord, I am so sorry. I lay before you my regret, my guilt and my heartache. I ask for your forgiveness, and trust in your everlasting grace to redeem me and guide me in the right way. Thank you for your goodness to me, Jesus. I love you. Amen.

Her : you will be OK now mom ... Remember as a God's child only you can allow the devil inside of you Pray every day mom and you will be ok "

I felt this wave of emotions running over me I cried in my daughter arms and I felt a huge burden being lifted off

Me : thank you baby " she jumped into her bed

" don't thank me thank God "

Me: who teaches you all these things "

Her: hle -hle ...she my Queen , goodnight mom " she turned her back at me as I looked at her and felt a glimpse of guilt al along I have been hating on a God fearing women ...

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I took a long walk down the coast , and I must say I love how the breeze hit my face, I set down and looked at the sea and looked at my ring I smiled Everything inside me wants to scream and yel to the entire world how much I hate Mvelo and how much I never want to see him again. But that would

be a lie I couldn't live with. As much as I want people to think his the biggest asshole, deep down, I don't.

For the past months that I have known him. He has been my rock. The person I looked forward to talking to every single day, the one I could trust with my life and the one I would never stop loving, I miss him so much, his laughter the way he hates wearing his T-shirt

" babe put a T-shirt on we got maids in the house that unable to work with you walking around with you perfect abs "

Him : this belongs to you they can look but they can't touch ...besides I got a crazy wife that will put them to order if they start having an idea "

I missed how much he loved to call me " mkami ..

My wife ...Mabhengu Ngiyakuthathanda"

Growing up after my father died i never thought that they will be another man who will love me the way he used too , Mvelo has taught me so much more than I could imagine. He taught me to love unconditionally, and I can never thank him enough. Days like this I miss everything about Mvelo . I miss waking up next to him and hearing his silent snoring , the way he held me tight and how his boner made me feel uncomfortable but hot and horny at the same time , I see him smile when I close my eyes , his touch I wish to feel and his kiss. I miss our adventures and all of the crazy times we had together. I guess all things really do come to an end. . . but how can God give me man that was sent from heaven to love me and he take him away ... Was I never enough for him that's why he chose her over me , was I not sexy enough that's why he never wanted to have stay with me ...I know for a fact that he was my lesson a lesson to never love someone so much because they can always

leave. . .

" he must have really broke your heart for you to cry out loud like this in public "

I looked up there was some guy standing over me offering me his handkerchief

I did not realise that I was crying out loud , I snatch the handkerchief wiped my tears blow my nose and gave it back to him

Me : thank you "

I stood up and walked away , leaving him stunned at my actions . well the unapologetic Sbahle is back I laughed to myself

The minute I got home I was welcome by shouting

Me : mom !"

She was mad real y mad

Her : what's this I hear that you left you house 6 months ago ! "

Mlondi : he hurt her mom ! "

Mom : angikhulumi nawe wena "

Mlondi : yeah what ever I'm out of here " he walked out leaving me with dragon Lady

Her : talk "

Me: mom I took all your advise but he still chose her over me "

Mom : why didn't you come to me"

Mom : kanjani ma when you keep telling me to bekezelela .. Emendweni kuyabekezelwa "

Her : its figure of speech Sbahle every mother says that to their daughter when they face marital problems , I was not going to chase you away umaufika ekhaya .. Mtanami ... Kodwa umthwala ubunzima kangaka and you did not come to me ?"

She started crying

Me; I'm sorry ma ... I just wanted to leave that house and never look back , I knew that his family

wil look for me at home and I was not ready to face him "

Her: baby ...I'm so sor y I failed you yet again "

Me : no mom you made me stronger I was someonewife ...a Queen of his land your words did not brakeme but they made me , but I could not stay with a man who's heart belong to another "

Her: oooh baby ... I'm so sor y "

Me : I love him mom " I could not stop the tears , Ijust cried there something about being in our mothers arms that just makes buried pain comerushing back out

Her: its ok My baby mama is here "

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

" thank you Banzi "

Him : yah what ever don't mention it , so how long are you going to stalking her "

Me : non of your business bro ... How long did you stalk Mpume "

Mpume is his wife

Him : wel that was fate bro ...its a whole different story "

I chuckled I had asked Banzi to look for Sbahle location and with his special oops background he can track a person just in few minutes and boom he got everything

Him : you really doing this ? "

Me : ya I need my girl back "

Him : Mlondi still has tight security over her, he is watching her every move "

Me : fuck ... Its been 6 months bro what the hack ? "

Him : she still is his baby sister so it can even take a years for him to let his guard down ... "

I looked down we were talking via Skype

Him : you know I can abduct him for few days and you work your charm on your wife and win her back the minute we let him go she will long be gone and in your arms "

Me ; what ... Fuck no .. "

Him : hey just think about it ... "

He had straight face on which means he was not bluffing , well him and Mlondi did not get along from what Sbu told me and looks like it was more of personality thing , they just so alike ...

Me : how's Sbu ... ?" I had to change the subject thinking about Sbahle just got me angry she so far and I have no clue what she thinks of me ... Wil

she even take me back if she does wil she evertruest me a lot was going through my mind and driving me crazy I looked at Banzi on the screen

He scratch his head " bad man real y bad ... You nerd to speak to him bro "

Me : I don't know he said he don't want to see me ormy Baby because we remind him of Pam .. I think his not yet moaning orgrieving for Pam but pretty mad that she left him .. I saw whisky bottle shattered in pieces on Pam tombstone the last timel was there "

Him : what !"

Me : its like he fighting with her..."

Him : no wanderZoe hired a cleaning company she

said the house was a mess when she got there "

A knock disturbed me it was my P.A

" sir you need to be in court in 15 min "

I nodded " look man thank you again for the pics and my wife's location .. I owe you one ... I need to go duty calls "

We said our goodbyes and I looked at the file he gave me , first thing I did was look at her pictures I ran my hands on my laptop screen ,

" I miss you so much "

" you so beautiful .. I'm so so sorry "

I smiled wiping the tears on my eyes she looked so innocent and I fuck up and broke her heart There wil never be a day that goes by that she won't runthrough my head. With every word that's said, something about it reminds me of her my beautifulwife , When I think about her last words, I'll always feel like screaming, "Don't leave! ... I need you ..

Don't do this to me ... To us " il always remember her crying, but I stil chose another women over herit was selfish of me asking her to stay in such a situation I just wanted to have my bread butters on both sides not considering her feelings

She watched me cry and and she stil had everything in herto look me in the eyes and say youdon't want this anymore. . . I was such a fool , howcan I al ow Silindile to manipulate me like this aftereverything I have done for her she stil had to take away the only thing that gave me joy , yes I fucked her over but she al owed me to and when I said it over " its over " God damit

The fact that Sbahle left me everything inside of me was left broke. It's still hard to breathe. And it's all because of the person I love I'll hate to think that she doesn't miss me. Even if I do every second of the day .

I try to believe that maybe this is for the best, that she let go of me maybe it would make her realize what she had. That maybe she needed to lose me for me to find her again. I know timing is important and maybe she ain't ready for me. I know for fact that She was my lesson that I need to spend all my days in this life showing her how much I love her ...Should she give me a second chance

.

.

To be continued ...3 months later

## Chapter 58

.

unedited

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I wiped my hands and looked at it and It was the same as the one in my dreams ,It took a lot in me to paint and when I finally do I paint a picture that looks the same the one in my dreams , I have no idea why but my hands started painting and I could not stop , its been almost 24hrs in this basement and I finally finished ...

Mlondi : wow !"

He said behind me

Him : sisi you did this ?"

I rolled my hand and took his plate in his hand wow food , I bite in his stake sandwich ..mmmmm it taste so good

He took a picture of it and talked about talking to a guy who knows a guy and we can sell this

Me: mmm no "

Him : Sbahle this is good ... You need to show this to the world "

Me : its my first painting and I don't know its not even that good "

He looked at me as if I messed up my face

Him : let me be your manager and baby girl I will take you places "

I laughed at him , what does he know about being a manager in the first place

I laughed

Him : ooh by the way there is a guy name Zuki ..zuls or something looking for you ? "

Me : ooh my God and you telling me this now ? "

Him : wel ya ... "

Me : Mlondi ! "

I rushed upstairs wel Zuko is the guy from the art

gallery I went to with Mvelo on our last date ... Yes it was ,  
anyway he was doing his other showcase in Grahamstown art gallery  
mom took me there three months back when she was  
here and we bumped to each other , well his been great help  
with getting me back in the game of art well I will not call him  
my friend but we hang out , he showed me few tricks and  
lucky for him I learn fast ,

Him : sorry to come to your house announced ...Your  
highness '

I looked at him

He chuckled

Him : I'm sorry Sbahle "

That's more like it

Me : what's bings you here ? ... I hope my brotherdid not give you a hard time "

He tried to hug me but stopped he knows how I feelabout this hug shit

Mlondi : I did .. Who is this Zuli ..."

Me : its Zuko .. And I told you about him his art teacher " I cal him that because I can actual y saywe friends we only meet in public places like parks ,Beach , mal s and museum and he teaches me fewthings and later on we grab something to eat and we part ways .. Wel Didy cal s what I'm going with Zuko going on dates , but how would I know I havenever been in date before , I'm just an 18 who did not last a month in her mar iage , I only kissed oneguy and only been with one guy , being with Zuko its deferent his not close to being Mvelo not that I

want him to be but his open outgoing and lot of fun

Mlondi : so art boy ufunani la ?"

Me : And what's in it for you... , you know what don't answer that ...Zuko let me go fresh in up wilbe with you shortly and wena behave " I pointed at

Mlondi , I rushed to the bathroom took quick showerput on my denim dress and white kicks and fixed my hair, took my slingbag my phone and lip gloss yep I'm good to go

and I was out , I found Mlondi giving the poorguyan intimidating look ooh brother please

Me : come let take a walk "

He did not think twice but he was up on his feet

Mlondi : you touch her I cut your hands "

Me ; mlondi !" \_

Zuko : is your brother always like that ? " \_

Me : no .. You caught him in a good mood today "

Him : what if that is his good mood ... I don't want to know what his bad or normal mood is like "

We laughed

Me : he just too overprotective ... But don't mind him ..so what brings you to this part of town "

Him : was hoping we could check out the graffiti and maybe hand out in the beach some surfers

decided to throw a beach party "

Me ; what I never been to beach party "

Him : come you wil like it "

I smiled , wel we walked there and o must say I lovehow colours  
infuse with each other in graffiti this mad skil no doubt

Him : let me show you how easy it is "

He took a can of spray and did his thing and lookedlike my  
name at the end

Me : wow "

Him : try it ... "

Me : noo I'm not in your league as yet "

Him : oh come on Sbahle live a little and try it "

I took spray paint shook a bit and wrote on top of Sbahle ' HLELO'\_ that the name me and Mvelo planto give our first baby

Him ; and that?"

Me ; just a name ..." he nodded , we walked to the beach and my mood was already sour now , I wanted to go back home and cry ... I miss Mvelo so much and it does not help that everything I do reminds me of him ,

Wel the beach was packed and its stil chil y because we just got out of winter month but girls

here are swaying what there mother gave them good Lord

Him : ooh come let's go sit over there that my causing the one I told you about that was having 21 first birthday "

I nodded and felt guilt because he invited me and i bluntly said No

I looked at him

Him ; I understand and trust me I'm over that "

He may sound assuring but he was pretty sad that day " \_

Me : yes off cause .." Sbahle what did you just do

you agreed to sit with a bunch of loud mouths ... Hell you hate crowds ... But how will I know I hate crowd if I don't try this experience ... I kept telling myself ... "

Well it looks like people came in couples here and this guy was holding my back now if I'm counting heads there were six people here

" ooh handkerchief girl is that you " I looked at guy and frowned

Him : don't tell me you forgot about me ... So guys remember when I told you that I meet this girl in this very same beach crying her eyes out and when I offer her my designer handkerchief she blew her nose in it and handed it back to me and said ...wait for it "thank you " " they all bust out and laughed fuck small town people don't you just hate them everybody just knows everyone

Zuko : wow real y was that you ?"

He looked at me

Me : I had no use for it any more so back to the sender "

They al bust out and laughed ... There are real y loud ... Zuko introduces me and I suck with names and never paid any attention to them I'm rude like that so bite me I set down on what looked like a beach towel but decided to dust the sand of first

"\_drink " asked a girl in purple braids ... Bold colour for her skin tone but hay I'm not hear to judge ..

Zuko : no Sbahle does not drink .."\_he gave me a can of coke ... Ooh boy real y I wil be burping til

kingdom come , I miss day when Mvelo surprised me with thick cocktail juice and the quite environment only our heartbeat wil do the talking

Zuko : are you ok :

Me : yap "

Him : are you sure ?"

Me : yes " ... No I'm not sure about this but I feel like its the least I could do for him for the work he has put in into helping me connect with painting again

... So this is my thank you to him since hr refused I pay him , funny that we have 7 mouths speaking at once but my mind was on the man I can not be with , They were laughing and joking around well if this what drunk teenagers do I rather stuff my face with food and watch Netflix in my room ,

Zuko : you sure you ok "

I nodded and smiled as he put his arms around my shoulder ,

, Zuko is just those guy that never pay any attention to how he looks , his mouth indicates that his a heavy smoker and his hair Jesus I don't want to go there , his dirty look , looks cool for most girl .. You know the Emtee kind of a look but he just not my type

Him : thanks for hanging out with me "

Me : I'm sorry for cutting your fun short but you know how my brother is like "

So after spending the long hours of my life with the loud crew I made Mlondi my escape goat

Him : I know ... But thanks any way ... Breakfasttomorrow?....pleeeeeese ? "

" I don't know "

Him : please Sbahle " he was tipsy and him being onmy face was just annoying me now

Me ; ok kwl ... But I got to chose the place "

He hugged me ... Bloody heal ?

Him : thank you " and he kissed my cheek , hewinked at me and ran off , what the fuck justhappen ?

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

I came back to South Africa for damage control my plan was to come next month to do something special for Sbahle on her birthday month and try and to win her over but yet again Austin decided to hid the sex tape scandal news from me , not just hide it from me but do nothing about it ... Come on we talking about the mother of my baby here if it wasn't for Menzi loud mouth I wouldn't have know , so here I am in some where house beating the shit out of this mother fucker and he had the audacity totel me his sor y ,

" you just massed up my shirt you asshole " \_

" I didn't know she was your baby mama i swear "

Me : you missing the point here " I gave him another blow I was mad I was real y mad.

I knew there was something fishy when Koko told me that Sli left baby Zee and she was not in her right state of mind , she asked me if i was the one responsible for her being pregnant again that was shocking new to me as well because I never touch Sli oreven slept with her I may be everything but I respected my wife , and went out the wrong way to help sli , I was not going to cheat on my wife with my baby mama never ! I respected Sli to much to make her the other women , al i did was just try and help her to get back to the right path and I hopped by talking to her and therapy with her was going to do the trick but she was just fargone.

when I asked Austin about her he said he doesn't know but Menzi and his big mouth decided to send Me the sex tape and spil the beans about this guy,

I was fuming regardless that me and Sli are not together she is stil the mother of my child and I wilforeverrespect her she gave me a gift a life and she wil always has a special space I'm my heart I know I am ass , a J ack but I was brought up to know the true value of a women and that why that when ever I get into heated argument with a women I work away A woman should always be treated with respect.

Under no circumstances should arguments escalate to a point where you're attacking and bringing her down. These acts of disrespect lack respect and can easily turn into emotional and physical abuse. No matter where an argument takes you, you should practice self-control and openly communicate what's bothering you. Give her the same respect you'd want , If you're doing anything that compromises that, than just walk away

Me : you made her pregnant ... You denied the baby ... And if that was not humiliating enough you spread her ass on the social media you know how

much money I had to spend to remove that link from the media ! "

Mpilo : im truly sorry I did not know ..for one I'm going through stuff , I was not thinking and I was ...'

Me: Austin you hired this filth to work in my company .....My company! ! "

Mpilo popped his eyes out

" ooh yes mother fucker I'm the " Mnguni " on the Mnguni and associate ... That is on the wall of that building that my firm my name and you just kissed your career goodbye "

Him : please sir I need this job ....."

He held my leg and kicked his face

Me: you should have thought about that before you scared my baby mama for life , get this piece of shit out of my sight , my guards took him I took off my shirt and made my way to the nearest tap to wash bloody hands

Me: what you connection with this Mpilo guy Austin ?"

Him : ah...aaah "

Me : so there is a connection ?'

Him : look Trey ... I did not know he was seeing Slithat was not what we agreed on ... So Mzamo ..."

Me : what the fuck ... I'm so fuck and tired of myfamily  
meddling in my business ... If its not my ancestors its  
Mzamo and koko ..... I'm busy doing  
damage control now while I should be busy tryingto fix things  
with my wife !!...and bona where arethey now !! "

I received a text from Banzi with Sbahle and somefuck boy

" looks like yourgirl is dating "

Me : what the fuck !!" I threw my phone across theroom

.

.

To be continued

chapter 59

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

I found Mlondi with sunny in the house there eyes were fixed on the laptop and as soon as I came walked in Mlondi they shut the lap top

Me: are you guys watching porn? "

Sunny : Something like that "

Mlondi : no ! "

They talked at the same time and I just laughed at them

Me : uphekile? "

I asked Mlondi and he looked at me funny and walked up to me and sniffed me

Him : you smel of weed "

Shit the loud crew were smoking it

Me : i wasn't smoking it '

Him : ooh yeh I know that ... But that high mother fucker took you out to where he smokes ...Sbahlecome on ... What if something happened to you "

Me : like what when you got people fol owing mearound "

Him : ....

I kissed his cheek , " goodnight "

Him : I'm stil going to kil that high head ..... "

Me : no you won't because you only try to kil peopleI'm in love with..... "

Him : people ? ... Dude you only in love that that

Mnguni guy "

I looked at him

Me: what ? "

Him : I know you stil do , I'm not stopping you from dating oranything but try choosing guys that are in his leagues this art teacheris not a right fit foryou "

Me : if I didn't know better I wil say you liked Mvelo for me "

Him : what fuck no ... Why you twisting my words..."

Me : and for your information i was not dating Zukohhe was just helped me with finding my long lost

passion "

Him : ya what ever , you have been out and about with this high head and trust me that cal ed dating ,if you not interested in him just cal it quite "

Me : I got you to do that for me ...what is that you do you roughen them up right "

Him : Sbahle don't act smart with me ..."

He cal ed out

"goodnight sunny "

Sunny " Nkosazane " I got into my room and took my phone and texted Didy about today's event , I wish I was her she is enjoying the varsity life and

doing herself , I don't know how she convinced herdad to continue doing fashion but she doing what she loves and she looks very happy , I can say proudly now that she the only friend I have me and Zim hit rock bottom and I haven't heard from her in months and I just stop reaching out for her.

Didy was laughing like crazy when I finished telling her about my outing tonight

Her : so you going to do breakfast with him? "

Me : nop Mlondi wil scare him off I know "

Her : you such a snob it was a beach party for crying out loud you were bound to sit on the sand and drink fuzzy drinks "

Me : ooh hel no ..."

Her : you my friend its true what they say princesses are not made there are born wena youso used to the finer things in life and no man wil top Mvelo game " she is right

Me: last time i was at the beach it like the sea waves , the sea breeze and the sand under my feet spoke the same language , Mvelo walked next to mewith his hands on his pocket and told me about hislife, school and family he was in no rush and listened to me when I talked , I stuffed my face with lot of junk food and he made fun of how my eye closed when I laugh ,

he wil stop and move the hair from my face , he was gentle with me and wanted to get to know me ,he complimented me on how beautiful I look and the smel of my perfume , he paid extra attention todetail to my every move which made me fal for him

, I wil neverforger how he washed my feet and

took off his T-shirt to wipe my feet with , before putting my shoes on ... That my first date I enjoyed with a guy at the beach and I don't see no other guy topping it "

Her: wil you take him back if tomor ow he wil show up at your doorstep "

Me : I love him "

Her: i know that but would you ?"

Me : I don't know Didy , ..."

Her: they say if you stil holding on to someone like you stil do chances are his holding on to you too ,just prepare yourself sweetheart because one of this day Mr Mnguni wil come and claim what his "

Mvelo \*\*\*

" I'm sorry " \_ I was on a call with Sli this woman is so stupid and I'm done cleaning up her mess , she only knows how to cry and say sorry ,

Me : you don't owe me no apologize you nothing to me  
Silindile ... You the most naive woman I have ever known all  
you good at is running away when the tough get going , did  
you think how this will affect Zithelo ..? \_"

She was crying and did not answer

Me : don't get me wrong I did what I did for my child not for you , you whoring around is non of my business but I don't want my child to be labeled as a daughter of whore , that wil scare her for years , just know that I'm cutting al ties with you fix you self up and stay away from me and my baby "

" but Trey she's my daughter "

Me : you should have thought about that when you were sleeping with man who makes sex tapes in thevery same house my daughter was sleeping under ,he is pervet "

I closed my eyes just thinking the worse , what if Mpilo decided to hurt Zithelo...while Sli was fuckedup passed out ,

I should have never trusted Silindile with my daughter the rage I have for this women eight now

I'm just glad I'm not next to her because God know I would have lost it

Me : the problem with you is that you don't think , you love the title of being a victims fuck mam I don't even know what I saw in you , you disgusting Silindile "

She continued to cry

Me : I'm taking full custody

of my daughter you will hear from my attorney "

Her : " please Trey no !"

Me : God gave you a second chance to be a mother hope you try and do that right ...Good bye Silindile "

I dropped the cal and tossed it aside

Me putting Mpilo on the line had nothing to do with how I feel about Sli which I feel nothing for her , but I have girl child , what I saw made me hate being a man a women violated and spread out and showcase to the media is just sick to see that, I thought about how this wil affect Zee and my image , the media wil have put two and two together and found out that Silindile is my baby mama how was that going to look to my people , I'm multi mil iner business man and any bad wrap can affect my business , I'm linked to Sli vie my child but its best I cut those ties with her , she has caused me nothing but trouble and headache I'm selfish fortaking my daughter from her I don't give a shit how people wil label me , but from now on my family comes first . I looked Austin next to me he was busy holding on to his nose with a cloth fil ed with ice

I looked at him and clicked my tongue ...

The take over will brake Sli I know but that non of my business .. Its business she should have paid more attention to her business then whoring around

,

Beside that what we do the Mnguni logistic company buy out smal company's and turn them to money making machines its not personal but justbusiness she wil get over it

Austin : did you have to punch me "

Me : did you have to lie to me ?"

I made my way to the pilot " how far are we on landing "

" 10 min tops " he said

Me : Good "

I cal ed Zee and she answered , she was very chattyas always I need to find the best school for her , thelevel intel igent in her scares me at times ...for her age its just not normal .

, aftertalking Zee , i buckle up we final y landed inEastern cape .. Its time I took my wife back .

.

.

I'm typing ...

chapter 60

.

unedited

Mvelo

I just landed in eastern cape me and Austin we booked in some hotel . after taking a long disserving shower I dressed up in my ripped jeans ,rene lizard black and white T-shirt and white airforce Snickers

Austin : so what your plan ? "

Me : I don't have any "

He laughed at me as set down

Him : I doubt she is seeing that guy "

Me : I don't know man I hurt her pretty bad "

Him : you are a cute guy not to forgive look at how I just forgotten that you punch me few hours back "

Me : Austin can you focus please ...I need your help in this "

Him : ok ...ok , so looking at Sbahle we know that she is a culture girl and value the man in her life  
...so to get to her you need to apologize to Mlondi "

Me : what ?? fuck no ... He is going to bust my balls

"

Him : he must trust you to take Sbahle back , you are a good guy I know that , Sbahle knows that but his brothers not so much "

Me: so what do I say to him "

Him : your intentions with her little sister "

I ran my hands on my face now how on earth am I suppose to do that ?"

Him : speak from the heart dude you an attorney and have never lost a case so you got convincing skills to your advantage"

Me : let me get going if I don't pick up my calls in the

next hour just know that he has just killed me .

He chuckled as I walked out we rented a car so here I was driving to there place a million thoughts were running through my mind what do I say what do I do ,but I was not backing down I wanted my wife back maybe Austin was right I need to gain trust from my in-laws for them to see how worthy I am to be there daughter husband , a wise woman by me saying a wise woman I'm referring to Pam , she told me that

ing

" you need to honor your wife at all times she is bringing value to your life not the other way around never think by paying lobolo for her you own her but always thank your in-laws for giving you there most priceless jewelry " back then I had no clue what she meant by that but when looking at it now I fully understand The word honor means to show respect. It involves treating others with kindness and dignity.

So here i am I just packed outside there yard debating in my head what wil this guy do to me , I'mnervous and I feel like peeing my self,

" what the fuck are you doing here "

I swal ows hard as the blood buffed guy stood in front of me eyeing me up and down Whether you are recently mar ied and trying to set the right tone,or have spent years working to win over your spouse's hand in

mar iage , getting your in-laws to like you is the most hardest thing ever. I have spend four days trying to speak with guy and every time he does thecraziest thing ever , the first day i came here he slammed the door on my face aftershitting on me and swearing me like his life dependent on it

, I swal owed my pride and walked away ,

I came back the next day he was washing his car with his hosepipe before I couldn't even open my mouth I was already wet from head to toe , the 3rd time he pointed a gun on my face as if that was not enough he fired the gun missing my head with few inches

" next time I won't miss " he told me I must stop testing him ...Build bridges of trust is not done in one day I just need to be persistent and annoy him to core til he finally gives in for him show interest on what I really have to say .

so here I am its the fourth day and I'm holding my breath , I'm glad that all of this humiliation I get from Mlonzi , Sbahle is not around to witness it ,

Speaking of Sbahle I have never seen her at all , its like she locks herself in that house whole day I

don't want to think the worse that she is depressed but what if she is ?

Austin : what your plan this time " he asked as he walked in my room

Me : to get killed "

He bust out and laughed ,

Me : I wish he could just hear me out bro "

Him : by showing that you not giving up proves to him that you fight for what you want no matter how arrogant he is towards you he can see that "

Me : damn I hate that guy "

Him : its not about him ... Put your mind back in the game don't get easily intimidated , he is just a dog with no teeth now "

Me : I don't know bro "

Him : First of all you just need to win his respect by showing him respect , you not fighting with him but just trying to put in extra effort to regain his trust.

Don't act like a victim here you the one that broke Sbahle heart,

You have done something to threaten the trust between you and Sbahle and most specially her brothers who play the role of being her father , they will always try by all means to protect their little sister , so show Mlondi that you are trying to rebuild that trust . Keep in mind that this relationship may be for life. Being standoffish or dwelling on giving up will only leave you miserable as well so make an effort to move forward and

regain his trust "\_

Me : Mlondi is not budging"

Him : Truest me he is ...and he like the power he has over you "\_

I nodded after putting my wrist watch on I walked out

Him ': just remember the easy part is getting Mlondi on your side the hard part is yet to come where you need to face Sbahle to regain her trust by apologizing for your stupidity that caused the break up , asking her how you can make amends, addressing the behaviors that compromised your relationship in the first place , and assuring her how you can avoid similar problems in the future."

Me : I don't like you to much this days "

Him : its must last day in this fucked up place anyway  
make use of my advise "

I nodded and walked out while waiting for the elevator I was praying saying that God I know I have done you child wrong but just give me a second chance , I almost fainted when the doors of the elevator opened , my heart skipped a million beats and I thought I was going to pass out

Me : Mlondi "

He looked at me and frowned

Him: yah"

He pushed me aside and walked in front of me he stood by my door and i took out the excess card and opened

Him ; I don't have the whole day say what you need to say because I need you leave when you done " \_

Austin walked in and looked at us ,he greeted Mlondi who did not respond he turned and walked back to his room , shit this is going to be tough

Him : khuluma ndoda " \_

Me : first of all I want to say I'm Sorry "

He chuckled

Me : I love you sister Mlondi and i know i wronged

her, I made her cry it hurt me more than it hurt her...

Him : bul shit ! Love means you never having to say you're sorry ...is that the reason why you have been all up in my space you wanting to say sorry " \_

I looked him he was angry real y angry

Me : look Love means a lot of things to a lot of different people, sure. But one thing nearly everyone knows about it is that it gives you more reason to apologize. Mistakes, disagreements, and transgressions happen all the time especial y when two people are married and It's essential to apologize for mistake made I'm only doing this with you because Sabantu and my wife value culture...I'm sorry that you had to pick up her brokenheart after I have shatters it in mil ion pieces ...I'm sorry to brake the trust you had in me to protect andlove herwhile I went and did the opposite "

Him : don't be smart with me Mnguni , you were gone for what 10 months not even once you cal edher to apologizing she was broken , you chose another women and left my sister like used tissue ..why now ?"

Me : I know that Sbahle would have not taken meback oreven headed me out if I came when herwounds were stil fresh "

Him : you wait til she ok and you come to turn herlife upside down again "

Me : I love her! "

Him : Yazi wena I shouldn't be here because Ngizokubulala for real ... When did you realize youlove her afterorbefore that whore you cal a babymama did a sex tape with another man "

Me : I don't give a shit about that ! "

Him :....I should be making my fist do the talking because you talking shit ain't you the one that was going back and fourth to that women "

Me : it was not like that ! ... Mlondi I'm not here to talk about that women to you ...ngize Lana to tell you that I want my wife back ! !"

Him : you left her ....

and its making me more angry , that she went through that pain over and over again with you , she loved you damit !"

Tension were rising he was shouting I was shouting

,

Me: look Mlondi i screwed up and —whether accidental y or on purpose fact remains i hurt the person i love. Hel , even if i convinced myself thatshe is too good for me and I need to let her go , I can't because believe it or not I'm in love with yoursister too ... I know my

flippant “I’m sor ies” wil not make everything o'rightover night but I'm wil ing to take any blow to win herback so take your best shot ! ”

Him : what did you do ?”\_ actual y what happenbecause Sbahle just cries when I ask her , ”

He walked up to me and grabbed me by my T-shirt ,he looked me straight in the eye

Him : did you cheat on her ?”

He asked grinding his teeth

Me : no never ! " I pushed him off , " I went about todoing the right thing the wrong way fuck I can kickmyself right now "

I told him everything leaving out the part about myancestor and demons

Me : I didn't tel her right away because I was afraidto. I didn't want to hurt her, and I didn't want to loseour mar iage. But, eventual y, that guilt just eats away at me and i had no choice but to come clean. Ilove my wife, and I told her that when I apologized,but it didn't matter. The damage was done, and the trust was broken. I've avoided compromising situations like that ever since so I kept my distance from my baby mama and my child . But apologizing forthat life-altering fuck-up was easily the scariest,

most difficult thing I've ever had to do ... I just wish I was not a coward to let her walk out on me ... I just need her to give me one more chance "

He looked at me for a long time and he finally set down

Him ; how do you plan on doing that "

I stood there like a wet dog and finally gathered enough courage to say " I need your help "

He laughed so hard ,

Him : I ain't doing shit uyezwa " \_

wel that a first the talk went wel he did not lay his hand on me its a good sign right , so now let me try

convincing him why I need him

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I looked at my ringing phone and I frowned

Guys are sort of weird. This doesn't apply to all of them, obviously, so let's save the #notal men for another time, but many guys out there just go wild for you after you say you're not interested or put a distance between the relationship. As soon as you say that you don't really want to go out with them, they suddenly decide you're the woman of their dreams and they just have to have you.

What does he think he is vele ? I'm not even close to being his type , yes Zuko is a good guy but that al he wil be to me J ust another Good guy , I have spend 5 day in my house working on my piece , Mlondi believes I'm hiding but I'm just not up to seeing the world and also avoiding on bumping into Zuko I rather stay indoors and focus on my paintings than pretend I like person when I clearly don't .

I finished my third sketch and im loving my work I had to used dark chalk for it to come alive , I smiled looking at it , my phone ringed again and I got real ypissed

Me : Zuko !"

Him : wow !"

I sigh " sor y "

Him : did I perhaps do something wrong"

Me : no ...I'm just not feeling wel "

Him : I figured that one out , you not picking up mycal s and I was wor ied i"

Me : I got flu and took some real y heavy medication  
..." I lied how I wish he can get the signs that he annoyed  
me now

Him : ooh I should come check up on you but you know your  
brother showed me flames last time I was there "

So the day that Zuko and we suppose to go for breakfast which  
was 5 days ago , Mlondi welcomehim in our house while he was  
busy polishing his

gun , if that was not a warning to run I don't know what else could be , since that day I have been avoiding him like a plague ,

Him : can I at least buy you lunch I can even come deliver it to your personal y "

Me : No! , I mean I don't know Zuko I don't want to piss my brother off "

Him : I know you not feeling well so at the least I could do ... "

.... I'm hungry no doubt

Me : maybe we can meet out "

Him : is that a yes I hear "

Me : we can meet in M & B in 15 min times "

Him : sure I'm already going there " the soon I cut ties with him the better, this guy is way to forward ,I just agreed to this lunch to tel him that I'm not interested in him I hope he wil not be one of those guys that don't know how to take rejection , You've met one of those guys I mean we al have. A guy that genuinely believes he's a gift to women, but he's so enamored with himself that there isn't exactly room foranother person in the relationship. Tel ing him you're not interested in him makes him doubt himself, his charm, his appeal, and the way he views himself. He just can't have that... I hope his different because I can't deal with drama

I dropped the cal minutes later and made my to myroom took a quick bath I jumped into my skinny jean crop T-shirt and push in, I looked at my wedding ring have not put this in my finger forthree

months now, maybe this will show him that I'm still someone's wife. fuck now I need to drive to point  
, God I'm dreading this

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

Convincing Mlondi to help me was the most hardest thing I had to do we spend hours going back and fourth it was so tiring

Me : dude you forget that I'm talking about my wife here , this is not about you ... Me talking to you right now is to show how much I respect you as her brother ... Can I just go and convince my wife that I will never hurt her , she the one that need this  
sor y

then you "

" you got an hour to talk to her , you got food in this place ?" he said standing up and making his way to the kitchen ,

I smiled and took my car keys

Me : talk to Austin ... Thank you , you won't regret this I promise "

Him : I know because you won't leave to tell your tail next time "

Me : thank you "

Him : you lucky because my sister loves your stupid ass "

That confirmed that I have chance with her ,

I ran out I was floating on a bal of nerves , driving to Sbahle house I was not sure what I was going to say ordo but I know when I see her face I wil find my voice , I was busy trying to change music on myphone that connected via Bluetooth to my stereo my head was buzzing with al sort of emotions when I looked up I sawa white vw polo pass by withloud music blasting Zonke - Viva , I smiled thinking about Sbahle , and like a dream she passed me by on the road singing along to her tunes she did not even notice me ,I felt time stop forsecond , wow she more beautiful now she did not even notice me

wel how can she when she does not even know that I'm even here , i took the most unexpected U- turn almost causing an accident driving after her.

.  
.br/.

I hope its long enough , I'm working from home guys no lock down for me ... I may drop another inset later on .... Thank you so Much for your support.

chapter 61

.

.unedited

Sbahle

Sbahle

Have you ever felt like the person you least expect to see is just looking at you and waiting for you to turn around and say 'hi', today I saw a man that looks like my Mvelo , I would say look like because I'm asking my self why would he be doing here , I

would have took time to look at him but the traffic light turned green and I speed off , could it be him ?But how would he know where I am ? Yet again we talking about Mvelo here .

"are you ok Sbahle " he touched my arm and I smiled nodding ,

Lunch was real y awkward , he wil talk and I wilfake a smile and give him one word answer, my mind was every where but with this man before me ,it kept on going back to what Didy said :

One of this days I wil find Mvelo on my doorstepwhat would I do ,

There is no day I have not think about that , what wil i say ? How wil i react?...wil i run to his arms? wil I smack him? wil I take him back ? Wil I be ableto walk away form the only man I evertold I love

you too.

I looked at the man before me who has gave me another reason to smile , I have started to miss Mvelo less , let's just say some other days are better than others.

I'm simply living my life ...doing things i love and just not look forward to Mvelo's return of which I doubt that will ever happen , you know life is less stressful

when you do other things then just crying and sinking into to depression , this days i just got lost in the time ...i forget the time ..cos I'm in the moment ...so time flies without worrying about what tomorrow will bring .

My break up was hard and I keep asking myself what's the use of holding on to the love that is Gone

, but inhliziyo ayiphakelwa ,

I shook my head trying to brush off could have , would have thought because there were not getting me any where .

Zuko : and that look?"

Me : did I ever thank you for allowing me to see what was missing in my life "

I ignored his question and changed the subject

Him : all the time princess ...all the time "

He chuckled and I hit his shoulder

Me : I keep telling you that stop calling me that "

Him : its you tittle njenake " damn no matter how hard I try to block Mvelo from my mind , people wilalways say stuff to remind me of him , I looked down and looked at my ring

Me : it was " I bit my lowerlip

Zuku : wowyou wearing yourring ?" He sounds disappointed,

I looked at him and at my ring

Me : ya " I shrunk my shoulders as he frowned

Zuko : I don't understand "

I set back and looked at him

Me : why ?"

Him : maybe I read what we have the wrong way "

I looked at him waiting for him to go into details

Him : the months I spend with you I have

Look pass you status and I real y like what I saw, I know our relationship was just based in love of art but I have developed some genuine feeling for you "

Me : feelings ??"

Him : yes romantic feelings for you "

Me : I'm married Zuko !"

Him : Sbahle come on you have been leaving here for almost a year there has not been a sign of your husband which clearly indicates that you no longer in a relationship with him "

Me : wow what will give you that idea ?"

I have never confided in no one about my fall out relationship with Mvelo besides Didy , the nerve of this guy to think he has figured me out so what if Mvelo broke my heart that will not change the fact that I still love him." Yeh i know its a bit embarrassing and confusing but it is what it is

Everyone around me is most likely telling me that loving a man who hurt you that much is foolish.

They think i should just forget about him and move on, right?

I'm sorry but i don't know how to do that.

It's no wonder. Love isn't something you can just turn off like a water faucet. He's my guy and everyone makes mistakes i know deep inside my heart that he didn't mean to hurt me as much as he did.

So people must not think they are entitled to be with me still have hope of getting him back and getting past the issues that tore us apart if it will be possible i just have to know how to get from here to there... But only God knows my fate with him .

Me : look what ever you have concluded to , about my relationship and my husband its not true ...I'm still much in love with him and I'm sorry if I lead you on or gave you the wrong idea about our friendship " \_

Him : don't tell me you don't feel what I feel for you "

Me : Zuko this conversation is becoming very inappropriate now ...maybe I should leave "

Him : Sbahle please ...." He held my hand

Him : just because you stil in love with him ,doesn't mean you should stay in loveless relationship,

It's not easy to forget someone whom you once loved I know that ,It takes lot of time. Weeks, months oreven years. Al you have to do is be patient. Look I'm not rushing you to fal in love withme al I'm asking is foryou to give me a chance " \_

I shook my head no ,

"wowthis is cozy "

I looked at the ghost of man standing by our table , I pulled my hand away from Zuko , my heart was beating out of my throat

Mvelo : hel o beautiful " I looked at him he was mad ,his hair was let loose and he looked to casual and thug like today

Mvelo : may I sit please so that you wil introduce me to your friend "

I scoot over and made space for him seconds later his tongue was down my throat

Him : I missed you " \_he said pulling out and kissing my nose I was stil coming back from the high of that intense kiss

Mvelo : so who are you ? "

I felt so small under his arm, he smelled good and my body reacted some kind of a way to his touch

Zuko chuckled and shook his head

he sat back and folded his arms

Zuko : just an ordinary guy who saw a lowly beautiful girl in need of my company "

I shoot my eyes open at Zuko how could he talk about as if I'm some sort of his damsel in distress

Mvelo : lonely you say ? So this ring on her hand was just a decoration "

Zuko : well we have been going out for months and

its only today she decided to decorate her hand "

Me : Zuko !"

Mvelo: ooh is that so Mkami ?"

Me :Mvelo ..." He placed a ginger on my mouth

Him : shuuuu my love wil talk home when I'm on top of you right now let the man talk " he kissed me and looked at Zuko who looked like a mad dog now

Him :now I understand that sad story in your eyes ,not al man are like him Sbahle you got mar ied when you were very young its a such a pity you chose him ... "

I tried standing up but Mvelo held me down I tried to

open my mouth and he gave me that look made me submissive towards him I looked down

Mvelo : wow that cliché pick up line don't you think ?so you can't get my wife and now you blaming me for your failed attempt ?"

Zuku stood up I don't know when or how but Mvelo punched him and he fell back down his seat it was in a speed of lighting , I held my mouth , eyes were on us now What is Mvelo doing

Mvelo : I'm still talking ... Now let's talk about why you making moves on my wife while you know pretty well that she is married to me "

Zuko mouth was bleeding he tried to narrow his eyebrows but Mvelo said " nci i.... Cu ....cu ... Don't start something you won't finish ... We talking now "

Me : Mvelo ...please you making a Seen can we go please "

Zuku : let him make seen let's see how perfect is this king is now ... "

Mvelo : scream at you like and tell the whole world I really do not give a shit ... As long as you will tell me why do you have guts to hold hands of royalty"

Zuko : I don't owe you any explanation "

Mvelo : in that case might as well say your peace to my wife , it will be least you could do , that why you have this lunch right... To tell her how you can make her bed rock "

Me : Mvelo!"

Mvelo :Don't Mvelo me you going on dates withboy that below your standard we might as wel stood to there level! "

Mvelo just undermined Zuko and that alone pissedme off

Zuko : I'm no king no mil iner not perfect at al but should have gotten a chance to be with heri wouldhave been twice the man you are to her "

Me : what ? ..."

Mvelo grabbed on to my thigh he was mad I kep onrubbing his hand under the table , held my hand squeezed it in fact

.."

Zuko : so when the going get tough and you sick and tired of playing the role of his Queen you know my number...my shoulder is always there for you to cry..."

He did not allow him to finish boom another punch

...

Him : if I see you , even smell you close to her ... You better run because I love to chase and when I find you , your family will find you in pieces !"

I was not sure if he unconscious or what he was just laying there lifeless

Me : ooh my God his not moving "

Mvelo dragged me by my hand

"wake him up with ice cold water" he said to the manager  
as we walked out

He literally shoved me in his car, no words were said until a  
door of his hotel room was shut closed it was so loud I thought  
it was going to brake down, he was walking up and down not even  
looking at me,

Him : what the fuck was that Sbahle ! "

.

.

To be continued

Chapter 62

.

\*\*\* Not Edited \*\*\*

Sbahle \*\*\*

"what gotten in to out ?"

I placed my hands on my waist and looked up at him

Him : so you blaming me?"

Me : you punched a guy and left him there what if his unconscious ora concussion or something? "

He laughed

Him : so you worried about that guy did you hear what shit he said about me about you ??"

I huffed and walked away from him I need water

Him : you going around talking about what happening in our relationship now "

I ignored him he was spitting fire I can not speak to him when his like this

Him : Sbahle you walking around showcasing that you single by not wearing your ring ... You fuckin married women "

He banged the kitchen counter making me drop my water bottle ,

Him : are you forgetting that you are Mnguni ? ...That your family gave you away to me "

He was banging on his chest ,

Him : I give you time to cool off and I found you in the arms of another man ... Damit Sbahle ... Didn't I mean anything to you ?  
"

Me ; this is not about you Mvelo your behaviour was out of line .... I'm your woman you talk to me no going around attacking people that have showed interest in me"

Him : out of line ... You entertaining other guys is something I just need to be ok with "

Me : you bloody left me ... You chose her over me ... So what was I suppose to do Wait for you til when  
?"

Him : you my wife Sbahle ! "

Me : when it suits you I'm tired Mvelo you coming in and out of my life like you own me , the shit you did there was barbaric and stupid , did you think before your hands landed on his face , he may press charges against you and this alone will taint not only my name your bloody name as well "

Him : I don't give a shit about that ... I will kill for you Sbahle yezwa ... That how crazy my love is for you nothing on this world matters uyezwa ?" \_

His eyes were red he was scaring me ,

Him : so what the bloody hell were you doing with him !' \_

Ooh my god I have never seen Mvelo this mad

Me : we meet few months back and he's been

helping with my art project that I'm currently doing '

Him : are you in love with him ?,"

Me : stop yelling at me ! "

Him : just answer me ! !" He roared

Me : NO! ... No I'm not ! " my voice was breaking I sank  
down on the couch

He turned the air on and rested his head on the wall  
before turning to face me ,

I recognized this face now , but I was just too emotional to look  
at him , Mvelo never raised his voice at me never and today I  
saw the animal in him resurfacing and I did not like it , he set on  
the coffee

table facing me I just placed my hands on my face

Me:. That guy you almost killed was there for me during the hardest time in my life ... Wena ubukuphi ?... "

I felt his eyes burning my skin , i looked at him

Him : the last thing I need is to hear you talking about him right now "

I was really getting mad , Mvelo is more worried about Zuko instead of talking about what is his doing here,

Me : ufunani LA "

Him : I came for you ...Sbahle I miss you , my life is

empty without you i can not turn back the hands of time and change how I acted back then but the thought of another man holding you , making you smile drove me crazy I can never live with that " \_

Me : you don't get to be crazy when you the one that did not see my worth '

Him : baby I made a mistake I was sure what I was doing was right then but looking at it now i did not consider your feeling in all of this "

Me : I told you about this I cried for you not to leave me , but you decided to leave me so you can try and fix her ... Leaving broken " he tried holding my hand but I pulled away from his grip and

walked past him , I was mad but not as how sad i was feeling. Its like

My sadness and I are now good friends. So are me and anger. And grief, and joy, and all of them. My emotions are all welcome at my proverbial dinner table...and I couldn't be happier about it all because it's because of him, I can't selectively numb my feelings when it comes to him. If I try and put a lid on my sadness or grief, then it will also mean I'm also putting a ceiling on my ability to feel joy. I look at him and I feel like running to him and saying all is forgotten but I'm scared to be burned by him again. I just got my life back on track and he makes his grand entrance disregarding on what happened between us. Why I'm here and why was he there? Why now? Why is he claiming and confusing his feeling for me

Him : you were hurting and seeing me would have made you hate me if I came back for you then ...

Sbahle baby listen I'm an ass a big one in fact , I made lot of foolish mistakes , but the biggest one was all owing your brother to take you away from me "

Me : I here you talking not once have I heard you say you sorry for being dishonest with me for weeks Mvelo , you went out there and did something on the side with her , you broke me and when I'm finally restored you come back to tell me that you want me back "

Him : baby I never touch Silindile I swear on my sister's grave , I realized that hell come may if I lost you what the point of helping a person who was not willing to be helped , I move back to UK , I healed my wounds and told myself when time is right I will come back for you "

Me : I can not allow you to break me again , love is not supposed to hurt like this Mvelo if this is how you love then I don't need your love "

Him : please don't say that Hle-hle ngiyaxolisa

Sithandwa sami ... Please don't leave me again my heart can't take that .. please tel me what to do tofix us I wil do it "

Me ; Let me explain to you what it feels like to be told you are perfect in every way and wil always betaken care of. Let me convey the emotions that rip through a young woman like myself when she is convinced she is someone's forever. Let me express the hope and loyalty that is instil ed inside of a girl who built up wal after wal only to feel as though they were peaceful y torn down by a man who pul ed her deeply into his love. I cannot formulate those emotions into words the same wayl cannot describe the way it felt to have you rip that al to pieces."

I felt him touch my shoulders he pul ed me to placemy head on his chest hugging me from behind hasalways made me have that feeling that his hot my back , but after what happens how do I trust him

Him : I love you Sbahle only you complete me "

Me : want you to know that I loved you I most probably stil do . I loved you through every emotional part of the rollercoaster you have brought into my life. I loved you on the days that you were pleasant and kind and also the days you were unrecognizable to me. I loved you through changing circumstance and the rapid movement of time. I even loved you when you decided that you didn't love me anymore. I think a part of me stil loves you while I sit here in the darkness, face hot with tears and disillusionment. But what I want you to know most is that I stil love myself, and I don't trust you with my heart any more "

He turned me around to look at him , he was crying not wailing but the tears were gushing out uncontrollable , I have seen Mvelo cry twice ever since I meet him , he cried when we found out about

Pam's passing and the night when I told him I'm leaving him  
, and this is the third time ,

Having been raised in a society where I have been taught from a young age that simply: girls cry, and boys don't. At first I haven't quite known how to be there for him in those moments. It's heart breaking. I have always felt deeply and had big emotions, which I have definitely sub-consciously associated with being a woman , To see my partner break down and cry has always been a reminder that he feels just as deep as I do the Compassion, Beauty , Love, An almost instant removal of all story past, present, future ..an instant removal of any barriers or blockages I had been holding over my heart ...an instant removal of talking or needing to prove or judging ...it was replaced by softening of my heart that beat in one with his

Him : you are my world and I don't know if I will survive  
without you by my side , I wronged you

Sbahle not once not twice but many times but stil at the end I chose you no you chose me you neverleft my side , you were a motherto my kids , a wife in my house , a friend , a Queen and my adviser

you have turned me into a man , a softy and today Irealized that I can even kil foryou ... Baby you have turned me a husband , a father , a head of the familyand a grate king Al I'm asking is for you to give me a chance to love you , without the title of my Land orme being a fatherto Zithelo , I want to spend time toconnect with you as man and women where only usexist and to show you how much you mean to me

...I love you Mabhengu and when you hurt I hurt toothat how deep ourlove is "

My wish is to close this space between us i want to feel his arms around me , im crying his crying , his wiping my tears I'm doing that to him to , He talkingreal dip shit that's al owing oursouls to connect.

To show my partner it is safe for him to express the depths of his sadness when it needs to come out I pulled him to a hug, In no way does he appear "less of a man", or weak to me right now its showing me that not only does he trust me with his heart, but that he also trusts in himself as a man to show his emotions. Men who break free of their conditioning to not cry are the furthest thing from weak, they are courageous.

Him : please say something " shit I should be angry but I feel like he has taken that from me with his teas

Him : I'm truly sorry, please allow me to love you, allow me to make you happy, give me chance to prove to you that I'm still the man you fell in love with ..."

I nodded, I found his lips on mine and he took me to the first time he taught me how to kiss

Him : I miss you so much "

I smiled as I pulled him with his hair to deepen the kiss I don't know how but I found myself on his bed , my heart was beating out of my throat now I have heard of stories about make up sex , my mind wonder if we about to do this now , why does my head always scream sex when he is on top of me

Him: hey ...I rather stop what I'm doing if you going to continue in having a conversations in your head instead of being here with me "

His eyes were half opened, he was only in his jeans, so was I ok what happened to our tops

Him : relax ... Damn I missed you so much " he flipped me over I was on top of him he pulled me to his lips while we kiss, he kissed me so tenderly. I

felt my blood heating up I love the way his lips mold perfectly with mine. He thread his fingers into my hair and pul me closer to him. He set up straight with me sitting on top of his beast that was making my lady parts dance to it beat

Him : i want to kiss you and I want to hold you tight and never ever let you go trough out the days of my life "

How do I even begin to express these feelings that I have in my heart for him right now he trail his lips down my jaw and over my neck.

Me : ummmm"

Him : wil you mess up my bed with me tonight " he whisper in my ear i didn't know what he meat by that I was fargone with what his hands were doing to my nipples that my moans were getting louder,

That will leave a mark on God his sucking and licking and driving me crazy

Him : I want to worship how perfect you are. I'll help you slide out jeans so I can get to kiss your inner thighs"

His too talkative today God just take them off , I just want to feel his skin on mine , he stopped and looked at me

Him: Hle -hle I will be damned if you thinking about another guy in my bed " ok when did we switch position

Me : babe just take my jeans off you the only man on my mind always " he smiled

.

.

To be continued

chapter 63

Sbahle \*\*\*

Me and Mvelo never got too close like we are todayi blame it on the fact that we basical y lived in a family house , there is just too much going on in Royal house, the house is always busy the maids ,the kids, His grandmotherhis uncle endless visitor's yoo its like a zoo and no privacy at al .

Any way besides that he has not been mental y emotional y stable himself a lot was going in his life ,the day I mar ied him there was death in the

family we all had to grieving , after that there was baby mama drama where we just slept on the same bed facing opposite direction after that it was his calling , work and fuck up part is that we live in the Royal house royal duties needed his attention , I on the other hand just took the role of being a housewife looking out for everyone that I sometime forgot that his my husband and he needed me more

.

But today we we all alone and we had no one but our self , was I ready for sex ? no ... But I love him and I want my first time to be with him

Him : are you sure this is your size " he struggled getting my jeans off I'm a curvy girl and the struggle is real putting this jeans on even worse when taking them off.

Within the next few minutes, I was lying on his bed with only my red sport bra matching boy leg panty

he looked at me for the longest time , like a longtime before saying

" damn you hot and sexy " I blushed and held my face , he made his way on top of me , He kept the same pace from earlier slowly, almost teasing, like there was no rush, his fingertips tracing my skin from my neck to my breasts to my hipbones, raising a winding trail of goosebumps on each newly exposed swath of flesh. I was comfortable enough to look at him strip and was left with his Ck underwear but hesitated to keep going

He murmured nonsense words to me, calmed my nerves, and had me lie back while he started to kiss a steady path from my ankles upwards. He lingered on my calves, nuzzled my inner thighs, planted open-mouthed kisses on my belly, to the fabric covering my nipples

Him : I'm going to take this off ok "

Like a lost puppy I nodded he is such an expert in this because while he was still kissing me his other hand massaging my hair his one hand had managed to unbuckle my bra and take it off, again he looked at my small pocky breasts I'm just a size 34b he enjoyed cupping them on his hands he will let out growl sound, Slowly, he moved down my body, kissing me everywhere, my neck, my breasts, my stomach. He was dangerously close to my lady parts when I stopped him.

Me : 'What are you doing?' I asked.

Him : 'Trust me and relax,'

was as he replied careful not to spook me too quickly or suddenly. He hovered over mouthing me through the fabric, yes Sbahle relax I told myself but That was so difficult to do with him down there!

Him : babe may I take them off ? "

My mind was screaming no , you just got back with him today but the whore in me was saying his so hot you can't stay a virgin forever , I guess I nodded because he was gently removing it , i was completely naked! There was no time to feel shy about it because of all the action that was happening.

He slowly parted my legs and i held my breath ,

He kissed my inner thighs and as soon as he did that, I started giggling and squirming uncontrollably. Oh, did I mention that I'm extremely ticklish?

Him : Why are you moving so much? Stay still !" ' he ordered.

Me : 'I can't, it tickles! Stop baby please?' I said breathlessly. He looked at me and side smile

'him : This is going to be fun "he laughed and kissed me on the stomach. What happened next was, in a word, crazy! He held me down with a hand on my stomach and the next thing I felt was his lips...right there, in that place of what my underwear was hiding , he looked at me for a while before his hot breath hit on my clit, his hands trace my vj and I flinch as he try to enter it

Him : good girl you waited "

I set up straight to look at him I was about to give him a piss of my mind his wet lip and tongue played there it felt like he was writing the alphabet with his tongue. And it worked, because I finally reached the Big O. it felt like a bunch of little bombs were going

off down there..

Me : ooh my God ! ! " he placed his lips over my clit and licked, I jerked at that first, extraordinary sensation of having someone go down on me the heat, the wetness, the physical rush that comes from watching someone want you this much, and the utter shock that this was happening at all .

Me: Mvelo ...what are you doing to mmmmmme e.Haaaa?!"

Him : you taste so Good '

I grabbing onto his hair, my eyes squeezed shut.

Me :oooooh Mvelo... Please I need to pee "

Him : yes come for me "

His finger and lip were playing a piano on my Nana  
... I felt like crying , I felt this wave coming and I was  
screaming like crazy he was not having mercy on me

oh my God , the sensation was out of the world! His mouth was  
doing things that were making me feel weak in the knees.  
Within minutes, I was over the edge! I felt like I need to pee  
,until one big glorious one set off.

Him : come for me hle- hle ' his voice alone was just making me  
scream and moan didn't know what to do with my self It feels  
like I'm in a rollercoaster and I'm finally at the top, and then  
that feeling of stomach drop.

Him : come for me ....let it go ..."

And just like a waterfall bursting over a cliff I screamed letting go this intense pressure I eventually released it and it feels so incredible, This smooth release It feels like a cleansing, almost like the warm feeling I get after taking a few deep breaths

When I came back down, he was looking at me smiling. Since it was my first orgasm ever, I did not know what to expect or that it would be so damn good!

Him : hi!" He kissed me and I tasted my juices in his lips, he did not initiate sex but just looked at me, with that smile on his face, my mind came back to it since I'm really wet down there

Me : I'm so wet "

Him : i just made you Squirt"

Me : you made me do what ? "

Him : wel my love squirting is Otherwise known as female ejaculate, it's the liquid that sometimes comes out of your body during and/or post-orgasm. For some women, it may happen every time they experience an O—but for others, it may never happen at all . So I mustered to touch you G- Spot and you my love have made me the the happiest man in the world"

Me : by wetting myself ? "

Him : trust me a handful of mam can muster this ability "

Me : what are you trying to say about your sex life "

He ran his hands on his hair

Him : aah ... I love you ... And nop im not going to talk about that with you " i frowned

He kissed me again and stood up " I'll run you a bath " , while he disappeared to the bathroom I jumped off the bed took his gown and put it on , I then looked at the bed it was wet , I held my mouth Ifelt Mvelo hugged me from behind

Him : its normal babe stop stressing ,woza so geza"

Me : we ?"

Him : just come we saving water" he held my hand and it was just a bubble bath prepared he took of

his briefs I gasped as he laughed he jumped into the tub ,

Him : woza " I was afraid of the anaconda underwater

Him : Sbahle I'm not going to make love to you tonight "

Me : you won't ?" I frowned

Him : just get in the water women " \_

We didn't do anything else I just set in between his legs in the bathtub as he ran his a sponge on my body , it felt so good it was my first time with him naked and his penis scared the shit out of me when I asked him when we having sex

Him : if I have sex with you, you might end up in hospital, so the right word is making love ... " oohwel he stil want to treat me like an egg , we catches up about our 9 months apart i told him what I was doing over the 9 months of separation

,he told me about work and his knee that Mlondibusted ,

Me : why you didn't fight him back "

Him : his my brother in-law so by me taking the blows and not fighting back was a sign of respect I have for you and your family "

he kissed my cheek

Me : I'm sor y "

Him : don't stress about it I needed a wake up calany way "

We left the tub when the water was getting cold ,

Him : you spending the night ?"

I nodded he hugged me and we called Mlondi told him that I'm with Mvelo and spending the night I also told him that I left his carat m&b he told me he will send someone to fetch it , we moved to the other bedroom Mvelo said Austin was using it and left today for work , we ordered food and ate over mouthful conversations

Mvelo makes me laugh so much and I love the fact that his not trying so hard to win me over , you know when you know that I'm his person and his mine we just picked up from where we left off we just locked ourself on our bubble and the things he does to my body father lord .

, night came so fast we cuddle in bed talked til he fel I asleep his body heat was making me sweat on the covers so I didn't get much sleep. When the sun came up, I woke up in the arms of the most hottest man I have ever seen he looked so cute that I just looked at him with his perfect beard, pink lips , perfect bone structure , his complexion.. this right here is Gods good creation I kissed him and he pul ed me close to him ,

Me : I need to we we "

Him; you spend and hour looking at me and its only now you realize you need to use the bathroom "

Me : what ? "

he kissed my forehead .." Mmm I see you "

I laughed untangle my self from him and made myway to the bathroom , I stopped and looked at myself in the mir orand smiled reliving yesterday event a teardropped from my eyes , I just cried myfirst tears of J oy

.

.

To be continued\*

chapter 64

.

unedited

Fewdays later

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

Me and Mvelo are going strong the love we share is magical , the things he said to me , the pillow talk the future we plan ooh god I love this man, to be honest we never left the room ever since I got here and we never got bored with each other its like we relighting the old flame of our relationship and ooh God it feels so good , he has gone down on me numerous time and every time I lose myself in it if his lips can give me such pleasure I wonder what will the real thing will do to me ,this morning we took a shower for the first time together , I'm a ball of nerves his tall I'm shot his buffed up big I'm just tiny he is kissing me driving me crazy as our naked bodies collide together he ran the shower gel on my body and massaged it ooh Lord, his taking his time with me and I'm loving every moment he washed my body and I washed his his hard his veins are popping his shaft this right here is the real BBC ( big black cock)

Me : may I touch you ". I had to ask he side smile , he took my hand and instructed me to move it up and down , he made me feel his balls , this was my first time touching him I like what see , his reaction to my touch was priceless

Him :aaaah ...." He moaned I guess I'm doing it right Oral sex is an integral part of our sexual life right now , Mvelo is a sexual y active persons I need to please him the best way I can I know he enjoy giving oral pleasure and to be honest i enjoy receiving it But he told me its not an obligation to give it to him but his my partner and the way he acting right now I'm enjoying it his pulling my hair his roughly kissing me his moaning very loud til he stopped

Him : I need for you to scream my name "

he kissed my hips and asked if he could go down on me how can i say no to that he slid to his knees,

Never thought that he meant it literally scream fuck his good , the neighbors must really know his name now I was screaming with both of my legs in the air his face buried on my Nana , is he trying to kill me and I had the pleasure of watching him suck on the hood of my clit and look at him giving himself a hand job as the water drenched him he looked so sexy , He watched me back we connected in the most sensual way I have ever known I'm not expecting incest and I don't know what I need to do with his gigantic dick but looking at him going I'm saving to do that to him next time

Him : fuck baby yes !"

Me : ooh my God Mvelo... Ooh ...." we finally climaxed the same time ,

I collapsed down he was breathing heavily so was I ,

this was amazing

Him: fuck my kids " he said cleaning himself up and cleaning me too

Me : I stil think you won't fit.... " my legs were were open and he was stil kneeling between my legs

Him : I wil ask you when I'm inside of you to repeat those words " he kissed me , picked me up bridal style and placed me on our bed , he gave me one of his T-shirt

Him : you hungry ?" I nodded , he took his phone and ordered in

He asked jumping on his sweat pants I was only on his T-shirt and underwear he climb to the bed and looked at me

Him : I miss you're cooking " I smiled

Me : you hair is wet " I took a towel and dried it

Him : i need to go back to the UK"

I dropped a smile

Him : sengenzi "

Me : you leaving me again ! "

Him : Sbahle !"

I looked down , " I'm sor y "

Him : I told you , you must come with me ... Course I'm not leaving you in this place with fuck boy around "

Me : can you just trust me please , I got my artproject that I'm already doing "

Him : Sibahle "

Me ; it not cool that I need to leave my life to follow you "

He turned around and looked at me " Sibahle Ntombikayise Bhengu ...Ngiyindoda yakho ...where I go you go and you know damn well that if the table were turned I would have done the same for you , ngikhoma I wil support your career your art but I can not do that while we miles apart " I pul ed me tohis arms

I nodded as he placed his forehead on mine , his phone ringed  
it was written Koko , he took it kissed my lips and answers

" phofukazi " he chuckled

...

Him: I understand "

...

Him : tomor ow I promised "

...

Him : I'm sor y ...ok... " he looked at me and smiled" I wil tel  
her ... Bye koko ..."

The day was spend lazing around he didn't want to go out I didn't want too as well we watched a movie talked about us leaving here the idea look ok and I'm too clingy on him to let him go on his own , he was on his phone and I was watching TV , as much as I want to focus I couldn't with his hands on my breast It was sending a message to my Vj and I hated the feeling of it twitching like that ,

Me : are you intentional y making me horny "

Him : I can't keep my hands away from you sor y ...am I making you feel uncomfortable "

I shook my head and he smiled

I have read some where that man love it when women go down on them so here we are right now I'm on his T-shirt and he seating next to me with

only his sweat pants on my head on his lap i lookat him and his hands brush my exposed thighs while his other hand was on his phone " work " I presumed

Me : Mnguni "

Him : mmmm"

Ok how do I say this without looking immature

Me : you know that I love you right "

He dropped his eyes and looked at me and kissingmy lips in the process

Him : I know Sthandwa sami "

I bit my lip

Me : you know how you take me to cloud night when you pleasure me "

He raised his left eyebrow

Him : where you going with this ,"

By this time his hand was already rubbing on my lady parts and I was losing focus so I decided to sit on top of him i wrapped my hands around his neck and looked at him in the eye

Him : you so beautiful "

Me : I want to do the same to you "

We spoke at the same time

Him : what ! !"

Me : I want to pleasure you ..."

He laughed , " how ?"

Me : wel I read somewhere that guys enjoy it whengirls go down on them you know like you do to me "

He laughed and shook his head

Him : No Sbahle ... Wait who taught you to do that ?"

His face change , yooo the Zuko thing is driving himcrazy his jealousy is on steroids right now

Me : Mvelo you my first in everything I don't know how to do it "

He breath out loud yoo this man of mine

Me : look you wil teach me , I just want to make you feel something "

Him : but Sthandwa sami you made me come this morning "  
he kissed my nosw

Me : Mvelo come on ... You stopped me this morning when i touching you I'm not sure if was doing it right or wrong you pleased yourself and made your self come " I frowned why we evin going back forth with this why is he not jumping to the opportunity that I want him ,

" hay ...China is not built in one day ..let me take mytime with you " he said giving me a baby kiss ...

Seriously baby kiss Mvelo

Me : is it because I'm stil a virgin that why youtreating me like this ?"

Him : now you acting crazy ... You know that thereis more to us then just sex Sbahle why rush perfection "

Me : for how long do I need to wait you my partnerMvelo and we need to do this things I'm uni experience and I need you to teach me stuff "

He grabbed on my Ass tight " what's up with youwith wanting sex so bad "

Me : because I don't want you wanting it some

where else "

Hal o have you seen yourself women are drooling over you

Him : baby ever since I meet you I haven't has sex with no one its been 12 months already ... Have you seen how hot you are I can't even look at another women and feel something ... Let me take my time with you please ..."

Me : but I'm ready " I looked down

Him : I'm not "

Me : stop it ok ... You get a boner just by looking at me even now you hard ... Why you saving me "

Him : oooh my God i created a Freak "

He placed his face on my chest

Me : so teach me ke ... I want to taste you as wel "

Him : baby please stop this topic is driving me crazy  
,

Me : but I want you Mnguni ...I'm horny and I'm wet "

I swal owed hard as I felt him grow so big under me

Him : I love you and I want you first time to be special you  
my Queen and I want to create memories with you so go get  
dresses we going outbecause you fuckin turning me on  
now,! "\_

I pouted he tried lifting me up from him but I just placed my head on his chest ,clingy tendencies right there its so crazy how I never want to let him go

Him : come on babe "

don't ask me why It just seemed to happen that way,I kissed him and he moaned in my mouth he was holding me to tight ...

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

Im so hard like mad hard , Sbahle is not backing

down , what have i created I wish I did not introduce her to oral because the past two day she has been a on me like a dog on heat , if she continues this wayshe might ruin my plans , yes I'm saving her for a purpose and its damn hard because she is now comfortable with walking around me with nothing on.

trust me every man loves to have a wife that is lady in the street and a Freak in the bedroom She has just completed me and I can't Wait when I finally make her a woman the things I'm going to do to her she will wish that she was never this forward about having sex , I understand she is horny now and its all my fault because I could not keep my hands off her ,

she is on top of me right now and I wanted to explode I knew if I act now I will hurt her I thank my fathers genes for making me gifted down town I stood up she tangle her legs across me I'm sure I

got a million love bites on my skin now I moved to our bedroom and started tickling her she got off like a lightning

Her: are you crazy " she was a laughing mass

Me : get dressed we need to go " I ran out and closed the door looked at my boner and cursed "damnit you Sbahle "

I took my phone and called Mlondi

Me : what up ? "

Him : its taken care of "

Me : what did you do ?"

Him : stop asking me shit you told me to handle Zuko so I did "

I nodded , Mlondi is a hard core criminal and having him as my brother in law is good but yet crazy and scary "

Him : when are you leaving "

Me : tonight ..."

Him: I guess I'll see you there "

Me : ya sure " I dropped the call and dialed Zoe

Me: how is everything going? "

Her: perfect ... She going to love it ... Hay I'm stil

talking to him ... Langa Mani "

Langa : what makes you think she wil agree to al ofthis ? , dude when Banzi did it he knew that Mpumewas a sucker for romance wena uzowenza kanjani with Sbahle ? You just got back together with the hotheaded girl that wil not bowdown to everything you say "

Me : I just made her find me ir esistible , "

Langa : ooh shit you made her climax forthe firsttime ....nice move ... But stil .."

Me : she's on my mercy "

Him : so you haven't ... Fuck you good"

Me : I learn from the best ... " honestly speaking Langa and Zoe love is goal and i want to have that with Sbahle and I couldn't have asked for a good friend like Langa to teach me on how he does it and looked like I'm in to dip because I'm madly in love with Sbahle

Langa : just focus on loving her now , sex will be a bonus ... She must just be the only thing that matter in you're world and bro you can come to me and thank me later ..."

I felt Sbahle hug me from behind

Me: I plan to do just that ... By the way when are you getting married ... "\_

Him : fuck you !" he dropped the call and i laughed

I turned around and looked at her, Mlondi packed few cloths for her and asked Sunny to drop them here she looked good on a baby pink dress

Me : I thought you hated girly colours " \_

Her: that was before meet you " I smiled

Me : let me put on a t- shirt , come help me pack "

Her: uyaphi "

Me : we going to J o'burg "

.

.

To be continued

chapter 65

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

I'm still asking myself ukuthi how rich is this guy kanyi? , I still can not register that he has jet plane this plane looks like a 5star hotel it was only me ,him and the two pilots

After the take off he kissed my cheek

"let me catch up with work "

Me : hayi mvelo "

Him : I'm dealing with a major case sweetheart I won't be long , besides you got music , movies , food go crazy'

He kissed me even longer , he pulled out

Me : I miss you already "

He chuckled walked to what look like desk he opened his laptop as I admired him for a while and noticed that his focused in what his doing he looked so serious , I took my phone put my headset on I decided to listen to Rihanna jams I was busy humming , I don't know when sleep came but I was woken up Mvelo.

Him : buckle up love we landing "

I nodded , we meet with a driver outside they

shook hands and he gave him car keys , he bowed and walked away , Mvelo opened my door after he put our bags in back .

I only been once to J o'burg when I visited Zim and did this crazy Tattoo on my back, back then I was in bad shape to even pay attention to the golden city

Him : you miles away " he kissed my hand

Me : why we here "

Him : it's a surprise "

Me : I hate surprises "

Him : I know and I like that you hate them because I plan to do them a lot til you love them "

I huffed as he giggled

The drive was not that long i opened my eyes to this beautiful houses I have ever seen in some estate , we stopped at the gate of what looks like mansion , he rolled down the window and punched in a code , the gate open and we drove in there were cars parked , expensive cars parked outside

Him : shoot every one is here "

Me : who's house is this " I looked at it with my jawson the floor it was beautiful ,

I felt him tap my shoulder

Him : come" he offers me his hand I held it and walkout , I looked at my dress its a short baby pink body

hugging shirt dress , I matched it with white alstars , my natural hair on a bun , I'm just plain

Him : you panicking "

I looked at him like why didn't he tel me we going to such place , the guy did not knock he just opened the big door and screamed

"Honey I'm home " what the fuck , I was meet with lot of faces some I knew some I'm seeing for the first time , I froze not knowing what to do

Me : sanibonani " they al greeted me back ,

" is that Trey ... Ooh my God you final y here , Zoe said coming from the other room , Sindy screamed following Zoe

Zoe : ooh no you don't "

Zoe and Sindy ran to Mvelo almost knocking him down ok  
what

Mvelo is like giant mystery puzzles. You could spend months piecing together parts of the puzzle without ever actually finding out what the end result looks like. And just when you think you're almost done and know what the picture will be, a mysterious thousand more pieces suddenly get dumped in front of you what going on here ?

Menzi : evening my Queen " yooh this clown he bowed  
and I laughed

" hi Menzi " he hugged me

" oh don't mind them they were worse when they

were still in high-schools finally we meet Mrs Mnguni ... ,  
please come in welcome to my home "

I almost dropped my mouth This guy is hot ... No scratch that  
his gorgeous , wait did he say this is his home he looks way  
young to have such a home

Him : I'm Langa Dlamini Zoe husband "

Ooh this is the Langa " ooh nice to finally meet you too , I have  
heard so much about you please call me Sbahle " i was about to sit  
down when Zoe attacked me with a hug

Her: I'm sorry about that "

Me : I know his your person ... ". She chuckled

"Hay babe I'm Gugu final y we got to meet you , itsbeen long over due , ooh and your pictures have nothing on you yoo umuhle "

Me: thank you

My husband where is he I got Zoe , Sindy , Gugu and some short girls with freckle that looks like Veli al looking at me with smiles on there face ,

"I'm Nompumelelo Dlamini I'm sor y could not attend your wedding I was swamped with work "said the Veli look alike ,

Sindy : just cal her Mpume "

Gugu : next thing she wil ask you to cal her Madlamini "

Mpume : ask Bongani to put a ring on it you wil know how good it is to be cal by your husband'ssurname "

Sindy and Gugu where talking so loud I figured itbecause of the wine glasses on there hands

Zoe : come let's catch up... This topic wil not endany time soon"

I fol owed her to the kitchen , I looked forthe man Icame with but dololo

Zoe : I'm so glad that you two are back together ...He almost died "

Me : wel I guess the time apart worked made himsee my worth he seem to be focus on us now "

Her : his a good guy and I haven't seen him this happy in long time , you make him happy ... Whatever you doing you doing it right and keep it up "

I smiled looking down

Zoe gave me a glass juice , yep as most girls do we gossip about the loud mouths on the other room and what going on with them Zoe is fun , crazy and such a cool person to hang around with

Its true what they say the friends you keep determine who you are and your future

Me : so you and Mpume are married to brothers ?"

Her : yep , Mpume is like a sister wife to me now , she was my best friend when we were growing up "

Me : why you say you were once best friends "

Her : life happened babe and interest change "

I nodded I shifted my focus on this beautiful area they call a kitchen

Me : I love you kitchen Zoe "

Her : pity I can't cook I only come here to get my wine from the fridge "

We bust out and laughed

I was only called here by her to gossip about every one look at her take sip of her wine but I'm not bored at all in fact I'm enjoying my time with her I guess I'm only close to Zoe because she Mvelo's person

what ever that is but there are like sister and brother  
, and the fact that she was also close with Pam is a bonus to me.

Me : hayboo i forgot to ask , are you perhapsthrowing  
a party or something ?"

Her : no sweety every year we have this couple retreat that we  
do , you know a romantic get away we all friends and in one  
circle so that when we get time to chill catch up get drunk and  
have fun , I was not looking forward in going this year because  
we lost one of our own and it was just not going to be the same  
without her "

Me : Pam ? "

She nodded ,but Mvelo said that he is visiting me for a  
weekend I told Sindy and she was on the next plane to my  
house when I told her that Mvelo is

bringing you along, boom the house was pack '

I laughed

Me : that crazy al because of me ?"

Zoe : who wouldn't want to be in presence of royalty"

So Mvelo decided to official y introduce me to hisfriend , but why now ? I mean they know his mar ied to someone could it be that maybe they were driving him crazy about how i must be to classy orsnobbish to hang out with them because of my title maybe that the reason why he hasn't brought me to meet them , You'l know maybe he's just doing it to shut them up because it wil be a two -second meet and greet and i won't see them againforquite a while.

Sindy walked in " yooh your friend drives me crazy "

Zoe : she always my friend when you fight with her "

Her: that ring in her finger makes her think she is better than us "

Zoe : she's been married for four years and well come that still a honeymoon stage ... So let her be "

Sindy clicked her tongue "sidla nini kanti " she asked

Zoe : you always hungry ... Take this bowls to the patio" the other two girls walked in and we moved the food to the backyard , it was an entertainment area and looked so beautiful the lighting oh my Godok I'm saying it for the last time now this house is beautiful its your MTVbase celebrity cribs kind of a

look its just out of this world.

I saw Sindy Throwing himself to Menzi yoo this twosomething never change Mvelo cal ed me to sit next to him he held my hand and kissed my cheek

Him : are you good ? "

I smiled he took a glass and gave me some juice , "thank you " I said to him

From the looks of it , I get to see the loud him , craycocky and fun side

He wants to hang out with everyone and have fun. It's not a big deal to him that I'm meeting his friends. It just simplifies his life if we can al hang out at the same time. I have concluded that this won't be a once off thing he wil want me to go to dinner with

his friends, or hang out with the girls that why he left me there to get to know them i took my time studying this girls before me , wel you Know Zoe she more like me and we clicked from first day I saw her , Sindy is tal and Slim long hair ambitious feisty I get that Menzi is intimidated by her but I see crazy love in them , Gugu they cal her miss Ghetto she is loud and swears a lot Zoe said she dating Bongani and there relationship is to crazy to understand , Mpume is church girl also a worker holic she works in the Dlamini plantation her in- laws company she act too much of wife and bores me to death and she mar ierto Banzi

Him : wel this are my friend when my life was stuck in the middle of nowhere like a car that has low guess tank that sitting on E , my family here bafakal ful tank and kick start me to move on "

I nodded you know me and Mvelo hardly dated and I don't know much about rules and regulation of

when a guy dates a girl but for him to introduce me to his friends means a great deal, it means that he wants me to be part of his circle by sharing everything to them about us and he wants me to be in the circle as well, this is so new to me but I'm just glad that every one has a partner this is a good sign I can rest assured that when he says his with his friends he's not cheating, his rubbing on my thigh now he's affectionate, he's doing it again claiming me He wants everyone around him to know that I'm off limits because he's into me He's practically peeing on my leg marking his territory Mvelo is a typical jealous type all signs are just there.

Gugu; you know we can do that as well ""

Zoe : gugu stop it "

Mpume : no qhubeka you were saying ?"

Mpume was dishing up for every one she looks quite and humble not like the rest of the girls here but I did not get her character there something about her that I can't put my finger on it. And the way they discussed her back in the house just confirmed my suspicions

Mvelo : are you cold? " I smelled alcohol in his mouth he now tipsy , he looking at me with lustful eyes

I shook my head no

Him : did I tell you how beautiful you are today ' he whispered in my ear and I giggled

Me : every morning when I wake up you do tell me , but I can never get enough '

Mvelo: everything about you is total y hot , me being next to you right now im just showing off.You just pumped up my ego to another level

I blushed and looked down

I hit his shoulder you so wrong , I noticed that Mpume finished dishing up no one serves my manbut me " mom rules " I stood up

Him : uyaphi ?"

Me : to get your food " the smile on his face was priceless , most likely he was checking me out mybody while I'm taking two plates .

I handed him wet wipes that were saculating

Him: please wipe my hand "

I did that al eyes were on us but I was not going todwel on there looks

Me : don't tel me I must feed you as wel "

Him : you read my mind "

Me : uyahlanya "

I handed him his food as we laughed

Him : thank you Mabhengu "

I smiled

Me : did you notice that Mpume looks like Veli "

Banzi and Mvelo had a conversations with their eyes

Mvelo : you haven't told her "

He asked Banzi

Banzi : its not my place ... "

I looked at Mvelo " what going on ? "

Him : I promise to tel you later "

The food looks good nothing fancy just lot of meat

and salads

Gugu : so Sbahle tel us about yourself "

I looked at her like is she crazy

Bongani : she is Sbahle Treys wife ful stop ."

Gugu : awkahle angikhulumi nawe "

I wasn't prepared to answer a ton of questions I didn't even know how to answer that question I don't want yo seam rude or anything so just shifted herto that direction she was going

Me : ngiyintombazane yasezilalini empangeni ,ngacelwa isoka leseswatini ucu ngalinika wangikhokhela sashata "

Gugu : what "

Everyone bust out and laughed

Langa : Mkhaya Wami ... ( my home girl )  
Owangasesigodini sangakithike wena "

Banzi whistled I shook my head and laughed Zuluboy

Zoe : she just said what Bongani said in dip Zulu "

Bongani fist bump me " Ndlonkulu " I laughed

Gugu : you got jokes I see " she stood up no makethat  
stumble up walking away

Sindy : I think she meet her match "

Bongani : its about time yoo she so annoying whenshe is drunk  
" this right here did not feel awkward ,conversation was  
flowing after, his happy that I'm talking and joking around  
with every one

Me : was this a test ?"

Him : for?"

Me : to see how your friends feel about me "

Him : what ... No !" \_

Me : Mnguni you can't lie to me I know that People trust their  
friends and listen to their advice eventual y. This is like a test-  
run to see if your

friends like me or not If they nix me , I won't see them again, and i l probably be breaking up a life time relationship with them with you , If they do likeme, i'l suddenly be invited to lots of stuff that includes everyone."

Him : why you always have to overthink every thing"

Me : I cal that being Smart "

Him : mmmm I see wena what answer did you come up with ""

Me : we can only wait and see ... But either way I ain't holding my breath as long as I got you "

Bongani : You know I thought Zoe and Langa are the only ones joined at the hip don't tel me you two

also... Come on ! " ooh my God I even forgot we have company we were in our own bubble now cuddling in a one sitter and lost in each other eyes

Mvelo : get used to it " they bust out and laughed .

I think I'm jet leg because I was yawning now , and it not helping that I'm resting my head on Mvelo chest Every one was drunk the guys were on their second bottle of Hennessy and not mention beers and sided there were drinking , the girls were drinking wine and Vodka I'm the only sober one here because even Momfundisi is drinking.

Bongani and Menzi told fart jokes and too many stories that started like, "That one time when we drove drunk..." There's nothing more unattractive to me than people who do reckless, dangerous things and think they're funny or something worth being proud of. Ugh. Langa Mvelo and Banzi were speaking in codes , you that guys talk it's like they're

spitting question marks out of their mouths mixed in with their words. Sure, we hear what they're saying, but what the heck do they mean by whatever it is?

Me : I need to use the bathroom " Mpume said that she tired and was going to bed , I sensed a vibe between her and hubby but hay its non of my business , Mvelo asked her to show me the bathroom , so we walked out together

Her : so Trey does not mind you wearing shot things"

Me : no "

Her: but you're a wife and Queen "

Me : I know... But how wil the way I dress affect

my ability to be a Good wife or Queen"

Her: ooh ..."

Me : so where is the bathroom "

She showed me

Me : thank you ... Good night ' I walked past her ' I did my business washed my hands and when I opened the door I bumped into Mvelo

Him : baby I can't drive to the hotel now I'm drunk ,Zoe has enough rooms can we please spend the night "

Me : Zoe told me we spending the weekend here "

Him : shit ... You don't mind right "

Me: naaaaah me tired now 'I go asked Zoe whichrooms wil use "

Him : don't wor y i wil show you myroom "

Me : yourroom ?"

Him :I have a room in this house ,Sbu house and Menzi ...come help me pee" he pushed me inside the bathroom and attacked me with kiss .

.

.

To be continued

## chapter 66

.

unedited at alSbahle

\*\*\*

The feeling of being in love and also to you are loved by someone is the best thing anybody can feel in this world ,Mvelo showers me with love , gifts and just him being there every time when I need him oh but come night time , he sleeps like his in kung - fu movie and fighting ninjas and when his drunk its even worse he wil keep hogging the covers, snoring way too loud, he wil tl grinding of teeth kick and punch me ooh God and the way he spread himself on the bed J esus come down please !

there's many times when i woke up last night and just looked at him , i final y took my covers and cuddle in a couch in our room , but surprisingly i woke up in his arms in the early morning  
It was

pretty awesome having him sleep next to me but Like every scenario, there are pros and cons in having a life time partner we just need to adjust to them . It's easy to complain about al his annoying habits, but sometimes we forget about al the things we love about having our partners share our beds.

I don't know about you but you most probably realized that I'm a sucker for Snuggling up in his arms and fal ing asleep in his chest is one of the best feelings in the world. I feel safe, secure and loved. Sleep comes fast and i sleep so easy and It doesn't get much better than that.

I woke up to an empty Bed this man being an earlybird is his thing , there was a note on his pil ow

" gone jogging with the guys don't miss me to much"

I frowned , I want my morning cuddle and kiss you know its Even better than falling asleep beside him ,the feeling of waking up next to him too is my pick me up for the day As long as we can get over the morning breath, curling up in Mvelo arms is the best way to start my day.

I dragged my body to the bathroom took a shower hot long shower , we slept very late last night and I got bags under my eyes as evidence , after taking a bath I made my way to the bedroom the door opened with him in shorts kicks and black and white bandana he smiled when he noticed me , he was sweating and I was about to ask him about his t-shirt and he showed me

"I took it off when I was walking up the stairs I swear" he kissed me with his salty sweaty mouth

I giggled

Him : Good morning "

Me : morning go take a bath ..."

He smiled and winked at me walking to the bathroom , leaving  
a trail of his cloths everywhere ,  
Mvelo is such a baby

" don't take that towel off just yet I want to show you something "  
he said from the bathroom

" ok "

I heard the shower running and took my phone , Didy profile  
pic was a wedding picture his status read " its about to get lit  
attending cross continent wedding "

I texted her and asked "who's getting married "

Her: I'm at class babe will call you later"

Me : its Saturday Diddy ... "

Her: I have to go mom is calling me "

Me : your mom ? You in cape town and she KZN ...Diddy what going on ?"

She logged out , I tried calling her , phone was off ,Mvelo threw himself on the bed

Him: what up with that face ? "

Me : Didy is talking about some international wedding  
"

Him: ooh ..." he tossed my phone aside and started kissing me  
and touching me "

Me : babe not here what if they hear me "

Him : " the walls are sound proof just relax and let's enjoy  
each other "

I like the sound of that , he was real y hard and his moans were  
so loud , he ate me up like his life dependent on my pussy  
And it was real y good I came and he licked me cleaned I  
was stil coming back from my high when he told

Him : Babe let me teach you something before I die of green balls  
" he said with his eyes half opened

Me : what ? "

Him : you going to do it day , don't bite me please "

What the fuck you talking about I frowned  
wondering

Him : you going to go down on me "

I'm not in the mood I bite my lowerlip

Him : don't overthink it just do it "

Me :Mvelo " he tossed me to be on top of him his shaft was  
going up and hard with veins popping outlike anything I have  
neverseen

Him : you overthinking it come on Sbahle take my dick and put it on your mouth is like licking a lol ypop "

so here I was on my knees i made tentative efforts at first. If i did not love him the way I do i would have said this is primarily comprised of the emotion of "Ew, this is gross!" but that was simply not the case with me. After a while, I was already willing to put it inside my vagina, so having it in my mouth didn't seem like a big deal. What really bugged me was trying to figure out how to breathe he is big and it did not help that his hands were directing me to move back and forth on him basically i had to take a break every 30 seconds or so - which meant he went from fully aroused to not at all turned on several times. Finally, I realized that this was the exact opposite of swimming with my head underwater. I had to remember to keep both my mouth and nose open at the same time. Perform with one, breathe with the other. But by then I was so tired and had such a massive crick in my neck I

wanted to stop but he was in the moment and screaming what ever shit in tongues.

,No matter what they tel you, boys definitely have the easier task. No gag reflex to wor y about, no need to twist your neck in a real y awkward angle for long minutes, no spit-swallow dilemma to deal with. Anyway, those are more evolved problems than I was facing while he was cal ing my name and clearly enjoying himself , he instructed me to play with his balls and I fol owed instruction he was in another world ...after some time he tensed up his eyes were roled back

Him : shit ... Shit ....ooh my God Fuck ... " oh good Lord did he just come on my mouth I jumped up and ran to the bathroom to spit it out I rinsed my mouth he walked behind me

Him : I'm ...real y .....real y sor y"

I continued to spit and ignored him

Him : hle - hle ... I'm sor y "

I looked at him the mir or

Me: you came in my mouth Mvelo ... What the hack".

Him : fora fist timeryou did it like a pro ... Fuck you took me to another planet and i found my self speaking alien language "

I looked at him and laughed ,

We were both naked and we cracking up in the bathroom about the things he was saying I'm

relieved to say it wasn't so bad , and I promised to do it next time since my first experience got me cleaning my mouth

We took an innocent bath together

Him : you know that one day you will swallow my come "

Me : never "

Him : are you going against the word of your master now " I laughed

Him : I love you so much Mabhengu "

Me : I love you too Mnguni " \_we kissed

it was pretty spectacular, even though I say so myself finally I got the chance to drive him crazy

.

.

To be continued

.

.

as you know I'm working from home guys ...  
and since network is a kil eri may resume work later on  
tonight . .. , I'm not promising you a late  
inset but wil see if the Gods of Telkom are with us ,

let us pray Zihlobo zami

chapter 67

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

We did not eat breakfast with the other we just played around in our room til our tummy told us we have to eat , took another shower while he changed , when I was done I dressed up I tried to fixmy hair but water has made it frizzy so I just decided to put a hat on

Him : you wearing that ?"

Me : is there anything wronging with it ? "

Him : ngisazobulala umuntu Mina mekunje "

Me : you so dramatic "

I put my white bucket hat on my hair was just too much for me to comb

Him : Sbahle I can not always be your shadow from all the vulture out there"

I looked at him he was also looking like a dish brown chino pants , cream golf T-shirt , with black sneakers

Me : you wearing that ? "

He rolled his eyes ,

Me : that so gay "

We bust out and laughed , he held my Hand and looked at me dip in the eyes

Him : I love you and I trust you but I don't trust them  
, this top is revealing my assets "

Me : I can take care of my self besides my heartbelongs to you ...  
"

We kissed

Him : you look hot ... But yoo that hair .."

Me : I hope Zoe can take me to her stylist "\_

Hin : I gave you a card that you hardly used ... Whyis that ?"

Me : I left al my belongings back at the royal housethat day ... I  
was Mlondi charity case forthe past

months " \_ I said laughing his face changed ,

Him :you should have cal ed "

Me : I was mad at you "

Even I'd I wasn't I wil never ask him for money I got my trust fund money and saving account , so I'm set for life , yes his rich but I wil not stoop to that level of being that women. While some women have no qualms about seeking financial help from their partners from time to time, I find it a bit uncouth to ask for money from my man,

I do expect gifts and treats from time to time, but asking for cash is a line that I don't cross. Maybe it is because I have my own money and I can take care of my bills. I know some women who are unemployed and have to rely on their boyfriends for everything, even the most basic of needs thank God

I'm not like that

Him : you my beautiful wife are not your brothers responsibility either we separated or together you need to call me for such things "

Me : babe its just money why you getting worked up about this " he looked at me and I knew his pissed Mvelo has moods for day and as much as I understand him I hate that his mood can go from 100 to 0 in a split of a second

Him : because you never ask me for anything "

Ooh god are we having this topic right now , I rolled my eyes

Me : I was not raised to depend on men Mvelo "

Honestly speaking that the fact I don't see a big deal about this , Unlike some ladies out there, I don't believe that men solely exist in this earth to support women. A man is not your ATM or safety net. Try becoming independent. You will feel a lot happier and fulfilled in a relationship if you know that you have got your own back. But my man here does not feel like that He let go of my hand and took a band and tied his hair

Me : Mvelo ..." I tried calming him down

He was breathing heavily

Me : Mnguni ... " his eyes were red with anger

Him : I'm just a man ... That you need nothing from ... You talked about doing your hair who's money were you going to use ?! "

Me : mine " I said softly

Him : usebenzaphi Sbahle !!

I hate it when he start shouting , I just don't know how to talk to him when his like this , just this morning we were having fun explored each otherbody's now his wild lion is just waiting to ripe me apart

Him : you so full of yourself ...yazi ... "

Me : angizwanga ? "

Him : this what we have is not boyfriend , girlfriend thing we married what's mine is yours what yours is mine ... Stop acting like a bloody single women ... "

I looked down he threw his bank card on the bed

"you need to know and understand the definition of being in a relationship...or being a wife in this marriage "

He walked out , banging the door I sank down on the couch and place my hands on my face what just happen right now ... I could not cry because I had no tears to cry for something so meaningless like money.

Few minute later I heard a light knock and few seconds later the door opened

Zoe : hi "

Me: hi " I faked a smile

She seat down next to me

Her: are you ok? "

Me : did he ask you to speak to me? "

She shook her head no

Her: his not speaking to anyone I figured you two had a fight  
"

Me : his too control ing and wants things to bedone his  
way , I understand I'm young Zoe but Mvelo sometimes  
treat me like a kid than his partner"

She laughed shaking her head , I could not help butto admire  
her beauty this blond colour on her hair

makes her look white then coloured

Her: you mind telling me what happened "

Me : sibanga imali , he wants me to ask him for everything ,  
Zoe is love suppose to be about money and what he gives me ? I  
don't give a damn about his Richie's I love him. .. Just right now  
I wanted to do my hair using my own money but he almost bite  
my head off "

She continued laughing , I stood up cause she was pissing me  
off as well

Me : can you stop laughing this is not funny " \_

Her : I'm so sorry its just that I have been in your situation  
so I can really relate on what you going through right now "

Me : what ? "\_

He:let me tel you about me and Langa ..."

I set down next to her

Her: I meet him when I was 16 .. He was 21 he wasmy first in everything love , kiss , sex everything ..."

Me : this sounds like me and Mvelo "

She nodded

Her: I was his golden egg I stil am , he hated that I'm wild and free because yena his quite and keep to himself kind of guy , so many times he wishI could change but as young as I was I stood my

ground... I meet Langa before he was this rich but he had money and boy did he wish to strangle me when I told him my brother gave my first car, my aunt bought me this and that, when I went out shopping with my friend and don't ask him for money he will flip ... I didn't get it then but being a wife at an age of 17 I learned fast that I'm bruising his ego "

Me : what ? "

Zoe : man like Langa and Mvelo believe that the money that they work so hard for day in and day out must be spent by their wife's ... Langa gives me an allowance of R25k every month, bought me this house, pay for my school fees, I got four cars, a housekeeper, a personal chef, clothes that still have tags on, and when I say I'm bored he takes me on holiday across the world ..."

Me : wow that's too much ... It's like you don't even lift

a finger"

Her: I don't ... I just do my wife duties in bedroom ,respect him , support him and stay beautiful ...

Me : wow ! You sound like a trophy wife ?"

Her : he wil never al ow me to be that I wil never al ow my self either .. That why I'm at school doingmy 5th year in medicine because a powerful manneeds a smart educated women he can show of with , he wil never al ow you to hide behind his shadow ... He chose you for your brains never doubt that "

Me: I don't know what to do ... I mean he said amouth ful and his mad "

She laughed

Her :that simple baby girl , just go wild with his money ,  
trust me it makes them so happy ... Andthat reduces  
fighting ... "

Me :R25k monthly al owance ?"

She laughed

Her : and I don't even use it ... He loves taking meshopping and  
he pampers me al the time ... So Iuse his most of the time "

We laughed

Me :this feels I don't know like your love is basedon money I  
don't know if I can deal with that ?"

She shook her head

Her: we can be broke with nothing I will still put my life on the line for that man .. And I know you will too for Mvelo this lifestyle is just a bonus to the love we have ...so Stop questioning Mvelo he wears the pants in this relationship , and enjoy being his wife "

I looked down

Her: hle - hle that man loves you and wishes to make you happy whatever he does for you it's not because he wants to control you or buy you but because he wants to give you the finer things in life that are suited for his Queen "

She stood up and pulled me up

Her: chin up ok " I smiled and nodded

and she hugged me , strange enough her hug was not cold  
or forced my body just allowed her in

Her: I like your outfit ... Yoo that ass girl "

Me : not big as yours "

Her: off course you can't top this "

We laughed and she hooked her arm around mine

I was wearing white shorts , white shirt that expose my back , I  
topped it with my gold necklace with matching bracelet and  
watch , Mvelo bought this set last year he said ' to show you  
how I appreciate you '

Me : I need to go to the mall maybe do my hair "

Zoe : I got you do you mind if we go with the others "

Me : naaah its cool "

She lead me outside , there was a table set in the garden with all the foodies

Sindy : finally you two came down "

Me : sorry i miss breakfast. . . I overslept "

Sindy : what breakfast we all woke up now ... "

Me : afternoon every one ... " they greeted me back

I set next to Zoe and Cindy was on my other side , Mvelo was sitting in front of me and his eyes fixed on his phone

I stated dishing a fruit salad for my self

Mpume : I thought you were going to help me cook this morning " she looked at me , So how do say this with out being rude

Me : I'm sorry should I have ? "

Her : well I just hope you different from the lazy bunch "

Gugu : wil never hear the end of this ... Yes

Mpume you cooked brunch thank you "

Mpume rolled her eyes and looked at me

Me : I'm really sorry I didn't know I would have helped you just that where I come from the kitchen is the pride and joy and an escape place for the women of the house , Zoe never gave me permission to utilize her space "

Mpume laughed " she can't even cook so what the point of asking her something she does not use or utilize "

Banzi : Nompumelelo "

Mpume : what she's saying does not make sense"

Me : its stil her house she may not cook in it but I'msure there other things she does in it , so as her guest I'm respecting her boundaries and I wil ask for nothing less from her or anyone else in fact when there in my house "

The table went silent and every one was looking atme like I said go fuck your self

Langa : Mkhaya Wami ...I real y like you "

Sindy bust out and laughed I looked up and foundMvelo side smiling at me

Zoe : so let's past the fact that I can't cook that wasjust rudely displayed to every one ooh God ... !"

Langa : as Sbahle said there is lot more you do onthat kitchen then just cook , some of those things

make me very happy .. " he winked at her

Bongani : fuck man can't you just wait til we finish eating...hayi langa Mani " he pushed his plate aside and every one bust out and laugh ok did I miss the joke

Sindy : mmmm thatha friend "

Zoe : yes baby tel them how we cook up a storm together "

Mvelo phone rang he stood up moved away to answer it

Zoe : I'm thinking sparday for us lady's til youguys figure out entertainment for later "

Mvelo: count me and Sbahle out we made other plans for later " he said sitting

Banzi : yayaya we know "

Ok am I the one lost what plans is he talking about

Sindy : ooh yes I like that Zoe "

Langa cal ed Mvelo fora word and they moved away from us

Gugu : I also want hit the mal do shopping "

Bongani : that it I'm out " al the guys stood up leaving girls to chat

Zoe : and maybe get inked up "

Gugu : how about strip club ke Ladys " she said aloud  
enough forthe guys to stop what they doing

"\_what !" Langa

" INI " Bongani

" fuck no !" Banzi

" Dakiwe " menzi

Mvelo just laughed ...

Gugu : haybo I'm just joking ... " we al laughed

Sindy : Gugu kodwa ... Uzobulala abanye abatwana

"

Zoe : so who's driving ... I'm already drinking she raised her glass .. " does she ever stop drinking ?

Sindy : I'm stil hang over from yesterday ... " we looked at Gugu

Her : fuck no ".she said fixing her shades yoo she issuch a diva

Zoe : I guess you driving Sbahle "

" why me ? I don't even know the Pretoria roads "

Mpume : fine I wil drive , when are we leaving "

Gugu : no offence we want to get there today not in

a next decade or two "

Every one bust out and laughed

Mvelo: wel if you stil value your life don't put mywife  
behind the wheel she drives like mad max "

He took an apple and walked away

Zoe : cool ... Sbahle is driving "

Me : Zoe "

Zoe : I love you Sweetie " she kissed my cheek , they just buling  
me because I'm new and younger

Me : let me go get my bag and phone " I stood up and every  
one said "wow " I turned and looked at

them what ? did I mess my self ,

Mpume : is that a tattoo ?"

Zoe : I told you its fuckin our of this world "

Sindy jumped from her sit

Gugu : fuck this is dope "

There were making a huge deal out of this ,

Mpume : its big ..." She frowned she was disgusted  
orsomething I'm starting to not like this girl now

Me : is there something wrong Mpume "

Gugu : come love before she call s you a devil worshiper " we laughed as we walked inside the house she went to her room and i walked to mine , I took my bag , phone and card compliment of hubby

" I'm sor y about earlier " I did not look at him

Me : ok "

Him : I'm sor y Sbahle "

Me : I said ok "

I took my stuff and was about to walk out ..

Him : look babe I know I'm difficult man to be with and I'm working on being a better man for you ... "

Me : uzama kanjani? Because al you do is shout atme when you get angry I'm not your child Mvelo I'myour wife and sometimes you need to speak to me with respect ... Don't let my age cloud the way you look at me , I'm a women ... Because you decided tomake me grow up by putting this rock on my finger

... So before you lose control and find something wrong with my action make me see reason first andtalk to me like your women ... So let me go please "

Him : ngiyaxolisa "

He let my arm go ... " sor y is never enough ... " I walked out banging dooras wel two can play thatgame

.

.

To be continued... Not edited at all sorry Zihlobozami...I'm juggling work and posting

chapter 68

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

Its true that the enemy of a woman is another woman, We've all have encountered with that one particular women that is judgemental and nobody can stand her ... I thought this such behavior is found in high school and girls but y other over nothing , is it jealousy or is it envy? No body knows

I've heard Diddy once said that 'girls are mean' and 'women are bitchy,' I never knew I will meet a wolf hiding under a sheep skin like I just did , and to top it up , i have been in countless run-ins with her ever since I meet her, that right now I feel like jumping her .

Mpume : I just feel like having a tattoo.. Is just tainting God temple " I rolled my eyes this was getting old why is she still talking about my tattoo ,hal o Zoe has about 20 tattoos on her body

Me : Mpume you dwelling to much on this now and it starting to irritate me , why don't you save that speech for Banzi "

Her: where does my husband feet in all of this ?\_ "

Me : you married to a man that has about 100 tattoos on his body , so you telling me you rather vow to love him for life and but judge us who only have one tattoo ? "

Singh : aish !"

Mpume : Its jusy my own personal view point whyyou so offended "

Me : hambo shumayela ekhaya kuqala dali not LA( go preach at home not here )

Gugu : wow ! "

Mpume : i was just trying to "

Sindy : Mpume let it go please "

She clicked hertongue and looked outside thewindow I decided to annoy her so I press the excelerate

and Zoe jeep just flew

Mpume : haybo !"

Zoe turned the music up and we high five that what I'm talking about

Zoe : its late forful body massage so I guess we can do hair and nails "

She said after we got off the car

Mpume : and you cal that driving ... Were you trying to kil us "

More like kil you I wanted to say

Me : you got in careven after Mvelo warned you so don't blame me "

Zoe : you so crazy wena

Sindy : guy i need to do shopping I think im gainingweight '

We looked at her and we laughed , she is stil taland skinny with no body fat what so ever ,

Me : I'm just hungry "

Zoe : you just ate now!"

Me : it was a fruit salad ... Haybo I need meat "

Gugu :mina girls i need to do facials it might takelong , so I'll cal you when I'm done "

Sindy : thatha wena taxi owner "

Gugu : yes girl "

We al laughed

The day at salon was wel spent I just treat and washed my hair and styled it also did my pedi andmeni ( nail) just forcontrol

Mpume : I so hate you two right now ... This hairisso long its not legal forblack girl "

She pointed at me and Sindy

Sindy : remember when you had long dreadlocks gone are those day now you just rocking a boy cutShane "

Zoe laughed

Mpume : I blame Banzi for cutting it he kept on saying its getting in the way tie this thing up " hemimicked his voice and we laughed

Funny because I love Mvelo dreadlocks , the way I hold it when he kiss me it my first contact when we get close.

Sindy : yoooh I'm going to kill this day ass where is she "

Zoe : she coming relax "

So here we are waiting for Gugu who said she was done and coming our way that was like an hour ago and my phone has been ringing non stop urg Mvelo and his endless sorries I was not in the mood

Gugu : bafazi sor y for keeping yo'l waiting "

Mpume : two rounds of drinks are on you uyezwa "she pointed a finger at her

Gugu : money is not a problem my girls it how you spend it that becomes a problem "

Sindy and i laughed

Zoe : wow you look like a dol "

Gugu : dating a player girl you need to be always on top of your game "

Mpume : is Bongani stil cheating ? "

Gugu : naa... I'm the bone that his sucking day in and day out and I work extra hard to always be juicy for him "

This girl is too much yooo ,

Gugu is the lover of things she put in

28 inch weave ,

, nails , eyelashes she did her eyebrows and make up she looked different that layer of make will surely leave the pillowcases dirty.

This girl's shop like there is no tomorrow we did a lot of shopping I was so tired I wanted to die

" no I'm not getting inside there " I stood outside ,

Zoe pulled my arm ooh god I'm in a lingerie shop! I wanted to scream

Sindy : this will look good on you "

Me : Sindy no! it's too revealing "

Gugu : that's the whole point. ... It takes less than a second to rip it apart I wish I had my size " she walked to the plus size aisle

Me : what's the point of buying this if it doesn't last a second on your body "

Zoe : ooh my Sindy this girl needs schooling "

Sindy : school in session learn and listen my child "

I looked at her as she explained

Sindy : Often what people don't understand about sex is that it's in the mind. Sex is way more than just the man penetrating the woman. So foreplay is more important than people give it credit for. That's the general idea I had put out there.

Now coming to why I would wear lingerie for my boyfriend? Like other answers have said that lingerie is the appetizer. I wear it to seduce my partner, get him to drool over me or sometimes to just tease him. There are nights when we get down to business straightaway but on other nights I really want to perform for him ... You know " she said dancing I nodded

Zoe : Some of us enjoy wearing lingerie for

ourselves. Not only do I enjoy wearing pretty lingerie, I enjoy photographing myself in it. And sending pics to Langa while his at work and it drives him crazy when he get home I will be on my usual night wear as if I did not erode him ,

My collection has grown so much that I need to upgrade my storage for it yet again soon.

Beyond that, lingerie is, as Sindy said, its part of foreplay for many people. Yes, it does come off, but before it does it can make the wearer feel more confident and can excite their partner. "

Me : ooh my God guys ! " I was shocked this girl know about sex as if they went to school and for qualification for it

Mpume : i only wear it when i say sorry to him and damn will he give me a hiding"

Sindy : you took my advise "

She nodded shyly

Sindy : told you that man are weak when we got this fabric on "

Zoe and Sindy high five

Mpume : so you never worn one ?"

I shook my heard no

Mpume : yoo! Sex must be very boring with you "

That hit home fuck this girl

Zoe : how wil she know when Mvelo is stil savingher "

Me : Zoe !"

Zoe : sor y . . " aish this girl she has no filter or whatso ever

Mpume : Ini ? kanjani ? " she frowned I'm not sure about that look it was anger mixed with being surprised and a whole lot more , I just walked away ,Zoe pul ed me

Zoe : I'm real y sor y love ... , I didn't mean to "

Me : its not you I'm wor ied about it how she wil try and use this information to try and embar ass me , i know her kind they find joy in other peoples

misfortune just because I'm not having sex I'll be the joke of the town "

Zoe : I will not allow it to get to that please sisi I'm sorry ... I will fix this "

I nodded

Her: don't waste your breath on her so let's go shop for your man "

Me : Zoe!"

Her: ... You taking this one and this ... Not forgetting le "

Me : I don't think I will ever wear such things "

Her : trust me you wil ... You need to read cosmopolitan on reason why you should and watchporn girl .. Prepare yourself "

Me : I doubt that day wil come any day soon because this man of mine prefer cuddling me ... Hismaybe waiting forJ esus to cone back so we can doit "

Zoe laughed

Me : and worst part I'm forever horny when I'm withhim ... Is it normal ? "

I whispered in her earand she bust out and laughedbut quickly held her mouth

Her : your body is ready mogul its perfectly normal ... "

Me : I feel like I'm sex addict ... Before even having sex "

She was in tears

Sindy : ok I'm done "

Me : did you buy the whole store " judging by the intern on her arm

Zoe : now this is sex addict ... We can never keep up  
?\_" she pointed at Sindy

Sindy :lalela LA I spend four Years with out him  
...while he was Busy studying in the UK so his back and we  
braking the bed mama ... Revenge sex "

Gugu: is there a such thing ? " she said standing next to us

Zoe : with Sindy and Menzi it is a thing "

We bust out and laughed we paid and made our way to some stake and grill restaurant , this ladies love there wine

Zoe : you need to start drinking love me : I don't think I can "

Mpume : I was once like you but well life happened soon or later that cherry will be popped too "

Zoe : say one more thing about Sbahle and Trey sexlife and I swear to God I will spill every little secret about your perfect marriage right here right now !"

She looked at Zoe

Zoe : we not in highschool we do not look at otherdown  
orbul y them just because there new in ourcircle ... Grow up  
forgoodness sake , yazi yakhinya"

Her : maybe I should leave since clearly everyone isganging over  
me "

Gugu :qondisa igwegwe dali be a born again in ourfriendship and  
uzosifica sisala "

She took her things, looked at me and cliqued hertongue

Sindy : don't mind her .... You sure you don't want adrink "

We al laughed

Me : I don't know ... Maybe some othertime I stilneed to drive you b back " I said laughing

Sindy: ' point taken"

my phone beeped I looked at the massage : ~~~~ hibaby ..

Freedom of expression has its limits. I have gone beyond the boundaries to the point of being rude. Itwas a ter ible mistake I did. I neverintended to hurtyour feelings ortrample on your opinions. I am sor y. Please al ow me to make up for my mistakes.Would you care to come for nightcap with me to tonight ? " ~~~~

I looked at my phone and placed it aside

We were eating and chatting a storm the mood wasso light  
without Mpume around wow I could even breath

Beep .. Beep massage

Zoe : looks like the lion miss you "

Me : hayi suka ... I'l see him later " I read themassage

~~~I realized that my words can be real y foul. I ought to  
choose my words careful y. I realize mymistake and am sor  
y for my behaviour.~~~

I placed my phone aside

Beep beep ~~ Why is it that in my heart I love you so much but when it comes to speaking I need to use gallons of mouthwash? I really need to rinse my rudeness out of my mouth. Will you help me? And I'm just trying to be funny so that you can smile and forgive me. Deep down I really want you to forgive me. ~~

That got me smiling a bit

My phone rang and it was him

Me : Mnguni' I said after answering and walking to a more quiet place outside the restaurant

Him : I miss you ..."

I rolled my eyes

Him : baby please I just need to talk to you "

Me: I can't I'm with the girl "

Him : few minutes ke "

Me : seconds its rude that you calling me while you still going to see me later "

Him : I love your hair "

I looked around when I turned i bumped to his chest

Him : you look beautiful "

Me " why you still talking on your phone? "

Him "why you stil talking on your phone ? "

I laughed and hanged up the phone

Me : ufunani LA "

Him : I miss you "

Me : hayi Mvelo "

Him: I told you we have plans tonight and youmaking us  
run late "

Me : why you sideline me when you doing thisplanes "

Him : Its cal ed surprising my wife , not side lining "

Me : I ha..."

Him : I know ... I know you hate surprises ... Let mespoil you  
sthandwa

sami please "

I smiled and remanded Zoe words this morning

Me : ok ... But I need a clue .. "

Him : this is the clue ..."

He kissed me while I tip toe wrapped my handsaround his  
neck and kissed him back

Him : and whole lot more ... "

I blushed

.

.

.

To be continued

.

.

not edited at all sorry guys ... thought I drop this and continue  
working yoooh lockdown lanyisana

## Chapter 69

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

I'm nervous as fuck things are falling apart and not going to plan or my way at all once again I allowed my anger, jealousy controlling being taken over me hurting my love in the process,

Langa : you fucked up "

Me : its like I hurt her more than I make her happy "

Langa : you are obsessed with her and afraid that she's too good for you ... your jealousy clouds you and you think everything she does is because she knows she can settle down with someone ten times better than you ... She's young and beautiful she acts like a kakuncengile "

Me : that true "

Langa : that what I felt when Zoe and I started dating ... I was stressed about her leaving me and did not see how much she loved me and that alone made me controlling , we fought a lot ...i even became more crazy when she was close with you ...It took me years to finally realize that she's just like a sister to you or your person as you two put it "\_

i chuckled

him :I don't think is about us being crazy but the fear of you losing the only true thing that matters in your life "

Me : the thing is I'm not a particularly possessive or jealous guy, but that doesn't mean I'm cool with other dudes making moves on my girl , but Sbahle drives me crazy I found myself walking down the

street with my arm around her claiming that she's "mine". I would hope she feels the same way about me , but sometimes she just gives me mixed signals and I get so mad "

Him : I just knew you got it bad when you address her not by her but her tittle ' my wife' "

Me : what's that suppose to mean ?"

Him : man who professes calling his partner by their given title like my fiance , my wife , my baby mama my Queen are also saying in not so many words that you claiming her--that she is yours . you put everyone on notice... And professed outloud that 'this one is mine and she's not available for anything you were plotting and planning "

Me : what ?"

Him : it is what it is ... We al been there mar ying a beautiful girl makes al man possessive and crazy "

I looked down and shook my head Sbahle got me by the balls no doubt

Him : I can't believe you were planing on an international wedding ... Paris bro real y , did you think about the expanses?"

Me : any think for my Queen "

Him : yaa it would have been so romantic ..."

Me : yah to bad we can not do that now "

Him : I'm with Koko on this one ... Even though I don't know her reason but dude that was way over

the top and cheesy "

Me : I realise that now ..and she would have probably hated it ,  
Sbahle hates it when I do thingsover the top for her ... She your  
typical down to earth kind of a girl "

He nodded " so what did koko say " \_he asked

Me : ... Aish koko told me about the importance ofisiko ...and  
plans changed " \_

Me : I don't know how Sbahle wil feel about this " \_

Langa: come down she wil love it "

Come take a walk with me "

Me : I only have one shot to do this and do it right but , I fuckin  
blew it by having a fight with her on the very same morning of  
when I plan to surprise her with a wedding "

Him : its just a fight ... It wil blow over she loves you "

Me : now I'm even more scared to pop the question "

Him : technical y she's already married to you I don't know  
why you want to go through this trouble of asking her to marry  
you again while she already your wife ?"

I looked at him

Him : ok I understand you want to make her day

special ... Building memories and those future anniversary date I get you "

I shouldn't be asking her to marry me but since we arranged to marry each other I feel like I was robbed of that opportunity , and worse part our wedding day will always be constant reminder that I lost my sister I can not celebrate my anniversary with her while my heart bleeds for the sacrifice my sister did for our family , so by me giving her a white wedding its just creating new life memories , I dialed her number again

Me : she is not picking up my call "

Him : I'll speak to Zoe to soften her up "

Me : thanks " fuck I love Sbahle so much that its driving me crazy .. She takes me to cloud nine without even having sex with her , she smart , funny ,

ambitious courageous she feisty and speak her mind she unapologetic and does not give a damn what people think or say about her, she just perfect for me

He stopped and looked at me

Him : hey I meant to ask you this why must it happen during Luna eclipse "

I breath out loud " my people are very cultured and we believe in tradition more than anything , Sbahleis my chosen Queen our union was arranged long before we were even born by our ancestors , its not about uniting two families or two tribes but its deeper than that "

Him : how so ? "

I breath our loud

Me : it said that we need to consummate our first night together

on the day were the moon meet earth , the blood moon represent birth of new life ... Its harvest moon ... But just like mother earth gives life its also takes life on that day a soul for a soul ... "

Him : what ?"

Me : if you remember well my wedding day last year was on the day that the blood moon was shining up in the sky that day I was suppose to plant a seed in Sbahle ...but Pam passed on and season changed and we fought to an extent that we almost broke up

... In fact we did .. But I knew that its not because I don't love her it has everything to do with our union not being blessed by our ancestors "

Me: so you tel ing me if you sleep with her now shewon't get pregnant "

Me: she wil ... Buy she wil not give me an heir "

Him : wow ..."

Me : I can sleep with any girl but should they falpregnant they wil forevergive me girls ... "

Him : like Sli gave birth to Zithelo a girl "

I nodded

Me : the reason why I abstained from sex and whyis this is so important to me is that I'm the last leaving Mnguni ... I need Sons to car y my name

and make my kingdom grow ... If I don't do it right its means my name wil parish with me should I die"

Him : fuck that deep "

Me: I told you its dipper than just another ar angedmar iage story "

Him : I see ... So you basical y tel ing me that you have a season to have sex with her "

Me : I got a mark of beast , blood of a beast and its heart I need to imprint Sbahle on the day of blood moon not only must she be my chosen one but she must be my mate "

Him : what ? "

Me : for me and her its more like mating season she is on heat so am I and we only got one shot to restore our blood line , its only happens twice in a year mid fall or late spring ... "

He thought for a second I guess his figuring which month we in its late October

Him : dude who are you? "

Me : I'm the last great white lion of Mnguni people ,the last descendent

of the cursed fallen kings of the Ngonyama tribe "

He looked at me with his mouth wide open

Me : your phone is ringing "

Him : shit ! "

He answered talk for a while and fist bump the air and  
hanged up

Him : we good to go everything is set for tonight  
...and our guest They have arrived as well

Me : how did you get to organise all this in such short notice "

Him : I'm a millionaire dude I used my power ... Try that as well  
damn does it feel good "

I busy out and laughed

Him : go work your magic on her now , I wil take thecrew with my jet and don't fuck this one up bro ...  
Please "

I nodded

Me : tanks again "

Him : don't mention it ... I know you wil do the sane for me " I ran back to the house took our bags , carkeys and speed off

... I looked at the time I only got 20hrs to make thisright

Me : location of the girls " I cal ed Langa and askedhim

Him : I already texted you "

Me : thanks "

.

.

I Was final y able to convince Sbahle about going with me , I could tel she was enjoying herself withthe girls , she looked so beautiful with her hair covering her left eye , she pouted her lips and wastyping on her phone ,

Me : Sthandwa sami "

Her: mmmm "

She did not look up

Me : I love you "

She looked up and smiled I swear I saw heaven in her eyes ,  
Sbahle got small mouth but a big smile

Her: I love you too "

She folded her legs and looked at me

" siyaphi manje "

I could not tell her that

Me : you will see soon ... "

I looked at her legs my eyes travel up to her thighs that short is not doing justice on my dick right now ,did I allow her to go to the mall dress like this? shit I found myself shifting on my seat , she was talking and my ear was ringing her moans when I go dip in her ,

Her: so .. " I felt her hands on my lap

Her: did you even hear what I was saying ?"

Me : sure of cause ... " I stood up what was she talking about? I need to stop picturing her naked , I gulped down my drink I felt her hands on me , damnSbahle no ...

Her: so what was I saying " she bit her lower lip and looked up at me if I didn't know better I will say she is seducing me , but how can she do that when I'm

already her husbands.

within split second I was on top of her in the couch and she was panting I was

devouring

her lips , she was holding me tight , we had someone clearing their throats I jumped up from her

" sorry to disturb you Sir but may you buckle up we about to land , it was one of the pilots

Me : ok thank you "

He smiled and gave me that look that say you lucky bastard , I looked at Sbahle behind me and we bust out and laughed , the things she do to me

.

.

.

To be continued.

.

.

sor y not edited ...chapter 70

.

.

\*\*\* Not edited

\*\*

\*Sbahle \*\*\*

The minute the car stopped I jumped out and screamed  
I jumped up and down

" ooh my God Mvelo ... Ahhhhhh... "

I ran to him he picked me up and spun me around

He placed me down and I kissed him

" ooh my God "

I looked around at the view not in million years I thought I will  
come here , I placed my hands on my mouth this man can sure  
make a girl have a heart attack , he wrapped his hands around  
me hugging me from behind

Him : you like it "

Me : Mvelo we in fuckin Sun City are you kidding me I love it "

Him : come let's go inside " he pul ed me by the hand and yoo  
this what you only see in the moviesthey greeted us and  
treated us like royalty that we are we signed in at the front  
desk my eyed were wondering around the Palace of the Lost  
City

Me : ooh my God ! "

I wanted to run around in every corner of this hugeplace it was so  
elegant and screamed expansive ...

Me : thank you I love the surprise "

He side smile " who said this was the surprise "

Me : Mvelo you going to give me heart attack "

He laughed trowing his head back , the elevator looked like a room on its own J esus Christ this place its just out of this world when we ar ived in our room I screamed again our bel hop was in stitches he is the guy that suppose to car y our bagbut he had just the doorexcess card , hold up whereis ourbags ? Who cares we in the Palace of the LostCity I can stay naked in this place i don't mind

Mvelo : sor y about that my wife get overly excitedat times "

Bel hop : I would be also if my husband booked the presidential room for me "

Mvelo laughed he tipped him and the guy left I wasalready in balcony and smiling to my self this view

ooh my good I'm loving it , I turned around and Mvelo was standing behind me smiling at me

Him : there nothing that brings me joy to see that smile on your face "

Me : you make me so happy "

Him : I hate that I give you more tears of pain than joy " I walked to him and wrapped my arms around his neck tip toed and kissed him

Me : relationship are not easy ... We can not be smooth sailing trough this , we human we make mistake and learn from them ... But know that I love you yes you drive me crazy and I feel like kicking your balls at time ... But there no other I rather be with then you "

He chuckled and placed his forehead on mine

Him : I just want to live the rest of my life loving you  
... "

He turned me around to face the view

Him : look at the sky "

Me : wow ! "

At first it looked like fire works or light in the sky but then i noticed that it Spel ing my name and was now glow-in-the-dark like stars

~~~Sbahle Bhengu wil you mar y me ~~~

I held my mouth what ! I turned around and found

him on his knees he had another ring on the box I could not help but cry

Him : I love you so much. I just want to be with you. We will laugh together, we will smile together, we will cry together, we will share our sadness and happiness. There is no place beautiful for me in this world, but when you are with me, every place and everything looks beautiful. I just want to be with you always.... Will you make me the happiest man on the earth and be my wife "

Me : I am your wife " I said with sobs

Him : you were chosen from me , they said you will make the perfect Queen ... Not once I thought that I will fall in love with you ... My family chose you for me ... But I'm now here on my knees choosing you for me .."

I cried again what is this man doing to me right now

Him : baby remember your brother broke my knees I can't stay in this position for long unless you want to be married to a handicap "

I laughed and nodded

Me : of course I will marry you, you big baby .. " he took off my existing ring and put on my right ring finger and the new one he put it on my left ring finger ,it was bigger and heavy white gold trimmed with gold and a huge diamond rock

He tried standing up but he flinched

I helped him up and he held my face and kissed me like his life dependent on it

Him : I love you ... Ndlovukazi yami "

I smiled at him and kissed him , this foreign feeling came rushing back his kiss always in light them the worst way

Him : go take a bath I have placed reservation for a romantic dinner "

Me : you have all this figured out and planned out "

Him : anything for you my Queen thank you for making me the happiest man alive "

Me : I love you ... '

Him : I love you more "

He ran me a bath while I took pic of my rock and posted it ...  
Minutes later he came out with towel wrapped around his  
waist the house there one he was drying his hair

Me : I tough you running me bath "

Him :i did that and also took a shower... Nowgo werunning  
late "

I looked at him his so sexy

He looked at his watch

Him : baby please go ... "

to think about it that al he has been doing today islooking at  
his watch

Me : why don't we skip dinner ... " I took of my top and shorts  
he swallowed hard ,

I made my way to him with my matching bra and pants

Him : baby ... Sbahle ... God damit " I was kissing him on his  
jawline on his neck , my hands were going up his abs ... "

Him : baby please stop .. Let's do this ... After... Fuck... " my  
hands were grabbing on his shaft and he was hard he pulled  
me to him and smashed his lips on mine we slowly moved It  
was Victoria falls down there on me and it was not helping  
that I'm kissing a naked man .. That I want so bad right now I  
felt him pushing me a bit

Me : what the fuck ?"

Him : geza ... " he was breathing so loud his eyes red his boner sticking out what wrong with Mvelo he clearly wants me but he does not want me... I was about to bite his head off but he shut the door on my face

Me : what wrong with you "

Him : I'll make love to you when we come back "

Me: Mvelo open this door and face me like a man "

Him : I can't.... Geza please "

Me : screw that !! "

Him : I'll make it up to you after dinner I promise "

I tried pulling the door but he was holding on the other side

Me : I don't want dinner I want you damn it

"

Him : I know ... God knows I want you two ... "

Me : open this door and have me then ! "

Him : I'm too horny I will hurt you ... Please baby when we get back you will have your way with me I promise "

I clicked my tongue I was pissed I let go of the door and jumped into a bath tub I was in no mood for

dinner I was just going stay here as long as I can

I took my long deserved bath I have never touch my self before and right now I am tempted to do it , I thought that if I jump in the water it wil stop the twitching but warm water just slapped my lady part and made it worse , I've been with Mvelo for almost 12 months now Ok I'm also counting the time we were separated but what the heck that's not point , al I'm trying to say is that we should have long had sex , married for goodness sake .

if he is able to make a baby when he was 18 year than what wil it stop him to give in to me , he is asexual y active al his friends are he can never be the odd one out .

I mean we We love each other and get on amazingly wel . However...he doesn't initiate sex with me. he can be al over me, hugging and kissing me , doing

oral , holding my hand, saying how pretty I look and how attractive he thinks I am. This is all very well but I wish he'd show it in the bedroom!

He values me so much , " I don't want to hurt you " "if we do with bow you might not even walk " " I want to make love to you not fuck you " brother please i need you dick in whatever way it my body and I committed myself to you to have me any way you want ... I'm even acting all kind of slutty and whore'sh trying to initiate sex with him but his not budging, I feel this is going to be root of the problem in this marriage , maybe I should have not agreed to marry him till he lay me down.

Just speak to him Sbahle they say haybo We've spoken about this many times trying to get to the root of the problem but with no luck! The funny thing is that he has no difficulty's in getting erect, but when it comes to having sex...this is another matter. He wants me as much as I want him maybe

I should pray about this or we should see someone .

I licked my tongue drained the water and I was met by three lady's in my room oh the other lady is gay any way they looked at me and smiled

Me : aahh hel o "

They smiled " good evening Mrs Mnguni your husband sent us to you to prepare you for your date ... I'm siya your hair stylist , this is Perl she will do your make up and ma Thandi will do the fitting of your dress "

Me : where is this husband of mine ?"

Ma Thandi : baby please take a seat we are running out of time , you took long in that bathroom " she giggled I was still like what the fuck is going on but

Siya was already on my hair

.

.

Wedding bells ringing ... To be continued Chapter 71

.

.unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

"we done "

Siya turned me around I looked at my self in the mirror and I almost touched my face but Perl stopped me before I can I looked at my dress my hair I was looking like a new person

Ma Thand: you look like an angel "

For a moment I thought this dress was hideous , but when I got it on it was so beautiful it was a long rose gold metallic dress with roses embroidery

patens and lacy details the dress alone was beautiful but when you add it along with a lacy embroidery tutu it looks like a wedding dress something I will wear on my wedding day since I hate the traditional white

Ma/T : just put it on you look beautiful on it "

Me: it looks like a wedding dress and difficult to walk on "

Perl : I'll help you with it ... Beside you have an

exclusive dinner for two at roof top so who will see you ... I just make you husband happy he bought this dress for you to wear for him tonight "

Me : I don't know about .. This "

Siya walked in ... " time is up ... Come on girls ... "

They took there this ignoring to move this tutu that had a tail on , it was not your typical umbrella or princess dress but it was long with tail though for once let me just make Mvelo happy and do as per his his instruction

So here we are on the elevator going up and when we got there the door opened I was met by my mother

Me : maka Sbahle ? "

Her: hal o baby ... "

" What are you doing here " I asked her as we hugged she started crying and just like that I saw a huge tent behind her

Me : what going on ? "

Perl gave her something , she moved being me and placed it on my head

Her: its your wedding day "

Ooh my God no ... What ?

She stood in front of me and I noticed that her dress was the same colour as mine but just different

make and shape

Her : he loves you ... He has proven that to me and to your brothers that to him it's not just an arranged marriage he truly loves you and I will be honored to walk you down the aisle

Me : mom ! "

Her: ungakulinge ukhale save those tears for Mnguni ... I love you Sthandwa sami I'm so proud of the women you are ... "

She kissed my mouth

Siya : its time ma "

I looked at mom and she nodded

Mom pulled the veil over my face she gave me a bouquet

it was white and cream roses she held my hand tight the curtain

was raised and just on queue our song played I just started to crying

John Legend - All of you

~ ~ ~

Cause all of me

Loves all of you

Love your curves and all your edges All your

perfect imperfections

Give your all to me I'll

give my all to you

You're my end and my beginning Even

when I lose I'm winning 'Cause I give

you all, all of me And you give me all, all

of you

~~~

as I walking down the red Carpet I notice that this was secluded even I'm counting maybe 25 people here, my family, his family and our friends

my eyes meet with Mvelo he was wearing Designer Gold Wedding Suits he looked so deliciously Handsome in his Slim Fit Suits rose gold Jacket and Pants crispy white shirt he was wearing matching Vest with no Tie or bowtie on he was

casual but smart as always , you yababa umuntuWami

My mom gave him my hand he cried oh God his such a baby now his going to make me cry

Mom : take care of my baby Mnguni "

Me: with al my life ma "

He sniffed he looked at me and smiled with tears in his eyes " you so beautiful " he mouth and I looked down ,

" we are gathered here today ..." I looked up at the person I know that voice Nkonzo so he was tel ing the truth that his a pastor his so young ,

He continued doing his thing all along I was looking in Mvelo's eyes  
,

we did not write our vows we declare our love everyday to each other no need to do it in front of the crowd so we went with the Basic Protestant Vows

Nkonzo : will start with you Sibahle you will say after me ok.." I nodded

Langa gave me his ring

Nkonzo : I Sibahle Ntombikayise Bhengu ...

Me : I Sibahle Ntombikayise Bhengu , take thee,  
Mvelo Trevor Mnguni\_, to be my wedded husband  
to have and to hold, from this day forward, for better,

for worse, for richer, for poorer, in sickness and in health, to love and to cherish, til death do us part, according to God's holy ordinance; and thereto I pledge thee my faith and myself to you."

I slide his ring on his finger I looked up and saw a tear coming down , so I decided to wipe it and every one said

" ncooooh " Mvelo said his vows same as mine and he slide a small wedding band on my finger I guess it the missing piece of my engagement ring he gave to me earlier

Nkonzo : by the power invested in me .. I now pronounce you husband and wife ... Hayke Mvelo you may kiss your bride "

He lifted my veil up and kissed me every one was clapping , guy whistling and girls screaming every

one was on there feet and this man of mine was going on and on  
til I pinched him and bite his lip

Me : hal o my mom is here "

Him : my grandmother is here "

I laughed and music started playing and mom came and  
hug us so was his grandmother , myAunts and friends ,

After a lot of congratulations the event coordinators escorted  
then yo reception area

After the ceremony, the bride and groom often go out  
for photographs with the bridal party

But we had no bridal party it was me and him

This place was elegantly decorated and it looked like a garden wedding the lighting the flowers it was just perfect

Me : a surprise wedding Mvelo a whole surprise wedding and

you never gave me a clue about my wedding day " I smiled for the camera

Him : you overthink things you would never agree to this "

We change position instructed to sit like this stand like this , Mvelo lips was on mine the whole time

Him : you look beautiful in this dress "

I blushed and thanked him

Mvelo : can we sit down now man I believe my wife is tired"

He did not wait for him to answer but called perl with his hands ... Yo this man can command you for days , Perl came to me

Her: I'm just going to powder your nose and take your Vail off "

I nodded

Her: you husband got a good taste in clothing this dress fits you like a glove "

Me : he was not even wearing a tie on his weddingday "

Mvelo : hay I can hear you " he was with the  
photographer looking at our pics

I chuckled ,

Perl : that about it enjoy your night "

I smiled at her, Mvelo held my hand

Him : we not going to stay long in here ok "

Me : why because its our reception and this people came to  
support us "

Me : tough luck ... They got an open bar and

weekend in sun city al expenses paid what others support do they need " he kissed me and grab on my ass pul ing close to him

Him : can you feel why we must leave early tonight "

I swal owed hard feeling his boner

Him : I never brake a promise " I was hot instantly .

I like how everything was in one place we move to the other side where there was reception Mvelo hired a D.J . and he was playing our jams that just create an ambience in the venue we enter the reception venue

Menzi : every one welcome Mr and Mrs Mnguni " every one turned and clapped hands , we were greeted by  
Congratulations

Me: who made him the MC "

Mvelo : probably himself " we laughed

., once were on our seats, Mvelo nodded to the event coordinator the bar was opened and starters were served.

Mvelo cal Menzi

mvelo : how may I terms are in you list ? "

Menzi : 7 "

Mvelo : that Two much Mr MC ... Cut that list short ,how many people are saying speeches "

Menzi : its a surprise wedding so its a open mic "

mvelo : INI .... No make the list now ... I don't havetime ..."

Menzi chuckled and shook his head Once the starters have been cleared, Menzi welcome everyone and propose a toast to us he told them itsgoing to be an open mic but no long speeches Wedding speeches are meant to be fun and short, but in most cases, they tend to go on fora bit.

Speakers often embark on trips down memory lane orspend time thanking particular guests forcomingfrom farand wide to be with the happy couple on their big day. Babo Ncane was too much J esus , talking about when i was growing up who want to listen yo that , final y the speeches are finished I breath out loud the main course is served. Mvelo was busy looking at his watch al along he is sure ina hur y

Me: you look tense are you ok..'

He smiled and kissed me and glanced at his watch again

Me : another surprise for me in store ?"

Him : yep and it will blow your mind " I smiled and his hands rubbed my thighs sending butterflies to my tummy so

After dessert is eaten, we were called to open the stage with first dance as Mr and Mrs so here we are dancing in slow motion to "A Thousand Years" —Christina Perri

Mvelo busy saying he wish this dress was off , he wish to lick Me all over I was panting and he knew very well his effect on me , he called Menzi and told

him that the next song must be "helo by Beyonce "so that I can sing for him , as requested the song played and I sang along he was on cloud nine we

enjoy the first dance to a song of our choice.

"May I have this dance " it was Mlondi , Mvelonodded and I danced with him

Him : you look happy "

Me : I am "

Him : is he treating you oright ?"

Me : yes Mlondi he is treating me good "

Him : I'm just a phone cal away you know ..."

Me : I know Bhuti Wami I know ..." I placed my head on his chest his the closest thing to my father and no doubt I will miss him

The floor was packed now and every one was dancing and my shoes were killing me so I moved back to my seat

Him : are you still good "

Me : yes I am ...\_"

He called Menzi ...

Menzi : hayi Mfethu you making my job difficult "

Mvelo: we need to cut the cake now ... "

Menzi : Dude people are stil dancing "

Mvelo : make it happened or we leaving herewithout  
cuting the cake "

Menzi huffed and walked away ,

Me : what the rush babe "

Him : you wil see " he kissed my cheek , minuteslater we  
were cal ed to cut the cake and it was served to our guest ,  
Mvelo was speaking to his Koko and he nodded more like he  
was listening toher , Didy is to close with Bright and she has  
not once talked to me , yooo young love , my brother Nsika  
could not come he was attending some business meetings  
being a king is pretty demanding

Mvelo : babe it time for us to go "

I looked at him like real y

He offered me his hand to hold , what can I say it written in black and white now that I'm official y hisI held his hand The MC announced our departure and Typical y we the newlywed couple are the firstto leave the reception. Guests join together to forma tunnel with their hands through which may may exit the room. As an exit song we file through the living tunnel, thanking our guests along the way.

" I put that sexy number in you bag don't forget to wear it tonight " Zoe whispered in my ear. I laughedand rol ed my eyes

Stepping outside I noticed clouds changing shadeslooks like going to be ful moon by midnight

.

.

.to be continued

chapter 72

.

.

NOT FOR THE FAINT HEARTED PLEASE DON'T BLOCK MY PAGE

Sbahle \*\*\*

We took a helicopter ride from sun city to The Timbavati Game Reserve is located at the borderline between Hoedspruit in and Acornhoek

I just believe its located in Mpumalanga Province.

the ride was quite Mvelo was miles away he wil do the rubbing of his hands together he only does that when his nervous or hiding something from me

I kept brushing his arm and he wil smile and kissmy forehead.

We final y landed and this place it was majestic so peaceful it a safari lodge and it's reminded me ofthe Ngonyama royal house the room looked so earthly with Laps roofing and wooden finish my man car ied me inside bridal style and kissed me passionately before placing me down

Me : baby this place it's so beautiful "

I said walking around , he was already having a drink and his face right now I could not read

Me : Mnguni is there something wrong ? '

He looked at his watch and held my hand

We set in couch outside overlooking the lake and the night Sky

Him : there something I need to tel you "

Me : not bad news on my wedding night Mvelo I can't deal "

He swallowed and looked into my eyes

Him : do you know why my Vil age is cal ed the

Ngonyama vil age " ( the land of the lions) I shookmy head no

Him : this is where it al began ... This is where l became a Mnguni  
"

Me : i don't understand here in Timbavati? "

He nodded ,

al I know is that The Timbavati land is famous for the white lions  
that inhabit the area. First discovered centuries ago they have  
become the subject of much interest and debate over the  
years...But what does that have to do with him ? And his family?

He looked at his watch one more time and at the sky as if  
he in a hur y or running out of time , to

think about it that all he has been doing today .

Him : I need to tell you this before we consummate our wedding night ... Because for one I don't know what going to happen once our bodies collide "

Me : Mvelo kwenzakalani ? "

Him : my land is called the Ngunyama tribe because of the curse in our blood , we have the mark of the white lion ... "

Me : what ?... Curse ?"

Him : this was done to protect my people and the Mnguni blood line , centuries ago we had a lot of reveries and enemy's wars and fight was our daily mean , my great great great grand father's meet up with a powerful oath-breaker some call them wizard

ora witch ,

who marked him with the mark of the beast but little did he know that having mark it means that every Mnguni child that is born a boy wil have it "

Me : I don't understand "

Him : you know the story of a wolf that bite a manduring full moon and man wil be curse and shift towerewolf every full moon "

I nodded " that only a myth "

He side smile " its not ... I have a blood of greatwhite lion , the heart of the beast

and during this day of the blood moon it comes

alive "

Me : what ! Are you telling me that you are a shifter  
? "

He looked down and nodded , I held my mouth he was scared  
very scared that he even started shaking , this was hard for  
him to tell me , he kept on rubbing his hands together and was  
not looking at me in the eyes

I held his hand and looked at him

Me : its ok ... I understand, you were born with this blood its  
not your fault , Mvelo I love the man in you, you my life curse on  
not I'm stuck with you ...

Through sickness and in health I said those vows few hours  
ago and I meant it

Him : thank you ... He looked at his watch again and the sky "

Me : what wrong ... You keep looking at your watch every second and at the sky what's going on Mvelo

... " I knelt in front of him and held his face allowing him to look at me

Him : I'm scared this is my first time with a woman on this very same day ... I'm scared I will hurt you ... "

He told me about the importance of us

Making love today but he called it mating because of the animal in him , he told me that's the reason why I'm always horny this day it's because I'm in season , he seems to know more a lot about my ancestral history than I do , we were going to do the deed or

mating when the moon becomes visible to tell you I'm scared , this is now planned there is time and precision that we need to follow.. Its so calculated and we not going with a flow , its an understatement than was terrified ...he spoke about not being in control of the monster in him that might devour me ,

Me : its ok I know you will not hurt me intentionally "I pulled his face and kissed him he pulled me up and moaned in my mouth every time we in contact my hormone level rise up this may be my advantage if I feel pleasure i won't feel pain

Him : go take a bath I will join you shortly "

I nodded and made my way to the bathroom

I took off my dress and underwear getting under the hot shower my mind was playing what he just

disclosed to me , I was on panic mode ,

I'm terrified , it was all ok when I wanted sex without getting any , I'm having anxiety attacks now  
 , I'm having pre-sex jitters I'm not ready for this ... I breathing out loud as I let the water run on my body trying to block all these voices .

I felt his hand on me, for the first time in my life I froze at his touch, he kiss my neck , I keep telling myself to relax his my man, he turned me around held me

tight I remember the man I fell in love with , he was hard and my body betrayed me , I wanted him

He pinned me on the cold tiles and he roughly kissing me , his hands grab on my breast and he Squeeze giving me pain and pleasure at the same time

I let out moan , his leaving trails of wet kisses on my neck , his softly handling my body and just like that I relaxed

Him: I want you so bad "

Me : I want you too"

He scooped me up I felt his shaft too close on my Nana I almost got a panic attack that his about to enter me but minutes later we on the bed .

And as always he took me places with his tongue I was screaming his name and holding to his hair I found my self pushing him to go dip in my vj I felt multiple pleasure I felt something sliding inside me it was a bit painful but it made the twitching stop and damn it felt Good

I realise he was using his figure he never did this before but tonight we going all the way , this was Woaw ... I held on to the bed sheets his fingers was deep inside me going in and out and his thump was rubbing my clit this here is mad skills he was smashing my lips and his other Hand was playing with my nipple I was a ball of mess I have climaxed so many times and I knew that he enjoyed what he was going to me

Me : Mvelo .. Ooh mmmmy God ..." My juices splashed out ,

Me : ooh baby yes " I screamed out

loud I was shaking uncontrollable , my knees so weak I could not even feel my legs , he did not wait for me to come down from my high

He started rubbing up and down my wet pussy, his finger gliding over my clit, as I moaned from the pleasure. I opened my legs slightly more giving him more freedom, he went lower and soon entered his middle finger into my pussy and I was so wet and it felt so good He took his finger and licked it , he

turned my head to kiss him making sure I taste my juices in him .

he rubbed my G spot, I knew he wanted me to squirt again this right here felt like

torture in a most beautiful way ,

soon I started moaning as he gave me my orgasm and boom my ball of pleasure hit me hard that I screamed his name My legs went weak again I almost collapsed maybe I did I don't know

He removed his hand and I turned around to kiss him, telling him that it felt amazing, he did not respond and smashed his lips on mine biting my lip

I know that all good things must come to an end and I've had an incredible ride. I just wish we ended it on the right note but table turned

because what came next I wish I never wanted sex the way I did before, his big feet I was running away from him on the bed he

He pulled me by my legs and got in between my legs

Me: Mvelo ... " my voice was breaking, my heart was beating outside my throat with fear

Him: relax Sbahle ... " I tried to push him off he

pined both of my hands above my head , he was a beast his eyes changed he was groaning I saw the blood moon so big on the window as if its a painting on the wall , it looked so close

Me : Mvelo you hurting me "

He was kissing me his tip was just in my entrance but it was so painful

Me : baby please be gentle .. " he was in his own war or battle with the beast inside him

I closed my eyes as he tried to push in

Him : look at me Sbahle " he commanded , i have a high Pain tolerance but this was the worst pain I have ever felt

I felt a teardrop from my eyes , I never picture my first time having sex to be like this

He pushed again , moaning so loud and pulling my hair

Him : fuck .. Looks at me " he said grinding his teeth

Me : kubuhlungu Mvelo "

Him : shuuuuu I'm sorry " there was nothing sincere in his voice , I did not know this man , I wanted him off me i

I couldn't look at him

" I'm sor y ... " he pushed I was screaming , he was breathing heavily in my ear he was half way he was breathing heavily

Him : look at me sweetheart please "

I shook my head I wanted to close my legs it was burning it felt like thousand knives were slicing methere , he held my head in position our eyes locked and he did the last push I felt something pop or braked , I cried , I screamed I wanted to get him ofme I was biting and punching hi , my tears were blinding me

Him : I'm sor y... Its going to get better... PhephisaSthandwa sami "

Me : stop Mvelo .. Get off me ... Please you hurtingme ... " he was dip inside of me not moving but I felt his big cock on my uterus

Me : I'm in pain Mvelo ... Please "

Him :hle - hle ... Babe ... Stop and look at me "

He held my head and i looked at him, he was also crying ...

Him : focus on me my face ... I love you ... "

Me : its hurt ... "

Him : I know but let me make it feel better... Al owme to do this ... "

I was not buying it

Him : look at me ... Don't overthink it look at me "

he kissed me sending mixed emotions to my body he started to move and that pain came rushing back again , he was moving slow but I could still feel it like he was slicing me with blades splash me with hot water mixed acid on my Nana He had a monstercock Imagine a can of soda, except longer and curved This was my first time having sex and this man had no mercy I was not prepared ,He gave me no warning, I soldiered on trying not to cry to much but this missionary position he was killing me because he had power to move my legs up , he will kneel and pull Me to him , he will pin my legs on my chest ,he will spread them wide open

I had no way to escape I was his meal ,

and I swear that was the worst pain I've ever been in. Imagine someone shoving a curved can of Monster energy drink into a small knife wound. That

would've felt nicer. I had to stop him from moving, fast because it felt like being torn in half. I made the biggest mistake you can make by trying to hold him with my legs but I was wide open for him and he dove in

"Mmmmm ... " he groaned loudly

My walls were stretching and tearing

The pain was not bearable..

Him : I'm sorry Sthandwa sami .." He said picking up his pace

He was moaning clearly he was enjoying himself on the other hand I was crying

I was waiting for pleasure to kick in but no luck,

his groans became louder and louder he was moving fast I looked at him I could not recognise him , I took it all in the pain the bit of pleasure that comes and go ,

he owned my body he was ramping on my poor pussy my legs in the air he was going dip , he was cursing and started tossing me around like a pan cake in the pan my voice was gone I only had silent cries now taking in the pain praying that he finish.

he had put a pillow under my tummy and was having me from the back , I felt my pussy tear up ,this the most painful position

Me : Mvelo please..." I cried pleading with him it felt of deaf ears he was going fast his grip on my waist made it hard for me to escape

I buried my face on the other pillow and cried

if you have seen the episode of game of thrones Khaleesi daenerys and Drogo wedding night when she had sex for the first time That how i feel right now . he will bite me pull my hair , strangled me roughly squeeze my breast I'm sure my body has bruises by now , I don't know when he came but I know we never took a break to cuddle he was on top of me till the sun came up ... My first night with my husband was a nightmare.

.

.

.

To be continued

.

.

not edited Zihlobo zami ... for my sensitive readers if this inset does not tickle your fancy just ignore this inset don't block me please

chapter 73

.

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

I was woken up by loud lion roar, it was as if it was inside this room, my head was so heavy my body dead tired the sound got louder and louder I slowly opens my eyes and I was meet by a pride of whitelions seating outside patio, I wanted to lift my head and look at what happening I was not sure if I was dreaming or if it was happening for real, my eyes

were too heavy that I closed them again and allowed the loud road to be my lullaby ,

Later on I felt someone lifting me up I slowly opened my eyes I was met by Mvelo's face he looked worried , sad

He placed me on the bathtub the minute the water touched my lady parts I wanted to cry ...

"Me :ishuuuuuu" he slowly helped me sit down. The pain was written all over my face as I frowned.

Last night's event came rushing back , I felt his hands wiping my tears , he was avoiding eye contact with me he stood up and walked away I was so emotional that I just broke down and cried ,the bathtub had herbs , roots and twigs I'm guessing it's supposed to cure me down there or something .

I looked into space trying to understand why Mvelo lost control last night, disregarding my plea, my cries overlooking the pain he was inflicting on me, Zoe told me that there are two main tales that get spun around having sex for the first time. One, that as long as you have sex with the right person, it'll be magical and beautiful. And two, no matter who you have sex with for the first time, it's bound to be awkward and painful as hell ... I never thought it would be like that with me and Mvelo. I wanted the magic, the sparks and stars but Mvelo took me to hell instead.

... Why is there so much hype in intimacy when it hurts like this ... he took my pride in the most brutal way imaginable ... I cried thinking about how I told him to stop I told him it hurts

"I'm sorry ..." that was what he kept saying in the middle of consensual sex. His hands firm on my

hips, his breathing ragged in my ear. I turn my head to the side, twist my mouth into a frown. He's having trouble getting off, trouble in stopping, he tells me, He'll finish soon, he promises One quick thrust that lasted hours.

"It hurts," I tell him.

"shuuuuu baby?" He says without pausing. There's a slight annoyance in his voice as he continues,

"just relax hle -hle " he kissed me trying to convince Me

Although I have a pretty high pain tolerance, I did expect some pain. I mean, that's what I was told: 'There will be pain when you lose your virginity'. But what I felt it was more than pain it was worse, The pressure didn't feel good, it just felt Painful very painful I had been aroused enough even climaxed

multiple times but still pain overpowered pleasure.

I don't remember the feel of his hands, I don't remember his caresses, I don't remember the words he said to me after we started having sex. I do remember his heaviness pressed against me, the way he pinned me down by the very act of what we're doing; his erratic, persistent, insistent movements, his loud pleasure and my pain. I remember speaking these quiet, muffled sentences "Mvelo please" But it's unclear —I will remind myself later, for days, for weeks, for years —why did I exactly have to say that "mvelo please". It's too noncommittal it does not give him a warning that he must stop, it's more likely saying I'm enjoying the deed as he was?

"Just let me finish," he says. "It won't be much longer ... Let me give you pleasure" he takes his time with no hurry in the world. He's slumping on top of me, and though I'm not sure why but the pain

was too much i could not help it , I'm starting to cry again When he sees me, he's angry , hurt , sad I can't read him Why didn't I tel him I was crying, and why didn't I say I wanted him to stop? Put my feet down , maybe convince him even more , maybe he would have ... He feels weird now , now he feels guilty. He can't look me in the eyes

I have ruined this for him for us , he told me this wil happen I trusted him as my husband I gave him my body my pride, its my duties as his wife to give him an heir but wil sex always be like this with him ?

I didn't here him come in but I felt him rubbing a sponge so gentle al over my body he bath me , dried me , cur ied me to the bedroom it looked clean with new linen he than took body oil and massage and buttered my body,

" mmm ouch " I flinched when he ran his hands on my back and my neck I felt his hands running and

tracing on my back he was breathing out so loud , he took a gown and helped me wear it , he took a tray of food , it was Oat meal , fruit salad and English breakfast with tal glass of juice , I looked atthe Trey and looked at him , no words were spoken and he was looking down the whole time , it kil ed me to see him like that

Me : M....Mv ...Mvelo " i final y said ,I tried to holdhim

He stood up placed the food on the side table and he stood by the sliding door looking outside, I triedto stand up but I felt my legs getting weak and mylady parts stil sore and burning

Me : ouch ... " I said fal ing back on the bed ... He moved fast as a lightning and helped me get underthe covers , he set next to me and feed me the fruitsalad i pushed the spoon away as a sign that I'm ful

Me : I need pain killers please ... "

He gave me a glass of juice and i shook my head , I know realize that I'm in pain my head , my body , my lady parts .. I'm exhausted to a point where I can't keep my eyes open , there was a lot I wanted to say but I words could not come out , I felt him place his hand on my abdominal areas and rubbed it he was hugging me from behind

Him : I'm sorry Mabhengu "

His words alone just ignited Tears on my eyes he cuddle me as I cried in his arms

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

When the sun came I noticed that Sbahle was out of it , I felt like something was moved from my eyes , I was back to my seances , memory from last night events came flashing back and giving me a splitting headache

" ooh my God what have done ! " I held my mouth

I jumped up of from the bed and notice blood ... Lot of blood on the sheet , I rushed to Sbahle I felt her pulse she was still alive but the bruises , the marks on her body made my heart stop for a second.

I notice a lion imprint on her forearm sh's final y my mate ... I should be happy but how can I when I left her in this state . The imprint looks like dust paw print but not like dust the imprint can not be

removed its like a birth mark

,I ran my hands on her face " I'm Sor y , I didn't mean to ... If i only knew it wil hurt you like this I would have not agreed to this " \_ I wiped my eyes and I decided to remove the bloody sheets making sure I don't wake her up it scared me that her bodywas lifeless when I moved her afterplaced her on the clean linen I went to my bag took out herbs kokogave me that Sbahle wil need to bath on

I was disturbed by lion roaring on my doorstep I open the sliding doorand found a pride of white liontwo males and four lionesses when my eyes meet with the male lion it bowed it head and set down and just on queue the otherfol owed and set down , my phone started ringing and I rushed out to answer it , the lions started to roar and I knew that might wake up Sbahle no doubt , damn it

Me: hel o " answered in the bathroom busy

preparing Sbahle's bath water koko started calling out my clan name

~~~ Mnguni mpangazitha lwandle a liwelwa li welwa yizi  
nkonjane ze zulu wena o wezi nyawana ezi shloshe e zi hamba e  
shlabathini so lwandle ~~~

She was chanting and going on and on

Her: oooh walivusa ikhaya mntanami siyabonga "( you have  
rebuilt your father house )

I had no idea what she was talking about I was more worried  
about Sbahle's state I probably never going to make love to  
her if her first experience turned out to be such a nightmare  
yet again my ancestor have fucked me over , what if she  
wakes up and leaves me or worse cry rape she got bruises and  
and most probably sore on her vj , I could go down for a long  
time , she told me time and time

again that I was hurting her but the beast inside of me devoured her the sex was raw and disgusting for a first timer how am I going to say sorry to her how am I going to fix this , fuck I hate being Mnguni

!

Me : koko Sbahle she .. She's hurt , I hurt her "

Her: she will be fine use the herbs I gave you "

Me : koko you don't understand I hurt her emotionally she's scared for life ... I hurt her ... It was not supposed to be like that .. She was pure koko ... I deflowered her in the most brutal way ever"

Her: she was chosen for a reason have faith in her "

Me : what if she leaves me " orar est me no one

wil believe that I'm cursed and have a beast that comes out during eclipse

She laughed she clearly is in happy mood today she laughing, praising and thanking me , hal o I just fucked my wife .. brutal y fucked her and she bleed she got bruises. She probably can't walk ooh God she wil need to pee .. J esus that shit wil burn her

Her: uyangizwa kodwa "

Me : koko I need to go "

Her : Mvelo Awukhule phela I'm talking to you and your head is miles away , ... I hear lion roaring in the background ... "

Me : I'm sor y I'm just wor ied about Ndlonkulu ... Yes there are lions here there have been roaring for

a while now On my doorstep "

Her : do you know what that mean ? "

Me : I don't know koko ... There is a lot going through my head right now "

Her : your wife is carrying a Mnguni heir.. That's why the lions are there "

I felt my head spinning my body started to feel heavy I found myself crouching down

Me : what ?"

Her : remember the story I told you about the reason why your father was summoned to come back home after spending years in the UK "

Me: because my grandfather woke up one morning with a pride of lion on his doorstep "

Her: and that was the day you were conceived ... "

I felt tears of joy burning my eyes ... I fell down on the floor and sank down

Her: looked like we were expecting an heir ... Siyabonga Mnguni ... Umphathe kahle uma Bhengu , she our only hope for surviving "

She praised me again and hung up , I placed my hands on my face ooh my God I created a human again , afterwards sometimes the noise died down the lions were gone , called room service for food , I made my way to her and lifted up gently not to wake her , she opened her small eyes but I was too ashamed to look at her.

When she flinched the minute I placed her on a bathtub I felt pain in my heart , her lone tear rolled down her cheek that alone made me want to take away the pain from her or better yet erase her memory , she kept on searching for my eyes but I avoided eyecontact ,

I walked out and cried outside it pains me that I put her in such traumatic experience yet I claim I love her , I wiped my tears as soon as room service walked in , I decided to give my wife a bath maybe try talking to her , I found her in the very same position I left her in looking into space.

Where do I start ? what to I say ? I gently gave her a sponge bath she just looked at me , I dried her and carried her to our bedroom , when I was applying body lotion on her body I saw scratch marks on her back , I did this to her she flinched and asked me for pain killers I just looked down I can't give her

that she expecting so al I can do is try to heal herwith herbs at least

She wanted to talk but shame , guilt and regret was overpowering me I hate tel ing her I'm sor y , I just want to spend my day loving her with minimum hiccups , afterfeeding her I knew that she was weak and exhausted I decided to spoon her and ranmy hands on tummy

Me " I'm sor y MaBhengu" when she hurt I hurt andwhen she cry I cry too , we cuddle up and I al owedher to cry .

.

.to be continued

chapter 74

.

.

Sbahle

I woke up with a feeling of some one looking at me I slowly opened my eyes and I was meet by his gaze the minute our eyes meet he looked down , how long wil he keep doing this ? I hate it when he has Emotional detachment towards me , it

does not just happen out of the blue; there is always something behind it or triggering it

And the issue here is what happened last night .

Its like we both have this inability or fear of talking through the issues he did something that he wil not forgive him self for, I on the other hand I can not stop how much he hurt me and took my pride as if I was some random fuck of his.

This kind of disconnect I know may last for weeks if we do not address it, we

both know there is something wrong, but we too hesitant to bring it up because of the fear once reaction.

I suddenly had this urge to pee and now the problem is getting up, my body is so tired it like I was hit by a train, I started moving around slowly on the bed trying to sit up straight there is still no much feeling on my legs, Mvelo was by my side in an instance and help me to seat up, he smel ed good as always but stil avoided eye contact even when I touched his hand

Me : I need to use the bathroom "

He did not think twice but scope me up and cur ied

me to the bathroom , he placed me on pan and looked at me

Me : may I have privacy please " he debated it for a while in his

head and stepped out , I looked at my thighs I had black and green bruises which makes me think if my thighs look like this what does the rest of my body look like

" ahhhh....". Oh father God my pee burned so much I wanted to jump but was too weak

Mvelo : are you ok..." He asked walking in I was biting on my lips so much that it might start to bleed this man was standing over me and looking at me with panic

Me: just go Mvelo I'm fine "

Him : you not ... And I'm not going any where "

I could tel that this burning feeling down town is caused by rough penetration I went trough last night , when I was done I tried to rol ed a tissue butMvelo got to it first , ooh my God is he about to do what I think his going to do , yes he just did he wiped me I feel like his making me a baby right now

He tried lifting me up but I stopped him

Me : just stop ... Stop please ... I can walk on myown "

He did not listen to me , he does that a lot this dayshave his way with me he cur ied me and placed meon the bed , he went back to the bathroom and

flushed the toilet he came back with warm towel and  
spread my legs

Me : wenzini ? "

He did not answer me but gently wiped my nana ... He pulled  
the covers over me I huffed and pushed the covers away  
from me

He opened the sliding door stepping out and called room  
service ordering food , I wanted to go outside I wanted to feel  
the sun and breeze on my skin this is my honeymoon I can not  
be stuck in bed all day

so I decide to try and stand down , I slowly tried standing up I  
knew that I need to walk like a frog legs spread open because  
fuck my pussy is still sore ...

Every step I took I bite my lip and prayed I don't fall or hurt my self even more

Him : Sbahle what are you doing up ! " his voice was too commanding ,

almost making me lose balance

Him : what are you doing ? Sbahle you going to hurt yourself "

Me : I want to go outside and if you didn't notice I'm already hurt !"

He breath out loud , he tried to lift me up and I stopped him

Me : just help me walk please "

Him : Sbahle ... You going to hurt ... "

Me : please i need to move using my legs "

He huffed held my waist and i held on to him walking was a mission but I need to push past the pain he finally placed me on my seat after what felt like hours walking outside , he was about to dash off but I stopped him

Me : Mnguni ... "

He stopped

Me : please sit down .. "

He set on the other seat

Me : please come sit next to me ..." I was seating on two sitters one of those grass outdoor couches

Me: we need to talk .. " he looked down and rub his hands together , he can't keep avoiding me like this and this thing of him not talking I can't deal with it

Me : talk to me please ... "

He just looked into space and thought for a while

Him : I'm tired of apologizing to you ... I'm tired of hurting you ... I hate that I make you cry more than I make you laugh , I'm angry at my self

I feel ashamed for what I had done. I don't have any excuses or what so ever,

I should have not agreed to this whole blood moonbul shit , I hurt you so much that I hate my self forforbeing a man , your husband ...I should be protecting you for goodness sake !

I regret getting in between your legs and taking your pride the way I did , I wish I had control overmy actions I wish I could turn back the hands of time and show you what my heart and soul had prepared for you forthis night , my goal is to giveyou the stars as the moon not the monster that ripped you apart and left you with traumatizing experience.

I take ful responsibility for myself and my actions.I wouldn't pawn this to you again , I did right by myfamily and my ancestors and put you in harms ways yet again ,

I'm sorry it your first night with me turned out to be  
... Oh my God ...the thought of it alone its in human  
... "

He held his face I'm sure his crying ... I was a crying mess as  
well , here I was thinking that I was the only one hurting but this  
man here is going through the worst he was never in control of  
his action his worst fears came to life he hurt me yet again

Me ; The first to apologize is the bravest. The first to forgive is  
the strongest. The first to forget is the happiest ... Can we move  
past on this it destroying you ... "

He shook his head

Me : Mvelo ... Baby please look at me "

He shook his head

Me : Mvelo please !" I started to cry out loud

He held his ears

Him : please please ... Sbahle don't cry like no...no !" he stood up trying to walk away ,

Ooh my God its triggered events from last night , I held his arm I hurting my self in the process but fuck that Mvelo is emotional y hurting, my pain canbe on pause.

How we going to move past this , his sinking dip toa dark whole , i can't al owthat no I just can't

Me : Mvelo Trevor Mnguni look at me now "

He wiped his face with his hands

Me: ngiyakucela "

He slowly lifted his head up and looked at me his eyes red his nose red , he looked pale he looked wor y like the weight of the world is in his shoulders

, if I didn't know better I would say his been cryingforsometime now , I hate seeing him like this

Me : Mnyeni wami You're my backbone. You're my blessing. You're a piece of my heart. You're the air I breathe. And you're the strongest person I know, and I'm so sor y for having to put you through this ,"

Him : Sbahle its not your fault "

I shook my head

Me : its not yours either ... You told me that you notsure what was going to happened , you had no control of the astral projection that took place , you're a good man because everything you do you do it to put our family first this had to be done and yes its hurt but I'm wil ing to put it past me because I wil be damn to loose you in this emotional battle you in right now, you're slipping into the unknown and I hate that I'm going to be your nightmare for sometime now but let me be strong for you please Mnyeni Wami , we are Team when you hurt I hurt too can we move past this please

Him : I'm real y sor y ..."

Me : I know baby you do , so now can I have my husband back "

He gave me a weak smile and he took my hand and kissed it ...  
His not ok I can see it I can feel it , and I have no clue on how to  
help him I change position and shifted to place my head on his  
chest his to tense his brushing my hair and we get lost in our  
own thoughts.

Food came and he forced me to eat , it was too healthy and  
I wanted meat , oily and spicy food , but all I ate was green  
stuff and with less meat

Him :i have prepared your bath water " he said  
sitting next to me

At least we talking now that Good , his stil nothimself but I'm  
not giving up on him

Me: herbal bath ?"

He side smile and nodded

Him : it wil make you feel better... Help you withthe bru...  
"

He swal owed and looked down , I place my hand onhis face

Me : Mnguni I'm fine ... Stop stressing about whathappened  
last night "

Him : have you seen how your body looks ... Whatwil people  
say if they see this marks on you , Sbahle i inflicted pain in you  
"

Me : it was not intentional y ... I know that and youknow that  
"

Him : its feels like I forced my self in to you I brokeyou Sbahle ,  
damn it you can't even walk "

Me :Mvelo !"

Him : just say it I'm a monster ! "

Me : stop putting words in my mouth "

Him : sbahle "

Me : just stop beating yourself about this wil get trough this  
together , it means I must hide here til I feel and look ok so be it  
... But I'm not going to tolerate you crying and feeling like this , its  
our honeymoon forgoodness sake can you stop actinglike we at a  
funeral ! "

Him : Sbahle dont raise your voice at me "

Me : than stop having this pity party and let's creatememories "

He opened his mount and closed it

I was in his arms again and we were going to the bath room ,

He placed me into a bath tub and it stil sore but notas it was before , I looked at my arm there was a dark pawprint

Me ; Mvelo "

He was giving me a sponge bath

"yini le " I asked him

Him : an imprint ... "

Me : a what ? "

Him : an imprinting is an involuntary lifetime attachment that binds the beast to a human mate, according to our history .The werelion is then bound to protect and please this person for the remainder of his life."

Me : in other words I'm bound to you for life "

Him : you not only my chosen wife you also my mate now

He kissed my forehead

Me : wow ... So I'm not going to have any desires for any other man "

I was trying to light in up the mood but this man was not bugging , he hasn't laughed today , no kissme in the mouth ortouch me , his just here but nothere

Him : Mabhengu "

His commanding voiced warned

Me: I'm just joking ... But seriously not even a little "

Him : if you have a death wish continue speakinglike this "

He was getting worked up , this man of mine is sojealous

Me: ooh come on I'm bound to be the beast mateforthe rest of my life yeey!"

I said rol ing my eyes

Him : I'm different ... I do it different... "

I turned and looked at him I didn't understand whathe was talking about

Him: Sex is bio-mechanical and instinctive, we al know how to do it. Love making is slow, sensual, not goal oriented which alows us to experience themetaphysical being of oneness, this type of love making is truly an art in itself... I was hoping to show you that , on our wedding night but ...

let get you out of this water its getting cold now "

I wanted him to go on but I stil believe that sex intimacy subject is no go zone for now we just needto focus on getting better I guess .

.

.

To be continued...

chapter 75

.

unedited

Mvelo \*\*\*

" stop Mvelo you hurting me "

I pinned her down her loud screamed and wailingsirens

cries did not faze me or made Me stop , I was sweating breathing heavily on top of her, adrenalinewas sky high I was moving fast humping fast and furiously , the only sound that made me go faster was our skin smacking and slapping to each other she was screaming in pain , I looked at her face that was smudge in tears and mucus, she turned her head refusing to look at me

I pul ed her hair tight positioning her to look àt me

" please .... Stop ... Please , "

Me : look at me "

Her: uyangilima "... She cried even more

I found my self strangling her she was making to much noise  
the crying was getting to me now mygrip so tight on throat ,

her eyes turned back and she was gasping for air I looked at  
my hands they had blood on I look at bed it was red with a her  
pool of blood I looked at Sbahle she was unconscious her  
lifeless body just looking at me I tried yo shake her up she was  
gone

Me : Nono .... No ! Sbahle wake up wake up please ...No ! "

I rose up from the bed sweating and breathing heavily I  
looked beside me Sbahle was slipping peaceful y , this  
dreams are tormenting me now , I can't sleep , close my eyes  
with out reliving what

happened last night, I'm even afraid to touch my wife , she tells me she is ok and we must move pass this , but how can I when I'm still reliving in that nightmare every time when I look at her .

I jumped off the bed I was angry I was mad but mostly I'm sad and I wish I can forget but how because the men that slept with my wife I did not recognize him,

I hate this curse in me , I hate that I'm Mnguni I hate that this ancestors have way of fucking my life up for the sake of culture , belief and putting family first , what about me , my happiness ! ... Sbahle Is my happiness , never wanted her first sex experience to turn out like this .

I felt my body heating up I felt him coming shit , ... This always happened when I get angry fuck not this animal , which destroyed my first night with my wife ,

I stepped outside trying to stop the shift the moonshined so bright that it triggered the curse to resurface ... I felt my bones cracking I kneeled down and screamed and just like that the beast took over the paws made the earth shake when I stepped on it ... I started to run this will be good I need to let it out of my system ....

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I don't know when sleep came but I woke up with a cold breeze hitting my face

Mvelo must have left the air con on or windows

open I also wanted to go pee now aish Mvelo mani i was in deep sleep and was not planning on waking up

, I decided to just sleep it through I turned around hoping to land on my men's chest but was met by an empty bed, I frowned

Me : mvelo .. " I mumble , but there was no answer

I ran my hands on the cold bed covers

Me: Mvelo ' I said a little bit louder I was expecting "yes baby ... I'm Here my love "

But the sound I heard was scary , I sounded like a dip growling sound , ok I'm in a bed alone with light turned off and there is something in this room I could feel it I could feel it breathing my only fear

now was to turn around

Me : Mvelo?... I said now trying to confirm my fears" the sound filled the room again , no... No... No !

Mvelo you can't do this to me I'm not ready not now ,I felt a drop of pee wetting my underwear

I slowly turned with foggy eyes from sleep and weak eyesight I doubt I will see anything in the darkbut I saw something moving from the shadows , i tried seating up straight but my back was stil painful

Me : ouch I cried ... "

What a emerged

from the shadows was enough to make me want to wet my bed , I held my breath

Me : please ... Don't come close ! "

It stopped it was white big with thick big mane it brown gold'ish eyes looked at me and I looked at it ,I got a grate White frickin big lion in my room , should I be scared ? hel yes , must I be running for the hills ?yes , if I was fit to do do I I would have my mind was panicking but my heart was tel ing me relax Sbahle this is great Ngonyama , you fuckin lucky to be in the same room with him ,

Lions are large animals but he was very big it was about 11 feet long and 5 feet tall I'm looking at hybrid , because I see Mvelo on this beast

Its white mane covered the shoulders, chest and part of the back of this beast , ooh my God his so beautiful , am o crazy no ... He is part of my husband anyway so ya let me admire him

Me : Mv....mvee...lo? "

It took a step to me it stood tal next to my bed rightnow I felt like an ant ... " oohmmmm" its to close I held my breath and

It did the breathing with its nose I'm not sure if itsaying hel o or you look good to eat ...

" Mvelo I'm going to kil you if you try and bite me ..."

It moved and tilted it head to the left , I started sneezing it like it was realising dust orsomething ,aish i forgot I'm al ergic to cat that the reason , I started laughing so hard that I even forgot that there is a beast in front of me , our eyes looked at each other and i found my hand moving towards it ,it slowly bowed it head it closed it eyes the minute I

touched it head , this was a good feeling to me Itlooked at me one more time and turn around anddash off I had this huge smile on my face ,

"wow"

.

.

I was dressed in long PJ and fluffy sleepers I was in bathroom doing my hygiene process surprisinglyI woke up with Mvelo sleeping in next to me ,I did not want to wake him up , so I took baby steps to the bathroom, I looked my self in the mir or his hand prints were stil clearly visible on my neck and the bite marks I lifted my top up and what I saw wasdisturbing , I swal owed hard I heard him mumbling something

I made my way to the bedroom he was sweating talking on his sleep , he was calling my name and saying NO .. His having a nightmare , I walked to his side gently shaking him

Me: baby ... Mvelo "

He was panicking and moving his head

vigorously

his trying to wake up but the dream his having is consuming him, I roughly shook him

He rose up " Nooooo!" He screamed breathing out heavily

Me : its ok its just a dream "

Him : Sbahle ... There was so much blood '

Me : its ok...its just a dream "

I pul ed him to hug he squeezed me so tight as if hedoesn't  
want to let me go

Him : I'm sor y my love ... I'm sor y "

Me : its ok... I'm here its ok "

.

.

To be continued

## Chapter 76

.

.\*\*\*unedited \*\*\*2

Weeks later

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

Its been almost two week at the lodge and I must say the honeymoon was not what I expected , firstlymy first experience with Sbahle meets dick becamethe worst night of my life ,not only did that leave mebedridden fordays but it left me bruised and emotional y scared for life .

I wanted to forget about that ,it is what it is because

I love my husband more than anything in this world I just wanted to sweep every thing under the carpet like al good wife do .

Only one problem was that Mvelo was stil stuck inthat night , his reliving that night every day he has problems with sleeping due to nightmares he tel s me his ok , but that just a front he is in some dark whole and I can't seem to get him out and his sinking even deep now since he has found a new copping mechanism which is alcohol.

I cal ed koko and told her about this , wel if you mar ied problems in your mar iage are not only yours but your families too especial y my in-laws ,she said we must take a next flight back we need toconsult with abaphansi , i told Mvelo four days agoand its always been tomor ow, tomor ow... But fuck now I'm putting my feet down we going tomor ow!

We all have dreams. Sometimes they give us joy while we're sleeping and other times they ruin our rest. Though many people do not pay much attention to their dreams, and often don't even remember them, I believe there is always a deeper meaning behind each dream.

Psychologists suggest that our dreams may be the mind's way of alerting us to unresolved issues, while psychics argue that our dreams hold important clues about the future.

African traditional healers, may say that dreams are a platform for communication with our ancestors.

But Mvelo does not want to hear anything to do with his ancestors and calling ever since that day, he brushed it aside. He says he's done with pleasing the dead and they turn around and shit on him, he's angry, too angry, and he's sinking to the unknown. And these dreams he's having are making me believe that there is a certain universal meaning behind it, and

his actions now .

I ran my hands on his face he only sleep peacefully when his laying on my lap , I look at him and smile kissing his forehead , I love him and seeing him like this hurts me so much ,

Me : Thank you for being you, for sharing your love with me..for inspiring me to accept myself..for helping me see the unique beauty in imperfection...for showing me that love is something you do; something not just to be said, but also to be shown , I kissed him again and brushed his hair, humming a song

I smiled thinking about where it all began , We had an arranged marriage which means we had a couple of dates over a couple of days which he insisted we do and I

decided that it would be fine since we will be spending our lives together. A decision most people spend most of their lifetimes mulling over. In our very first meeting he rocked up wearing no shoes but looked cute ,

we found that we had mostly nothing in common. Never a good sign when you're shortlisting potential life partners. However we went for a second date which was kinda a coincidence Mvelo was persistent, never took No for an answer and surprisingly it turned out good , well optimism played its part .

Im glad that day we did because we discovered the only thing we both had in common, is our love , he had fallen for me and I have fallen for him too.

and the rest they say is history

Him : Ngibulala bani ?"

He asked in his deep husky voice , making me laugh  
 , Mvelo believes that he must be the only person that puts  
 a smile on my face , when he finds Me smiling he will ask  
 me " who am I killing "

Me : hi "

Him : MaBhengu "

He warned making me laugh even more

Me : do you remember how we meet ? "

He smiled a bit , its all I have been doing for the past week  
 reminding him how much I love him and that I'm not going any  
 where , and that will face all life

chal enges together no matter what , some day I win him over  
but night comes and my men vanishes

, his fears of him hurting Me is slowly making him paranoid and I  
hate what its doing to him .

Him : how can I forget , you looked so beautiful in royal  
outfit, you were so beautiful and quite and yoo  
... Wajika umabhengu wahlanya wathetha  
,wangishaya ... "

I was in tears with laughter this man right here is my forever

Me : stop it ...I'm not that bad "

Him : I married crazy and every body knows "\_

I laughed and I found him looking at me

"you so beautiful "

Those words still make me blush

Him : I love you " \_

Me : I love you more " \_

I wanted to kiss him so bad right now but he got off my lap  
cleared his throat

Him : you sure you don't want to go on game drive  
?"

That's what we have been doing ever since I got better at outdoor  
activities yes I love the wild but I

just needed my me time and hubby but there stilthat pink elephant in the room that " intimacy "

He told me that sex wil never be like that ever againbut when I get close to him he pushes Me away memories from that day stil flash back on him when we try to get close

Me : why game drive ? You miss your family already"

Him : yaphapha wena " I bust out and laughed

Me : we can go but ... I can't get enough looking atyour sexy cousin with blue eyes ... Mmm muhle and you know that I got a thing forbig cats "

He laughed so loud

Him : I can't believe you married a cat but you are allergic to it "

" half cat " I shoot back and he laughed ,

Him : still can't believe that you are allergic to Ngonyama " \_he laughed at me and I hit him with a pillow

The night was spent watching Netflix and talking and his drinking , that what he does every night is drink almost the whole bottle of whisky he says it helps him sleep , which is a lie because he still wakes up screaming and kicking

Me : Mvelo that enough " I took his glass , we on our bed now and his fully dressed and drinking

Him : I just need sleep Sbahle ... "

Me : but drinking is not helping ?"

Him : i can't sleep on your lap every time when I want to sleep , "

Me : you have a calling Mvelo maybe you should try to channel your dreams "

Him : I don't want you hear it Mabhengu "

Me : we need to talk about this Sthandwa "

Him : we talk about it all the time and I'm done talking about it "

Me : its fine don't talk to me but talk to koko "

Him : I'll call her tomorrow "

Me : no need we going home tomorrow " I turned and face the other side pulling the bed covers

Him : we not going there ... I got work to do we going home our house in the UK "

Me : you the CEO you can freeze work for a day or two , I'm not going to sit back and look at you washing your sorrows with alcohol and avoiding the real matter I love you too much not to see we need help "

I faked crying by sniffing

Him : please baby ... Ngcela ungakhali ... Fine will go home but it just one day ... "

Me : two "

Him : MaBhengu "

Sniff he huffed " ok ... Ok ... Two days "

I turned around and kissed him , he froze you see why I need help he just don't know what to do when I kiss him ,touch him and just as I thought he step down from the bed

Me: Mvelo "

Him : I just need air sweetheart ... "

I breath out loud as he walked out

.

.

Morning came and I noticed that he was passed out on the couch with a half empty whisky bottle , I took it and flushed it in the drain , I started packing our things , I can not help him while we stil in this place  
 , I need my husband back

Him: morning " he said and I made him hot coffee from the room service tray

Me: morning " I gave him his cup of coffee

Him : thank you "

I want to ask where he was but I know he was at the bar, that where he hangs out I

Feel like he drinks too much and that alone had create a lot of tension and upset in our relationship.No we not yet biting our heads off , he respect me enough to walk away when I try to raise the issue but its Also not helping because we not addressingit.

I feel like my partner is being taken away from me –both literal y and figuratively. Perhaps i resent the amount of time he spend out drinking and feel like his a completely different person when his been drinking.

Him : what up with that face ? Did I do somethingwrong ? "

Yes you struggling with reality and you're tormentedby your dreams because of reality and now you sinking into alcohol running away from reality ... So

ya there is something wrong !!

Me : no .. J eans orchinos "

I ask him about what his going to wear I'm so done with this place ... I just can't deal

Him : jeans ...Sbahle you avoiding ... "

Does it help when I talk wil it ever? so thula mtaKaBhengu

His phone ringed and he looked at it

Him : I need to take this its the office "

I nodded

He walked out and answered his phone , Mvelo is young his a 23 year old CEO foran international lawfirm , his good at what he does , his the most intel igent man I know , he find it easy in helping others but when it comes to him he makes the worse decision ever , perhaps i don't know how to broach the topic with him – but I know i have tried and it's did go the way I like. Maybe I'm afraid that he may resort in accusing me of nagging him sincehe already disagree that there's a problem at al andhis done talking about it ... I just don't don't know

Aftertaking a shower he was stil on cal and this time around his laptop was open and he was talkingabout some case , yoo this men can work shame I looked at my body and I must give it to koko his herbs work miracles no marks no bruises I jumped into my short Danim skirt , blue shirt and sandals I comb my hair and messy bun it is ,

Him : wow you al dressed up ... And showing legs "he looked at my legs going up to my face his thinking about it and soon his face change damn it !

Me: phangisa Mvelo we need to go "

He kissed my cheek and walked to the bathroom , Ineed my husband back !

.

.

Not edited at al ...chapter 77

.

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

Sometimes I really do not understand African culture and these rituals and all these ceremonies that are done for every occasion.

As you all know that 10 months ago me and Mvelo separated and got back together a month back

, due to the way I left my marital house

I am forced to do a cleansing ceremony and seek apology to the Mnguni ancestors for leaving the house in that manner

They say it was not pleasant and I also spilt blood not me but Mlondi so we Bhengu are at fault for beating the Mnguni King and for that I need to apologize to the ancestors and elders of the land

and my in-laws and ask to be taken back \_hel o l'm married to this man we have resolved our issues ...Now I'm not allowed to walk in proudly inside my royal house!

Mvelo : this is bull shit ! " he said standing up

Me : Mvelo "

Him : I told you this was a bad idea coming here ...Why you never listen to me "

I pulled him aside because now he's causing unnecessary scenes ,

mom and koko are just amazed on the way he's speaking right now .

We were summoned to the penthouse the minute we landed and not once I thought it was about this ...will there ever be peace in my house.

Me : Mnguni please come down "

Him : INI ?"

Me: Yeyeye omuhle ... Please " saying his clanname always calms him down

Me : we need to do this ... Its tradition "

Him : where has tradition gotten us to Sbahle ? I can't even touch you because of tradition and you going to allow that women to feed your head with shit ?? " his voice was loud

Me : Shandwa sami , that women is your grandmother ...  
Please don't speak like this " I said softly

Him : why don't you listen to me ?"

I looked down , if we do not do this shit his behaviors might get worse , good lord Mvelo is so stubborn

Him : we leaving I miss my child ... And i need to get back to work ... You my wife and you don't owe no one any apology uyezwa "

Zee is in the UK with her nanny Trey found her the best school that side , he believes that there is no life for us here , funny because I married him to be his Queen for his kingdom but he just walking away from it all I just don't know what gotten into him

Him : we leaving ... Uyangizwa "

Me : we can't Mvelo we have come this far let's just do it "

He pulled my hand I twisted it and untangling my self from him but he grabbed me again roughly this time so I had one way to do this I smashed my lips in his and for a second he enjoyed the kiss he responded ran his hands on my ass shortly after he pushed me away from him slowly as he avoided eyes contact with me

Me :if this does not prove that there is something wrong I don't know what ? "

Him : Sbahle ... I'm working on this "

I shook my head

Me: it not about intimacy... but I want this fear of you hurting me out if your system ... I miss you ... " I ran my hands on his face

Me : please do this for me that al I asked "

He looked at me and walked away I followed behind him , he just banged the door and walked out, mom , koko and my Aunt looked at me for answers

Me : his stressed ... Its just work staff ... I'm sorry about that "

Koko nodded

Me : may we kindly proceed with the ceremony please "

Koko : thank you Ndlonkulu ... Every thing is ready for you ekhaya ( royal house ), you mom wil tel you what expected from you, she stood up and mom walked her out

Didy mom : is that how a Queen dress this days "

I felt like rolling my eyes at her ,

Mom walked back in and told me to change, I was wearing a long African print dress ( isishweshwe ) a matching headscarf and they put this small blanket over my shoulders real y ma in this heat ?

Mom: asambe ..."

I nodded

Me : why we doing this ma , Mvelo is the one that wrong me not the other way around why am I apologizing to his family "

Her: remember al the ceremony that were done before your official traditional wedding ? "

I nodded

Her : it means that you are now part of there family you just can't walk away when you two are having a fight a wife stays , rather the husband moves out then you"

Me : but mom ... "

Her : I know baby kunzima but if you love him stop going back and fourth and running away ... Stick

with him "

Me : mom it only happened once "

Her : ... Uthelwe ngenyongo Sbahle and you're recognized as a daughter , a wife and a Queen inthat house, you are protected by amanguni , so when you leave idlozi liyadinwa ( ancestors are angry ) never forget that you were chosen "

I huffed and folded my arms

Me :you may forgive him and get back to with yourhusband even trow surprise wedding but al that glitz does not make it right with abaphansi "

Me : ayi ma this is unfair"

Her : the ancestors feel betrayed that you the chosen wife left the house without their consent

, so you need to apologize to the Mnguni ancestors and ask them ukuthi bakwamukele back "( to take you back )

Me : I see "

Her : Mlondi has caused us to pay more money with his reckless behavior why you never told me that he attacked the king "

Me : I ... "

Aunt : now they are going to fine us and ask us for a cow to cleanse the house "

Me : a cow? !" that over the top

Mom : akubhediwe LA Sbahle ... Inkosi phela le "( his the king and this people don't play games )

Me ; a whole cow real y that's extortion "

Aunt : wel fancy words won't help now " ... She continued to look ahead and drove us to the palace

So ya sishwelezile nabaphansi ( asking for forgiveness) and cleansing ceremony was done and I was welcome back in the house , and yes they did charge us Inhlawulo a fine of two cows but mom said its too much she said if it was not for Mvelo mistreating me I would have never left , she said she wil pay the fine of one cow for Mlondi actions ,

The elders were not happy but my Aunt got madconvincing skills and my family got away with paying a fine of one cow.

Well after all was said and done I made my way to the kitchen to cook, it looks like everything is still in place just the way I left it, after hours behind the stove finally dinner was ready to be served and there was no sign of my so called husband

In fact since I got here he was not around

Mom: is everything OK between you and your husband?  
?" she asked walking in the kitchen

Me: ya sure " I lied she had that look that said I know you

Her: let me tell you something my baby, when me

and your father got married we already had problems , my family disowned me and if that was not worse I married to a big family that did not like me at all , I was only 16 years

when I married him and I was stuck with him because I had no home or family any more to get back to , life was tough I was young and pregnant I was Queen and too young to have a voice I was bullied and mistreated ,

How I thought I couldn't take it anymore I wanted to run away ... So I did that when Thandi was born I ran away and he found me , but he changed he was angry and hated that I humiliated him , by leaving behind his baby that still needed breast feeding ,

. How afraid I was when we couldn't talk we had to write letters to one another because we couldn't do a face-to-face ,

I was terrified of the future. But your father stood by me and made me the woman I am today ,

The reason I'm sharing this with you is because we all have challenges, no matter how long we have been married but difficulties can be especially overwhelming in the early years and months of marriage, but whatever you are facing today, remember that these insurmountable challenges, these newlywed problems which threaten to take you out can become the things that make you stronger. The dilemmas that cut to your very core, when you finally work through them, can become a testimony and foundation on which your marriage can stand

Me: Thanks mom "

Him : talk to him ... Be persistence even when he shut you out talk to him , amadoda ane pride Sbahle especially the one in power.. "

Koko : ooh mntanami you have been slaving in this kitchen for hours now , please come seat down "

Me : its OK koko ... I'm just going to dish up for Baba and take his food to him "

Koko : ukuphi ?"

Me: I'll come back with him koko don't wor yyourself "

They walked out of the kitchen i dished up for Mvelo and put his food in basket , I took my car Keyes ooh my car how I missed it

" Ndlonkulu welcome back home "

I turned around after placing the food on the

passenger seat

Me : mama "

I hugged her , I love this women she got that " thing" about her that I just admire

Makhumalo : when did you ar ive? "

Me : today ... This afternoon "

She touched my face " thank you for rebuilding theMnguni house .. "

I smiled and looked down , koko said that as wel and uncle Mzamo so I guess its thing around here

Her ; sor y I couldn't come to your wedding "

Me : it was a surprise mama nami I didn't know I was getting married til that night "

Her: mmmm you have nice life problems "

We laughed

Me : mama when last you spoke to Mvelo "

Her: his ignoring my calls I'm glad you forced him to come home "

Me : it was not easy"

Her: we need to talk me and you after all this, how long are you going to be here "

Me : maybe a day ortwo ... He real y does not wantto be here  
"

She squinted her eyes and gave me that look thatshe is  
picking up something

Her : go get your husband Now!; ... I need to see himnow ! ... "

Herveice was big bold like males voice ooh shoot itSomdala  
Mvelo's grate gran father he is now takingover Makhumalo  
body ... I kneeled down and clapped twice ... " Ndlondlo  
ngizowenza njalo " he growled and spoke in tongues and  
walked away , I stood up and dusted my knees yoo this family  
got drama fordays now how am I going to convince Mvelo.

I drove to his man cave he was on a couch with music playing so  
loud and cans of beeron the table ,

I switched the radio off , he looked up and was meet by my eyes

Me : I brought you food "

Him : I'm not hungry "

I did not care but gave him his plate after unwrapping it ,

Him : you cooked "

I nodded, he set up straight and smiled , took his food and dug in, I looked at him, watching him eat ,within minute he has cleaned up his plate ,

Him : is there some more"

Me ; its in the house we can go and I wil dish up for you "

He set back and looked at me , I swal owed hard

Me : Makhumalo asked to see you "

I looked down because his eyes were burning my soul now

Him : what are you up to Mabhengu "

Me: can we go please ... "

Him: Why ? "

Me : Mvelo ... Ngiyakucela "

He shook his head and turned the music back up ,now what ?

.

.

To be continued

.

.

Big tanks to Kgothatso Rosen Mocheko for  
creating a group for you guys please Zihlobo zami let give her  
mad love and thanks her

chapter 78

.  
\*\*\*\*unedited at al \*\*\*\*Mvelo

\*\*\*

I looked at her as her eyes started to form tears ...She know this is my weakness and right now I'm falling into her trap , I made her cry once and felt like the lowest life form in the universe I promised myself that never want to see her cry again because of something that I've done.

" Sthandwa sami what's wrong " I crouching in front of her rubbing her back

Her : I'm trying Mvelo God knows im trying so hard but you not letting me in .."

Me : I'm sorry Sbahle I can not keep doing this with my family , you just don't understand "

Her: make me understand because right now I just see you sinking into the unknown... "

You know when Sbahle start Crying during an argument or misunderstanding , its

just feels so fucking unfair, She knows that I can't keep being angry with her when she cries without looking like a monster. It's how she wins every single time

Me : ngiyaxolisa ... Please stop crying and let's talk about this "

Her: you don't want to listen to me Mvelo you never do !"

OK can somebody tel me what have I done now ?

for goodness sake I'm trying my level best to fix this problem of me unable to hold her and she see fit to drag me to the very same place I don't want to be in ,I'm cursed because of my family , I hurt Sbahle because of this blood inside of me, so shoot me I'm pissed mad that and I'm angry that I'm stuck in this trauma , reliving it everyday should I be speaking to some one of cause yes , but as a man i need to be strong for my family , there is no me on this equation to take care off , its my family , my children ooh God my unborn baby my beautiful wife , my calling , my company , my kingdom .... And I ask for one thing one thing to consummate my love with my wife in the most romantic ways ever but that was taken from me as well , I take care off every one and I'm disregarded .

Her: you promised you will do this for me ... You promised " I breath out loud lord knows I can't say no to her never

Me : anything for you my love ... Just name it "

I still think she is over reacting and thinking that I need fixing , I just think maybe I need a destruction , work and a lot of work out to just exhaust my body to have peaceful sleep ...coming here is the last thing I need since I feel I have lost so much because of this family and my ancestors.

Her : i know you are Assuming there's nothing wrong, but I know you and I can tell there is " she holding my face she can read me , she can feel my deepest emotions ,

I'm exhausted and going back and forth with her will make her cry even more so I'm debating now on 'How can I fix this and make things better for her sake , and I'm wondering on why Makhumalo wants to see me 'Oh God, what is it this time, ?

Me : Sbahle I agree to everything you say to me most times not because you right but because I hate seeing you cry what I'm about to do I'm doing it against my wil because of you "

She wiped her tears and looked at me ,

I look at this beautiful soul in front of me , I can fuck up for days but she wil never give up on me , she always see the Men in me that I sometimes cannot recognize .

She hugged me and that alone felt so good it felt like home , I love her so much

I made a promise to this woman i swore to love and cherish her. Right now i disagree with what she plan to do but Arguments and fights can very easily be one of the most beneficial parts of a strong relationship, especial y if one or both of us had been

refraining from saying something that needed to be said. A fight or a disagreement can bring out the truth, even though it may sting a bit but that will hurt her so I nod and tell her

"OK baby we may go see Makhumalo "

I let go of her and looked at her sparkling little eyes

Her: thank you "

" we still need to talk about this, you making decision without running it past me " I tell her, I'm driving and Sbahle is sitting with her back on the dashboard of the car, her legs on her seat and she looking at me , its an awkward position to sit in but Sbahle never does anything normal

Her: you said you done talking to me '

Me : I was tired last night "

Her: I hate feeling like I'm nagging you "

I shoot my eyes at her

Me : do I make you feel like that ? "

This was new to me have I ever gave her a reason not to be open with me , she plays with her nails and shrunk her shoulders

Me : we stil talking"

I say shouting a bit , she has her moments of being the strong wise women , smart and witty but sometimes she just act like a teen you know her

age like right now .

Her : I feel like you don't listen to me "

I parked the car and look at her , she looked hot in her makoti dress and matching headscarf

Me : you my partner Sbahle and there days when I wil seek answers from the world but get none , God gave me you , you wil be my advisor ...my eyes when I can't see , ears when I can't hear ... Baby you my voice when I can't speak ... Everything you say to Me never fal s on deaf ears ... Please don't give up on me Mabhengu I need you more than you know "

Her : I'm sor y "

Me : don't be we talking and I like what we achieved

right now "

She smiled and kissed me its funny how I'm able to hug and kiss her today and feel connected to her with out bad memories triggered and spoiling the moment.

.

.

Sbahle\*\*\*

After the heart to heart we had and the

Kiss we shared I can say that coming here was not a bad idea After all , its stil early days to celebrate and say I have win him over but I have hope , I let go

of his hand the minute we walk in the house

Me : I'll be upstairs "

He held my hand again

Him : we doing this together "

Wow that a first , I never set in any of this meeting he has with his family I don't know what to expectedso I'm nervous as fuck ,

Koko : thank you Ndlonkulu ... "

I nodded as Mvelo pul ed me to seat next to him ,

Mvelo : sawbona koko "

Koko : Ngonyama "

She looked at me and cleared her throat

Makhumalo walked in and greeted Mvelo

Makhumalo : I have been calling "

Mvelo : was spending time with my wife "

Makhumalo : it was important "

Mvelo : so is spending time with my wife "

This was awkward now I hate his tone it sounded a bit disrespectful

Makhumalo : I see ... Its good to know , so what this I hear that you no longer want to have a spiritual connection with your ancestors ?"

Him : a lot happened "

Koko : I told you it wil ..." She looks at me and Mvelo they have a conversations with there eyes ,she cleared her throat again OK what was that? what did I miss ?

Koko : Mvelo Life throws chal enges and every chal enge comes with rainbows ...but if you going to be stark on the chal enge you had you wil neversee the rainbow"

Mvelo : chal enge you say ?" he laughed ,

makhumalo : I believe its a figure of speech and youknow what we talking about "

Yoo mama is pissed and she is ready to kil

Mvelo : did you go trough it ? ... Did you ever cameface to face with a beast ... Oh what you cal it a chal enge ? "

Koko looked down ,

Me : Mvelo ... " I whispered in his ear, I hate how hisaddressing his elders

Mvelo : no baby let me finish "

I sigh and tried to let go of his hand but he holdmine even tighter

Mvelo : koko let me tel you this she has ." he was refering to me

Mvelo : and I have and everyday of my life I'm relive that day which suppose to be the best night in our marriage turning out to be the nightmare"

Me: Mvelo " he held my hand tightertel ing me to zip it I did just that and looked down

Mvelo : she could not walk for four day ... Four day ,she was bruised up and al because we following instruction of our ancestors disregarding how we feel "

Makhumalo : you got a mark of the grate white lion ,what makes you think your life wil be normal ?"

Mvelo : that ?"

Makhumalo : hayi wena I'm talking now and you wil listen , angikhathaleli that you now look at your self and think you are a men , just because you are mar ied or you running a multi mil iner company when I talk you wil listen yangizwa "

Him : yes mam "

He looked down wow table turn very fast in this house , The level of respect Mvelo has for mama is mind blowing

Makhumalo : you not normal you never was and never wil be , Sbahle is chosen for you and you have no right to think for her she has her own head to make her decision for her self , you know why you stuck in that pit whole you cal nightmares because you hate it when things do not go your way

, you looking for someone to blame right now but you know very well that you had no control of this situation "

Mvelo :.....

Makhumalo : Mabhengu is your wife and I know as women that I wouldn't want my first time to be like that either , but she a mother of the lion never underestimate how strong she is , your love for her is clouding you to see what and who she really is and power she has "

The room was quite ooh God I want to grow up and be just like her, I think I found my role model

Makhumalo: The most precious light is the one that visits you in your darkest haven't I taught you that over the years ?"

Mvelo : .....

Makhumalo: You the prince of light Mvelo or have you forgotten about that also ?                      you letting your guard down because of feelings ? so now we questioning the way of our father's ? And throw in the towel because what ? sex ! that did not go your way ?"

Me : wow ... " I said softly

Makhumalo : are you forgetting what that night was meant for that you suddenly have a nightmare about ? what it has done in this family .? ..... Why you so selfish Mvelo ... Why you acting like a spoiled brat ... You have the rest of your life with Sbahle to give her the best bedroom prayer of her life ..... You crying over spilled milk that is yet to benefit the future of this kingdom !"

She breath out loud and set down I did not even seethat she was standing up

Makhumalo : Mvelo mtanami you don't have the luxury of fal in' apart, for someone else to pick you up , you are crowned king and this behavior is not acceptable .. "

He started breathing up heavily i aran my thumbs on his hand , Makhumalo was Also mad , tensions were high koko was looking down and I was just lost , I feel sor y for my man now he is receiving the thunder now the hard way ...

Makhumalo : I get you upset , you angry but We al have thorns in our flesh. Al of us. Love is when we stay and help someone pluck out their thorns one- by-one and they do the same for us. Love is also when we pluck the thorns out of our own flesh, one-by-one. But today, the world teaches us that we shouldn't even see those thorns, that we should

only see the petals. As a result, we don't know how to love ourselves and we don't know how to love others. Stay with the darkness, and bring that darkness into the light. It's there, look at it. Stop running away from it ... And blocking it but face it "

Mvelo looked at her

Makhumalo: they showed me your dreams and I'm sorry you go through that every night , Mvelo I have told you so many times that the scenarios we experience in our sleep have a particular meaning, and if we understand what our dreams mean we have the power to respond to the messages we receive in them. And if we don't we see them as nightmares and darkness fomenting us in the night ... "

Mvelo : so what does it really mean "

Makhumalo : I did not train you to be a powerful seer to  
rely on me for answers connect with izidalwa zakho and  
you will see and find the answers "

Mvelo : that will be impossible "

Koko ; ngobani ? ... You have a calling mvelo you don't just say  
I quite when you're fed up you push through it ... When last did  
you pray ? , like impepho ? Or izibani ? And when last did you  
have vision ? "

He looked down

Koko : abadala banesikhwele Mvelo you need to find  
balance in everything you do , love life , work and your call  
ing ... "

Mvelo nodded

Makhumalo : Dreams play a pivotal role when you're working on enhancing and heightening your spirituality. You should have been able to decipher your own dream by now, Understanding your dreams will always, without fail, give guidance as to what is happening in your life and what to watch out for. "

Mvelo nodded

Koko : thank you again Ndlonkulu for bringing Mvelo home she said that after Mvelo and mamastepped out ,

Me : I just want him to get better"

Koko : he will need to step in this ground to realise and find himself ...,

thank you again ... " she walked out of the room leaving me with mil ion thoughts , It was my first seat down in a Mnguni meeting and wow I feel like Istil have a long way to understand this family And there ancestors and there way .

.

.

.

To be continued

Chapter 79

.

.unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

I woke up in the middle of the night with Mvelo not by my side ever since that meeting he has been quite , I saw him standing by the balcony and looking outside , he was wearing his long PJ pants with no top , I made my way to him and hugged him from behind resting my head on his back

Him : what are you doing up ? "

Me : why you not sleeping ? Is it the dreams ?"

Him : no ... I just could not sleep "

Me : are you OK ?"

Him : I don't know "

Me: do you want to talk about it ? "

Him : the only thing that make sense to my life rightnow is you ..." He turned around and hugged me and kissed my fourhead

Me : I'm sor y I went behind your back and talked to your family about our problems "

Him : I was not making it any easy for you so itscool "

Me : there is lot I don't understand about you're lifeyou culture and your cal ing "

Him : I'm no expect also that why I have elders tohelp me "

Me : I'm married to you Mvelo but I feel like a stranger when it comes to the Mnguni ancestral beliefs "

He sigh

Him : what do you want to know ?"

I looked up at him and I was meet by his worm eyes

Me : everything "

Him : I'll speak to koko "

I popped my eyes ... No

Him : what ? "

Me : I don't think she wil agree ... "

" why do you say that ?" He asked with a frowb

Me : I don't know Mvelo koko is a good women I know and mom speaks praise about her but we notthat close ... We leave in the same room but we hadly say more then 10 words to each other"

Him : that new to me "

Me : don't get me wrong I'm not saying this as in awrong orbad way ... And please don't talk to her about this "

Him : Sbahle "

Me : Ngiyakucela Mvelo ... "

The last thing I need is to have bed blood with his grandmother ,  
she tolerates me as Mvelo wife and I'm Good with that "

Me : we going t UK soon and I was hoping you wileducate  
me about your family history "

Him : I don't know if i wil , I just feel emotional detached to  
my spiritual cal ing and being a Mnguniis not something I feel  
proud to be "

he let go off me and ran his hands on his face

Me : when did this start "

He looked at me with raised eyebrow , Mvelo is

nothing without his calling it's him it's who Mvelo is

Me : talk to me babe "

Him : it happened after the Sli thing "

I dropped my mouth open

Me: Mvelo that's like a year ago "

Him : I know... "

Me: what caused it ? "

he shook his head as if he's saying he doesn't know

Me : Your spiritual disconnect begins at the core of

yourself its just does happened over night it something that has been going on but you were not paying attention to it , then it started to grow up through the mind, and then branches out through the soul. If you cannot feel in a body built for feeling, then that is a clear sign that something is wrong... "

Him : I just don't know sbahle "

Me: I think you allowed it to be like that ... "

He did not answer or looked at me

Me : Pam's last words to me really change Me or made me see things in another prospective "

He turned around and looked at me

Me : she told me that I need to teach his family about power of prayer and believing in God , I shook my head and told her that I don't believe in God , I don't have much faith in him , she laughed at me and told me that " you do you just need to take that step to go close to him and he will meet you half way "

I laughed shaking my head " so what you going through right now I know it and I've been there

I've heard these same words come out of my mouth: "I want to feel more connected ...you know ...on a spiritual level " Maybe you've said them, too, as you express your desire to feel a strong connection with your ancestors , isithunywa sakho and your spiritual side but you know Religious traditions often teach that we need to strive to find that connection because, as mere mortals, we don't naturally have it. We have to work at it...cleave, pray, meditate upahle perform commandments, and more.

I'm here to tell you that it's not true. You aren't disconnected, and neither am I. We never have been and never will be. We are always connected to any spiritual being even if we don't feel connected just take that step forward and they will meet you half way "

He sigh and looked ahead

Him : "I don't feel that, maybe I want to feel it...maybe don't "

I held his hand

Me : "But you know that you are connected, right?" I held his hand

Him : "Yes, I know it intellectually, but I just don't feel

it. "

Me: you blocking it You do have access to it but you blocking it "

He looked at me and nodded

Me: why? " \_It came out as a whisper

Him: I just want to be normal Hle-hle , I want to take my company to greater heights , I want to love you and give you the best things in life , I want to see my children grow and be there for them ... I want to be a man , a husband a father without having a responsibility to save every one else ... " \_

Me : Mvelo ?"

Him : we leaving tomorrow, let's get some sleep "

Me: it does not work like that Sthandwa sami .."

Him : I love you and my life start and ends with you is that hard to ask for... To be with a woman I love to create memories and to be successful businessmen and great father to my kids "

I was about to answer him and he pulled me to him and attacked me with a kiss , it was full of emotions and he left me breathless

Him : let's go to sleep .."I'm more worried now about him but what to do ? I can't keep defying him on the choices he has made for his life , he cuddle me and placed his hands on my tummy rubbing slowly he does that this day I find it easy to sleep when he does that .

Morning came and he was still holding me so tight , I felt him poking me and that a feeling haven't had in a long time

Him : hle -hle " I smiled to my self I love it when he cal ed me that

Me: mmmm morning "

I turned and looked at him he was dressed and looked fresh real y Mvelo urg! I frowned

Me : when did you wake up and why are you dressed up? " he laughed and kissed me and I pushed him off me I had to brush my teeth andrinse my face

Him : I'm ready to talk " he stood by the bathroom door with his arms folded

I looked up at him and frowned

Me :talk ?"

He breath out loud " our first night together "

I opened my mouth and closed it again

Me : we not doing this now Mvelo "

Him : is there a time frame fortalks like this ?"

Me : don't be cocky with me Mnguni "

Him : you said we don't talk and I don't listen ...Kanti  
Sbahle ufunani "

I pushed him to make way out of the bathroom ,I'mnot having this talk with him right now ... I'm not ready and its to early manje yena he just wakes upand say he want to talk no warning in advance andhis dressed up and he fuckeb arose me with his dick poking me and now this ...

He pul ed my hand , he set on our bed and made mesit on his lap

Him : I know you know the struggle I went trough afterthat night I'm not saying it wil stop now since lhave spoken to Mama but in hoping to take it one day at time til I get there "

Me : you wil I believe in you "

He kissed my shoulder

Him : wena unjani ? "

Me: I don't understand ... What do you mean ?"

Him : Sbahle you were on the receiving end of al ofthis , being the women you are I know you rather put everything under carpet and move past from it"

Me : I'm fine I real y am ... Its water under the bridge and why we having this talk right now ?

He shook his head

Him : I love you but I must not forget the fact that you are young and traumatic experience has ways of resurfacing when you least expect it , so talk to me ... How do you feel or how did you feel about our first night together "

Me : I can't ... Not now please ... "

Him : I hate that you carry both my weight and yours let me off load some please "

Mvelo doesn't understand that sometimes our pain comes from a place so scary that we don't want to say it out loud, talk about it, or even admit it's true to ourselves. We feel safer avoiding our feelings because it shields us from pain all I'm able to do was to carry Mvelo pain I ignored mine , it does not matter anyway what I felt what I went through it happened and I don't want to think about it , I had to be done and I don't know why must we go back to that place , that night , that day no ! I can't , I don't want to see Mvelo that way no! I refuse I'll be OK I'll be fine

Me : Mvelo please can we move past this "

He shook his head

Him : there will be time when I will be comfortable enough to want to touch you to make love to you and I know Sbahle that won't be easy for you , you will put on a brave face to please me hurting yourself even more "

Me : will cross that bridge when we get to it , " I tried standing up but he held me close

Him: I want to be here for you ... Before I lose you to buried emotional pain "

I looked down and didn't know what to say this right there I don't know what to say or do he breath out loud he placed his head on my shoulders when he noticed that I'm not talking

Him : I don't know what you've been through and I don't know who you have to turn to, but if you've been holding your pain inside I would encourage you to take the first step and say it out loud.

Regardless of where your pain comes from, your experiences and feelings matter. So say it...when you're ready...wait til no one is around and tel it to the sky if you have to, but say it. Acknowledging the magnitude of your pain is an important first step in fumbling your way towards healing."

He kissed my cheek

I was quite I did not know what to say so I made my way to the bathroom and took few dip breath before stepping to a shower

I found him pacing around the room he was speaking business language that I did not hear the

bed was made and my clothes laid out on the bed

" hold on a bit " he said to the caller

Him : hey " he called me while I was applying lotion on my body

Him : what with that face ? "

I frowned and looked at him , he made his way to me

Him : are you OK ? " he kissed my lips

Me : I'm fine .." I said dismissing him

I'm kinda down I don't know why but I'm just in no mood to talk after that mouthful exchange of words

that just happen i just need space from him and every one else

, he continue with his call with a worry look, being a Mnguni wife means I need to wear this modern African print dresses with matching doekurg!

I made my way downstairs and stop on my tracks when I heard my mothers voice

"she my daughter I taught her well, why you doubting her ability you be Ndlovukazi"

Koko : she young she stil need to learn "

Mom : I married young, younger than her and I spend my days in royal house with Queen mother who taught me everything about being a Bhengu Queen "

Koko : Nontombi we do things differently in this house "

Mom : you do things differently , my son is arranged to take a wife and I already have a schedule on how I'm going to teach her the ropes of our kingdom ...

We going to die Noma cawe and leave this children with this legacy how they going to lead if we as aselders are depriving them of that "

Koko ' I'll speak to her "

Mom : don't speak to her Show her how to lead in this house she is the Queen ... Before she wife or mother of lions and lioness she need to know her powers and how to rule she has come to age now "

The room went silent , I made my way downstairs and found the two Queens looking at each other ,

mom smiled when she saw me

Mom: ulala til this time now Sbahle "

Me : I had a late night ... Sawbona maka sbahle " Iwent to her and hugged her , kissing her cheek , Iturned and looked at Koko and greeted her bowingmy knees and head a bit

She hardly talks to me so I knew she was just goingto nod ,

Mom ; I came to say Good-by we heading backhome now "

Me : ooh " I felt a bit sad

Her: please walk me out "

She said Goodbye to koko and I walked her out , westood by her car

Mom : how was your night back home ? "

Me : it was OK mom "

Her: Mnguni Treating you wel ?"

I nodded

Her: I head you going to the UK tonight "

I nodded " Mvelo's life and work is that side "

Her: and your life ? "

Me : I go where my husband go mom "

I looked down

Her: you Queen before you wife ora mother to his children ,  
uyezwa ... You need to rule and know yourrank in this kingdom  
... Speak out Sbahle I never raised you to be this silent "

I looked down

Her : don't repeat the mistake I made listening to your in-laws  
even when you don't see fit oragree with what they say , don't  
let them Rob you of whoyou are and how powerful you wil be  
, you hold great powerSbahle and one day you wil be testedso  
start seeking answers within you "

I nodded as she hugged me " you are Goddess my child and more powerful than that woman sitting proudly on your seat ... Claim and take what your uyezwa " she whispered in my ear

Me: yebo maka sbahle "

She kissed my cheek and got in her car and waved goodbye as her driver drove off.

.

.

A month and few weeks later ...to be continued chapter

80

.

.

unedited

Mvelo \*\*\*

Leaving home was bitter sweat but I had to go , Makhumalo gave me holy water to use to drink and bath with she said that I need to at least pray and meditate , I was not planning on doing that but having a wife like Sbahle yoh ... I end up doing things I never thought I will ever do , she hates UK but at least she loves her house , I bought her a new house away from the city and close to country side close to the lake ... She wants mansion that she hate the city life its too noisy and chaotic she loves the country side , she spend most of her time with Zee and in her art gallery yes there is room in the house that I made it her escape place ,

I have seen the drawings that Mlondi shipped this side and I must say there are beautiful and I'm thinking of investing on her art so she may showcase her work .

Work is hectic on my and I hardly get time to spend holding my wife , well its good to say that the nightmares are gone after I drank Makhumalo hol ywater I'm slowly starting to restore that feeling of having an intimate moment with my wife but I'm too busy and forever tired to even get it up .

Since she refused to speak to me about her ordeal I decided that she need see some one and damn did we fight about that but I wasn't backing down I need her to be OK because I really want to tap that now and I can't rely on " I'm fine " that she keeps shoving down my throat damn married life is just too much.

I stepped in the office every one started clapping there hands

" what going on?" I asked clearly shocked

"you did it again ... " that one of the junior attorneys ,my uncle made my way to me

Me : what going on ? "

Him : you win them too much you just don't keep track now "

Me : ooh shoot the case ... Yah "

I turned and looked at every one

Me : settle down and let's get back to work .. "

Mzamo chuckled , " you got this under control why you still stringing me along for"

Me : ooh come on I wouldn't have done this without you "

I took a can of soda in the bar fridge we in my office  
now

Him : you have anything stronger "

Me: nop but you can find it down the road ... "

Him : Sbahle ?"

I breath out loud " she got me by the balls "

Him : I'm glad I ain't married " we bust out and laughed

Him : so how did she take the news "

I ran my hands on my hair

"you haven't told her,?"

Me: I'm trying ... "

Him : you said that few weeks back , were you not planning  
on telling her on her birthday "

Me: she was so happy and excited of her surprise birthday that I  
did for her she loved everything I was not going to come and say  
to her ooh happy birthday my love and by the way we pregnant  
"

Him : she going to kill you when she finds out "

Me : I know and worse part she is getting this

morning sickness and pukes a lot , I had to change my shower  
get because it ' smells funny ' to her now "

He was laughing his lungs out , while I was panicking it so hard  
keeping this from her, not that I don't want to tell her but what  
will she feel about it ..Pregnancy is a profound event As she carries  
a child in her womb, her body drastically changes she had  
breast now and getting a bit wider on hips fuck she is so sexy  
she is now 6 weeks pregnant yes FAM I keep a calendar that  
how I'm secretly involved in this pregnancy , she is slowly gaining  
weight she is at the stage where she is experiencing morning sickness  
a bit of mood swings, and weird cravings Certain smells might  
make her a wretch. It is a beautiful time for me and I'm enjoying  
everyday of it

,

But it is also a time that comes with a lot of self-consciousness  
and frustration. There is a lot of

things I have not figured out and its scare me to acore , i know

It's essential for soon-to-be fathers to provide support. But what kind of support is best? What's the right thing to say? Even the most well-meaning of husbands struggle , Banzi was no help when I asked him he said

"just take it one day at time and don't cal her fat , "

Bongani said " fuck your boys can swim you had sex with her once and she is pregnant " \_you see the friends I keep are useless sometimes , my uncle left few hours back ,

" if she finds out on her own she wil kil you tel her tonight !"  
Driving back home I got her flowers , I'm trying to come my nerves but fuck I'm Nevers , I found Zee watching cartoons

Me :princess"

She jumped up and hugged me , I plug a rose on herhair

" this is foryou princess "

Her: thank you my king yourso kind "

I kissed hercheek , " where is yourQueen ?"

Her: in herroom she is not feeling wel daddy "

Me : let me go check up on herOK "

She nodded, when I got in our bedroom I heard

sound of her vomiting in the bathroom

Me : Hle-hle "

Her: go away ! "

I started rubbing my hands together Im fucked like real y  
fucked

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I hate this place its cold it rains al the time and people around  
here speak funny English , I love myhouse though it wow , big  
and so elegant , Mvelo

said that I was not going to leave with him in the bachelor pad so he bought a new house and I love it

. Mvelo went back to work when we arrived in the UK

And fuck does he work too much he spends 10hrs in the office and another 3hrs in his study when he gets back, I miss him so much and I wish we could try to be intimate but yoo there is a little thing going on when it's time to go to bed.

Since I refused to speak to him about our first night this crazy man signed me up to see a shrink, bloody hell I still think it's a waste of money but at least I have a person that I could offload to, but I must not have agreed to it laying down I told him that I will see his Dr friend if he starts using Mama water to connect with his ancestors, he was not happy but looks fair that I'm doing what he wants and he's doing what I want so we went on with it.

The first two weeks when we got here he was busy with fasting and connecting with his ancestors , we slept in different room he has a secret room in the house where he does his thing , and when that was over he was just too busy with work and work and more work ... Its so frustrating that I live in the same house with this man but hardly spend time with him

On a flip side that gave me time to connect with Zee and God I love that baby she is sweet and adorable and she keeps me so busy that I even forget that my bedroom is cold , Zee is the best stepdaughter any woman could ask for she looks too much like her father now and talks way too much her IQ level is on steroids her 6th birthday is coming up and I'm organizing a birthday party yep that will just keep my mind off things.

Speaking about birthday parties mine was a few weeks back and my man went all out candle lit

dinner he was kissing and touching me ooh it was lit til I pass out out on the rug in our bedroom We did not even reach second base or make love that I was so looking forward to fuck I hate this fatigue.

I really don't know what happening to me I'm always sick and tired i sleep a lot and eat too much and I get sick after its just draining as hell

"its change of environment " Mvelo said but it has been going on for a while now , that I'm even thinking of seeing a Dr

"you sure you OK " he asked me as i lifted my head from the toilet that all I have been doing this day I could not stomach any thing and everything Smell so funny ,

Him; drink this " he gave me a glass of water

Me : thank you " I rinsed my mouth and looked atmy self in the mir or"

Him : you don't look to good "

Me : I went to the chemist this morning and ask forpil s that can help me with stomach bug "

His eyes widen and he took off his coat and rol edup his shirt ,

Him : where are the pil s ? When did you take them ?  
... How many did you take ? Dam it ! " i looked athim and frowned

I looked at him and set down on the toilet seat " what wrong baby " I asked him with low voice I wasdrained now

Him : where are the pil s "

Me : I took them this morning and this afternoon and I just started feeling dizzy and started bleeding and now I'm vomiting like crazy ... What happening to me Mvelo "

Him : what did you say ! Yooo bleeding ???...non....

No ... No ! ! ... Sbahle we need to go to the hospital right now "

Me : in tired Mvelo I just need yo lay down "

I slowly moved to the bed

Him : Sbahle we need to go to the Dr.....You are pregnant ! ! Ooh my God my baby what have I done"

He lifted me up " put me down ! ... Utheni ! "

Him : I sor y I should have told you .. But there is no time  
for that now ! I'm scare what does pil s might have done to you  
"

I held my chest " I'm what... How did you know ... When did  
you find out "

I listen to him tel ing me his story he was fast and going on  
and on tel ing me we need to see a Dr I was mad very mad ,  
for 6 weeks he has known about this but has not told me

Me : every time when I mention seeing Dr you refused  
while al along you knew !"

Him : I'm sor y baby but we need to go we running out if time  
think about our baby and kil me later ! !

I saw the flowers he bought for me I took them and started hitting him with them

Him : damn it Sbahle fuck "

Me : you lied to me you bloody lied to me ... "

He held my hands and pulled me to his chest

Him : you will get the chance to kill me I promise but for now can we check if our baby is OK ... "

I pushed him away from me made my way to the vanity took an envelope there and threw it at him ,

Me : baby is fine its Healthy baby I went to see the Dr today there is even scans there "

Him : and this pills ... The chemist ?"

Me : Just giving you a sip of your own medicine " I walked out banging the door I made my way to the kitchen to warm his food , he walked in looking like a wet dog ,

Him : I'm sorry I was going to tell you ... Tonight "

I did not answer him because I did not know if he is telling the truth or what , I placed his food on the table and he pulled me to him lifted me up and placed me on the counter he got in between my thighs

Him : I'm going, to be honest with you, so don't judge me and hate me, Pregnancy is such a beautiful journey that two people go on together. Yes, it includes me , my dear wife. But it's also

going to get very stressful, crazy, whirlwind, and sometimes rough in our lives , you wil experiencedfeelings and symptoms that I've never most probably wil never feel I just want you too know that Not everything is going to about you but I'll be with you every step of the way , what I want or needduring this time is for us to be in this together . It's also about us, our marriage, our love, and the little miracle growing inside of you that we created together! "

Me : I'm stil angry and you " I said crying in hisarms

Him : I know ... And I'm sor y "

Me ; I'm stil going to kil you ..."

Him : I wouldn't have it any other way "

I chuckled as he pulled my face to his , " I love you and yet again you made me the happiest man alive"

Me : shut up I'm only 19 Mvelo and I'm already pregnant ... I'm suppose to be starting school nextyear "

Him : you pregnant baby not sick you can stil do school " I hit his shoulder

" don't be cocky Mnguni " he kissed me

Him : we got this babe , you the strongest women I know and I know you can do this gracefully "

Me : I need your support, your affection and for you to communicate with me every step of the way. WE are a team and WE are in this together. . . stop this

habit of keeping thing from me trying to protect me"

Him ; I promise now can we kiss please " I laughed as our lips did the dance

.

.

To be continued

... few chapters left guys and we wrapping the book

chapter 81

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

Him: who knew that love wil make me kiss the mouth that was taking our stomach content fewminutes ago "

I laughed and placed my head on his chest ,

Me : it's your baby not me "

Him : is that so now ?"

Me : yep ... This baby was made by you and Ngonyama ... Its your responsibility not mine "

We bust out and laughed , we come to far me and

Mvelo never tough one day wil joke about that nightwith out getting emotional .

He started eating his food and somehow it startedsmel ing real bad so i jumped off the counter

Me: let me take Zee to bed you praying with hertonight "

Him : sure ... I'll be there in a sec , is there left over forthis food , " I looked at his plate it was cleaned out haybo so fast , I rol ed my eyes Mvelo eat two plates of food every night and debating about it hasnot gotten me anywhere so I just let him be

Me : yoursecond plate is in the fridge worm it up "

Him : tank you Mkami ... "

Me : wash the plates when you don't "

Him : God so many orders "

Me : I heard that ... " I found Zee slowly dozing off on the couch

Me : hay baby ... Time for bed "

Her : piggy back ride "

Ooh brother I should have told Mvelo to get her

Me : sure jump up "

The stairs felt like I was walking on sand Zee is heavy now very heavy we finally reached her bedroom and I just wanted to die

Me : go brush you teeth baby "

Her: but hle -hle I did "

I shook my head and told her I smel chips in hermouth

Her: ooh men ... " I laughed as she dragged herself to the bathroom , she came back and snuggle next to her

Me : Im going to read you bed time story and daddywil come prey with you OK "she smiled and noddedshe placed her head on my chest and I rubbed herhair

Her: my Queen "

Me ; yes my princess "

Her: wil mom come to my birthday party "

Me : I wil ask dad to cal her"

Her: why doesn't she cal me ?"

Me : I don't know princess maybe she is busy butwhy don't we cal her tomorrow morning "

Her: she never pics up ... "

She sounded down , I don't get what Sli problem is ,she fought with Mvelo why is she avoiding her owndaughter now ... I real y do not get absent mother's period ke , you cur y a child for nine months and

when shit hit the fan between you and the babydaddy  
you resent the child or abandoned her.

and Sli calls her self God fearing women nxa , Sli actions are  
slowly killing Zee i can see that now , and I'll be damn if I al  
ow that to happen , I know for a fact that a Children who have  
an absent mother develop certain typical behaviors towards  
their mothers , protesting, desperation, and distancing.  
Her being gone doesn't make them feel more affection;  
it makes their emotions go wild.

In the end, their only choice is to block their feelings of love.  
Some kids even end up with a dul hate towards there mothers  
because of this vicious cycle of loving and losing over and over  
again. Sli has done this farto long and its end now ,

"Looks like she is asleep " Mvelo said walking in

I slowly placed her i head on her bed and tucked her

in

Mvelo hugged me from behind while we look at Zee

Him : you natural at this "

He kissed my neck

Him : just imagine when we have dozen morerunning  
around here "

I looked up at him " a dozen ! "

He had that smug on his face that annoyed me

Him: am I asking too much"

Me : way to much "

I untangle my self from his arms and he fol owedme ,

Him: OK ... Half a dozen "

Me : take a second wife I ain't popping a dozen kidsout of my punana"

Him : yahlanya !"

I already took a bath and was only on my sleepwear I decided to brush my teeth

Me : wel one kid it is that "

Him : wil see about that .." I was looking at him on

the mirror while he was taking his clothes off , Mvelo got a torso to die for and looking at him always turns me on

Him : like what you see ?" he kissed my neck and he made me feel his hard Monster cock on my ass ,

Him : let me take a shower , this conversation is not over " he kissed my cheek and jumped into a shower , I let out a huge sigh that I did not realise I was holding , I touched my panty under my short silky night dress fuck I'm wet by look , I took it off and threw it on the laundry busker wet my towel and wiped my self , I made my way to the bedroom i applied hand lotions on my hands brushed my hair and took a doek and put it on ,

I took my phone I was about to check how's mom doing but Mvelo got in bed , and kissed my neck pulling me to him ,

Me : when last did you speak to Sli ? " he stopped kissing me and looked at me

Him :there is nothing to talk about with that women"

Me : Mvelo what about Zithelo ?"

Him : come on Sbahle ... We doing this right now ?! ,we just found out that we pregnant instead of celebrating this name of that women is bounced around in my bedroom hayi Mani you killing my hype " I looked at him

Him : woza LA "

Me : Mvelo ... " he did not allow me to finish ,his lips were on me

Him : I missed you "

Me : I miss you too "

He kissed me hungrily and I found myself dropping my phone in the process , he was kissing me so passionately that I found my body betraying me again , I pressed my legs together when I felt his wet warm kiss on my neck his hands traveled to my breast the silk material made him moan and his touch felt so good as I joined on his mouth he stopped and looked at me We look into each other's eyes with hunger and love, than it hit me his on top of me I could feel his big thing on my legs his moving closer, his elbow resting on my pillow The warm feeling rush all over my body

My body tightened. I wasn't ready. I was lost in thought, unpleasant thought, and my body still felt

those emotions. I smiled, not wanting to reject him, not wanting to make him feel bad, not wanting this reality and wishing I could just flip gears suddenly like all those women in every show we've ever seen.

I sighed lightly as he nestled his mouth into my neck...his breath, hot breath hit my ear

Him : hle - hle may I make love to you please ? ' his lips, soft. I could feel him press hard against me as he pulled me close and tight to him

I love this man, but now wasn't right for me or was it I wouldn't know ... I can't deny him what his Shame and fear rose in me like a brushfire. I wanted to run, be someone else, so I pushed it all away, pretended it wasn't there, and lifted his head to look at me

Me : don't hurt Hlelo "

He smiled in my mouth " I promised ... "

His hand slid under my night dress ooh god I'm not even wearing any underwear he cupped my left breast. I wanted him, but the want was distant — like an echo — because, now, I was distant.

That's the thing about denying your reality, about forcing yourself to be, and think, and feel, in ways that aren't fully grounded in your truth. You can't choose which feelings to wal off They all float off into the distance like an infinitely long string of balloons still tied to your throat.

Somewhere in my head I knew this, but the pain of dealing with that and dealing with his disappointment at the same time felt far too heavy.

...You're fine...I just go with the flow...I told myself.

Me : baby make me forget please ... "

[ removed ]

Him : wow "

Me : what just happened "

Him : I made love to you ... " I looked at him and screamed waving my legs in the air

Him : Sbahle Mani !"

Me : ooh my God it felt so good mvelo ... It was anout of this world experience

... "

He shut me up with his lips on mine

Him : you haven't felt nothing this was just a startermain cause  
is coming " he packed my lips

.

.

To be continued

SNL - removed wil be posted in the Group andalso on  
visionary writing ...

Chapter82

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

Last night my man gave me some extra good loving he was sucking and touching and kissing on every thing on my body , he wil bite and hiss and moan pleasuring me pleasuring him extra ordinary , we went to moon and bounced into space ,

He wil go slow and go fast and dip and dive or just plain teasing me , One whiff of his scent

And his crotch is swimming so dip

Until we climax , his dick is a dream when its erect its a fantasy come true " You're the woman of my dreams and when you go down on me it feels like heaven ooh Mount me already " he spoke dirty and I loved it , it was Fucking's essential Because it feels so damn good

Him : Put your mouth on it Suck with everything

you've got Then wait your turn, girl " he was a God and he knew what to say what to do and he is a sexual dynamite goal that feels me up with insertion pleasure .

when I talk about a guy who was made for this that my husband right there I should be tired I must be tired but I couldn't say enough of his kind of loving , am I addicted to the feeling he made me explore ohh hell yes , I came , he came and we exploded together did I tell you I love this man before well that past tense news because right now I can gladly tell you that I loooooove him ..... !

So here we are all sexed out and cuddling on each other's arms I'm just dead , I can't feel My legs my lady parts are swollen ,

we went all night took breaks in between to grab a bite , yes FAM sex makes me hungry , ooh now I get why they say there is a lot that a person can do

in kitchen then just cook and eat in it , ooh my.. Myif the wal s could talk they wil tel you how he did me in there.

Him being a dominant partner in this relationship hesleeps a satin way and I must fol owas per his sleeping patten , the things we do for love , he dozeoff an hours ago and tangle me to his arm , im on my side and his hugging me from behind I can't sleep in this position hel no!

, Spooning is awesome " loves say " i know Exceptforthe part where he start blowing hot air into my neck , and earpractical y roasting me alive. And hisarm around my waist is starting to feel like a 50- pound weight. Im getting antsy but i don't want to move I'll wake him and he wil want to dance again

jeeze i can't sleep , I'm slowly scooching my backuntil my butt is nuzzled into his genitals ,pushing hin a little bit , but stop as soon as

I hear him breath out loud he pul me even closer to him father  
God please help

, Oooh yes his monster feels so good inside me .. I know I love  
it but my nana needs to breath

I feel his chest pressing into your back. I always feel safe in his  
arms spooning with him always provide that feel-good  
connection between us besides We are hardwired to connect  
as human beings, and the physical touch and hugging that  
occurs during spooning lowers our blood pressure and sends a  
message to our bodies that it's OK to relax and let go sleep is  
coming in slowly I allow it I'm forcing til I hear his husky voice

Him : what time is it ? " I'm too lazy to open my eyesso I open just  
one eye

Me : 5:47am .."

Him : mmmm "

Sleep was slowly visiting me, but Mvelo was awake why didn't i sleep when he fel asleep , ooh I was busy replaying last night events

" ouch ...Mvelo " what the hack ? is he about to enter me ooh god ...

Him : shoood ... Its morning now , the maids wilhear you "

Me : than stop what you doing "

I whispers ..he was playing with me and my headkeep tel ing no but my body was saying yes ... Yes

... Yes !

Him : no ... "

Me : I'm sore ... '

Him : I'll be quick...and gentle "

Was he quick nop but damn was he gentle we didthe dance  
til 6: 20 , I was fucked up tired

Him : I need to sound proof this room " \_

Me : I wasn't that loud "

He turned his head and looked at me with raisedeyebrow

Him : ooh yeah not that loud you say ?

"Yes Mvelo "

" ohh my god "

" Bby please ... "

' you kil ing Me " \_

He was mimicking my voice I hit him with a pil ow

Me : shut up " he turned around and kissed me

Him : You turn me on when you start screaming'scratching'  
and yel ing my name ... Damn the

things you say when sexing just thinking about it just made me " he lifted his head and looked down

Me : no Mvelo No !!... "

Him : come on I won't take long "

I jumped off the bed , I'm going to die phela now , yoo what Mbiza is he drinking , I would never know with this traditional people I ran to the bathroom and closed the door

Me : get out "

He was laughing " I want to take a shower I swear I won't do nothing " \_I looked at him and I stil can not believe that " that big monster thing " was inside me and I enjoyed it ,

Me : not with Mnguni looking like war ior ready to go to war  
go make him sleep "

" babe I'll be late for work " the said stepping in shower

Me : Mvelo I'm real y sore now " I gave him a puppyface ,

Him : we saving water and I ain't gonna do you like that , even  
when your body is so inviting "

Me :Mvelo ! " I hit his hand as it was touching my breast

Him : domestic abuse in this house I fear for my life"

I looked at him and we chuckled , problem started when we started kissing and boom my legs are in the air and his devouring me , I think I was wrong when I said I'm addicted to him I think his worse afterthe steamy shower session we got out and mygirl down there was on fire ... Mvelo had to car y me to the closet

"Umnandi umabhengu " he was kissing virgina andtalking to it OK creepy , he started applying lotion on my body

Me: you wil be late forwork "

Him : I'm the boss ... So my time my rules "

I pushed him aside and jumped into his track pants and T-shirt i looked like a hobo but hay this man wil be in the office for 9 hours so I need something thatwil make me not miss him to much,

Him : and then my clothes ?" \_

I gave him a peace sign with my fingers and walked out of the closet I know he will take an hour making himself look even more sexy which gives me time to make my family breakfast , I first woke up Zee and she attacked me to a hug

Me : baby are you OK "

Her : don't get too close to the lake Hle-hle it wants to take you away from me "

I was puzzled I did not know what she was saying I only went a few times swimming in that lake when we first got here but it's too cold now for me to go close to it or even think of taking a dip

Me: did you have a bad dream ?"

She shook her head " I saw you ... You became one with the lake and you were gone , I called out for you but I could only see water , please Hle-hle don't leave me please "

Me: I promise baby I won't "

Her: pinky swear ... "

I crossed my pinky with her tiny finger and we hugged it out

Me : come let's go bath and get ready for school '

Her: you taking me "

His father loves driving Zee to school its there bonding time together but lately Princess prefers I drive her and refused to go with her father so this "you taking me " is not a question at all it more of statement so I just nodded

Her: yes !" she looked at me from head to toe

Her: please change you look like a boy ... Camil emom talks too much "

Camil e is her friend and Camil e's mom is your topical house wife that loves gossiping and wearGussi outfit when driving her daughter to school ,

Me : but Zee "

Her: not up for discussion go Hle-hle wil be late "

I laughed making my way out of her room this child is something else Mvelo was not in our room when I came in I made my way to our closet and put on white Jeans , black sweater black kicks , Mvelo phone started ringing and I debated to pick it up or not but it probably works so I let it ring till it stopped . suddenly it hit me I need to call Sli I need her number , I took Mvelo phone and search for her number but nothing I looked at the unsaved numbers and there were none , I then looked for blocked numbers and I found few numbers there I copied all and sent to my phone, I hope I will find it in this number since he once mentioned that he blocked all Sli Numbers.

Him : did you see my phone "

Me : mmmm " my heart skipped a bit he looked at my hand and up at me

Him : ooh thank you .. " he walked towards me and

took it from me , he looked so yummy and smelled like  
power

Him : fuck I'm late ... " his eyes were on his phone and he  
was texting ,

Him : uyaphi ? " he did not even look at me

Me : mmmm " he buried his hands on his pocket and turned  
around to look at me

Him : u...ya...phi ! "

Me : ohh I'm driving Zee to school ..."

Him : and you had to change to do that ? "

I laughed thinking about Zee's statement , but when I

looked up Mvelo had a straight face , ooh shit ... Not this again

Me : wel I was not going to drive her but she asked me when I woke her up , so I had to change because the other mom gossip way to much and I did not want to be one of there topics "

Him : go change you sleeping this one out I'm taking her"

Me : what ... I promised her Mvelo ... You can't do that "

Him : I just did you tiers we made love the wholenight and you pregnant so you need to rest "

Me :No "

He raised his left eyebrow and looked at me

Me : No !"

I'm tired of Mvelo and his jealousy and his controlling tendencies its getting old and frustrating , I walked out of the room leaving him there I found Zee already dressed up our house keeper already made her a bowl of cereals and she was finishing it up grate

I took my bag and search for my cat keys , took my coat and put it on helped Zee with hers , she was playing games on her pad

Me : ready to go "

Her: yes my Queen "

We stepped out and fuck do I hate this weather here its cold and windy I helped Zee jumped in the back seat buckled her up and when I lifted my head I was meet by Mvelo eyes he jumped in drivers seat

Zee : daddy where you going? "

Him : today me and Hle-hle are driving you to school how cool is that "

Zee : cool "

I rolled my eyes and jumped to the passenger seat , he kissed my cheek and came real y close to me looking at me in the eyes searching for something his face was inches away from mine to close to kiss

Him : safety first maka Hlelo "

He pulled the seat belt and buckled me up rubbing my thighs and squeezing them .

.

.

To be continued

.

.

Sorry for posting so late Zihlobo ... I'm working from home had a deadline to deal with and took me forever to finish ... But I could not sleep without dropping the thing for the people

chapter 83

.

unedited

Sibahle\*\*\*

He looked at me for a longest time , he did not start the car talk but looked at me , he then let out a mocking laugh and I know shit will go down , I'm not looking forward in fighting with mvelo , but I know that look , after telling me to put the seat belt on he sped of throwing me back to my seat I'm holding on to the arm rest , what suppose to be 20 min drive from Zee School took just less than 10min back to our house

"every one who's in my house out now ! !"

Zee nanny and our housekeeper walked out running to their outside rooms ,

Me: Mvelo " did he stop no ,

he locked the door of his house and looked at me I suddenly felt hungry and I dare him to shout at meuzonya today

Him :we going to talk about what happened this morning  
" \_

Me : mmmmm "

I'm craving spicy chicken strips

Him : I'm talking to you Sbahle "

Me : mmmm "

He banged the kitchen counter , I looked at him I

was so hoping for him to test me just test me

Him : the last time I checked every one cal ed youMRS  
MNGUNI ! , why on bloody hel does Zee's teacher cal you  
SB and what the fuck is SB ??"

I was chopping my onions and peppers not giving a shit of  
what's bugging him ,

Me : his white he cant pronounce my name "\_

I felt his hand on me " uthini?"

OK I'm not that brave there are things that we women can put  
on brave face for and talk back too ,but not to a man who start  
speaking his mother tongue yoo kuyajika ukudla eplatini

Him : why does he know your name , "\_Zithelo teacher is just one of those guys that is too friendly with al the mom some say his too hot to be straightbut hay that not my business , I greet him like I greet every one in that school but just because he stopped to talk to me this morning my crazy husband just flipped ,

Me : because Zithelo cal s me Hle -hle and that howhe knew my name from Zithelo , he could not pronouns my name so he settled for SB "

Him : and you al owed him ? ... Haybo ...  
Ngizobulala umuntu now "\_

Me : ooh come down his gay "\_ I said that to calmhim down , I'm not sure if he is or not ,

He ran his hands on his head I laughed , "you lookso cute "

He looked at me as I wrapped my arms around his waist looking him in the eyes

Him : I don't like the way he was looking at you "

Me: how was he looking at me ?"

Him : checking you out ... This jeans are too tight ... "

Me : you know what I think ... I think the way you look at me you think that every man looks at me like that .. "

Him : what" \_

Me : I see you " I took his hands and placed them on my ass

Him : you driving me crazy "\_

He pul ed me to him and kissed me

wasn't he angry a minute ago "and I stil say thatnot a look a  
gay guy gives a women '

Me :mmmm " I kissed him

Him : you even changed for him Sbahle ?" \_

Me : ini ?" I bust out and laughed " yoo uyahlanyawena "

Him : I'm angry Sbahle and I want you to make mefeel  
better"

Me: if you talking about sex ... Nop I'm not doingthat "

Him : I'll be in my study because you not playingfair" \_he was sulking

Me: \_you working from home ?" \_

He turned and looked at me " did you have plans I did not know about ?" \_

I rol ed my eyes and laughed did he just lock me inside the house ,i tuned the stove on I heard him breathing out loud as I laughed shaking my head while cooking I was debating on what I was going todo but it has to be done for Zithelo ,

I set on the couch aftercooking Mvelo has not leftnhis study and I was not going to disturb him , I

took my phone and bite my lips I need advise first before I make the big move so I texted Zoe and toldher about my plans

" Mvelo wil be mad forgoing behind his back " shereplayed

Me : but uyamazi unjani he wil not want to hear anything about it ,are you sure that you don't knowwhat happened between the two of them ?" \_I was fishing yep any wife has insecurities about baby mamas I ain't the only one

Zoe : babe Mvelo is my person you know that but I never knew about sli til 3 years ago when she cameto introduce his baby forthe first time ... There relationship is just a puzzle that I can't solve and worse part I don't know about ... He share such stories with the boys "

Me 'wel I hope she wil hear me out "

Zoe : good luck babe I hope she agrees I hope you could talk to hubby first but I get when you say he wil refuse "

Me : I'm just worried about Sli agreeing in having a relationship with her daughter my husband I can handle later "

We said our Goodbye and I promised wil chart with get later . the first three number did not go through and finally the fourth number ranged.

" hel o "

Its her voice no doubt

Her: hel o "

I swal ower and breath out loud " Good afternoon Silindile you  
Speaking to Sbahle ... Sbahle Bhengu '

Her: .....

Me : are you stil there ....."

Her: how may I help you? and how did you get mynumber  
?"

Me : Zithelo Birthday is coming up and she hasbeen asking  
about you,I would love if you couldcome "

I head her sniff " I can't "

Me: I know that you and I started on a wrong Footbut I wish for you to a part of her life as well , "\_

Her: does Trey know that you calling me?"

Me ; Slindile this not about my Husband your babydaddy this is about Zithelo your daughter can we please talk about her" \_

Her: he strip me off my parental right to my baby ....

He took everything from me , I know you doing this at the goodness of your heart but that family have showed me that there only look out for there own , they stripped me of everything that I have I worked so hard for I sometimes wish I never told him about Zithelo my life was not this mess as it is right now " \_

Me : I'm sorry to hear about , but but two rings cannot make no right , Zithelo needs you and it kills me

to see her suffer like this "

Her: I don't think you understand he took my baby away from me ... I'm surprised they haven't turned you or Zee against me but I know they will just please tell my baby that I love her and I'm always thinking about her"

She was crying , and surprisingly I was crying also , I placed my hand on my tummy thinking about my unborn baby

there was a lot that she was talking about that I was unable to understand but pain in her voice spoke volume , " the Bhengu strip her of everything"

Me :im so sorry Silindile that I'm the cause of bringing you heartache , but should you change your mind and wish to speak to Zithelo please save

this number"

Her: thank you for loving my baby as your own "

Me : Silindile I just remember that blood is thicker than water,  
The love of a mother runs deep and its power knows no limit.

A

mother's undying love is beautiful. But what we all know is  
that it will need a woman with a hard and indestructible  
spine to be there for her kids "

She sigh and dropped the call I stood there looking outside the  
window folding my arms , what really happened between  
Mvelo and Silindile that made her so broken ?

" where did you get her number ? "

I froze he was standing behind me ,

" how long were you standing there. .. "

Him : long enough ... Where did you get her number?"

I turned around and looked at him , he was wearing one of his poker face I could not read him

Me : I took it from your phone "

Him : why ? "

Me': Zithelo has been asking about her and I thought I should inform her mother about her birthday party that's coming up "\_

Him : you planning on doing what ? "

Me : she is her mother Mvelo !"

Him : did you know why I cut all ties with her?"

Me : as if you ever talk about her to me " \_

He looked at me and set down he was trying to calm himself down This subject makes my head hurt simply because it's so stressful being in a relationship with a man who has baby mama,

Yes me and Sli got off on the wrong foot but It doesn't have to be though now a lot has happened ,Zee is growing up and I'm not in Zee life to replace her mother .

Him : she is not welcome in our lives "

Me : that not your choice to make ... "

Him : stay out if this ..."

Me : you should have not married me in that case because what I see now is you and Zee in the middle and me and Sli on opposite side,

Al it takes is foreverybody to know their role and stick to the script. I'm not sure why you can't realize that you the man in the middle is the director of this soap opera of me the wife and Sli the baby mama . But some how you just don't take that job seriously enough, which always leads to trouble and chaos. And causing conflicted emotions to the child ,worse between me and slindile "

He looked at me as if I just said Mandela is not dead

Him : its complicated ... And I don't want this to affect what me and you have built ... Sbahle we finally got a good thing going hear me , you and Zee

... Baby we expecting our a baby and you go and poke things that might turn around and bite us ...Come on sweetheart "

As I suspected there is a lot in the relationship then just him and sli making a baby , there is this history as much as I don't want to be part of it I feel like I'm the cause of it turmoil.

Me: al I'm saying is that let us try and put our differences aside for the sake of Zithelo she is turning 6 years old and already she resent her mother for being absent "

Him :you are a good mother to her that al that matter "

Me : I can never replace her mother Mvelo you just don't get it , I understand that one lady has played a very important role in your past and another lady is to playing a very important role in the future. when your kids are born, your complete focus shifts to them

.You automatically give them more importance than your wife or your parents or even your Baby mama I get that but you doing it the wrong way,

The question of who is important is very tricky. It arises only when either the mother and wife both try to show the child that one is good then the other ...

Baby it doesn't work like that , we both have different role to play in Zithelo life and it plays a vital part in her life "

Him : Sbahle what do you want me to do ? Wasn't this very same woman the cause of us breaking up why do you still want her in our lives "

Me : firstly what I'm doing is not about you and her  
... IT ABOUT ZITHELO !! ... we keep bouncing back and forth between you and her and me . I feel like you were never honest with me from the beginning about you and Sli that why every time when her name is mentioned you act like this "

Him : Sbahle ! "

Me : I'm an open book Mvelo , I was innocent when you meet me and had no past or what so ever but you on the other hand .. I just don't know "

Him : I told you so many times that Sli is my past ... There is nothing there ... I love you and only you ..."

Me ; Like I said before your focused is strictly noton the wel -  
being of your Zithelo , "

He stood up and looked at me

Him :you are my wife, you are more important in my life , the  
mother of my child has fulfil ed her duties and left you my  
wife to lead these duties of mothering my children if she liked  
to dress zee up earlier, take her shopping play with her, teach  
her how to be a girl that not up to her to come into my house  
and do al those things now it should be yourchance ....i can't  
share what i cal my world with her

.. Never! ! Everything I'm working so hard for, the feeling of  
stepping in a worm house , to see the smile on my baby face its  
because you my wife ... you're my soulmate i cant and wil  
never share everything that is close to my heart with another  
women but you ... " he stood there looking at me I stood up  
and our eyes locked He looked at me and I

looked at him , I'm not sor y of what i did ,but I feel like he just told me in the most polite yet heat braking painful truth of where his loyalty's are ,whatto do now ?

.

.

.

To be continued

chapter 84

.

.

\*\*\*\*not edited at al \*\*\*\*

A month and few weeks later

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

Its J anuary and its new year and and I'm so looking forward in having a grate year , last year ended in a good note and I'm happy to say I'm the happiest women on earth ,

We in few weeks in the new year , wel sor y to disappoint you al , me and Mvelo never fought after that day we talk about Zithelo and her mother , surprisingly Sli never cal ed again and I was not going to run after her it was my first and last time reaching out to her .

Festive season brought laughter , gifts and my bundle of J oy and that worn feeling of being home , Pam's kids visited we celebrated Naledis 1st birthday which was bitter sweat , but my baby has grown so much and I was a crying mess that day ,

, Mvelo said that our anniversary is in October( the day of our white wedding )

He can't moan the death of her sister , birthday of his niece and celebrating my our wedding anniversary as well , I understand where his coming from

but I still say I'm 1 year married to him and I didn't intimate celebration on my own ,

it was my first time enjoying and celebrating Christmas and new years Eve with my mini family and I must say its a tradition I plan to do every year , my house is peaceful no drama and I'm loving every moment.

Me and Mvelo go a long way we are able to talk now without shouting at each other , we communicate a lot , I guess therapy help a lot, even though Mvelo

was forcing me dragging me there kicking and screaming but I did not realise that I needed help til the Dr revealed that

I held on to so much hate , pain and funny enough grief , Mvelo talked to my mom about doing a cleansing ceremony for me it looks like I stil walked around with my father's spirit he died 7 years ago but to me it steel feels like it was yesterday , but I'm wil ing to let him go now it's about time.

" two bul s can not rule in one kral "

Mvelo said and I knew that its time to let my father go and start my life with my men.

Our sex life is just wow , he said he loves cor upting me and making me his freak and its so crazy how we do it almost al the time , he has even cut his work load and leaves home late and come back

home early yep marriage life is a bliss , we fight like crazy though but he laughed it off and says that this baby is making me act crazy , he is my best friend and couldn't ask for any other partner than him.

So we in two day between Zee birthday party and we had to go back home , the royal house,

Mvelo also wanted to do a ceremony for her , well since she a gifted child a lot must be done to her kind , she is too clingy to me and she's been like this for months now I really do not mind I love her to bits as well , I even started teaching her how to paint and she loves it a lot . I sometimes sleep with her and surprisingly she knows that I'm carrying a baby and she called him little prince , I hate being pregnant I'm only 2 months and few weeks pregnant but I'm already I'm a sex addict , food addict and I'm a ball of crazy , little thing piss me off and I just lose it.

" where do I sleep mekunje ? " he walked in  
smelling impepho he threw himself on the bed and placed his  
head on my legs since Zee was on my chest , and Naledi on  
my arms , Jr was on his pillow

I wonder what was happening in that ancestral room that got  
him so tired like this but sometimes he just does these things without  
informing me and I just let him be

Him : I really miss you "

Me : I'm right here " he looked at the kids and back at me I  
laughed ,

Me : leave my baby's alone "

He breath out loud " koko asked about you "

We just arrived here today and the only thing I did was greet every one ,and made my way to my roomi did not even stay for dinner I just locked my self in my bedroom , I'm done playing the perfect wife card

, besides I'm pregnant with kids and my husband does not want me to lift a finger , and this pretence I'm playing with his gran mother is getting old and I'm not feeling it.

Him : and that face ? "

I looked at him I don't know how do I feel about talking about his granma to him without him thinking that I got a hidden agenda , she stil acts more like a stranger to me then my Gran in law I'm not the one to assume but I'm very observant and I think she either do not like me or she thinks that I married her son to kick her out of the seat , iv been a princess al my life and power is not something new to me and I ain't going to run or rush something

that is already my birthright.

Me : what did she say ?"

He rubbed his chin and looked the other way

" mvelo " I cal ed out for him because clearly there issomething bugging him , he breath out loud

Him : I feel like there is beef between you two , isthere something you not tel ing me? "

Me: funny because I feel like that also ... Please don't get me wrong but I feel like there is more to her then what meets the eye when it comes to me "

Him :mmmmm "

I know that sound he knows something but his nattel ing me

Me : mvelo ... "

Him : let me bath don't wor y about it " I hate it when his like this thing between me and her grandmother is silencing him again its like he is stuck in the middle and he must chose which side to side with , Oh Man! I don't know what game this women is playing but I wil not al ow her to come inbetween me and Mvelo No!

I don't know if she is doing this to show who matters the most in Mvelo life me or her , I meanwho does that ?, its like asking if the

Sun is more important than moon? ...

Is water is more important than air?...

Are eyes more important than ears?...

Each one on the universe is born with a purpose and has its own unique function. So im not superior or inferior then her , I'm just a girl who fel in love with his son , and I have my own role to play in Mvelo life I wish she gets that .

I mean His grandmother can't play wife. And i can't play role of his gran in his life

His gran is his usher, while I'm his companion.

His gran is from eternity and I'm to the eternity.

His gran is ray of light in darkness, while I'm his

support to hold on to...

His gran is school/institute shaping him for life

while I'm his life and his job, why she acting like this towards me its real y pissing me off now not like I can do anything about it because well she Koko.

Shit ! You know I wouldn't have felt like this if this house was mine but The state of the Married Man becomes complicated when he decided we stay with the Parents. Ooh God

I have seen this happen to my mom it took her year to know that she is more than a wife Ka Bhengu buta Queen , my dad was always pissed off and he was always a sandwich between his Mother and his Wife.

I am a wife as well now and I think Mvelo is on that predicament as well now where he is caught in between me and his koko.

I don't know how to deal with this my mother wants me to take my rightful seat as Queen , I don't know if that old Lady is ready to hand over the seat to me ,

I have realise that the generation gap is making things more complicated as well

Maybe she still feels I'm too young for such responsibility , but I was trained my whole life for this , I may do things differently I know because

. There are a lot of things that the older generation is not able to understand and accept in this highly sensitive Tech Age. .I can do all of these things that required from Me and more should I be given a chance to do so .

But how do I tell her that the rules of the royal house are degrading and they need a face lift without stamping on her shoes , how do I tell her that the council need young people in it not by this old grey man that still believe in Shaka's ways better yet few females as well need to have a seat in the panel , there is a lot that piss me off about this place but I just put on a blind eye and deaf ear and focus on keeping my hubby happy , but how long will I do that? , I have not fulfilled not even one purpose that I call mine.

I love Mvelo no doubt but I feel like I'm leaving his life and not mine ,

Mvelo wants his wife 24/ 7 with him all the time , Zithelo and I have created this unbreakable bond I can't just ignore that also , there is school that I'm starting next month which suppose to be exciting but how so when I'm so pregnant as well , I feel like

I'm in my mother's shoes right now I'm pleasing every one else but me . I heard the door of the bathroom open and I closed my eyes , I felt him take the kids one by one and minutes later he snuggled me under the covers and kissed me good night

, my mind was everywhere I knew that I'm going to have hard time sleeping tonight.

Morning came this man was squeezing the life out of me , he is about to wake up and I know he will want his cake ,

Just when I'm about to sleep damn he is awake and his hands travel to my nana , minute later he is dragging my legs down to the edge of the bed , sex with Mvelo is just adventures every day is different style and different position, so here I was laying down on my back at the edge of the bed, with thighs and legs dangling off the bed , he is standing or kneels between my legs his moving slow and he

is enjoys the view he is in control of his deep thrust ,I love the  
stabil ion in him he can go on for hours and me get to kick back  
and enjoy the ride , as always he left me paralyzed he bath me ,  
tucked me in

Him : I'll make you breakfast "

I was too tired to respond he kissed me and I was off to lala  
land ,

I raised my head to look at the time and it's not even  
14:00, I saw food on the side table I did not feel like eating

I pulled the covers over my head blocking the sun , I was woken  
up by a humming and it was so Angelical that I decided to put  
my head underwater I felt like I was floating the music was  
leading me to places I have never been , I saw myself standing  
on top of a massive waterfall there a voice calling

calling my name and it was whispering something to me

~~~ water is a healer , water is a sage , water runs through rivers and sea that knows no end , water feels no age , come claim your place , come be leader , be life , give life and take like , Out of the hard times in life comes rebirth. Out of the hard times in life we grow its time to know who you are , I saw my image on the river , and I felt something push me down , I heard some one screaming I shoot my eyes open , I rose up and found Zee face wet with tears , I jumped out of the bathtub how and when did I get here ? I wrapped a towel over me ,

" you promised Hle hle you promised " \_she was shaking and crying Mvelo rushed in and found me on the bathroom floor rocking Zee ,

Him : what did you see ? "

I looked at him ... He was serious and the question was directed to me .

.

.

To be continued

chapter 85

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

Aish coming to the place always stress me out , there is lot that is going on that I just wish to run away from but shit something always pul s me backhere , I only came back because of Zee I had to do ceremony for her , its only been one day stepping inside the royal house and already I feel like I'm loosing my mind .

So me , the wife and the kids ar ived today its two day before Zithelo birthday , first thing fist is to go emsamu and speak to my people , and tel them I'mback , on my reason forcoming back and what I plan to do.

I feel like may baby uphakanyelwe imimoya she tooyoung forthis life and isithunywa sakhe sinolaka , she has cal ing of abalozi.

so FYI Abalozi umoya othile / isithunywa esisebenzisa ikhwela to communucate , It is a spirit(s) of the departed ,usual y this are the people

abashona empini orpeople who used to have the same spiritual powers and they come back bahlalekuwe to further their purposes through you .

Zithelo talks and looks like a girl but she acts more like a boy should I be worried as a parent of course yes , its too early to say what her asexuality is but all I know is that she is the first lioness in my family and one day when she comes of age she will need to shift I dread that day because when it first happened to me I thought I was dying and luckily my grandfather was there to walk me through it but for a girl I don't think she can survive. I can only have faith that her spiritual calling can be strong enough to carry her through the transformation , its her destiny because she has a spirit of the warrior and huntman , amakhehla some may say.

I knew she was a gifted child but I did not know what gift she possesses , when I found her whistling and clapping hands in her room one night I just

knew unabalozi , Amabutho ayesebenzisa izimpempe,amacilingo ,izimfengwane oranythingassociated with whistles.

Her cal ing was starting to rise and was harming hersome how , A month back she woke up with one deaf ears and there was whistling sound on the other , later on that month she touched Sbahle tummy and told her she is pregnant and its boy. she talked about Sbahle leaving her and becoming one with the water .. there a lot and that alone got my wife wir ide

Sbahle was shocked and told me I must not al owidlozi to communicate trough her like this she is stil young

" This are very powerful spirits , Fix this Mnguni yezwa !! ... She is too young forthis life !!' My wife screamed at me and I had to take action ,so i decided to combine her ceremony with her birthday .

After spending hour's in the ancestral room with Makhumalo she finally let me go, idlozi finally agreed but every year I need to calm them down by doing such ceremony forzee, yoo Waze wavelwaumtanami, the date is set for tomorrow I need to slaughter a goat for Zee and do iladi for acknowledging her gift and asking and pleading with the ancestors that they must calm down and allow my baby to grow up at least

Makhumalo" you may go rest my king we have a lot do tomorrow"

I nodded and we went our separate ways, she retired to her room, I was met by Koko sitting on her chair drinking her cup of Tea

Her: you look exhausted "

Me: ya ... At least oMnguni have agreed that we do the ceremony "

Koko : that's Good , ..."

Me : I'm tired koko ... Goodnight "

Her: ooh usuyolala ?... Tel me why has Sbahle not come down since she got here is she ok? "

Me: maybe she is tired "

Her: ooh " she had a look I never though I will see on her face , I did not like it one bit , when I got in my room and spoke to my wife she also had that bored look on her face when I mentioned koko name , what happening with the women in my life ?,

I understand that koko Chose Sbahle for me but why is she giving her a cold shoulder now was is something that Sbahle did ... No it can't be Sbahle only shows her crazy side to me only , she's very humbled and keep to herself most of the time but what's there problem ?

I was not going to talk about this now I'll wait and see where its going lead for now I just want yo sleep I have a lot to do tomorrow morning,

Damn was i wrong that i was going to have a peaceful sleep because my Aunt Nomakhwezi came uninvited in my dream , I found my self walking in white hal ways the wal s floor was white ,the hal looked like a long tunnel I walked til I saw a red door at the end of the hal way I saw what looks like a figure of person seating down , I heard knocking sound it like who ever was seating down was knocking on that red door, when I came close I notice that the person sitting down is my Aunt

Nomkwezi she looked like she has been stuck in this place for years , she looked very sick , her halfbunt face ,cracks on her feet and her skin so dry and wrinkled , no flash just boney look

Me : Aunti " she looked at me her eyes were full of sorrow, I looked at her hands they were full of blood

Me : what are you doing here ?"

Her: my father has turned his back on me I can't crossover without his forgiveness "

I looked at her she continued to knock I realised that the door was once white its her blood that has stained the door to be red

Her: I need to speak to him , I need to apologize ...

Please Mvelo talk to him ... " she continued knocking on the door, I heard lion roar on the other side of the door and i woke up ,

I was frustrated can brother just get peace for the love of Christ first its this Zee thing , and Koko is acting strange and now this fuck Mnguni ancestors are driving me crazy !

Sbahle tossed and turned and her butt was rubbing up on me , she is the only thing that makes sense in my life now I rubbed her tummy and I found my hand traveling down

and just just like I that I was hard , hay cal me everything you like but I'm addicted to my wife pussy and every problem that I have stand stil when my body And hers are in contact

Making love to my wife every morning is more of

connecting with her in deeper level we can stay the whole day without touching each other she may be busy with the kids and I'll be busy with work when I hit the pillow at night I'm just dead tired so when morning comes she the first thing I want to feel and touch and kiss , Before knocking her up, my wife was a solid, perky B-cup. Now, she's at least a C That means titty sucking is the first thing on the table and I'm loving it.

Her: mmmm Mvelo I'm tired ... " she was asleep as I undress her,

My wife's body is so different lately, it's like I'm making love to a whole new person. I'm so into it ,Let's just say there's a lot more to hold onto, and I like that. Getting even more hard just thinking about it , I love the way she looks naked. She's fucking beautiful and the sex with her is mind blowing ,

This might sound weird or misogynist, but when I

see the small non visible baby bump, I think, 'I did that to her,' and it's hot.

I'm Not gonna lie, sometimes I feel weird out because it's like I'm poking our kid and it messes with my mojo—but not enough to make me lose my erection or get in the way of the action

I love corrupting her mind and I always make sex spontaneous, making a hot woman brings so much pressure my sex game needs to be on point, I must spoil her, love her unconditionally, my jealousy is sky high and feel like I'm losing my mind when I see her smile with another guy, that how crazy and dangerously in love I am with her, our morning dance lasted almost a hour she is forever tired this days and sex makes her even worse so I always bath her and tuck her in after our session, I know she will sleep the whole morning and might wake up in the afternoon, I made her breakfast took it to our room and made my way to Makhumalo

Her: you need to speak to your grandfather " \_that what she said after I told her about my dream , she promised to continue with the arrangement for Zithelo ceremony tonight .

I made my way to the royal garden this are forbidden grounds only family is allowed to come this side , gogo Ndoni started this garden Small and it grew and now looks massive ,season come and go but this garden never stop growing fruits and being forever green , I sported him seating on his rock looking at the river ahead

Him : if you came to talk about Khwezi don't waste your breath "

I sigh and looked at him , my grandfather is a veery quiet person and sometimes I can spend a day with him without exchanging words that how he is , I fear

that he has lost his humanity side , he more of a wild lion now running free and being out there then here

Me: I didn't think I wil find you here "

Him : I only came back because I smel ed yourscent last night when I walked past here "

Me: how are you ?"

He shook his head

Him : I'm old just lost another tooth a need a lioness that can hunt for me me now "

Me : why hunt when we can feed you "

Him : fast food is more tasty "

I laughed

Me :Nomakhwezi wants to cross over Mkhulu " .

Him : she can't get everything she wants when she wants it "

Me : Mnguni let's free her "

Him : I can't do that not in this life time or the next " \_

Me : uwena ukhiya "

Him : i know ..... " \_

I opened my mouth and closed it as he looked at me with light blue eyes

Him : I've always tried to do the right thing, and according to the world's terms, the royal house and my people

I had a beautiful family , wife and kids I was successful and the world was my oyster

I was on top top of my game , did al the things I thought I was supposed to do For my family and my people

and it took your Aunt greedy heart to destroy everything , her evil heart kil everything I hold closeto my heart and when she stabbed me I looked at her in the eyes and told her that I wil hold you keys to the after life , she laughed at me as she pushed the dagger in my guts ,

Nomacawe was suppose to let me die that day , because looked at me now , I'm stuck in a lion body I feel homeless because I can't even set foot in my own house without scaring people away I'm relivingthe The Aftermath, day in and day out

And you want me to forgive that animal never ! "

Me : she is our blood ... " \_

He jumped off the rock and stood tal in front of me

Me: we had battles and bloodied one another, we had kept secrets, broken hearts, lied, betrayed, exiled, we had walked away, said goodbye and sworn it was forever, and somehow, every time, we had mended, we had to forgive , we survived Mkhulu. Some mistakes could never be fixed - some, but not al . Some people can't be driven away, no

matter how hard we try , she is our blood find it in your heart to forgive her "

Him : stop dwelling in a past my son and focus on the present , history is slowly repeating itself , but your good heart only sees good in people , you know vula amehlo "

Me : I don't understand "

Him : I find it odd- the greed of mankind. People only like you for as long as they perceive they can get what they want from you. Or for as long as they perceive you are who they want you to be. But I like people for all of their changing surprises, the thoughts in their heads, the warmth that changes to cold and the cold that changes to warmth... for being human. The rawness of being human can turn families against families "

Me ; what are you talking about "

Him : there is story your grate great grand father Somdala use to tel it was passed down from generation to generation and now I'm tel ing to you 'My son, there's a battle between two wolves insideus al .

One is Evil. It's anger, jealousy, greed, resentment,inferiority, lies and ego.

The other is Good. It's joy, peace, love, hope,humility, kindness & truth."

The boy thought about it, and asked:

"Grandfather, which wolf wins?"

The old man quietly replied:

"The one you feed." ... So look around you and see if you to not a lion feasting with wolfs " \_

He left me there puzzled and walked away , I heard Gogo Ndoni speaking I closed my eyes and I saw her speaking to Sbahle , she was under water in bath tub ... I ran back to the house and I heard Zee screaming i ran even faster

my heart was beating outside my mouth I found her in the bathroom floor drenched and rocking Zee ,

" what did you see " ... She looked at me puzzled she was out of it , I suddenly felt scared how long was she under water? How long was she holding her breath , the baby ... no!

.

.  
.  
Few chapters left ... Typing with one eye open ... Did not edit  
... sorry grama and spelling error... Shot meke

chapter 86

.  
.Sbahlé

Mvelo : Zithelo go cal Makhumalo " she looked at her father  
and back at me I nodded

Me : go baby I will still be here when you come back

"

She got up from me and dash off , Mvelo helped me stand up , I was hoping to get a million questions from him but no , He helped me take off my wet pyjama , dried my body

Me : I must have been sleep walking ... "

Him : has it happened before ?" His voice was soft

Me : yaa when I was young my father found me by the riverbank you know the land alongside a body of water. "

He stopped and looked at me

Him : how old were you ? "

Me : I don't know about Zee age maybe older , "

Him : how long were you away "

Me : from the wor y look I received when I got back it could have been day , weeks months ... I don't know I was to young to remember " \_

Him : has your Mon talked about this before ? "

I shook my head " they never said anything, al I know is that my father did something like a ceremony ora feast thanking our ancestors ... I don't know the details Mvelo I was way too young "

Him : I understand ... "

I still can't believe that I was sleep walking and ended up in a bathtub full of water out of all places and I spoke to the river that hasn't happened for years ... To think of it ever since my father died I have never had such dreams like this, he looked at me with a worried look and helped me put on warm clothes on

Him : we need to go to Dr"

Me : I'm fine Mvelo "

He looked down " we need to check on the baby "

I held my mouth " ooh my God ! "

I stood up and he pulled me to his arms, I was crying now I have forgotten that I'm even pregnant,

Me : I'm so sor y ... What have I done ?"

Him : baby Its not your fault , please calm down ...Stress is not good for you orthe baby "

Me : we need to go now " I angrily wiped my tears ,we were about to walk out of our room when Makhumalo walked in with Zee , she never steps foot in our room but today she stepped in and place her hand on my tummy, she then looked at me and nodded

" his OK... The Baby is OK , "\_

Zee was holding on to my hand for her dear life ,

Me: are you sure "

She nodded I know I should be trusting Makhumalo but I just want to hear my baby's heartbeat and be sure that he's OK,

Me: thank you ma but I need to hear my baby's heartbeat  
Mvelo please take me to a Dr"

She looked at Mvelo

Mvelo : we won't be long ...\_"

I pulled my baby by her hand I pulled her to the side and  
kneeled down

Me : hlehle is OK baby ok "

She didn't say anything but hugged me , convincing her to stay  
behind was another story because me

and her father had to go see a Dr,

Thank God for Makhumalo , she was able to get through to her and rescued me from her tears .

Driving to the Dr me and Mvelo we were lost in our own world , the car was silent but not in an awkward way , Mvelo was miles away in thought and was just looking outside the window till something caught my eyes

Me : stop the car Mvelo "

Him : what ? \_"

Me : stop the car now !! "

The minute he stopped the car I jumped out and ran

towards the light that was calling me

.

.

Koko Nomacawe \*\*\*\*

I visit the garden every day in hopes of spending time with Nkosiabantu , but it has been months since I last saw him , even when I do he will just walk away from me, for an old lady I'm pretty lonely this suppose to be the best days of my life surrounded by family and friends but I constantly walk in shadows , the one person I thought will never leave my side is also giving me cold shoulder , " It's very common that people find themselves in long- term relationships feeling lonely ... Just don't give up on him , his humanity is slowly leaving him and he starting to enjoy the wild but he will come

around " Makhunalo says

But why wil my husband act this way after everything I have done he goes and leave me , I feeldissatisfied with this family they are good at using people and take off once there needs are meet I understand that his stuck in the beast body and he can never be a men to me , so now leaving me is hisoption , who do I have if I don't have him ,

I saw Mvelo and Sbahle rushing off to the car I wonder what happening now ... I asked the servantwhen I got inside the house they told me that " Ndlonkulu is not feeling wel " I real y do not like it when they cal herthat , it makes me feel smal , I'mstil the Queen mother of this house but every one isdisregarding that since fresh and young meat was crowned

"is she OK?"

Servant : Ngonyama rushed herto the hospital I don't know? "

Me: where is Makhumalo "

Serv : she in the ancestral room " they helped me to my room I set down

Me : you may go "

Serv: Ndlovukazi "

She bowed and left I made my way to the door and locked it , I took my mat and kneeled down and tried lighting a candle I need to see what going but everytime when I strike the light on the matchbox and try to light the white candle it blew off and burns out ,I was getting very impatient and annoyed ever since

Sibahle came to this house my powers are slowly fading , its like she shielding me from seeing the future ... I took a glass with water and cal ed the Mnguni name , but the glass started to shake and itfel down spil ing the water on the floor , from then Iknewsomething was wrong its eitherthe ancestorsare angry with me or I'm not suppose to see what Iwant to see

I felt cold breeze on the back of my neck , a spiritjust visited me

,

" what do you think you are doing ? "

I slowly turned around and I saw The Dlonkulu the First Wife of Nkosiabantu she never liked me I have never seen her spirit ever since she died , andherlook proves she not here to have a friendly chat ,she stil beautiful as ever but damn she was a hot head lalingafakwa she stil is from the look of thingsnow , death must be good to her she stil looks like

an Angel but got heat of the devil

Me:Ndlovukazi "

She looked at me and I decided to do the last thing I though I will have to do in my life bowdown for another women , I'm Queen mother for God sake!

"you always wanted what was never meant for you ,first you did it to me , seduce your way to my husband life to take the seat my throne and now your vindictive heart want to take that way from my grandson and the rightful Queen ? Ucabanfa ukuthi uyini wena ! " the room shook a bit to the sound of her voice

I slowly rises and looked at her

" why you stil in my seat ! '

Me : the Queen I'd stil young to take the seat "

Her : hay fursek wena !! I did not ask about Queen Sibahle ...  
Wena usafunani lakwani ... ? What game are you trying to Play  
Nomacawe??"

I looked at

Me : you forget that if it wasn't for me the house you cal a  
home wil be nothing without me "

Her : you forget who you talking to " she made her way to  
wards me , I'm to old to run or hide if this is my time so be it ,

Me : you also forgetting who you talking to ... your spoiled  
brat destroyed this family I had to work my fingers to the bone  
to rebuild this royal house,

reunite this family and this is the thanks I'm going to get ? "

Her: you did everything you did for my husband "

Me ; you forget I'm married to him to "

Her : and when you die you will leave no legacy while my blood will leave on and you call yourself a wife ???"

That was a low blow and it really hit home

Me : I am my own legacy I'm Queen of the Ngonyama valley first Queen to rule this long alone with no men by her side and think you will step down, never! "

Her: its not your seat to keep "

MeV: I don't see no one claiming it ! !"

She laughed and clapped her hands

" wow ! ! You real y do know what you up against ... You don't know who she is ... Nomacawe step downshe is way to powerful then you wil ever be ... I hope she won't come to power while you stil on that seat because al hel wil brake loose if she does

I looked at her and she had that conniving smile

Her : you know I came fora fight here but I think Iwil enjoy watching the rightful Queen strip you of this smal power you think you have right now "

She laughed and vanished leaving her laughter echoing on the walls , I took a glass and smashed it on the wall , nxa I hate that women !!

.

.

Nola \*\*\*

" mam you may go through "

I smiled , stood up and made my way to his office ,no matter how many times we meet this man stil intimidates the shit out of me

Me: Good afternoon Mzamo "

He looked up and side smile it was not close to being genuine but at least that gave me courage to put on a brave face as i made my way to my seat opposite him , his Cologne was so overpowering , his silver watch spoke millions and that shirt looked too good on him as if he was advertising it , if only he was not a jerk he would have been 'the guy '

Him :Nola what a pleasant surprise , what brings you here to the land of the lions little lamb "

I folded my legs and looked at him , I tried maintaining eye contact but failed miserably

Me : well Zithelo birthday party is tomorrow and I thought I should surprise her "

Him : wow they invited you ? "

Me: No ... But I am Zee godmother and I have every right to be in her special day "

Him : I see ... So what are you doing here last time I check the party is down the road and its tomor ow"

I swal owed as his eyes burned me and looked down

Me: why you never bought me out of the campany"

Him: ahhha ... So this is not just a social visit ... Wow you waited almost 5 months to ask me that ? "

I looked down , I hate what this people did Zithelologicss was Sli baby that company we started from nothing and this Mnguni people just decided to but out al our shareholders leaving me behind , no one approached me for my slice of the

pie , Trevor had the audacity

to come to my office and say " continue work as normal the only thing that wil change is I'll be yourpay rol " I thought about quitting so many times but thought of Zithelo she must know that, that company was built for her by Me and her mother and her father took it from us , but I can't do it any more , you can never win a fight with this people

Me : I want to sel "

Him : that never happened "

I looked at him , he can't force me to stay I need tocut al ties with this family as much as I love my company I can not work with the Mnguni there block sucking animals and that not how I do business

Me : you can't keep me here against my wil I guess you wil be hearing from my lawyer soon "

He laughed and stool up he moved across the table and stood against the table next to me

Him :most people study for years trying to muster technics of running a successful business and there is just a handful that was born with a gift to lead , Silindile was a face of this company and you were the brains and sweat behind everything , al major accounts we have is because of you , so why would you want yo give up what you do best for the sake of what ..ammm , loyalty. . . friendship ...

Sisterhood ? ... I let you stay in your position because you good at what you do and the rest were just benefiting on your hard work .....

In business an empire is build in tears , blood and had work ...

What ever this conscious you have throw it out of the window ... Its a weakness " he stepped away from me and stood by his window looking outside

Him : I need your final ruling on that proposal from the Kan and Ken.pty limited by Monday morning "

Me : just grate taking bread from another mouth it was suppose to feed "\_

Him : its business Nola... Not personal I guess Monday it is "

I nodded forgetting that he can't see me

Me : yes sir .." I found my self saying wasn't I here to quite my job ... But why does he make so much sense that I found my self thinking that it was just a stupid idea raising it up in the first place

Him : how's Veli ? "

Me : she holding up ... "

Him : she stil leaves with you ? "

Me : yes ...\_"

Him : knock sum sense in her childish brain that she must stop this pity party and pick herself up noman wants to be with a desperate weak women "

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

After running after Sbahle I found her kneeling in front of the waterfal , this is the same water fal where Gogo Ndoni reside its deep in the forest andwhen you in high way you can not see it , I don't know how Sbahle knew it was here but I could tel tel that something orsomeone cal ed her here , she was holding her mouth and other hand on herchest

Me : baby ... Sthandwa sami ... "\_

She pointed at the waterfal and tears gushed out

Me : Sbahle you scaring me ... What's wrong ? "

Her : this is the river .. The water fal ... The dream I don't know ... This is it ... It the place I come to everynight ... "

I stood back and look at her , she looked different Sbahle is beautiful but right now she was glowing

Me: you coming into power... You realizing who you are ? "

She looked at me " what are you talking about "

Me : its not my place to tel , you need to find that on your own "

Her: Mvelo! You knew about this and you kept it from me ?"

Me : I don't know God damn it Sbahle ... I have no clue what it is . al I know it that you have a gift and the more you in contact with natural water the more you feed into it and its becomes powerful ... " I looked at the water his it suddenly became stil and

stopped moving when she started shouting , she did not notice nothing

She stood up and held her head walking around , while I looked at the sky creating a rainbow over the water fall

Her: what do i have ? What am I Mvelo ... You are a seer tel me... read my palm shaya amathambo do something ... J ust tel me why have I been seeing this very place and this water fal in my dreams my entire childhood life ?" \_

Me: I have tried so Manny time mamakhe but there is a Vail that's blocking me to see your destiny " \_

Her: why is this river keeps cal ing my name , today I almost put my baby's life in danger because this same waterfal was cal ing my name , why do I keep hearing this humming , Zithelo even said I

must not go to lake because it will take me and now this ? "

She was shaking I didn't know what to do , all I know is that.  
Gogo Ndoni holds all the answer ,

Me : babe your dream have more significance for spiritual y  
gifted Pearson even if you don't regard yourself as such but it  
will always be there ,

If you dream that you're in water, or in contact with water, it  
could be a sign that you need a cleansing or connect with water  
in more spiritual level and you will need to pray near water  
for days to have that connection , Water is profoundly  
liberating and good for you and your spirit babe I think its time  
we consider doing it "

.

.

To be continue

chapter 87

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

we ended up not going to the Dr I was an emotional rack and Mvelo took me home , we made a quick stop to the ancestral room I hardly get invited to this room and I must say Makhumalo and Mvelo are clean freaks , the room looks nothing like an ancestral room isigodlo,

It looks more like an African art gallery everything is placed in the right place to bring out the wow in this room. Makhumalo did her thing

" I don't see her future " she said sitting down looking at me

Mvelo : what do you mean mama? "

Makhumalo : her destiny is blocked , she highly protected by divine spirit "

Me : I don't understand "

Makhumalo : you in this journey alone Ndlovukazi ,when time is right the path will be shown to you "

Mvelo : she is pregnant mama what about the baby?"

Makhumalo : I think that why she is coming into power its because of that royal seed inside of her ,

she is the mother of the lion and she need to be strong  
and have faith in the higher being that wilguide her in  
realizing her true power "

I held on to Mvelo hand and he did the unthinkable and pul ed  
me with his one arm and made me rest my head on his chest ,  
makhumalo looked into the mpepho smoke " She needs to go  
home her mother wil share some light that al I could see " I  
felt defeated another dead end.

I made my way to our room and set on the balcony viewing  
the beautiful mountain of my kingdom ,

Mvelo : you need to eat something "

Me : I'm not hungry "

Him : its not for you but for our son "

I looked at him and took the tray from his hand , he set next to me pulled my legs and placed them on his lap and started rubbing them

Him : how do you feel ? "

Me : I'm lost I don't even know if I'm coming or going at this point "

Him : we in this together "

I nodded for a person who said I was not hungry few seconds back I ended up cleaning my plate , Mvelo took it from me and placed it on the table

Me : when you started how was it like ? "

He raised his eyebrow and looked at me

Me : you journey , your calling ?"

He breath loud and looked ahead

" there were days that I cried and told God to take me , I was very sick , Pam thought I'm crazy and i was in and out of hospitals , I lost so much weight and I just wanted to die , I felt like I was on hel on earth , lot of things happened to me that I did not understand and worst part I was raised the westernway and knew nothing about African culture ,

so my calling almost killed me babe "

I looked down

Me : wil I go trough that as wel ? "

He shook his head and held my hand

Him : I don't think so you do not have an an ancestral cal ing  
but have this divine power that is not from this world "

He then kissed my hand

Him ; I got you babe and I'm going to be by your side trough it  
al " I jumped to his arms and hugged him ,

Him : one of this days you going to kil me with this massive hugs "

Me : that why you spend hours in the gym so you

can handle it "

We laughed , I was now seating on his lap and he was rubbing my smal bump

Him : you scared me today , I don't know what I wildo if I ever lose you "

Me : don't talk like that Mvelo "

Him : you don't understand how much I love you Sbhahle Ever since I found you things have felt so right, they make sense. With you I feel like I've discovered my purpose and I don't feel as lost. Withyou I'm the happiest I've ever been. But I'm scared of losing you.

I knowyou love me too and sometimes I'm just anass that I just have a hard time showing it too but

know that my life is sweet because you are part of it. My life is beautiful because I found you. You have become part of my joy since the very first time I set my eyes on you. You taught me the meaning of passion, desire and love through the power of your caring virtue. Even when you refuse to let me understand, I can sense the deep love you have for me in your eyes. I love you, MaBhenhu not only for what you are, but for what I am when I am with you. And losing you will be the death of me "

Me : babe " he wiped the tears from my eyes " I'm not going anywhere I promise to go old and grey with you " I rubbed his lips with my thumb before kissing him , I jumped off him the minute I realised what about to happen I ran to the bathroom and threw up , he was rubbing my back at the time , what felt like a lifetime of vomiting I finally lifted my head up from the toilet seat

Me : you baby just ruined the perfect moment "

Him : his just jelouse of our love " I smiled as he helped me up and flushed the toilet I rinsed my mouth as he hugged me from behind

" dady.... Hle-hle Mama is calling you , she said it's time "

Me : can I sleep this one out "

I asked Mvelo looking at him in the mirror, he did not say anything but looked at Zee and back at me , I knew he was trying to say that Zee will need me in there

I put on my doek and a scarf on my shoulders and held Zee hand as we walked down , we were met with Makhumalo sprinkling something on the doorstep ,

Makhumalo : you may seat this one out Koko, I only need the parent of the child "

I looked behind me and saw Koko ,

Koko : why ?"

Makhumalo : abaphansi bashonjalo "

Koko : then Why is she going in "

By 'SHE' she was refer ing to me

Mvelo : angizwanga ??????" He was mad , I could see it in his eyes

Makhumalo: are you questioning the Mnguniancestors now? "

She gave me a nasty look and turned back

Makhumalo : Mnguni ...I don't need that energy inside this room , you can go cool off we wil waitfor you "

He nodded

Him : Zee go inside let me talk to Hle-hle " she walked in and Mvelo pul ed me to the side of theroom.

Me : are you o ..." I did not finish He was already kissing me and pul ing me to him , he was devouring my lips and and his hands were squashing my waist while this tongue invades my

mouth , the intensity of his kiss got me flouting a bithe pul ed out and I final y i could catch my breath

Me : wow"

Him : now I'm ok " we giggled as I placed my head on his chest.

The ceremony was successful and thank God isithunywa sivuminle to al ow my baby girl to grow up and leave her life with ought the cal ing hanging over her head , it was my first time seeing Mvelo in his elements with amabhayi and beads and in the zone communicating with izidalwa , and girls the men looked Hot I can't believe I'm in love with I sangoma.

A goat was slaughtered and Zee had her goat skin wrists band on her wrist , the three of us slept in one bed but I woke up with Zee gone , its her birthdays

party today and I had to make sure that everything goes accordingly , as much as I hired an event planner I still want to be hands on to my baby birthday party preparation , I'm hoping that Sli shows up for Zee sake but from the looks of it I don't think she will come.

" why you didn't wake me up "

He was holding me close on the shower , Mvelo sexappetite is just too much for me at times wish to say no but his my husband and my body is his , he is already hard and his hands are caressing my body " I want you babe " my body is already betraying me I feel him kiss my neck and rubbing my breast

Me : Baby i need to be downstairs to check how the set up looks like "

Him : mmm " his one finger made his way inside me

[removed]

" fuck baby that was mind blowing " I just looked took him ,

" babe " he looking at me

I gave him the hand and stood up , shit he did a number on me and his come was sliding down my legs

Him : what's wrong ?"

Me : I hate this position Mvelo , its painful ... And I'm never doing it again "

Him : I told you you to band Hle-hle so you won't feel pain "

Me : so its my fault? I inflicted pain on myself ??? look at that thing you cal a penis and look at me ,I'm inexperience when it comes to sex Mvelo andwhen i say it huts it hurts "

I made my way to the bathroom and locked the door" God I married sex edict "

.

.

To be continue ... [ removed ] will be on Visionarywriting and the group

chapter 88

.

unedited

.

...

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

Its a birthday party and al our friends decided to come trough ,  
wel most of them have kids so Bongani and Gugu came with  
there soccerteam can't believe the guy has 5 children wow

"I only mother's three don't look at me like that "Gugu said  
seeping her wine as if we asked her

Langa and Zoe came with Lubanzi and Mpume twokids and  
damn was I happy that Mpume did not show up .

Zoe : I can't believe Naledi is taking her baby stepnow "

Me : she is big girl now she doesn't even want to stay 10 min in my arms " she wiped her tears

Zoe still Cry's when she looks at Pam's kids , I don't know how it's like to lose a close friend but I see it in Zoe's face when Pam's name comes up

She visits the kids almost every month when she is free ,

to relieve Sbu's mom and I only take them during holidays we all mothering them so that they will not feel the pain and loss of their mom , yes we can never be close to being Pam in their lives but we want to be the best Aunts that they rely on.

We were busy looking at the kids playing and running around, til I saw something strange

"Is it me or does those two boys look like you "

I looked at Zoe

Her: wel they are my brothers "

Me : what ?, some scary guy came with this boy this morning is he you're ? .....

She laughed " that Kevan and no his not my father ,my aunt married Kevin who was once dating my mother and made those boys with him , I also have an older brother fathered by Kevin and mom you wil see him one day "

Me : wow they seem to have had a past I mean your mom and Keven ... And he decided to leave his baby mama and marry your aunt ? "

Zoe : well my Aunt is one of a king , besides only found out that I have half brothers like few years back , they also did not know about me ,

and its funny how my Aunt married a man who once slept and made kids with my mother... I guess fate wanted me to connect with my siblings "

Me : why would your mom keep such a secret ?"

Her: bits me .. So trust me no man can stand my mom , my father broke her"

Me : what ?"

Sindy :When you've been in an emotional y abusive relationship, opening yourself up to love again is an uphill battle. You want to trust and love again but you can't help but worry that you'll fall for another manipulative, controlling type some man can be patient with you some just give up way too easily , she needs a whole lot of fixing for her to love or trust again "

Me : ooh I'm sorry I didn't know "

Zoe : Its cool babe one day will have a girls sleep over and will have those one on one crying , eating and drinking girls night and I will tell you everything there is to know about Zoe "

Me : I'm so looking forward to it "

Gugu : there something about you Sbahle I know

you beautiful but damn you glowing now "

Sindy :dick must be good "

Gigu : everything is about dick to you "

Sindy : the world revolves around it "

We all bust out and laughed , we still have not told any one about me being pregnant we waiting til I turn 3months .

The house was buzzing with kids some kids invited were from the surrounding royal house and some were Mvelo business partners kids.

the theme was Marvel and my baby was dress as iron man , I sometimes feel like that girl is more of a

boy then a girl. I felt a shadow blocking me I looked up and smiled .

" hi Hle-hle I'm sor y I'm late " yoo this name istrending now ,

" God this name ... And you also cal ing me thatMwali "

I jumped up from my seat and hugged her

Her: its catchy and fun to cal out "

I laughed

Me: I thought you were not coming " its good to say that me and her have developed a good friendship , we chatt a lot and funny how we have a lot in

common ,

Her : you almost killed me when I missed your wedding i was not going to miss Zee birthday "

She set next to me and Gugu adjusted her top showing her cleavage D cup breast ,

Gugu : you so hot "

Zoe : gugu ! "

Gigu : " am I lying Cindy ? "

Sindy looked at Mbali and clicked her tongue

Me : OK what going on ? "

Zoe : Mbali is dating J abu, Sindy little sister "

Me : get out of here! J abu is your sister... To cometo think of it you two look alike " \_

Mbali : Sindy is just being dramatic I mean me J abuand I have been on and off forfouryears now , andshe stil thinks I'm the one who influenced her sexuality "

" she was 14 and you were 18 when you started thisthing with her " sindy scoffed

Mbali ' point of cor ection I was 17 Sindy and I didnot plan to fal in love with your sister... Nor influenced herto be lesbian she was born that wayand matter of a fact she approached me ... And therest is history'"

Sindy : I know my sister she is not like you ! "

Zoe : Sidisiwe good Lord can you zip it ! ! " Mbalishook her head

Mbali : Hle-hle ., Zoe and Miss , nice to see you but I'm not going to seat here and explain myself to her Weil be with the boys "

Mbali stood up and kissed me on the cheek and walked away

Me : Sindy that was out of line "

Sidy :ungazi ngeni Sbahle !"

Me: you save that tone and the way you talk to

people I consider family out of my house Siyezwana  
!"

She looked at me with her mouth dropped and looked  
away

Gugu : wel I don't mind having her on a side ,                      girl  
got me wet just by looking at her"

Zoe : you and me both babe "

We al bust out and laughed , while Sindy continued pouting.

I found Mvelo on his phone and busy on his laptop in our  
bedroom , his eyes almost popped out when he saw me

Me : real y Mvelo ... You busy with work on our daughter birthday !! "

Mvelo " aaaahhhh ... Mike wil chat later I just got busted " he dropped the cal and fol owed me to the closet I had to change my top since Zee decided to hugged me with hands ful of ice cream , I took a clean T-shirt I was about to put it on put he took it from me and took a picture of me

Him : in few months time you wil a have beach bal as a tummy let me enjoy this moment while you stillook sexy "

Me : I'm stil angry at you "

Him : come on babe I said I'm sor y , he wrapped his hands around me

Me : I'm tired of spreading my legs to you I wish you can slow down your sex drive "

Him : INI ? where is this coming from ? "

Me : you wanting sex al the time "

Him : its my right to have my cake and eat itMabhengu ngathi you forgetting that I'm you husband " he let go of me

Me : Mnguni I know my role in this house as you wife but mnyeni Wami pragnent and I need a brakeand this morning you were a rough and you kinda hurt me " I looked down

Him : I'm sor y ... I real y am I got car ied away but babe you delicious , juicy and worm and tight I justcan't get enough of you "

" ngiyabula if ngikwanelisa Mnguni but can we have a two weeks without making love please " I said

Him : two weeks come on Sbahle you killing me here "

I gave him puppy eyes "

Him: damn it Sbahle dont do that .. 4 days at least

Me : a weeks and that final "

He let go of me and looked at me

" on one conditions , let's do it now then I will take you offer... "

Me : mvelo we got guest " he was about to unzip myjeans

Him : shit who invited then ? "

Me : you ! "

We looked at each other and we bust out andlaughed ,

We made our way down stairs holding hands andwe found  
Zee with Nola downstairs

Mvelo " Nola ?" \_

Nola:Trevor" \_she looked at him forthe longest timeand then  
looked at me

"\_ Good afternoon Sibahle " I just nodded

Me : I'll be with the girls outside " he kissed my cheek , this Nola women just looked at me I'm not sure if she was debating to smile or what , but I'm glad some one from Sli side showed up for Zee ,

" Sibahle " I turned And looked at her

Her: I hope I could stil few minutes of your time "\_ I looked at Mvelo who was busy with Zee but his eyes were on me \_

Me : ok ... "

I lead her to the sitting room I opened the sliding door that separate the lobby and sitting room we seat down and she folded her legs , this women is

gorgeous

She has features of Indian or Somali, her umbrella eye lashes, dark brown eyes, trimmed eyebrows, her natural make up looks dope on her and she forever has a headscarf on, showing a little bit of curly hair in the front,

she got that good woman kind of vibe going on and she is killing it in the business world that's what Mvelo always says.

Her: thank you for giving me your time, I know very well my timing was wrong "

Ok hold up how is this woman's friend with Sli and Veli? she is so polite and down to earth

Me: not at all, thanks for coming ... I'm sorry for not

sending you an invi..."

She raised her hand and said it fine she understand

Her: I just came to official y introduce my self to you my name is Nola Minal ... Born and raised in Cairo Egypt and yes I'm not a Muslim but I'm Islamic by faith ,"

I laughed as she joined me " I'll tel you one day the difference but today i came as Zithelo Godmother ,  
I know you did not have the best of relationship with Sli

but I just want to tel you that I'm not part of it never was and never wil , me and your husband are business partners I work mostly in Durban and capetown while he deals with J o'burg and the northern part of south Africa.

My best interest from the start til now was always Zithelo , I practically raised her while Sli was chasing her career , I know that Trevor has taken full custody of Zithelo but I wish that I can talk to her once in while and maybe she can also visit me sometimes "

Me : ooh I guess I should introduce myself too "

We both chuckled

Her: no need please I already seen the woman you are in Zithelo eyes no doubt that you the best stepmother there is , and thank you so much for stepping up "

Me : you raised her well I can't take all the credit "

She smiled and looked down

Her: ,that why I come to you ask you if I can also be part of her life as well "

I was shocked no doubt , I can tell that she meant well by everything she said but I can never make a ruling without consulting with his father

Me: I'm sure Zee will like that a lot and I don't see any problems with it , but I'll have to pass this by her father as well "

,her: off cause I will not have it other way , but thank you so much for hearing me out "

She gave me her business card and I promised to give her my contact details as well ,

I walked her out when she was ready to go , and she

told me she will say good bye to Zee , I walked her to the jumping castle and the kids entertainment area I looked at her as they hugged and Zee waved good by to her.

Night came most kids left with their parents I just finished tucking in my kids ,I'm so exhausted and wish to sleep but I know Mvelo will not be having it since our friends are around so every one is drinking and this man of mine is holding me as if I said I will run away

Langa : guys we need to tell you something "

I looked at him and Zoe cleared her throat

Zoe " its about Sbu "

Mvelo : what's wrong "

Zoe looked at Langa and back at me ,

Zoe : he wants his kids back... "

Me : wow that grate , how is he is he ok ? " they looked down ,

Bongani : more like his crazy .. He has punched me two times every time when I go check up on him "

Menzi : at least he opened the door for you ... I knock til my hands hurt and he wil not open "

Gugu : its bad Trey real y bad , Banzi is the only person that can get through to him , but with him away on work ... We don't know if he has eaten , if his ok ... Kubi nje "

Me : ooh God ! And no one thought about tel ing us about this  
"

Sindy : there was a lot going on in your life guys ,  
the mar iage , the death , the break up , the make up , the  
wedding , honeymoon and you moved to the UK we just did not  
know how to bust your bubble with this "

I held my mouth the mood just became sour

Mvelo: I sense a but . . . when you said he wants his kids back ...  
Whats going on "

Langa : he only wants Sne and Sibusiso "

Me: What ! "\_

Mvelo put his hands around me

Langa ,: he is stil not ready to accepting Naledi ... "

Me : Naledi is one year Langa , and she is growing , what wil happened if she grows up and find out that his father loved her siblings more then her ? that child is innocent was conceived out of love andwhat ever happened trough out the pregnancy is God's plan not the poorchild , "

Mvelo looked down

Zoe : I'm with you in that Sbahle , that why I think weneed to tel his mom not to separate the kids "

Langa : we can not keep his children from him hisalready visiting Sne and Sbusiso and ask that

Naledi must not show her face "

Me : NO ! ! That's wrong I'm taking this kids if he wants them he wil have yo go to UK and get them there not just the two favorite but al of his children"

Mvelo ; calm down baby "

Me : calm down ungizwisa kahle ? "

Him : i wil speak to him ... "

Me : when Mvelo ? ... You keep singing the sametune month in and month out but you never do , "

Him : Sbahle you upsetting the baby stop stressingI wil handle this "

Zoe and Sindy held their mouth " ooh my God youpregnant "  
Zoe asked and I looked and Mvelo and Inodded

The boys went crazy hugging him , hal o we talking about something serious here not my unborn baby ,

I hit Mvelo shoulder " you said wil wait til I'm threemonths to tel every one look what you did now "

Zoe was hugging me and kissing me , from langa expression I could tel he knew about my pregnancylong time ago

Me : Zoe come down ... You going to make me cry "

Gugu : I knew that glow had to do with a bun in theoven " she hugged me

Sindy : when did this happened ?"

Zoe : you not showing yet so I'm guessing On your wedding night " I just looked down

Zoe : you devil you made her pregnant on her firstnight " she hit Mvelo shoulder

Ooh my God this was embracing

The comments the guys were passing at Mvelo , I was so embar assed

Zoe : Zoe stop stressing about this Sbu thing the boys wil sort it out ... Tel me about the little one " she already kicked Mvelo off his seat and was sitting next to me , this girls sur ounded me like I'msel ing cooked mbila ( maize) or something

Me : Zoe I'm only two months pregnant and few weeks, I eat a lot and I'm always tired and sleepy and not forgetting I vomit a lot "

Sindy : and you want sex all the time right "

Gugu : Sindy! ! Not everything is about a toto ! "

We bust out and laughed

zoe : ooh my God my baby is going to be a mommy ,"

She squeezed my cheeks trust Zoe to treat me like baby

.

.

To be continued ....sor y did not edit Zihlobo I have a headache from hel ...

"

chapter 89

.

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

After tearful y goodbye we had with out friends I final y retired to my room , tomor ow is Monday and every one has things to do which also leaves me to face my reality as wel .

I need to do this cleansing ceremony back home and also have a lengthily conversation with mom about this water spiritual being that tormenting me ,

I haven't seen Koko trough out Zee birthday party I don't know if she is around in this huge palace or else where , but thank God I did not have to bump toher because I was going to lose my mind , I get where I stand with her now and I just need to createdistance between me and her forthe sake of peacein this family .

I'm pregnant and I'm loving it took my friend to make me realise that I'm blessed to car y this gift , Im so happy now that the cat is out of the bag and my friends know that I'm pregnant, I think Zoe is more excited then me , when she told me about herfears of having a baby and how she lost her first baby that was the most saddest thing I have ever heard , it left us al crying the whole night .

I mean she got pregnant at 16 , instead of her father supporting her she kicked her out and disowned her as if that was not enough he found out that Langa made her pregnant just because langa worked for her father's company and was close with Zoe dad he became enemy of the state that his rage took over and he started beating up a 8months pregnant Zoe to a pulp and she lost the baby , yep the people we call family can be our worst enemies and nightmares .

I guess every one has some kind of skeletons buried away when it come to people we call family ,our past is an integral part of how we view ourselves and the world. Its funny how we are raised to believe that family defines us , It's a significant part of who we are to the core but is it really ?

well an interesting aspect about families is that people can tolerate more bad than good, and even a

strained family relationship can be considered satisfying. 'My family drives me nuts, but I love them'. Most will say but just because someone shares some DNA with you they get to take your stuff? Call you names? Demean you? Sabotage your relationships and career? No way that just bull shit .

Unfortunately, many people are faced with the excruciating decision of whether or not to continue an unhealthy family relationship with a parent, sibling, grandparent, son, or daughter or if you have to cut the ties, ?

but it's usually because you feel you have endured years of discontent or even abuse and you have no other choice but to just step back .

Thinking about this makes me realise that I really do not need Koko in my life!

I know Mvelo wants to address this issue but I have

a bad feeling that it will become toxic and I will be forced to cut all ties with her and that means that breaking ties with her means the entire family will be upset with me this will break the family apart and cause havoc, my kids will be in the middle not to mention my husband. I have heard stories about monster in-laws but never thought that I will experience it.

When someone withholds their blessing from you, that hurts. I feel rejected and "not good enough." And when my in-laws are the same people who rejected me, the pain can feel almost unbearable, I don't know why she is acting like this towards me, why did she choose me to marry her son in the first place if she will treat me like a non-factor, just thinking about it gives me a headache because I keep asking myself "why?"

"What's eating you up?"

He pulled me to his arms and made me place my head on his chest ,

Me : nothing ... "

Him : Mabhengu you forgetting that I know when you stress, I feel it too "

I breath out loud

Me : I had a talk with Zoe and she made me realise that Many people get confused and think their parents or the family they were born into is more important than the family they build for themselves."

Him : how so ? "

Me:Your original family should never get between you and your cur ent family. For instant Your wife and kids nowtake precedence over your parents orgrand parents so don't tolerate original family members if they negatively effect your cur ent family. "

Him : koko ? "

I nodded and looked at him , I'm wor ied and I'm trying to figure out what I might have done wrongto her

Him : its only been what Four days in this place andproblems come in trough doorand windows , you fix this something comes up you fix that and something cones up , I'm tired mamakhe , sometimes I just wish to cuddle my wife , look at my children play eat and sleep , but al I have been doing is being a head of this family "

Me : I'm sor y I wish I could take the weight off your shoulders  
"

He rubbed my arm and kiss my forehead

Him : its ok Sthadwa sami ... Whats seems to be the problem  
with you and Koko ? "

Me : I real y do not know but she has always been like this  
towards me but I was so adamant in playing the wife card  
right that I turned a blind eye towards her behavior "

Him ; Sbahle we have been mar ied for 12 months and you tel  
ing Me this now "

This was a bad ideas already I'm putting him in a compromised  
position , I should have just dropped

this and cur ied on like there is nothing wrong

Me: its nothing Mvelo, let's just forget it ... " I rubbedhis chin

He looked at me with those eyes that says don'tpiss me off , I looked away

Him : what the fuck is going on Sbahle". He was notshouting but his voice was firm and made me jump a bit

Me:The best indication of how another person perceived us is how we feel when we're in their presence—more specifical y, how we feel about ourselves in their presence. I know that I feel smal ,invisible, and out of control when I'm around her I realize that's how she likely view me, either on a conscious orsubconscious level but I told my self I did not mar y her but mar ied you , so her actions

did not faze me at all for the past months "

" but why now? I noticed how she react when your name is mentioned and you also change face when I bring her name up , what happening ? Sbahle "

I didn't answer him I don't know why is he asking me for?

Him : but why should she do that , I mean I was not up for the arranged marriage , she forced it down my throat talking about tradition and why I must marry royalty ... She was your number one fan babe  
...what changed

Me : I don't know Mvelo "

Him : it doesn't make any sense , are you sure you never said something that might have upset her in

any ways ??"

I shoot my eyes open and got off from his hold , I knew this will go side ways Not only is it hurtful that this grandmother has made it clear that she doesn't approve of me or even like me it's also devastating because it creates distance , doubt and may cause fight between me and Mvelo now

Me : I was raised in family Mvelo where I'm not allowed to speak back to my elders , regardless if they are right or wrong as a girl child you don't have a voice just bow down and say " yebo " and you think coming to your house I will change what was implanted to me from birth , for what vele ? "

Him : babe I didn't mean it that way "

Me : let's just forget about this ok ...I need to take a nap "

Him : Sbahle we stil talking "

Me : if talking about this is going to lead us to fighting and you choosing who to side with then I'm done talking "

I got on the bed and pulled the covers I felt him standing over me , it hurts that he thinks that I might be the cause , I knew that talking about this will make him doubt me , I love Mvelo but his family made him I'm just a piece of the puzzle in his life so what I just did by addressing this issue is causing diversion.

Everyone is human and fallible, and unfortunately, for whatever reason, I had wish that he will hear me out without judging or assuming , so how am going to raise the fact that I need to take my seat , and how long will Mvelo act like a protege to his seat ...

While Koko sat proud as Queen mother in his seat , this matter runs deep than it looks .

I found myself spinning in circles after Mvelo left the room. Maybe it's somehow my fault I shouldn't have spoken , it was not the right time.

But how long will I be silenced , my mother never raised me to be mute , fuck this I can't keep trying to change or perform in a way that will get me my in-laws' blessing. Instead I will , strive to separate myself from her , I'm not going to allow her to cause drift between me and husband ,

I made my way to the closet and start packing our things I just need to continue with , "this is me, that's them" attitude I have my own life to live, and my own family that I need to worry about I send a text to Mvelo

"cal the pilot we leaving this evening "

I was about to throw my phone on the bed when another text came trough

"Hi Sibahle its Sindile , I'm in town I was hoping wilmeet before you leave "

.

.

To be continued .

chapter 90

.

.unedited

Mvelo \*\*\*

After the talk with Sbahle I took a drive to Makhumalo house , she decided to stay at the house where Nomakhwezi use to reside in , I asked her why she decided to move out , she said that the royal house has silent noise and it not good for idlozi I stil have no idea what she meant by that , but after the talk I had with Sbahle its make perfect sense now .

"I was expecting you "

I smiled as she opened the door for me , she lead me to the back yard she was busy doing some gardening but stopped on my behalf

Me : how are you finding this place ?"

She laughed

Her: you also think that the house is haunted like Mbali?"

Me: do you blame me? Phela an evil witch used to stay here "

Her: well now a good witch is staying here and believe me the evil witch is harmless now "

I laughed as she dusted her hands and set down next to me,

Her: juice, tea or water?"

I still have a slight hang over from last night but knowing mama she will not have anything strong in

this house

Me : water wil do "

She disappeared inside the house and came back with a can of flying fish

Her : you sister left this in my car" she was refer ing to Mbali I thanked her and opened the can and drank it God I needed that

Her : you know she does not mean trouble "

Me : mmm "

Her : you did come here to talk about The two Queens residing in your house right ? "

Me : "mmmm yes "

Her : I'm saying Sbahle doesn't want to start any trouble , she already feels guilty about talking to you" I looked at her

Me : kwenzakalani ma "

Her : koko plays the role of a mother in your life , she is the only female relative that is stil alive , In every man's life, both mother and wife play prominent roles. ... It is said that "A Husband finds asecond mother in his wife, while a wife finds her first baby in the husband". The role of a mother andwife are intangible in a man's life. She can't be a better mother if she isn't a better wife. "

Me: but Sbahle is a great wife mama "

Her: off cause she is but why would you doubt her , when she confides in you ? when she tel you what upsetting her , ain't you the one that committed yourlife yo her few months back ? "

I looked down , this is complicated Sibahle is myworld and koko is my family

Her : Mvelo you spend months getting know that girl you cal your wife , you share the same bed withher every night , she's car ying your seed and you going to question her concerns over your grandmother ? "

Me : koko is peaceful soul mama you know her , shecan't even hurt a fly "

Her : and the woman whom you've taken a vow to honor, protect, in sickness and in health, to death doyou part—your Wife , is she so devious to wish to

turn the royal house upside down ? "

Me : no ! ... Not my sbahle "

Her : Your wife is something utterly magnificent Mvelo I know that ... You know that .. But why can't you see that "

Me: its complicated mama I'm stuck in the middle and I real y don't know how to handle this situation "

Her: the Bible say : "For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.... Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband (Ephesians 5:31-33)."

Me : shit ! "

She looked at me " I'm sor y about the language "

Her : you need to be man Mvelo only one Queen wilreside in that house orelse al hel wil brake lose "

Me: my grandfather said something like that to , butI'm stil building the legacy for my kids mama you know that , I can't be here and UK , I can't do my ful duties of being king okwamanje I have asked the ancestors and alders that koko seat on my behalf "

Her : you did that before you were mar ied it made perfect sense then and I understood that and I wasnot against it "

Me : what different does it make now ? "

Her:wenzani uSbahle e UK "

I chocked on my drink and looked at her

Me: she starting school next month and there is baby on the way and Zee needs her ... I need her too "

She laughed " your wife does not need schools Mnguni she was born a mil ionaire her gift is in her hands .."

I thought for a second " her craft ... Her art "

She nodded , " so wenzani e UK "

Me : she my wife where I go she goes "

Her: she is Queen before she is your wife you do

know that ?" \_

Me : mama ... Not this again please "

Het : and there is Zee , her calling will continue to trouble her if she is away for too long from the royal realms, her life belongs here ... Are you going to overlook that also ? "

Me : you want to separate my family "

Her: am I doing that or you ? "

I stood up and ran my hands on my face , I just wish mama can just tell me what is going on in my house and stop going around in circles

Het: the Queen belongs with her people Mvelo and

this madness that about to happens in the palace wil not even start "

Me : I here you talking mama but you not direct why is the two women in my life not getting along "

Her : because you fell in love with a wrong women "

Me : what ? "

Her : I wil show you something but please have an open mind and don't jump to conclusion like you did earlier on with Sbahle "

She held my hand and closed her eyes I saw Koko and Silindile holding hand talking

~~~Vision ~~~

Koko " wow you so beautiful , humble and you have pure heart ... Your destiny is close yet so distant ... You heart bleed but be assured al the years of crying in your pil ow wil soon be replaced by laughter. He holds your heart too "

Sli: I don't understand queen mother "

Koko : ooh my God the fruit of life ... you the mother of the fruit , she's beautiful , powerful and strong , the first lioness " koko held her chest and cried

Sli : " Ndlovukazi ? "

Koko: " I should be bowing down at you right now the land awaits you and the people wil rejoice when you crowned , it won't be easy my child but rest assured you are destiny to be the mother of our lands "

~~~end of vision~~~

Me : This happened before I meet Sbahle but she stil went ahead to organized the ar anged mar iage , she pushed me to Sbahle "

Her:she ar anged the royal wedding forthe Mnguniimage , to push you to Sbahle No !! you did that al in your own , you fel in love with a wrong women ,and you made her you mate no one knew how powerful she is ,hel she doesn't know her self either" she chuckled

Me : you tel ing me I was suppose to mar y Silindile?"

Her: that was the plan , if you made Sli a second wife that would have meant that Koko stil took the role of Queen mother, both of your wife would have

bowed to her , she was stil going to be theDlonkulu of the royal house "

Me : what ? "

Her: isintu sithi ... When a man is in polygamy marriage and the mother is stil alive the mother wilstil be the high ranking Queen no matter what ! " \_

Me : what ? "

Him : remember the story of Mnkabayi Ka J ama "

I shook my head

Her: history lesson number 1, Mnkabayi was the elder sister of the Zulu chief Senzagakhona, for whom she acted as a co-regent during his youth

She remained unmarried in order to retain her political independence. She closely supported her brother during his long reign, and became very friendly with his wife, Nandi, whom her brother rejected. When Senzagakhona died, Mnkabayi encouraged Nandi's son, Shaka to seize power. Mnkabayi is believed to have blamed Shaka for the death of his mother, Nandi. She encouraged two other nephews, Dingane and Mhlangana, to overthrow him the following year. If you twist this story to your life do you see any pattern here, Zee is a lioness first women who may rule as female king who's her mother? "

I held my mouth

Him: you still alive to make that change, put Sbahle on the seat ... She was born to be Queen and she holds your best interest at heart and will rule till you come back "

Me : its just not the right time mama , she pregnant and we got a life that we building together "

Her: Mvelo vuka Mfana Wami ... The royal house will crumble down if your eyes are closed "

Me : you think koko conspired and orchestrated to take my birthright ? my crown? "

Mama : she spend years in mountain alone what do you think she was planning ? "

Me : ooh my God ! But why ... "

Her: Power is the root of evil my son ... She may believe that she is doing this for the good of the family , but she doing it the wrong way ... "

Me: Sbahle is pretty upset about this and I decided to shift Blane to her "

Her : you pretty much did , you knew that when Sbahle was growing she did not have a pleasant childhood She was not given much importance by her parents but as she mar y and belong to another family, This kind of partial treatment wil make her set expectations of love and importance from her husband and husbands family. When she feels that she is not welcomed properly in her husband's family problem arises as she become more insecure , "

Me : good God this wil drive her back to that darkplace "

Her : I guess you see my point now , As a mar ied couple, you should do whatever you can to show love and respect to one another and maintain peace with the extended families, but it must never be at

the expense of your marriage. Your grandmother must understand that it is not her place to govern you or your marriage. You need her support and encouragement, and welcome her wisdom when you ask for it. But she needs to respect you and your spouse, your marriage, and your privacy."

My phone beeped I looked at it

Me : Sbahle wants to leave tonight '

She nodded , "\_you need this time to grow as a couple , she is soon to come in to power you need to prepare for that , But for now leave with her "

Me : what about Koko ? "

Her : what about her ? ... this just became a chess game Mvelo , we know her move but now play yours

careful y ... " \_

Me : I'm mad "

Her : I know ... But this is not the time to get mad ,get even you are a lion afteral , you fasterthen your prey, right now you need to stalk know her every move and crush her with an element of surprise "

Me : I hear you "

Her : yooo your family have tendencies of back stabbing i need to stop this chain it ends with her" I chuckled

Me : please do ... Im tired of looking behind my back"

Her: i got you my boy nothing wil happend to youwhile I'm stil the royal sangoma "

Me : Makhosi " she smiled

Her: hayi naye ekezwa and she adamant to repeathistory she needs a whipping from abaphansi "I laughed

Me : thank you mama ... I need to go " she walkedme out

Her: pay attention Mvelo don't al owanger to cloudyou're judgment, let the battle of the Queen's begin '

Me : uhhh? "

Her: just do as I say ... Ooh I believe you baby

mama is in town, I see she made contact with you're wife "

Me : What ? "

She smiled and turned back ,

Me : Shit ! "

I rushed to my car... I tried Sbahle line it went straight to voicemail

"\_Damn it Sbahle ! "

.

.

To be continued ....

.

.

To my silent readers please show sister some love please , just a comment or two

chapter 91

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I was biting my nails off thinking of what I'm going to do , should I go or should I stay ? damn it Slindile does not have good timing what am I going to tel this man of mine he wil refuse no doubt if I bring this topic up.

But why does this women want to see me , you know fora parent who has not spend that much time with her daughter she should have been asking about Zee not me , I don't know Silindile thatmuch but I thing she a bad mother , Zithelo was raised buy Nola while she chase a dream and career and when zee was introduced to his family she was tossed around from her mother's side family to her fathers side , her life was not stable till came along and mothered her, poorbaby this is too much for her , The lack of a mother figure can have major consequences on child that most mothers do not realise that cause Negative feelings on a child, The child may experience feelings of loneliness or worthlessness, given that they don't receive the care and affection they need , I think herbeing clingy to me is to hold to what feels like homeand warmness of motherly love .

I looked at my phone thinking of saying no to meeting with Slindile ,but what would that make me

look like I mean I'm the one that reached out to her first, decision  
... decision ...and boom the circus came screaming in my room,

"I'm sorry my Queen I tried to stop them" the nanny said

Me : it OK you may leave us "

The two rascals were already on my lap Zee and J talking at once  
and pulling me

Jr: may we please please ... Go get ice cream Hle-hle

Me : we do have ice cream in the house "

Zee : no ... It's not the same ... "

J r: please ... "

I guess this is my way out

Me : go cal Sne so we can go out "

Them : yesssssd !"

My face suddenly was wet with gummy kisses , and they dash out , I sent a text to Sli asking her where I can meet her , she responded and told me we must meet at some restaurant down town , I told her I will be there in the next 45 min , I went to my closet to change I put on my red long sleeves body hugging dress, I fixed my hair up , I took my bag phone and car keys I made my way down stairs

" sawubona Koko " that left a bitter taste in my

mouth but I had to greet her since I found her sitting in the lounge,

Her: molo , are you going some where ?"

Me : yes just taking the kids out "

Her: liphyl duko "

Shit I'm so used in staying in the UK and walking around with my hair , that i forgot how backward this family is , besides my man loves my long thick hair and why should i covet it up aurg

Me : its in the car Koko " I lied , she looked at me up and own

Her: mmmm " she continued drinking her tea and I

breath out loud the minions came running down with Sne  
dragging her feet ,

I hugged her " what wrong baby " \_she just hugged me and I  
brushed her hair,

Sne is Sbu oldest daughter she's turning 8 years soon and she  
at that stage where watching teen movies is the thing , she is  
more affected by what going on with her family because she  
old enough to see that his father is not OK after their mothers  
death

Me : we going out for ice creams and games do you want to  
come along "

She nodded ,

I buckled the kids up and Sne set on the passenger

seat

I started the car and one of the guards followed us the kids nanny was in it, just grate I hate being shadowed but this status of mine is not giving me air to breath, I looked at Sne she was looking outside the window lost on thought, I tap her lap

Me : do you want to talk about it baby ? "

Her: I talked to dad this morning, his still sick, I just want to go home and help him out, his all alone Hle-hle " she looked outside the window and started crying I was about to comfort her when I Mvelo car blocked my way and I stepped on the brake

" what the fuck ?"

Jr: yoooo you said the bad word Hle-hle " I looked

at the kids and they had that look that says you introuble , I place my finger on my mouth and they giggled

Mvelo looked at me for the longest time while he was still in his car, he jumped out and walked towards me he signaled me by his head telling me to step out , I stepped out and fixed my dress his hands were buried deep in his pocket , looking at him always gave me butterflies , everything this man wears he just looked like he just stepped out of a fashion magazine

Him " uyaphi "

Me: mmmm"

He raised his left eyebrow and looked at me , I looked down playing with my fingers

Me : I'm taking the kids out "

Him : don't lie to me ... Uyaphi ? "

I looked at him , he knows ... But how ? God why is he always one step ahead of me is like I married an agent or spy , I breath out loud

Me : Zithelo mom made contact and she wants to see me ... To talk "

He chuckled not because what I was saying was amusing but because he was pissed

Me : I was going to tell you I swear but I knew you will act like this ?"

Him : before of after you came back from swing her

!?"\_

His voice was a little bit loud

Me : Mvelo..... "

Him : don't Mvelo me ... I told you how I feel about this Sbahle ...  
I told you ! "

Me : and I told you this is not about you and your baby  
mama its about Zithelo..... "

Him : wil see about that asivaye "

Me : babe "

He was already putting orders on the nanny tel ingher where to  
drive the kids and told me to jump in

his car, why is Mvelo being like this vele ? The carride he was shouting and banging on the steering wheel he was just crazy I looked outside my window and just folded my arms , he snatch my bag from my lap took out my phone and started typing ,

I guess he was changing location because now wewere driving to the Mnguni resort , he made the cal and orderthe nanny to take the kids an animalfarm at the back of the resort .

He parked the carand was about to jump off , but Iheld his arm

Me : I need to do this alone "

Him : Sbahle "

Me ': Mvelo I'm doing this alone she cal ed me , notyou not Zee  
let me hear her out , just go please "

Him : what you see what she is trying to do to us ,already we  
fighting about this Sbahle why ungamameli ! I told you to cut al  
ties with this women ! !" He was shouting at me and acting like  
a wild animal I shifter on my seat and looked at him ,

Me : stop shouting at me damn it ! !J ust fuckingstop ! !"

He looked at me his eyes wide open

Me : I hate to break your hatred bubble, but you're focusing  
on the wrong person if you're pissed at the woman your decided  
to cheat with in the first place

,"

Him : I didn't cheat on you sbahle ! "

Me : just shut up ! ! Shut up and listen to me ! ... Mvelo It's not her fault you cheated you broke my heart , It's not my fault you went behind my back to see her day in and day out !

It's your fault that you gave her false hope ...

When you look at me you see this naive young girl who's blinded by love and your hot looks , i spend months in denial i did not want to believe the man i love may have unresolved feelings for his baby mama , so i resort in getting mad at her for your stupidity , I used to think that If she hadn't seduced you , you never would have been seeing her behind my back , fuck you cheated because regardless that you touched or not you still went behind my back to see her so who's Wrong- LA mmmm ?

Him: babe ..."

Me : don't baby me , I need closure Mvelo because you did what you did because you wanted to and you did it willingly "

Him : babe I know I was wrong my stupidity almost broke us apart , I regret my actions I know saying sorry will not be enough so I spend my days proving to you how much I love you "

I looked away

Him : every time this woman comes to our life this happened she destroyed our marriage once and you allowing it to happen again damn it Sbahle "

Me : you refusing me to see her , already confirming that you my husband is choosing to destroy this marriage . It's your marriage vows you choosing to break. It's me your wife you choosing

to betray , the person who chooses to break that commitment is the home wrecker and that's you , not the one outside ! ! " I was mad I was angry , I wanted to beat him up anm

Him : Sbahle please calm down .. Stress is not good for the baby

Me : you the one that stressing me Mvelo mani ! ! , you know what , To hel with this marriage because its obvious you're still in an exclusive relationship with her ! / "

He held my hands and made me look into his eyes ,

Him : I'm sor y ... I swear on my mothers grave I don't have any unresolved feeling for her ... Babe please believe me "

Me : then let me meet with her alone , I'm your wife she can't  
brake me orbrake us unless we al ow herto , trust me please !  
"

He swal owed hard and nodded

Him : I'll be with the kids outside ... If she ever upsetyou I swear  
to God I wil finish her"

Me : I know ... "

Him: I love you ... And only you uyezwa " I lookeddown and  
nodded

I stepped out of the carand he walked to my side ,he pul ed  
me to his arms

Him : I do what I do to protect you I hope you know

that "

Me: I know Sthandwa sami , but have faith in me I'm more matured than my age Mvelo "

Him : I see that everyday "

He pulled my face and kissed me ,

Him : we need to off load that rage inside of you when we get home "

Me: we had a deal "

Him : you broke the deal off, when you screamed at me "

Me : I'm sorry "

Him : too late ... Mnguni wil discipline you tonight "

I felt my cheeks turning red he kissed me one moretime and let go of me , he gave me my bag , i breathout loud and walked away , I felt his eyes burning my back , I stopped walking and turned around andlooked him

Me : stop looking at my ass "

He laughed and bite his lower lip , I shook my headand walked inside the restaurant , I looked around and did not spot her I guess I'm early I found a tableand set down , I breath out loud not knowing to expect but I was hopping that this meeting goes very wel , I was not going to seat her and blame The Other Woman because truth be told its al Mvelo fault.

I'm tired of self blame where I constantly feel that I must have done something wrong or he wouldn't have done it , I must have caused this or i must be lacking in something or im not good enough . fuck that after everything that happened he stil chose me. And I need to hold my head high and show the world that I'm his woman and no lose panty wil ever come between us.

.

.

To be continued

Chapter 92

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

No doubt I'm nervous about this meeting as much as I love Mvelo and he chose me and married me I could not help but feel unsecured when it comes to Silindile, deep down I knew he loved her or should I say she holds a special place in his heart. The fear of being the other woman in his life always made me doubt Mvelo's love for me and to make things worse they share a child which meant that Silindile is bound in our lives for life.

And then what I feared the most happened he cheated on me with her, he may not call it cheating but it was an emotional cheating. You see the reason I say that is because emotional cheating is defined by someone channeling emotional time, energy, and attention to someone else outside of the relationship or marriage. The partner in the relationship who does this then spends less time with their significant other, leading to feelings of neglect, so I am he cheated.

He's the one who betrayed my trust and our exclusivity. He was the one who lied instead of leaving. I wasn't a big fan of his baby mama either, I guess my women intuition told me that they might end up doing this. She is vapid, sly and hide under innocent smile and looks, she never once acknowledge me as the women in Mvelo life and my stupid husband open the door for her to walk right in to our lives and almost destroyed our marriage.

Back then knew I wasn't happy, and despite his claims, I knew he wasn't happy, either. I was not blindsided by this betrayal. I watched it walk in my front door and lay down in my bed. Did it make it hurt any less of cause I did not,

It did cast a glaring light on all the ways we weren't right for each other then and I didn't want to accept that. It's was so hard to watch that bridge I have been walking on break off into shards before my

eyes but shit happened,

I was broken , I cried and hated him I was in dark place but he cane back and shined the light backon again , he was remorseful and love made me take him back , do I want this women to brake myhome again no ! And I wil look her in the eye and tel her that as wel .

She walked in the restaurant, she look ... No ... No  
...no she's pregnant very pregnant ... God don't tel me my husband is the father please father God , she spotted me and walked towards me , damn shelooks radiant this women is 100 years old but you can mistaken her to be my age , she smiles at me and I smiled back , I felt my heart rate beating outside my mouth , I held my tummy to control my anxiety.

.

.

sli \*\*\*

It was a spur of the moment act that got Me here , I was not going to show up for Zee birthday I'm heavily pregnant and getting in plane is to risky but mostly its Shame of coming to the royal house looking like this that got me having cold feet.

After the saga between me and Mpilo that has got me living in hiding , social media destroyed my reputation and my pride as a respectful women , my sponsored and endorsement deals pulled out and promised to never do business with me again , I'm finished , worst part the love of my life took my only back up plan my business .

, I'm planning on leaving the country after i give

birth and move back to Cairo for few years, at least I still have my school that side up and running maybe I could go back to teaching. I never thought loving Trevor will be my downfall but hey I have come to realize that love don't love me .

Coming here to speak with Sbahle is because I have come to realise that I'm sick and tired of the having silent Judgment from the women who is raising my child its time to set the record straight

"Nola ?... Is that you "

She looked up from her phone and stood up to hugged me , we in airport I'm surprise to see her here.

Her : ooh my god you look like a whale how did they even allow you on the plane ? "

Me: I lied and said I'm 6 months pregnant "

We bust out and laughed

Me : what are you doing here "

Her : Zee birthday ... " she looked at me there is lotshe was saying with her eyes , but did not say a word , this Trey situation made me loose the only friend I have ever had i don't know if we can stil goback to what we had only time could tel , her planewas cal ed

Her: I'm sor y I have to go , have a business eventto attend to this evening , it was good seeing you Sly ... " she said goodbye I watched her walking away and I felt this sadness that I did al of this tomy life .

Driving to Sbahle location took while due to impulse change in location on her side , but neither the less there is no backing down now. I spotted her when I walked in the restaurant , this girls is so gorgeous she looks like a goddess , I could not tel if she is looking at me with her tinny eyes , or not , I smiled and she smiled also that's good sign right?

Me : I'm so sor y I'm late "

Her: I'm the one to blame I changed location ,please don't "

I breath out loud the minute I set down

Her; wow you so ... So pregnant "

I laughed and nodded , " about to pop only few weeks left " I brushed my big tummy she did not

smile or return my gesture

Me: is this perhaps the reason why you called me here ... Is it Mvelo?"

I dropped my mouth with shock, Trey never told her

Me: no ... Not at all, Trey is not the father "

I laughed but she still just looked at me as if she reading me , she then called the waiter and ordered drink , all along there was this awkward silence between us

Me : how is Zithelo? " I broke the silent

Her: she turned 6 years yesterday she would have love to see you there but to answer your question

she good , bubbly lost another front tooth yesterday" \_

I looked down

Her : Slindile I understand you expecting another baby ooh  
by the way congratulations on your new bundle of joy , I  
hope this is not a reason you neglected Zithelo "

Me : i did not turn my back on my baby , it complicated Sbahle  
her father took full custody "

Her: a phone call was never going to get you in jail "

I breath out loud " I'm in a bad space ... And I couldn't take care  
of Zee or better yet reach out for her.. "

Her: I see ... "

Me : Sbahle ... Trey took everything from me , mylife my child ... My senity "

She stopped me

Her : let's not bring up my husband name in this , unless this meeting was about him ?"

I looked at her and she looked at me there it is again that silent judgment look , she just glared at me without pause not understand my situation, most people usual y rush to blame and shame you.

Already she painting me as a no-good two-timer, or home-wrecker! J ezebel!

Me : first of al I want to say I'm sor y ...I could not come to Zee birthday , "

Her: you should have called "

Me: I know but ... "

She shook her head , I looked down how is she even going to agree to what I'm going to ask her if she not giving me a benefit of a doubt

Me: you are a good mother to Zithelo , a good mother then I will ever be , you have proven it time in and time again , and I'm truly grateful that Zee has step mom like you , you listen to her and you have taught her to be a God fearing child , her attitude and the way she carries her self shows a lot about the women who is raising her , I can not thank you enough for being in her life and I apologize for not attending the party "

Her: you were scared of what people were going to

say when they see you with this big belly? And you forgot that the most important person that wanted to see you is your own daughter... Wow!"

She is right, I was so sure that me and Trey we were going end up together and I could not face him carrying another man's child it's like I betrayed our love

Me: I just could not come I'm really sorry'

Her: you're apologizing to the wrong person Sli" \_

Me: no I'm sorry for how I treated you, I disrespected you at your own house and carried 'baby mama' card on my shoulder and hoped to get something out of it, look at me life hasn't been easy for me OK"

She looked at me and did not say a word , she is one tough crowd she is not making this any easy for me

Me: Look Sbahle its hard for me not to speak about Trey I'm kinda in this jam because of him "

She frowned

Her: i hoped just hoped that we would not go there ,this conversation wil not end good you real y pushing the wrong button now "\_

Her : please just here me out ... "\_I started apologizing for my actions how I involved veli , how I was obsessed how I became pregnant how Trey took every thing , I was a crying mess , when I confessed how much I love him , she lost it

Me : when it comes to my husband No uyezwa Silindile !! you had a choice he was married to me ,it might have been an arranged marriage but he was married to me , you looked at me and saw that I was not good enough for him or you were holding to what dead people told you ooh yes I know about that ... the only alternative here was for you to respect his choice and new life and walk away , we would have started a new page of being the baby mama and me being his wife for the same of his child , but you wanted what I had , You can't play the victim now and You can't truly blame him for doing what he did , as a woman of faith you know how sacred marriage is or you being a spiritual motivational speaker was an act to you ...to make money ? "

This is embarrassing I'm being scolded by a teenager ,

Her : and now you sit here and tell me how sorry you are ?  
if life did not humble you would you be

sitting right her? "

I don't know where this tears came from but they just gushed out , damn this pregnancy

Her: i don't band on self pity Silindile i understand you feel compelled to blame yourself I guess that what brings you here ... But this what you doing now I'm not going to stand for it " \_

She handed me a tissue and I wiped my eyes

Her: you know what Silindile maybe you don't know but I love that thick headed, stubborn , narcissist and arrogant man ... I call my husband And if you going sit here and poured your heart out to me about how much you love him, How things were not suppose to be like this between the two of you , how you regret falling pregnant for another man, then girl you looking for war, never underestimate

your opponent maka Zithelo you think Mvelo tooeverything  
than you haven't seen nothing if you think about messing  
with my marriage" \_

Me : I'm not about to do that ... I swears to my unborn baby .  
.. he loves you and I have realized that  
the hard way ... I was his past and you his future . . . "

I looked at her, I did not recognize this girl in front of me , she  
curried so much power, authority and demands to be heard  
,

Me : I've allowed myself to get put in a really messed up  
situation with a married man and yes I feel like an idiot for  
letting myself get so involved.

My life would be simpler if I had never met him "

Her : yet again you disregarding the most important person in this  
situation your daughter ! You and

Mvelo created a life , what about her ?"

I just looked at her and looked down

Her : Everything can be used for your own improvement ...if you're open to learning. There's no part of life that doesn't contain lessons. As long as you're alive, there are lessons to be learned.

Rather than resort to feelings of blame, guilt and shame, treat this like another of life's lessons. Know that once you learn the appropriate lesson, you'll never need to repeat this chapter of your life again

I understand as women that men have a way of fucking us over and bringing us down. But challenges make us value life , you need to rise up no matter what , I'm not asking for you to do it for Zithelo but also for that baby inside of you , make your children a first priority Silindile , "\_

I nodded

Her: so can we please talk about Zithelo wel being now "

She had bored look and was annoyed by my actions  
, I had to pul myself together and do this once and foral .

Me: I need for you to take care of my daughter , be amother to  
her, tel her about me , ..."

Her: what are you trying to say ? "

Me : I'm leaving the country for few years ..."

Her: wow ! " \_

Me : please Sbahle I need your word please !" \_

Her : she's my daughter too you don't need to ask me , but you will need to say goodbye to her face to face make her understand why you leaving "

Me : ooh my God I don't think I can "

Her : I wasn't asking you Sli "

She stood up and looked at me , my legs were glued on the floor what kind of a mother am I to tell a 6 year old that I might be leaving her for good.

.

.

To be continued

chapter 93

.

unedited

Sli \*\*\*"

When Sbahle told me that Zee is here I was shocked I did not come here to brake my daughters heart but to only ask that Sbahle take care of my daughter since I will be away for while.

I need to find me " Silindile " I lost my self in love and I don't know who I am anymore, i have came to realize that you can love so fiercely that you lose yourself. Sometimes, you can try so hard to please someone that you don't realize you're no longer happy with yourself. Sometimes, when you lose

someone, you realize you forgot who you were in your own right.

Being in love isn't about trying your hardest. It isn't about catering to one person's needs and it isn't about following someone else's path.

True love is about looking forward, together, in the same direction. It's about putting someone before yourself, only because the other person is doing the same. It's about doing what is best for both of you, because ultimately, you are one.

The spark was long gone in Trevor's eyes he only care about me because I'm his baby mama but I hold on to him hoping and wishing that he will remember what we once had, but that day never come he was far gone and head over hills in love with another, his young and I knew this day will come but I thought I'll forever hold his heart because I gave him a child.

Talking to Sbahle made me realise no women can destroy what she has built with Trey , she is a force to be reckoned with , yes she is young but she is that kind of woman that knows how to put her man in a tight leash not by force or being strict but with respect and love or just being the woman she is.

You know if Trey was a dog and Sbahle walked with him with a leash on his neck she would never pull or tighten , or straighten the leash because the dog respects and obeys his owner , she owns his heart and only a blind person can't see that .

Apologizing to Sibahle was my first step in picking myself up , as much as she did not say she forgives me but she was able to hear me out , She is a good woman , strong and not easily intimidated , she is a perfect fit for Trey , and she will make an extraordinary Queen , funny how she reminds me of Pam I guess it's true that men do more for their sisters or mothers , I have never seen a girl who's so fearless and blunt but yet polite and has that grace

about her personality, but I'm glad that she will mother my child and I could not ask for any other women for Zee to look up to.

I'm sad that I'm leaving my baby but I think Zithelo is better off with his family from his father side and besides I don't have money to go in and out of court fighting. They shared custody of our child so I will let him have her.

" Good day mam , may you please follow me this side please "

It was a girl dressed in a uniform , I followed her to what looks like a park , it was more of a animal farm I looked at the animals grazing so free and no care in the world , this place beautiful , They has done remarkable work in developed his village , she lead me to a picnic setting with blanket on laid on the grass and basket of goodies

Her: the Queen though you will be hungry since you are eating for two, please enjoy, she will join you shortly "

I smiled and thanked her as she walked away, I'm forever tired and this baby is killing my back so I decided to sit down, I heard Zee laugh and when I look up I saw Trey walking with Zee laughing and talking they were walking hand in hand, I looked at myself I can't even hide this big tummy and it hit me this picture here reminds me of the very same dream or vision I had a while back, so me being pregnant in that dream it was never Trey's baby in the first place, the way I'm dressed and the way Trey and Zee are dressed it's the same as the dream I held my mouth and cried, all along I thought that vision was meant for me and Trey having another baby leaving happily ever after, I looked at Trey and he side smile, Zee saw me and started running towards me

"mommy ..... mommy !

Me: pumpkin " she knocked me off with a hug and I could not stop the tears from falling , I looked at Trey and mouth " thank you " he just gave me a nod and turned and walked away taking my heart with him this is it its really over.

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I looked at Zee and her mom hugging and I could not help but feel very emotional , I don't know when she will ever return back but I know I'm left to pick up the pieces .

Mvelo walked towards me with his hands on his pocket , I can't read him his face is looking down , Silindile wil always be other woman in his life andshe wil always be a big part of his life they shares the most important thing a child . She most likely loved him and maybe stil does If i can step into her shoes fora moment, i can imagine that she had a dream that they would be together forever. Clearly itdidn't work out and he wants to be with me ...he chose me . It's not a farstep to understand how shemay see me as the person who is keeping her from her dream , her happily ever after, even if she tel s herself and others that she is over him. Both of us wil have a mutual feelings of jealousy to one another, Instead of trying to deny orsuppress this feelings i might as wel acknowledge them but stand firm to what mine and mine alone .

Him : hi " he hugs me and I rest my head on hischest

Me: hi "

Him : she going to brake her heart"

Me : I know baby ...I know "

I hold him close thinking about what going to unfold between Zee and her mom , saying Good-by to her wil not only brake Zee heart but Sli'\_s as wel

To think that I so wish for this day to come where the pink elephant of a baby mama wil just disappear , hay don't look at me like that Baby mama drama began with the start of civilization- think Abraham from the bible. Sparks were going off between Sara (his wife) and Hagar (baby mama). Abraham couldn't deal with the drama and final y shipped Hagar off with their child- never to be seen again. Even if that is was my fantasy, it isn't sad to look at it unfold in my eyed right now.

Him : hle hle your tears are killing me ... "

Me : why is she doing this to her "

Him : I don't know baby ... But Zithelo has us and will never leave her, be strong for her she will need you more now "

This is another test in our marriage. It involves dealing with mistakes made by an outside entity Mvelo is right we need work together as a team in making sure that Zithelo is OK and she get all the love she needs

Him : will overcome this "

I nodded

I understand that Silindile 'need to find herself ' as she say but how long wil she run when the tough gets going , I have done al I can do , tried speakingto her but she has made up her mind , to think that she wanted to leave without saying goodbye to Zithelo God what kind of a mother is she ? I was not going to sit around and give orpay attention to her because if i did the more she would have act out.The more she wil keep doing ignorant and immature things to get more attention so I'm going to Give her the dust , Pay her nada ,

I cant keep reaching out to her letting her think she is getting and under my skin because She wil keep digging and nagging as long as i al ow herto. if shewants to reach out for zee she can gladly do so , if not that her business I'll take care of my kids.

I heard a piercing cry I looked up and I saw Zeescreaming , she was crying and saying no !

Mvelo breathing changed , his heart rate was beating fast

Me : it's fine I got her" I knew that I had to step up I told him to go get Pam's kids , because that look on his face was scar ing me , i did not want him close to Sli because his ready to kil right now .

.

.

To be continued

chapter 94

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

It took a while to put Zee to bed she was broken and she could not stop crying , I had to give her panado syrup because she was burning up now , I finally left her room very late when I was sure she was fast asleep , I made my way to my room and Mvelo was not there I breath out loud , now I need to make sure that the big baby is OK now .

I took a long hot bath and put on my sleeping wear and gown , I put on my sleepers and went to search for this man of mine , Mvelo finds it hard to communicate about things that upset him or stress him out , he blocks me out all the time but my therapist told me that I must initiate communication with him all the time .

His food is still not touched in the oven , I sigh and made my way around the house looking for him and found him in his study he was just drinking and lost in his thoughts

Me : hi "

He looked up , his eyes were full of sorrow the same eyes I see in him when I cry or when I'm sad , i could tell that it kills him to see his daughter so broken I guess part of him blames himself for her mother's leaving, and breaking her daughter's heart .

Him : how is she "

Me : asleep " I made my way inside his study

Him : go to sleep ... I'll join you shortly I'm just finishing up work "

I looked at his desk his laptop was not open , no document on sight just him and the bottle of whisky , his slipping to the unknown again and I

can't allow that to happen, I made my way to him

Me : talk to me "

He looked into his glass and did not say anything,  
sat on his lap and pulled his head to look at me

Me : come back to me. . ."

He gave me a faint smile I rested my body on his and he held me  
close

Me : talk to me " I said softly

He breath out loud , and brushed my back , I raised my head  
to look at him " please talk to me ... " I kissed him and he did  
not respond " come back to me "

I kissed him again and he responded and grabbed Me tight , I tasted whisky and mint in his mouth , his kiss was rough and mixed with lot of emotions

Him : I can't ... I'm too angry " he said softly pulling out from my lips

Me : then don't talk ... But come back to me"

I pulled him to kiss me " I'll hurt you .. Please He-he don't do this "

I can't risk losing him and not talking to him , he needs this I need to give him this , I need my husband back if it means taking in the pain than sobbing it , I pulled him and kissed him, he breathed loudly devouring my lips , the animal in him came out.

He growled , pushed everything on his desk with his hand it was scattered on the floor , his glass shattered and broke on the floor he placed me on his table , his hands Tear, rend, rip and pulled apart my nightdress , my underwear tear and split apart ,

Thank God for his study for being sound proof , he fucked me senselessly I constantly reminded him about our precious cargo , he will slow down and ramp up on me again , biting scratching and pulling I took it all in , he was on it for hours and when I opened my eyes his study was a mess everything was on the floor I was naked with only a throw covering our lower part I was, on top of him on his couch it was already dawn sun about to rise , I looked up and was met by his eyes ,

Me : hi " he smiled

Hi: hi " he kissed my forehead " Thank you"

I smiled and kissed his chest as he held me close , my body is in agony but I smiled through the tears , I know I got bruises all over my body , I don't want to mention my lady parts they are on fire right now , but it was all worth it.

Mvelo has a hard time communicating or facing difficult emotions, "angry sex could become a way to express himself" my Dr advised me , I told her how sex with Mvelo feels like and she told me that if I don't want him to be stuck in his own head I must give him my body. She adds that "angry sex could serve as an outlet to express aggression" or be "a way to reconnect and repair" to him I know it will be an avoidance , It may serve as an escape from painful feelings he was sinking into but to me is having my husband back , I know he will be able to talk now , I married a half beast and my sex life will never be normal I have come to understand that , I'm not sure when I will get used to him but I'm trying to not focus on the pain when he is reaping me

apart but the pleasure i get from him .

Me : I need to check up on Zee " \_

Him : wil you be able to walk "

Me : I wil try "

If you think make up sex is rough then you know nothing if you haven't had mad crazy angry sex , he helped me up and stopped to look at my body , he ran his hands on my bruises

Me: I'm fine baby "

Him : mmmm "

I pul ed his face and kissed him and wrapped my

body with throw ,he put on his briefs

Daybreak was slowly showing and we had to sneakback to our bedroom so no one wil notice us , he locked his study and we rushed out , I kept flinchingwhen I take fast step

Him : I'm putting you over my shoulders if youcontinue doing this hissing sound "

Me: shut up its al your doing "

we were giggled like love stuck teenagers we were close to the stairs and Mvelo was busy kissing my neck whispering sweet nothing in my ear I was giggling mess til we heard someone clearing there throat we stopped and Mvelo shield me behind him ,I don't know what forbecause I'm more descent then him

" Morning Ngonyama ...." \_she looked behind him and our eyes meet " Ndlovukazi " \_

I greeted her and looked down embarrassed with evidence in my eyes

Mvelo : ooh koko, morning "

She looked at us and did the " mmmm" sound

Mvelo : let's go finish what we started Sthandwasami " he turned around and kissed me

Me : Mvelo " I mumbled in his mouth

Him : what ... I can kiss you any where I want in this house , its your palace after all "

I popped my eyes at him and without any warning he threw me over his shoulder spanking my ass while running upstairs ooh my good the look on his grandmother face is enough to kill me , if I thought this woman hated me before , I know that she hates me even more now .

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

I left Sbahle Sleeping poorthing was tired , Makhumalo sent me a text requesting that I bring the kids to her , she said that they have similar pain there facing the loss of a mother , with Pam's kids its death and with my baby her mother abandoned her

she wanted to do psych evaluation on them to see if they need to see a professional to help them deal with their loss.

After dropping the kids off at Makhumalo's I made my way to the Lunde homestead. Koko is so sure that she has an upper hand in this mind game. She thinks she's playing, but she forgets that I'm trained for such and going to Law school has made me know how to play my cards right, that's why I never lost one single case ever since I started practising.

" my king ooh my God "

It was an elderly lady that greeted me bowing down

Me : please mama rise ... "

Her: ooh you welcome to our home ... Please please  
come in "

I walked in and my guards stayed outside , it was smal house  
but homely I feel like I'm not doing much forthe elders in my  
panel , this living conditions are just not right forthe people  
who playan important role to this community

Me : I was hopping to speak to Baba Lunde "

Her : ooh my King I'm not sure if you are aware about this  
but my husband has been in and out ofhospital his health is  
getting worse and worse "

Me : ooh I'm sor y about that I did not know ... I'm actual y  
looking to speak with any male head of thisfamily in that case " \_

I know very well that his husband is sick so seek that he may die  
any day now

she breath out loud and looked at me , " let me call Thabani for you  
"

Me : no mama please don't , just tel me where he is and I wil go "

She laughed

Her : ooh my king I don't think it wise for you to walk in the sun ,  
Thabani is probably in field as we speak"

I smiled standing up

Me : mama please don't worry before I'm King I'm

still a young man , I can not expect you ma and oldwomen to run and call your son while I can do that on my own , just direct me to where he is please "

She smiled " ooh God bless you my king may yourule for many more years to come "

I shook her hand, she then directed me to the field ,thanks God I'm on my casual cloths I put on my cap and started the long walk up hill , I was sweating and hot , I finish the water from my bottle , I blame the nice life for making me such a snob and so lazy ,I should do this more often .

I heard laughter and singing , and I knew that this guys are most probably pushing time with singing and doing some traditional dance , life is good in village no stress in the world at all .

The music died down when they noticed me they

al bowed and greeted me ,

Me : please my brother rise up ... " they did as instructed but not once did they look at Me in eyes

Me : I'm looking for Thabani Lunde ngingamutholala?" \_

A tal dark skin guy stood up he was few years older than me and looked confused as fuck , he was wearing blue overalls tied on his waist he was not wearing a t shirt and I thought my body was buffed up but yooh this guy here is just big , your Lubanzi big and scary kind of a guy

Him : Nkosi yami , you called for me "

I looked at him and he remembered that he was halfnaked , he decided to pull the sleeves of his overalls

up and zipped it up

Me : walk me me mfethu "

He placed his hands being him and followed me

Me : I heard about your father being sick ... I just came back from your house and your mother told me that his condition is worse now "

Him : yebo knosi yami , the Dr said he has few weeks if not days left "

Me: I'm sorry to hear about that "

Him : thank you my king it makes a grate deal that you also went to check up on him "

Me : your father has been loyal to the royal house that's why I feel like I need to return the favour and try and help your family the best way I can "

He looked at me but quickly looked away

Me : your father's seat is still open in the royal council and since you are his first born son that seat belongs to you "

Him : Mina ? "

I stopped and looked at him

Me : yes you ... You the perfect candidate , you young and you have a fresh brain you know the issues that most people go through around here and to top it up you Mr Lunde son and that seat is yours"

Him : ooh my God I don't know what to say "

Me : say yes and I wil add your name on the council"

Him : of cause my king ... Yes I wil do it forthe royal house and my house thank you so much "

He was happy and I was relieved that he agreed , so now to the most important part

We continued to walk talking getting to know eachother , not that I needed to I know everything to know about this guy , with Austin help in fact , Thabani was working in some factory in

J ohannesburg life became tough when the company closed down , he came back home to lookafter his father when he fel il , to me his right candidate to be my eyes and ears within the royal

council , I need him to report to me directly because Koko has proven not to be trusted and I will never allow her to rule my father's land freely never it ends now !

Him : aish my king this is too much "

When we arrived to my car I gave him a box , there was a laptop , smart phone and R25k ,

Me : Thabani the next meeting is in a few weeks times I will forward all details to you and Thabani don't forget you report to me directly , I want to know who smiles , who farts , who says what , who fights with who , who has the biggest mouth , who's too quiet and mostly what my grandmother's say in all of those meetings seyezwana ' \_

Him : yebo nkosi yami ' \_

Me : Good , I wil need you bank account details so that every month you wil get a monthly pay for yourhard work "

He wiped his eyes he was crying

Him : thank you Nkosi yami , I wil do as you haveinstructed I wil not let you down "

Me : if you loyal to yourking you wil nevercry ofhunger again ..." I walked close to him " be verydistrict , this must be between you and me can Itrust you with that "

Him : yes you may trust me with that should I fail you my life wil be in yourhands " I tap his shoulderand climbed in my car

Me : save money and build you mother a bigger

house , and should you need anything I'm a phonecall away "

Him : I wil not disappoint you my king may Godbless you " \_

I asked the guards to joined me in the car

Me : Thabani I forgot to give you this "

I threw him the car keys , he screamed it was not something  
much just an Isuzu bukkie. I move down

... Working on the next one in bringing koko to herknees  
nobody masses with my family .

.

.

To be continued

chapter 95

.

unedited

Sbahle

I woke so hungry and i was alone in my room I took my phone  
and texted Mvelo

"ukuphi "

Him : cinema room with the kids "

Me : your baby is hungry "

Him : come get food from daddy my baby "

I laughed out so loud , I went to the bathroom took quick shower , I jumped into leggings and one of Mvelo T-shirt , I dragged my sleepers and bumped to one of the helps with a tray of food

Her: Her Majesty "

Me : yes "

Her: the Queen mother said I must bring you food since you did not come down for lunch "

That's a first , this woman does not care if I come or go , eat or starve

, why the sudden concerned now if I eat or not

maybe its Mvelo

Me : are you sure its the Queen mother or Ngonyama ? "

Her: Queen mother my lady she gave Me strikeorders "

I thought about asking her to eat it , but I remembered that aunt Thabi died due to the food she ate on my behalf , I Opened the lead and looked at it , it fish and chips with green salad.

Me: I'm sor y I can not eat this please dispose of it "I know very wel that fresh fish is not good during pregnancy , some fish contain Mercury , mercury consumed during pregnancy has been linked to developmental delays and brain damage to the baby

Me : I'm allergic to fish " I was not going to tell her the full medical term why I can't eat fish , besides me being pregnant is still a very private matter , she nodded and I walked away , I found my mini family talking at once Kanti ain't they suppose to be watching a movie , Mvelo was running after baby Naledi , who wanted to touch the cinema screen , it was chaos, his eyes landed on mine he shrunk his shoulder , I shook my head laughing he walked towards me with Naledi on his arms ,

Him : how you feeling "

He kissed my nose

Me : like I was hit by a truck ... Hal o baby who's a big girl " I spoke to Naledi She already waving her hands to me so I took her from Mvelo arms and kissed her chubby cheek doing baby talk with her

Him: so deal is back on ... You said 3 days without being intimate right? "\_

He pulled me to his arms with Naledi between us, "nami I need a kiss" he kissed me

Me: two weeks " I kissed him back and Naledi was slapping him with her tiny hands

Him: ahhh baby 5 days and its final or I'm sending you back to your family "

Me: as if you will survive without me "

Him: damn women you got me by the balls and I love it "

He kissed me again and we heard the kids say ""

uuuuwweee"

Him : you said you want to watch a movie why you watching us !"

They giggled

Me : leave my baby's alone ...and feed me "

He lead me to the seat and gave me packet there was a container of Greek salad with lean meat , another container with fruit salad , law fat yoghurt ,crackers biscuits 100 %\_grape juice

Me : what is this ? '

Him : food "

Me: Mvelo Nina you're eating pizza and burgers and KFC and you give me this ?"

Him : yep you pregnant and we not "

Me : ayisuka ... Sne give me a slice of pizza and chips please "

i put Naledi down and stuffed my face with junkoooh God it felt so good in my mouth but my stomach threw it all out few minutes later fuck I hate being pregnant

Mvelo : so now can you eat your food that won't make you sick "

Me : I hate you for doing this to me "

He kissed mouth , " I love you too "

I ended up eating plain rol and juice

Me : and yet they say its morning sickness but to me it happened trough out the day ... In tired mvelo ... "

Him : only 6 months and few weeks left "

Me : real y Mvelo , you just had to remind me " I hithis shoulder

Him : hay you should be proud of me , I know how far along you are , your Drappointment ... What you can eat that wil not make you vomit , but you my wife you want to eat everything "

Me : you did this to me you should know ! "

Him : and we got five more to make " I hit his shoulder

Him : you can hit me as you like but it's happening Mabhengu "

I looked at him and he winked , I dropped my mouth as he brushed my tummy , His face meant business and he's not playing , with his sex appetite it most likely happened .

The day was filled with laughter and listening to the chatterbox we watched animation movies all day till Naledi fell asleep on Mvelo's arms he took her to her nursery ,

Him : want to do some adult fun stuff "

Me: like what ? "

Him : I don't know making out in ghost room '

Me : ghost roon?"

Him : come I'll show you "

We sneaked out looked like we do this a lot this days , we took the elevator the 3rd floor and moved to the west wing of the palace

Me : i have never been here before "

Him : me too , but Menzi told me that there is ghost room some where here " he looked up and pressed what looked like light switch and the roof open

letting out what looked like a ladder

Him : come " he offers me his hand to hold and we climbed up

Him : bloody busted he even set a room here "

I looked around it is ghost room indeed its that dead space between the ceiling and the roof, otherwise known as the attic.

Me : and how did Menzi know about this room? "

Him : sex adventure with Sindy they did it eveywhere where "

I bust out and laughed , there was big cushions arug on the floor and smal blanket , he opened the

window and made me seat in between his legs looking outside the small window view

Him : I miss this you and me the quietness "

Me : me too , " he brushed my hair back

Me : babe "

Him : mmm "

Me : did you tel the koko to make me lunch today ?"

Him : no ! what happened "

I told him what happened

" she made you fish ?"

I looked at him and his eyes changed ,

Me : Mvelo ... J ust calm down ... "

" She wanted to feed my baby fish ... Eh hh uzonyalomfazi '

Me : babe ! " \_

Him : I need to clean house sooner than I thought  
"

" Mvelo ! " he was stil breathing heavily I tuned around and  
looked at him

Me : there is something you not tel ing me what is it

'?

He looked at me , and I held his face

Me: talk to me please "

Him : yesterday you told me that Many people get confused and think their parents or the family they were born into is more important than the family they build for themselves.

Me: yes Sthandwa sami I did "

He placed his forehead on mine and his hands on my tummy

him : you also said that Your original family should never get between you and your current family. so

don't tolerate original family members if they negatively effect your cur ent family. "

I rubbed his head and nodded " mmmm"

Him : the only blood relative I have now is Zithelo ,Mzamo my uncle his my mothers half brother everything I have he pushed me to work hard to have it , be my own man , he wil protect me even lay his life on the line for me , and there is you mother of my unborn baby the love of my life , the air that I breath my Queen , al of this name I have mentioned are family blood family to me ... "

Me : you left one name out ... "

He looked at me

Him : blood is thicker then water my love, there is

story my grate grate great grand father Somdalause to tel it was passed down from generation to generation and now I'm tel ing it to you mother of my cub "

He rubbed my tummy and spoke his baby ' my son there's a battle between two wolves inside us al .

One is Evil. It's anger, jealousy, greed, resentment, inferiority, lies and ego.

The other is Good. It's joy, peace, love, hope, humility, kindness & truth."

The boy thought about it, and asked:

"Grandfather, which wolf wins?"

The old man quietly replied:

"The one you feed." ...

I held my mouth

Me : so I'm right ... She has bad intentions over me" \_ he wiped my tears

Him : I need to protect you okwananje ... Til you come into power "

Me : but why Mvelo ngimenzeni ?" \_

Him : the walls have ears my love ... Wil go to the penthouse tonight and tomorrow we need seek answers about your powers so wil have to fly to KZN " I was crying mess and he was holding tight

Him : don't cry please Sthandwa sami I wil fix it "

\*\*\*\*

Its 4:45 am and I'm standing outside the balcony the cold morning wind brushing on my skin as I hug myself I hug my baby ,I could not sleep there is a lot that Mvelo said, I cried , I screamed and fought with him but he just held me down.

My mom told me that it's common and almost expected for newlyweds to butt heads with their in-laws from time to time, It's natural for there to be an adjustment period when it comes to welcoming new members which is a wife into the family, and while your in-laws probably don't hate you as a wife ,they may have unresolved apprehensions towards your relationship with their child ...son... My husband.

after Mvelo told everything I knew that koko disliked me but to wish me harm that just plain evil ,and she doing al of this for what a thorn ?

avoiding having anything to do with her wil look like I'm a coward and she might feel that she is perfectly entitled to "hate me" and take my birthright my seat I so wish to strip her this title she holds so dearly but Mvelo made me realise that I'm carrying his precious cargo and its no time to go to the beehive with no musk on. For now well within my rights to avoid her like the plague, which is what, I believe, any reasonable person in my similar situation should do.

I rubbed my tummy and smiled

Me : I remember the first time I saw you on the ultrasound, you had a strong heart beat that sang a

tune of love to my ears. All my fears of being a new mom just ran outside the window. I was reliving the moment I first saw the look on your father's face when I told him the news, he cried tears of joy and it was the happiest day of his life, we made love that night for the first time. It was beautiful. I knew I was chosen to be the mother of lions from that day and I vow to protect you ..."

I felt his hand holding me, I did not realize that I was even crying but I heard him say "it's OK...  
Shuuuu I'm here my love I'm here"

Me: why are bad things always following us Mvelo, we always hiding from stray bullets, no one wants to see us happy, I'm tired Mvelo I'm tired... ""

Him: I'll fix this baby I promise no one will hurt you I promise "\_

He kissed my forehead

Him : Hlelo Mnguni wil take over my reign and his children and his children children ... We created a new blood line my love and they wil carry the legacy even long after we are gone , no commoner wil take that away from us "

I looked at him

Him : don't brake down on me now I need you to be strong for our children , you're Queen Sbahle Mnguni and you wil rise like a Phoenix that you are uyezwa "

I nodded

Him : I'll make sure of it "

He hugged me again, so tight

Him : come rest " he pul ed me inside our bedroom I stopped by the bed and looked at him

Me : Pray for our baby Mvelo " he nodded and took a T-shirt and put it on we both kneeled down

Him : Dear God, you have blessed this family beyond measure by giving us this child that is developing in my wife's womb , I decree and declare that the fruit of in her womb is blessed. Thank you for creating this beautiful baby that is growing in her womb. Lord, you have already scheduled the days that this child wil be in this world while it is stil being knit in my wife's womb , Lord I pray that this perfect gift may continue developing in her womb without any complications. Be a shield around my unborn child that he may develop ful y. In J esus' name, I pray Amen."

Me : Amen "

He helped me up and tucked me inside the bed ,

Me : please hold me Mnguni "

He spooned me

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

I decided to make breakfast for my family , I love being the  
penthouse its peaceful no servants , helps

no guards just me inside my house playing a role of being a husband and a father just a normal guy

Me : kids breakfast is ready ! "

They left the TV room and ran to the sitting room

Me : no running ! "

Them " sor y " I made my way to the nursery and found Naledi nanny dressing her up " breakfast is ready you may go eat with the kids I got this "

Her : thank you sir'

Me : make sure they pray first "

She smiled " oof cause sir " I took Naledi from her

" what the fuck is going on "

I turned around it Mzamo

Me : language Uncle " \_ he saw Naledi and smiled I gave him the baby , to think that this man had pedophobia, a fear triggered by the presence or thinking of children or infants not so long ago but Zee changed at the first time he held her and made his heart warm up for kids ,

Him : ma tel s me you left the house close to midnight last night what going? "

Me : you once told me that never to trust the Mnguni people because they killed your sister my mother , you told me not to take the throne because they will always be a price on my head , you wanted me to continue with the empire my parents built not

my birthright "

Him : what has she done ?"

I looked at him with a raised eyebrow

Him : what has Nomacawe done !"

I held my face I could not believe this

Him : you are my only blood relative that I have and I will be damned to play puppet in her game , nothing connects us with her not blood not nothing ,she was just a second wife to your Nkosiwabantu and that all she will remain to be , she is not in tittle to nothing ...so what has she done ! "

.

.

To be continued

.

.typing with one eye open Zihlobo ... sor y for any spel ing  
or grama er ors

Chapter 96

.

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

The plane ride from Swaziland to KZN was just sour

me and mvelo are not speaking because he refuse to tel me what kept him in his study for hours with Uncle Mzamo

, "its was business talj baby " \_he said , like hel yahit is my business this women started acting crazy when I came into the picture .

Me : I know uncle Mzamo he does not just show up fora friendly visit he only comes trough when there is damage control , "\_

Him : let it go Sbahle ... "

Me : look koko is not one of my favorite people at this point in time but I do not wish that Mzamo getinvolve in this we al know how his like . "

Him : I neversaid anything about him being

involved "

Me : and you expect me to believe that ? "

He rolled his eyes and pulled me by the hand we walked out of the plane and made our way to the car

Me : we not driving with the kids "

Him : you keep talking things that I don't want my kids to hear so no "

I huffed and set on the passenger seat , on the road the only sound playing was music by : jhene aiko

" I can't believe you still sulking about this "

Me : why did you tel him "

Him : I'm not discussing this with you "

" Mvelo!"

He gave me an eye to shut it , I folded my arms and looked outside the window

Me: you promised to tel me everything "

Him : how can I tel you something that I have not plan on ordecided what step to take babe there isnothing there to tel "

Me : you planning something I know you ! "

He breath out loud

Him : i we need to drop the kids at Sbu mom , i needto to visit Sbu and have the long over due talk with him "

I'm glad he wants to do something right mending broken bridges with his brother but I'm too pissed to say wel done , I just looked outside the window

Him : Mabhengu I'm speaking "

Me : yebo baba ngiyakuzwa "

I faked a smile and he breath out loud " ooh thixo I mar ied crazy " \_

The nanny's car had already ar ived at Sbu mom house and we packed behind it with the guards car behind us , Sbu mom is forever bubbly , loud and

always has a smile on her face, why is she not my mother in law , my mood was just lifted up by seeing her running towards me

" mahle ... Mahle kama awusamuhle " she squeezed my cheeks , hal o I'm grown ass women who's soon going to be a mom in few months times , did she stop no she kissed me hugged me talked about me looking fat ,

" ooh my child uzithwele " I popped my eyes why do grown up know this things I'm not even showing but she just had that sixth sense

Me : sawbona mom Dol y " I nodded telling get yes, She engulfed me on a hug

Her: you so young why so soon " she turned and looked at me

"You did this to her"

Mvelo : dol y dol y ... " he tried to hug her but she hit his  
should

Her: don't dol y dol y me , you busy making baby's and you  
forgot about me ? "

Mvelo : mom "

Her: when last did you come to check up on me or call me , so  
we stop being your family when my sweet Pamela died "

Mvelo looked down , you see why I like her she an open book  
straight forward and crazy , yes mom tell him in fact slap him, I  
looked at Mvelo and laughed

Mvelo : aish ma sor y its work .. And ngibusy nje ...But I promise to make it up to you "\_

Her : to Busy to cal me Trevor ?? , I lost my baby girl Pam and you disappeared on me and my otherchild is going trough depression what must happened to me must I die of stress ehheh! ?"

"gogo...gogo ... Naledi is awake " the minions savedthe day mama Dol y ran to the house she stopped by the doorand looked at Mvelo pointing a finger

Her: we not done Mina nawe mfana Wami ! ! " sheclicked hertongue and walked inside

I looked at Mvelo standing next to me like a wetchicken he was even pale

Him : don't even think about laughing "

I held my mouth and shook my head

Him : Sbahle !"

Me ; what I'm not laughing "

He scratched his head debating about going inside the house or not

Him : I have to go see Sbu wil chat when I come back "

Me : you not coming inside ?"

Him : hel no she wil skin me alive , beside Sbu is also going to kick my ass when he sees me so I'm saving my self for him "

I busy out and laughed

Me : poorbaby . "

Him: pray for me "

I laughed he kissed me and ran off , I took myphone  
out and texted Sindy

" bitch I'm in town " fewseconds later

Her: what ? Where yourhouse ? "

Wow I didn't even know I have a house in Durban , J esus kanti  
how many houses does Mvelo have ? "

Me : no babe I'm at ma Dol y house , Sbu mom "

Her: ngiyeza manje "

I walked inside the house and found Sbu mom in the kitchen , this women loves cooking and drinkingI looked at her and laughed who chop veggies withone hand and a glass of wine on the other

Her: drink like a fish dinnerlike a swine ... " Ilaughed

Me: you need any help ma ? "

Her: do you even know how to cook '

Me : ma I'm a Zulu girl and I was taught from any early age how to be the perfect wife material , have

you seen how fat Mvelo is ...that me ma "

She chuckled " Pam would have loved you ..." I smiled looking down she gave me an apron , she is a chatterboxes this one talking to her i even forget that she is older than me , she so young inspirit andjust a lovely soul.

Our relationship grew so much when i used to calher and check up on the kids and we just clicked

" dol y ... Dol y ... Dol y ! "

Sindy said walking in wait she wearing a t-shirt only ?Hayboo but if I had legs like that nami I was sure going to show off.

" ma Sindiro njayami "

They fist bump ,Sindy took her wine and downed it ,OK what just happened

Sindy : hay wife of my brother "she hugged me and lhugged her back

Me : the name is Sbahle "

Her: and you stil mar ied to my brotherso ? "

Me : I give up , that was fast I just texted you now "she opened the fridge and took out a bottle and poured more wine and drank it

sindy : I was visiting my daughter down the road "

Me : daughter? "

Ma'Dol y : its her niece , how is she J omo told meshe has flu  
" –

Me : oohk"

Sindy : she is much batter the pediatricians you  
recommended gave her good meds "

Ma'dol y : I'm glad I could help '

sindy : and ma ubaba u' J omo uti 'hel o ' " she imitated a  
male voice "

Ma dol y threw a dish cloth at her " Sindy cut it off ..."

Sindy : why vele ma he is single good looking and needs a round  
ass yakho nje , come on give the guy

a chance already you calling each other and giving each other tips on how to raise your grandchildren "

I was in tears. Cindy has no filter, and Mommy started swearing at her and kicking her out, Cindy pulled my hand and we left the house laughing,

Sindy: I'll tell him you said hello!"

Mommy: hamba Lana you Scarecrow!"

Sindy: love you too ma"

Me: do you ever act normal? "\_

Her: has Jesus come back? "

I laughed

Sindy : we going for a ride don't follow us " she said to the bodyguard's but they just looked at her

Me: they do not listen to no one but Mzamo , strict orders when it comes to our safety "

I jumped in the passenger seat

Her: serious ?"

Me : yap "

We laughed " so you trying to hook mom daddy with a baby Jomo "

Her: yep the guy is like my second dad , and his the best father ever "

Me : he dated your mom ?\_ "

She shook heard

Her: no but she fathered my half sister my fathersbusted child

Me : what ? "

Her : so my mom mar ied my dad when she was pregnant with me not knowing that my dad is a two timing hoe that was fucking with my mom best friend on a side for years and even made a baby before I was even conceived the fuck up part is thatmy mom's friend was already mar ied then to Baba J omo and pinned the baby on him so that how he got to raise my sister as his own child '

Me : no !"

Her : yes and I only found out about my half sister like few years back when my mom shot and kil hisbest friend aftershe caught her red handed in bed with my dad "

My mouth was on the floor" Sindy unamanga "

Her :believe friend believe it ! Its actual y funny when you look at this way ' I'm actual y close with aman that my mom made a widow ' she bust out andlaughed " aish life "

I shook my head in shock

Me :Sindy this is not funny? "

Her: no point in stressing about it ""

Me ; and your dad is he stil in the picture " \_

Her: ooh his in jail turned out that he was not only just an abusive husband but a dirty cop so he wil be there for a long time "

Me : Sindy this is too much "

Her: why do you think I'm so screwed up '

She laughed

Me : so you said you visited your niece , so you and your sister are close '

Her: we were not at first I kind fucked a guy she

was dating and turns out that the guy was Zoe brother  
Zweli god rest his good dick"

I held my face "Sindy !"

Her: I'm being honest he was the best I have ever had God I  
hope Menzi never finds out about this "

I laughed as she looked around thinking she will see Menzi

Me : you so crazy " \_

Her: anyway we were close afterward, Zoe doing "she rolled her  
eyes

her :and when truth came out about us sharing the same blood  
we became very close sister bond close ,til she decided to  
packed up and leave after giving birth to my niece "

Me : ooh my God why ?"

Her : Portia is softy, a cry baby , she was never going to cope at looking at her baby aftershe felt responsible for her father's death "

Me : ooh shame poorthing , do you stil keep intouch ... "

Her : she cal s now and then with a burner phone I think she does not want to be found " \_

Me : so Zoe brother died because of your sister "

The carcame to a halt

Het : yep she fol owed in her mother's footsteps and

hoe around til an innocent girl was put to jail for shooting a  
guy that my sister was cheating with so apple does not fall  
far from the tree"

Me : wow ... This is some deep shit "

She chuckled and step out of the car

Her : come let's go eat "

I was stil shocked , i was moving like a Zombie , which  
world was I leaving in ?when I get to learn about crazy shit  
like this

When we walked inside the house I realised that its Gugu house  
she was seating in the lounge with a bottle of savanna dry , she  
jumped up when she saw me

Her : ooh my God royalty in my house I must thank the Gods "

Me : uyaphapha " we hugged and she pulled me to sit next to her

Gugu : wow what happened to you who died " she looked at me

Sindy : ooh I just told her how mom killed Portia's mom and how Cici killed Zweli and Portia fled and vanished '

Gugu : yoo that slut hiding on an innocent face almost killed Nkonzo with stress and got another child in prison, for opening up her legs to that good for nothing abusive jerk "

Sindy : hayi don't blame my sister for Zweli being

abusive , Portia was a survivor under the hands of that man as well " \_

Gugu : dick must be so good that she went back to him when she knew that he was in a serious relationship with cici " \_

Hrt : ya that was pretty slutty of her , but either way I knew that Cici will leave that house in a coffin and Zweli behind bars but God works in mysterious ways , another good dick is fucking angels now " \_

Gugu : you should know you fucked him while he was still dating your sister "

Me : guys please ! " \_

Sindy : ngizokuclapha Gugu yezwa !' She pointed a finger at her

Gugu : hhayi futsek wena nifuze uyihlo ngokufeba" \_

Me : guys ... Time out! time out ! ... Wow ! J esushold up  
let's take a breather please ! " \_

They looked at me and at each other and just out of a blue they  
bust out and laughed , OK what just happened weren't they  
fighting or just doing the straight talk think ?

Sindy : hawu Gugu we are visitors in your house and you  
not even going to make us food "

Gugu : you know the kitchen and while you at it show Sbahle  
around there is no royalty in my house abafazi sonke LA "

Me : ain't you the one that was thanking the Gods

like few minutes ago "

Gugu : Fuck the Gods you are my friend " \_

I just laughed this two are crazy , there were drinking and talking loud , they told me a lot about there lives growing up I stil can't believe there were Sworn enemies in highschool , something do with Menzi and Gugu having a thing and Sindy found out and beat up Gugu yoo sindy need to write a book her level of crazy is just sky high .

we later video cal ed Zoe and she was going crazy and wanted to fly down , I hope to see her before I leave you know what I wil see her that my girl

" you do know that you stil need to drive me to MaDol y house  
" I told Sindy who was looking way to tipsy now

Her: you sober you wil drive yourself "

Gugu : vele vele when is mam Dol y getting a man "

Sindy : you see Sbahle ! grate minds think alike thatwhy I'm hooking herup"

Gugu : with who ? " she raised an eyebrow "

Me : with baba J omo , Portia's dad right " I looked atsindy and she high five me

Gugu : Sbu wil kil you "

Sindy : but they wil be good together okusalayo "

Gugu stumbled up and said " I don't want to be partof this Sbu has already punched Bongani so many

times when he get too angry I don't want to be next"

Me : ooh my God my man is visiting him "

Sindy : wel be prepared to nurse his wounds because that animal is angry at every one ever since Pam died , I don't know how Zoe and Banzispeak to Him with out getting bitch slapped "

Me : his blaming everyone ? '

Sindy : everyone ! "

I held my mouth I looked for my phone shit I left mybag and ma Dol y house when Pam dragged me out ,I hope Mvelo is OK .

Gugu : did I tel you that Bongani had a major crushon Sbu mom " she said walking back in the room with a plate of spicy nuggets and throwing her self next me I took the plate and stuffed my face

Sindy : that not surprising you baddy dady is a manhoe "

Gugu : no Sindy he was a man hoe I change thatidiot "

We bust out and laughed this girls

Gugu : you know while I was in the luh I kept on thinking about hershe needs to get laid , you knowthat she separated with Sbu dad when Sbu was 6 years and never remar ied but made the bottle of wine her new man "

Me : shame she must have really loved him "

sindy : yep and broke her to never trust any man again , you know Everyone has experienced pain and hurt at some point in their lives. We have all felt like our trust has been compromised, and we wonder if we will ever be able to trust again."

Gugu : yep been there done that , Those experiences can be very painful,

You become so scared to trust again for fear of future pain"

Me : aish ya .... Life is messed up bro its just fucked up over when we least expect it ."

Her : and worse part is that Betrayal by a loved one brings on some of the most powerful pain

imaginable trust is the foundation of all meaningful relationships, and you cannot just skip over it."

I looked at her and nodded , koko has broke Mvelo trust and I hope for hersake she wil just forget thisplotting against him because that man of mine when he get angry there is no tel ing what he wil do

Sindy : I'm just think when I take a knife and cutthem and put them on my blander add vodka andlime and drink my bloody busted shake "

Me and Gugu : what ?

Sindy : ooh Menzi bal s if I catch him cheating "

Me : what !"

Gugu : you sick girl " they fist bump and we al bustout and laughed

\*\*\*\*

Sindy was right Mvelo had a house in some posh neighborhood, I drove her to her place and asked the guards to take me to my other house since Mvelo was blowing up Sindy phone like crazy ,

I jumped out of the car and made my way inside damn kanti how rich is this guy vele ?

Me : babe! "

I walked around ,

Him : kitchen "

I rolled my eyes as if I know where the kitchen is , I followed his voice I found him seating in the kitchen counter without a top on and a mix veg ice packet on his head

Me : ooh my God "

His face was red , split lip

, and some few bruise discoloured skin on the body maybe caused by a blow or impact rupturing underlying blood vessels on his upper torso

Me : what happened "

Him ' getting Sbu to talk happened"

Me : he did this to you? "

I ran to him and hugged him

Him : ouch .. Baby ... Aish "

Me : sor y " i slowly let go of him i took the ice bag to look at his face , not that bad just few red bruises and swellings

Me : did he talk "

Him : ya ... His mad ... Stil grieving... Skinny I don't think he eats , I found him In bad shape Hle-hle , what kind of a brother am I ? I was too focused in making me feel better that I forgot about him ...

Pam must be roling in her grave babe "

Me : what important you fixed things with him "

Him : what if I was too late , he was alone in that house, he lost the love of his life I'm sure he thought about death so many times ortaking his life "

I held his face "and he did not because he knew that he has his family , you , his kids his mom , your friends ... He has so much to live for and by you talking to him is a first step in him healing , he wil get there we just need to be there for him and be patient "

He pul ed me to his arms

Him : ... Seeing him like that made me think of what I would do if I lose you "

Me : that why we need to live our lives like its thelast "

I looked at him and kissed him

Him : ouch "

Me : sor y'

I helped him get down from counter ,

Him : you know that Sbu cried when I showed him Naledi taking her first step "

Me: that good right? "

He nodded ,

Me: thank you Mvelo I know it won't happened overnight but he wil realize that he needs Naledi to facehis pain "

Him : I hope so too ... "

Me : come let me take care of you "

Him : mmmm I like the sound of that "

Me : I meant you wounds Mvelo '

He was walking behind me and holding my waistleading we to his bedroom I think "

Him : you know since I'm badly injured you can beon top "

Me : i have never been on top "

Him : I would love to teach you "

Already his hands was puling my dress up

Me :baby we had a deal "

Him : new house new rules ... " I tried to escape from his hold and ran to what I think is bathroombut he was fast I was already on his hold and he was tickling Me

Me : stop ...stop it ... Mvelo mani !" I was a laughingmess

.

.

To be continued

.

.

New readers this inset will be confusing to you if  
you have not read :

The Break Trough ...

I can not stress this even more that all my books interlink

To my old readers old character coming to

play in this few chapters that are left on this book

chapter 97

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I slowly untangle myself from his hold damn I hate being pregnant, it started when I was about five weeks this so called morning sickness, you know. Before becoming pregnant I knew all about morning sickness - hop out of bed, have a quick puke, then off you good to go, better out than in, right? Wrong. All-day nausea would be a more apt name for it there is no morning sickness about it.

It not helping that Mvelo feeds me every second he gets, he started doing this when I was seven weeks and had all the plans to fill my unborn child with vitamins from fresh fruit and veg, I was not having it as fast by the way as I mechanically

and doggedly stuffed myself with the four major food groups: bread, butter, roast chicken , lamp , pock and chips. If I managed an apple a day , it was a good day.

But all my meaty delicious meals were just aurg out of my guts

" drink ginger water it helps with nausea " fuck they wrong , so here I am throwing my guts out and i feel like my insides are coming out

" God why ... Why me "

The nausea had an unexpected knock-on effect, too. I have had a weird cravings for things like soil or washing powder. Like real y Sbahle you smelling the washing powder , fuck I'm losing my mind.

I made my way back to the bed I looked at the clock and it was after three hours where is my sleep now?

Mvelo " mmmm" he pulled me close to him and cupped my breast I felt Mnguni wake up he started to move his hand, Jesus this man is trying to kill me,

Me : I'm tired baby Sleep "

He kissed my neck, " but his wake now "

Fuck ... Fuck ... I hate being pregnant his forever horny talking about how worm and tight I am you know if it was for Him his dick will be implanted inside my pussy

Me : I'm tired Mvelo"

His hands was already on my nana and working his magic, shit ! I had no pants on and that gave him an easy access

Him : mmmm '

If a pregnant woman tells you she's tired, don't compete with tales like " aish I had a long day at work " that nothing compared to being pregnant and tired, this tiredness is like an actual weight, on top of another weight dragging you down.

" move you leg babe " he said biting my ear, his never going to stop he will want to get on top of me and I'm healing from the angry sex we had in his study so no dick down there no !

" fuck ... Mabhengu ungenzani ... Yes baby yes ... Ooh my God ... Owe Ma ... Yes baby "

Yep my mouth got power to make my bae speak in tongues ,  
he shoot his loud on my mouth making me take another trip  
to the loo I rinsed my mouth and peed for the thousands  
time !

The lion was fast sleeping like a baby , thank God ! I placed my  
head on his chest and two hours later my eyes were still wide  
open insomnia Fuck ! this is partly caused by needing to wee  
every 90 minutes I actually felt my uterus 'pops' out, and it sits  
squarely on my bladder. I lie in bed and can't switch off the ir-  
rational part of my brain , the part that wants to go over and  
over to the loo .

" I pee a lot I vomit and worst part I can't sleep ... " I vented to my  
friends last night

"\_Oh yes, this is preparing you for when the baby's arrived.  
Then you'll never get ANY sleep EVER AGAIN. EVER." Gugu  
said , it took a lot to resist smashing her stupid faces.

I think the absolute worst thing about the first trimester though, is keeping your pregnancy a secret.

All this crazy stuff is going on and I can't talk to Mom about it. This is possibly the biggest thing that's ever happened in my life, and, the only thing that's happening in my life, and I have to keep schtum.

I'm close to 3 months now, close to starting the second trimester. Hope things get better.

The sun came up and I'm still awake.

He found me in the bathroom brushing my teeth. He kissed my cheek and he went to pee.

Me : morning "

Him : mmmm"

He did his thing and flushed , he stood behind me and pushed me to the sink and washed his hands , really we got two basins here and he had to bother me ,

Me : your face looks better"

Him : mmm '

I rolled my eyes , not this again father God I hate it when he wakes up like this I just can't deal ,

" he may have seen something disturbing on his dreams or isithunywa sakhe siphakeme ... Just

remember that When he is lashing out at you in a bad mood, the first step is to depersonalize it not you but izidalwa zakhe that making him like that "Mama khumalo once told me.

I looked at him jump into a shower , banging the poordoor, I left the bathroom his in his moods he wil not talk the whole morning God its going to be long day , I walked around on his T-shirt and took a mini tour around the house I can't believe this is Sbu work his real y good at this Architect thing ,

The house is not big like the one in UK , not glamorous like the royal house or plain like the one in my hood , its looks like a bachelor condo , with modern designed it look big but actual y has few room , this house has no furniture only his bedroom , the lounge and kitchen has few furniture in it .

I made my self cup of tea and walked around the green grass , its too quite , I like the high walls that

makes it impossible to see your neighbours ,

" I'm hungry " I looked behind me he was dressed in his jeans only that rested on his lower waist revealing the V shape , mmmm hot , I looked up at him and he was expecting me to stop what I'm doing and feed him real y Mvelo ?

I'm the one who's pregnant and I should be trowing few tantrum but no my man decided to beat me to it , being in the relationship with Mvelo is like trying to handle a a double-edged sword one minute his gentle and loving the next His a raging bul or should I say lion , this is so frustrating. I just feel like I wil be walking on eggshel s around him til he comes down from his bloody mood swing.

I dragged my feet back to The house , past him by the kitchen went to our bedroom took his phone and ordered breakfast , made the bed took a bath and wrapped my self with a towel , I dumped myself on

top of the bed calling Ma' Doly to check up on the kids

Him : angizwakali yini if ngikhuluma ! "

He looked at me standing by the door ma' Doly phone keeps ringing and she not answering it , shit  
!

Him : so now I'm talking alone "

Me : yini Mvelo ... Food is on the way awukame tu "

Him : hayi dont raise your voice at me ! ! "

I rolled my eyes and looked the other way , I felt my tears burning my eyes I hate it when his like this his mood just prone so sudden and I can't deal with his

dramatic changes I'm trying to disengage in talking to him til his swings come down but his breathing over my neck, out off all the man in this world that I could have love , I had to fall in love with a Sangoma Nxa !

Right now his banging the doors clicking his tongue and moving around the house making my head spin , does he know that his baby kept me up all night and his here disturbing my peace.

I get a message that the food is at the door I go answer to the delivery guy , taking few notes from Mvelo wal et.

"Thank you , and here is your tip "

Guy : thank you sisi have a good day "

I closed the door and when I turned he was behind me , I looked at his body since he was still walking around without a T-shirt on, shit he makes me horny

. wait wasn't this guy bruised up last night ? you can not tell now , ok I wish I had a blood of lion.

Me : I'll go put this on a plate " \_

He did not say a word I moved to the kitchen and was opening up cupboards looking for plates

Him : you answer strange man half naked now !"

Nkosi yami ! I continued to look for plates and ignored him , He banged the counter like a mad man

Him : Sbahle! "

I looked at him and he shook his head and walk out ,I got the plates and started dishing up his food but I heard the front doorslammed hard and seconds later the cartyres scratching the pavement , I ran to the door and he was in the car about to drive off

Me: Mvelo ! "

He looked at me his eyes running up from my toes to my face

" Get inside the house ! "

I was asking him where he is going and what about this food with my eyes , but his look told me I must go back inside the house as he instructed , I turned on my heels and walked back inside the house , i heard the car driving off off I breath out loud , you know Dating during your twenties is an experience in itself, but when you married and living with a

man who changes colours like chameleon its just crazy . I took my food and made my way to the bedroom I was about to cry but told my self that hison his own head he wil come back , this is just temporary he need air and I need to eat in peace and sleep in peace .

" yes we coming I'm just waiting for Sbahle to wakeup "

...

" she must be tired "

I opened my eyes and I was meet by his back he was talking on the phone , I saw my clothes laid on the bed denim jump suit , I can't wearthis those thisman know that I wee wee like every second shit justthinking about it made me run to the bathroom and did the " aaaah " sound once I'm done

I looked up and I was meet by Mvelo standing bythe door ,

Him : you finished breakfast "

I wiped myself and flushed washed my hands andmoved past him but he held my hand

Him : look about earlier "

Me : save it Mnguni "

Him : hayi ! ... I'm talking to you " he pointed a finger at me

Me : I ain't going to listen to shit !" I pushed hisfinger away from my face

Him : ooh is that how you talk to me now "

I was short looking up at him he let go of my arm but held my waist pul ed me to him his back against the wal

Me : respect is earned Mnguni ! "

Him : bul shit , I'm going to talk and you going to listen "

Me : the hel I wil ! "

Him : ngiyakukhuza Sbahle "

Me : just let me go " he tried to pul me to him but I pul ed back , this mood thing I got it as wel he must

just buzz off it's my time now to be moody, I roughly pulled away from his hold and made my way to the bedroom,

Him: I'm trying to apologize..."

Me: don't even say it ... Uyezwa!"

I dropped the towel put in my underwear that was placed on the bed really floral lace panty with matching bra, What was he thinking in buying this shit, I put on my bra on, he was just looking at me

Him: look I'm like this ever since I could remember, it a conditions, I have no control over, if I hurt you're feeling then sorry" he said dismissing me is this man for real

Him: ' then Sorry ??... Then sorry ???you say !!". I

walked up to him and pushed him

Him : stop acting crazy wil you " ' \_

Me : it takes one to know one "

Him : damit Sbahle you real y pissing me off now !"

Me : ooh look who's shouting now ! if your wish isfor me to have a miscar iage than go ahead and bite my head off ! "

He popped his eyes

Him : don't pin my baby in this shit "

Me : you started it ... ! You the one that is stressingme ! "

Him : stop raising your voice at me " he said

clenching his jaws

" I understand you have moods swings , " I poked him

" its a condition you say " I poked him

Me : and I'm going to be on receiving end of your tantrum but do not ever I mean ever stress me out when I'm in in this conditions" I pointed out at my belly

Me : if you want to have your swings do that when I give birth and I will show you flames Nxa"

I pushed him but he held my arms

And pulled me to him and pinned his lips on me I pushed him off and slapped him

Him : what the fuck "

I pulled him with his hair to me and smashed my lips on him

" fuck Sbahle mani ... " he picked me up I wrapped my legs around him , surprisingly he was gently and made me come more than I should i was bagging him to fuckin realise but as always I was flipped from wall to the bed to the floor to shower til I tapped out , leaving me pearlized on his arms

Him : we need to get going your mother is expecting us for dinner wake up Hle-hle "

He kissed my mouth , I pul ed the covers over myhead he was already dressed I could smel his cologne " go away "

Him : I tel you so many tines to stop shouting at mebut you just don't listen , I told you I wil fuck you to submissive "

" shut up "

He chuckled " wake up mamakhe its getting late " hesaid

" I'm tired let's go tomor ow'" i real y can not believe arguing with Mvelo made my body heat up ,one minute i wanted to kil him the next wanted him inside me Ijust wanted to dig my claws on himand al ow him to have his way with me , ooh my good I'm becoming like Sindy ... Mvelo dick is

driving me crazy.

I felt a gush of wind hitting my body i was exposed Mvelo just pulled the cover

Me :MVELO! "

I was but naked and this guy looked at me with a glass of water on his hands

Him : wake up '

Me : leave me alone !" He splashed me with water on my face , I jumped off the bed running after him "I'm going to kill you "

Him : I'll be in the carress up ! ! " he was already downstairs damn his fast

Me: I hate you "

Him : I'm going to come up there and fuck you youso hard if you don't get down in 10 min "

"Aaaaaaah! ! !" He laughed and walked out

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

We Ar iving at Sbahle house we were welcome by hugs and kissed on the cheeks by mom . And the Mnguni brother I would day thru have warned up to me so walking in this house WS not awkward at al ,

Sbahle mom outdid her self with cooking it was only us me Sbahle , Nsika , Mlondi and the mom , this felt like home the feeling of being around people who just welcomed you without wanting anything in return , we laughed so much and talked about everything besides the topic of Sbahle being pregnant Mlondi might even kill me for knocking up her sister wil wait til she showing

Sbahle " babe why you smiling to yourself "

Me : nothing I'm just grateful y to have family like yours in my life "

Sbahle smiled and brushed my cheek I love it when she does that

Sbahle mom " and that ??? are we boring you two love birds "

I looked around the table all eyes were on us

Sbahle : aish Mina angazi let me get dessert"

Sbahle stood up

Mlondi : what up with you and such a big appetite "

Nsika : she pregnant "

Mlondi : what the fuck ... Woza LA wena " he followed her

SBA/Mom: Mlondi leave my baby alone "

Mlondi : umithi?"

"hhayi phuma kimi wena "

Mlondi : is that whay he has been feeding you alday al night in the UK"

Sba/ mom : Mlondi !"

I looked down this guy J esus I looked at Sbahlemom " congratulations" she mouth

Nsika : yoo something never change , mom let memake that cal to baba omcane , bro wil talk later,"I nodded

He pressed his button of his chair and wheeled himself out

I looked at Sbahle mom : may I have a word with you ma "

Her : sure let's step outside , this house wil getnoisy with this two and they drive me crazy "

I laughed and stood up , the maids made there wayin clearing the table I fol owed Sbahke mom out side

Her: let's go fora walk " I fol owed her behind andwe walked down the road

Me : mama I just wanted to thank you for welcoming me to you home , "

Her: you my last born son "

I side smile As you guys know, I'm a very shy person and it wasn't at all easy for me to meet my wife's parents and his brothers. I so wanted to make a good impression, Sbahle family opinion was extremely important to me. Never once have I ever felt unwelcome nor out of place with her family and I feel right at home, I feel like I'm where I'm supposed to be. And for that, I can't thank my wife enough.

Her : you good man Mvelo and you still going to grow and be a great man , I'm happy to have you as part of my family and to see how beautiful and happy my daughter is with you I couldn't have asked for anything else "

Me : danki ma "

We walked in silent me debating if I should tell her or not ?

Her: out with it my boy tel me what real y bringsyou here besides the cleansing ceremony "

I breath out loud

Me : where do I start "

She tap my shoulder, " from the beginning " shesaid giving me a reassurance smile

I started tel ing her about the events that happened to Sbahle her relationship with water and how no one knows what it is and how wil it affect her"

She stopped walking and looked at me

She then walked faster and I fol owed her almost

running after her

Me : ma ....ma , what going on ?". I finally caught up with her she walked inside a yards of where there built a bid rondovel house it looked so artistic like something you will find in a museum it look like the original thing from the dark ages

With lapa and thatch roofing , logs and cane fencing it looked Zulu culture nothing modern or fancy just your traditional Big rondo house , it was heavily guarded , the angry man with guns let us in and mama opened the two big door walking inside was wow , it was the throne room , the elephant tusk spiking out on the seat in the head of the room the royal seat had leopard skin , animal head hanging on the walls , zebra skin on the floor big oak rustic table in the center with 10 seats .

I felt overwhelmed to be in such a room the atmosphere change immediately

Her : our traditional healer told us that you wilcome with news and questions that we can not answer , only the fal en kings wil need to talk to youand share light , I didn't understand then but now I do"

I looked at her

Her : tel me when you done I'll be outside " she wiped her tears and I nodded , she walked our closing the doorbehind her , I then soon heard a lotof chatter and laughter I felt my body spinning as if I'm in mar y go round when I open my eyes I was standing in front of the throne seated on the chair sat a man who looked like Mloni and Sbahle combined

" welcome to the Bhengu royal house king Mnguni  
.... Please take your sit we have a lot to talk about

and so little time "

.

.

To be continued

chapter 98 Mvelo

\*\*\*

"I knew my wife was I'l treated by my family she was 15 i was 31 , I was ar anged to mar y her big sister , but I saw her and the world stopped and I knew who my heart wanted , I told my father about it but he bluntly told me "No!" , not because she wasway to young but because my motherlike the older sister more.

You know when you royalty you never marry for love but marry because your family say so and they chose the girl for you , I was rebellious so I decided to runaway with her instead of marrying her older sister , she was disowned by her family and my family hated her even more. They still forced me to marry her older sister and life change for my wife .

"one day my sister will kill me forgiving you kids while she has not spend one night in your bed "

"let her collect dust she married my mother not me" I used to tell her that to make her feel better after she was called names and beaten up by my family.

She had nowhere to go and started having suicidal thoughts

" if loving you hurt this much I rather die maybe will meet on the next life time "

It started with me going to a lot of business trips, which made her more stressed than she had ever been, to the point of work paralysis, loss of appetite and inability to sleep. The slide into psychosis was rapid and entirely unexpected. Sure, she had been stressed out before, but nothing like this.

Out of desperation, I took her to the emergency room, where they admitted her to the psych ward for 23 days to address her escalating paranoia and delusions.

" she sings to me and tells me to join her in the water it must be peaceful there I want to go there let me be " she will say after pulling her out of the river as she attempted drowning herself, it was terrifying for me. I took a few months off work, from Royal duties so that she wouldn't be alone all day, a prospect that worried me and her doctors. Deep down I knew it was not a medical condition that she

feels this way she maybe bewitched.

When she brought up suicide, which was all the time, she will run to the Mhlathuze river and cry and speak to the water. I will panic, that river is known for taking young girls' lives and my wife fits the description, there were a lot of myths about the river and you could tell by looking at it that there is something about it also.

I started treating her feelings like a fire, and I was the extinguisher. I had to act quickly, otherwise the warning sparks could grow. She came home one day after hours searching for her, drenched and speaking about a blue light and sparkling eyes she saw in the river that told her she must stop crying and unleash the power of the goddess within.

It was all yadayada to me and made no sense at all so I decided to put her under heavy medication just to numb the suicidal depression. She had little if no

energy for anything, and spent much of her time wishing that she could sleep .

The land became dry , Season came and pass with no rain , plantation started drying out crops and livestock perishes hunger and death was screaming in every corner of my village I was losing my mind.

" she must seat on the Throne and claim who she is" one of the seersaid pointing at my wife, my mother refused and decided to put her favorite Queen

That when things turned from bad to worse , the treatment went on and on , We had 7 kids all boys she was a bit old but that spark in her eyes she had when i first saw her was long gone,

One afternoon my wife smiled and asked me: " baba if I kill myself, will you promise me that you will

learn to love the wife that you're family approves of  
, I now you will not be happy but for my child's sake I  
hope you try "

That day I sighed and leaned back into the chair next to her,  
unsure of what to say.

Actually, that's not entirely true. I knew exactly what I wanted  
to say. I had said it for eight months. Yes she was expecting , It's  
just that at that moment, I was so tired – tired of my family , of  
this seat , of work, tired from working, but mostly tired from so  
many conversations about suicide – that I didn't have the  
energy for it again. So I sat in silence. My wife had been in and  
out of hospitalised with a psychotic break , the day she came  
out it rained cats and dogs , people rejoiced and thanked the  
Gods but the rains did more damage than drought

" there is too much death baba a wrong person is sitting on  
throne I will need to be one with the

water so that you're kingdom will not die out " her focus shifted to the Bridge that overlooks the powerful river She wanted to jump in there so many times , she told me about this, over and over again. I couldn't hide a bridge but I could put her on 24hrs watch ,

I locked her inside the house because I don't trust her life and the water that she keeps talking about .

Her fixation changed she was now thinking on overdosing on her medication, I changed the hiding place every few days, and retrieved the medication each night as she waited for me in the bathroom, and then hid them again after she took them. Can't overdose on pills if you can't find them right?

I tried my level best to keep her mind busy " Doing something" meant reminding her of all the reasons it was worth staying alive – how good we had it, how much our children needed her, how much there

was to look forward to. It almost became a script, a choreographed dance: she told me she felt suicidal; I tried to overwhelm her feelings with why she shouldn't feel that way. It never convinced her of anything. But on that afternoon, exhaustion had beaten me down into shutting up. I sat quietly and held her hand.

She looked at me in surprise. Cautiously, she ventured with another thought. "I hate myself so much for loving you , for causing you're suffering , this is al my fault al ow me to stop the rains i want to be at peace " she said She continued through hertortured feelings. I listened, and hated what I heard, but I knew that at this moment she was safe. We weren't actual y there on the bridge railing. We were at home, together, and there was no way she could act upon her pain. These were just words.". He looked down

Me : what happened " my voice was shaking

Him : that was last time I held her "

I looked at Sbahle dad

Sbahle dad : my grand father woke up with the frontdoor wide open that night and with wet foot step in room , he ran outside calling my grandmother name in the rain Nomvula ! The rain was heavy it was blinding him, he was soaked , he ran to the bridge she was standing there looking at the wild river "

The old man stood up I have learned that his Sbahle great grand father " she was one side of the railing and me on the other. I could not act fast enough she rolled over as swift wind took her down , she did not scream or cry but only said " I love you "

Me:" ooh my God "

"I remembered running down hill the river moving so fast and not giving me hope at all but the minute I heard baby cry I remembered that she was pregnant , the baby cried but there was no sign of her in sight , I called her name the rain stopped but the loud cry of the baby that cried deep on the water did not stop

Me : ooh my God !"

Sbahle great grand dad : " I called the rescue team of police, four divers and 20 Mhlathuze emergency services staffers, headed by police diver Inspector , searched downstream with the help of a police helicopter.

"The water is flowing at a high speed, which makes our search difficult. We hope it doesn't rain," the inspector said at the end of the day it was day one she went missing the inspector believed that the body would float to the surface after two or three days, depending on the temperature inside and outside the water and how strong the water flow was. Day two passed

Day three Two men who were fishing said they saw My baby boy floating down the river, on top raft made of bamboo trees , he was pale looked like he was underwater for days but healthy and alive , it was a mystery on what happened And how come he was still alive since the water was too high and was flowing at a high-speed , days turned into weeks to months to years I died with no knowledge of what happened to my wife , even at death we still apart she not with us with her ancestors.  
"

I held my head ... I was sweating ... Panicking

Old man who introduced him self as Sibahle grandfather spoke : dreams of mama giving birth tome underwater kissing me goodbye and al owing the goddess to push me to the surface tormented me every night ... They thought I had a cal ing but my subconscious was relieving my mothers memory the only memory I have . "

Sbahle great grand dad : Mlondi awukame "

I figure this two don't get along

I guess Mlondi was Named after his grandfather and they are so alike " umfuzile " because this oldman is so ful of himself

Grand father (Mlondi ) : when I was old enough i

consulted a sangoma and also a faith healer. Years after my mother went missing he told me that she still somewhere in the river trapped by a water goddess, he said All I need to do is to perform a traditional ritual and she may be released."

I did not care I wanted her dead or Alive, my first wife was already pregnant with Bhekumuzi and when we did the ritual my mom emerged from the foggy river dressed like royalty and she was walking next to two tall women that looked so beautiful, one with long hair was wearing beaded garments

brown and gold in colour with a crown on her head the other was wearing an attire yellow and white in colour she also had a crown on, the traditional healer said we must bow to the three women represent royalty

"who called the goddess of the river?" They asked speaking at once

Me : I came for my mother "

Mama : Mlondi this is where I belong this are my sister I was never supposed to have left home and married your father before they did my ceremony to connect me with spiritual side "

She was beautiful glowing and looked different from her pictures that I once looked at ,

One of the Queen goddess who was wearing beadspoke : you have my blood.... spiritual blood that will be passed on to one of your children , do not allow the river to take her you will know when she comes of age what to do , I will show you " she moved to my wife and touched her tummy " he will repeat history and his last born child will be one of ours fate will determine if she will join us in the river or rule with the power of the water on earth "

The river started moving in circles and that was the last time I saw my mom as a big wave took them and they changed to half human and half snake... "

Me: Sbahle " I looked at them and they nodded

Me : No ! "

Sbahle dad : I did the ritual when she disappeared for almost a month under the river , but I never lived long enough to tell her about her powers and her fate "

I stood up my head was spinning ' History will repeat itself '  
.... No she can't leave me she can't choose them over me

Sbahle grandfather ( Mlondi ): don't panic son she

wil not leave you , she has more to leave for, sheloves you  
"

Grate grand dad : what you trying to Say boy ?"

Grandfather : mom was weak and she wanted to die  
, the goddess whispers life in her ears and she took the easy  
way out , the land suffered we experienced draught , floods ,  
people died baba and al because you did not want to let her  
go ! you al owed her to suffer under the hand of your mother  
your wicked wife ! ! that she chose to be one with her spirit to  
make the suffering stop! "

" I loved her " the old man said

" love is not enough when they are not happy ... That's why I  
raised my son to do what ever it takesto protect Nontombi.  
She had the same fate as my mother, mar ied young got  
pregnant and she was

denied the throne, same as Sbahle ! "

This feels like dejava , Sbahle grate grandmother , Sbahle mom and Sbahle have lived a life that is kindof similar , to each other , I looked at the old man and his son stil at it

,Sbahle grandfather: I made sure my son never makes the mistakes you did , he fought and stood by his wife defended her made her strong to raise the strongest goddess...so that when that time comes when the watercal s her she wil choose lifebecause she knows how to fight , you broke my mother and I blame you for her choosing to be one with water ! ..... "

Old man : MLONDI ! !"

I came here looking for answers but my head is painful and I'm scared... terrified

Sbahle Grandfather: Mvelo I believe she won't founder because you gave her strength , love , support , courage and a fighting spirit !. "

Me : I want to believe that but you forgetting what Oshun said to Sbahle Grandmother " history wil repeat its self ... Sbahle is also pregnant and she just realised her love and connection with water itsa matter of time now, what if the goddess is calling her as we speak and why wil they call her... ? "

Grate grand father : it wil be her fate and you wil raise your kids alone and rule the kingdom alone til you feel like you losing your mind because she wil come in the night and sleep next to you sing to you and connect with the river in the morning " he stood up and walked away disappearing into thin air

Sbahle Grandfather: I believe you share the blood

of Gogo Ndoni one of the East water goddess who fell in love with lion , they ruled the kingdom for years had lot of children til your grandfather ... "

He looked at Sbahle dad

Me : what ? .... Til what ? "

Sbahle father : obsession , jealousy drove them apart , being a water goddess means you need harmony in your life less fight more laughter ... Can a beast do that ?"

I looked down

Sbahle father : Harmony is a beautiful balance between mind, body, and soul measured in tender peaceful moments once Sbahle comes into power she will be whole and you need to keep your temper

in check , One who cannot live in harmony with others is regarded as an ignorant fool, even if he happens to be very learned in various matters"

Me : whats her powers baba ?"

Sbahle dad : That a secrete only know to who posses the power ... " I can't believe that Sbahle is descended of the water goddess ... Ndoni need to shine some light on this because I'll be damned to allow water to take my wife from me

...

.

.

To be continued

sithule siyanibuka nje bo silent readers ...even wrote this inset with NO drive at al coz you sure can kil a writer buzz ... yooo nikhona !

chapter 99

.

Sbahle\*\*\*

The cleansing ceremony was a success and i final ysaid Goodbye to my father , I hope he forgives me for holding on to him and struggling to let him go , I know now that his looking down on me and protected me as my guardian Angel.

Some how I could stil remember how he died as ifit was yesterday "I don't hear anything," the paramedic said, while checking the time. The train had come. It had taken my Dad and was now gone,leaving nothing but a quiet stil ness in its aftermath.

I began searching for answers around the time of his passing but no leads I blamed every one , mom told me to pray more so I started feeding my brain trying to figure out how this so called Gods works , i read Scriptures, but all of that just turned me to -atheists and later fucked me over to be Christ-follower again. finally a strong believer like myself throw in a towel and i lost my faith .

I'd asked myself a million times in the past years Why my Dad? specifically why was the one to die ?

“give him back to the universe knowing he taught you the greatest lesson of all —how to show love and to be loved in return. And that, in a nutshell , is Heaven.” mom will say brushing my back after I heard my nightmares of looking at my father lifeless body on the floor , i soon took comfort in the thought that perhaps Heaven was how my father was remembered by the living.

As I started to search, though, I began to believe that maybe there was more to it. Could Heaven be here in this life, but also exist in the afterlife? I began to think that maybe death, like birth, involved a great deal of pain and suffering, followed by something beautiful on the other side, but how would we know no one went to heaven and came back to tell the tale.

I'd felt so much love for my Dad that I refused to believe he was really Gone. Every time I saw him in my dreams he told me how much he loved me and how proud he was of me. The love in him for his family was so strong, so palpable that why it made me weep every time I approached the thought that we lost it all because of him and restored a lot because of him,

Never once I thought I'd love as much as I love Mvelo, could it be some of the answers that restored my faith? I don't know but all I know is that

It was like a bright ray of sun breaking through during a dark and terrifying storm and for so long, I'd felt that the end of my Dad's life would be a place of darkness and despair. But beyond my intense sorrow, I felt an overwhelming sense of love and peace through a stranger that came to my life and forced me to mercy him.

I laughed thinking about how I thought he was old and has four wives and he was going to abuse me and deprive me for leaving my life, but instead I married a man who spends his life making me forget all the hurt, the pain, the crying, the sorrow that I have been through in my past.

I walked into the lounge and found Mloni and Mvelo watching soccer, I was cold and smelling cow dung with mixed herbs that sting my body, mom and my Aunt did the cleansing in the center of our old cattle kraal, the initial plan was to go and do the cleansing in running water or top of the

mountain or in cross way street because I had to cleans my body and get rid of dark spirit that feed on my negative emotions isizulu sithi bengizogeza ngilahle isithunzi , but the mention of running water made

Mvelo freak out and mom agreed that we do it on the old cattle kraal , Mvelo stood up when he saw me and Mlondi decided to leave the room giving us space

Him : hi ! how did it go ? "

I was on my robe and I was told not to bath, wif only do that tomor ow

Me : I feel good , I needed to do this I guess "

He side smile he was here with me but his mind

was miles away ever since he came back from the long talk with mom his distance

Him : I need to go I'm a bit tired "

Me : I thought you sleeping over "

Him : its your father's house Sbahle and I'm your husband its not ethical that I spend a night in my in-laws "

Me : I was hopping I wil spend night with mom "

He came close and ran his hands on my arm " that why I said ' I ' should leave not 'we ' , spend the nightwith your family babe "

I looked up at him

Me : thank you " I was sad , Mvelo and I are inseparable and I'm so use to having him around , it wil be my fist night sleeping alone ever since we got legal y mar ied. He took his phone and I walked him out , we neverthis silent and this was awkward , something is eating him up , his chewing his inner cheek and look ter ified ordazed out

Me : Mnguni ukahle ? "

Him : I'm good .. I'm just tired wil cal you before Isleep OK ..." He kiss my cheek , he jumped in the car and rol ed down the window

" I love you " he said looking al kind of sad

Me : I ... U ... 2".

I did a sign language and he side smile and drove off ,  
something is defiantly wrong .

" hay baby are you OK ? "

She stepped in my room and set on my bed

Me : yes mom I'm good "

Her : let's talk about you being pregnant , how did it happened? "

I looked at her and dropped my mouth " hayboo

MakaSbahle uthini manje '

Her : I got the whole night and I miss having such talks with  
you "

I laughed and shook my head

Me: we never had talks like this "

Her: wel we do now ... So ? "

I laughed and opens my closet took out my nightwear , I was not going to tel mom that his favourite son in-law rough handled me in our firstnight and left me with his seed that had made mewant to have sex with him al the time

Me ; it happened on our fist night together ... Our wedding night ... And I'm not saying anything elseNontombi "

Her: wow ... It must have been a long night for himto score on your first night together "

Me : you have no idea " I held my mouth realising what I just said

Her: INI ! "

Me: I didn't say anything "

Her: so Mlondi is right when he say his a stal ion "

Ooh my God I'm not having this talk with my mother I held my ears and ran out

Me : bag girl Nontombi ... Bad girl ! "

She laughed and I walked out

I found Mlondi with pocket of chips and I litter juice on the other hand and lol y pop on his mouth

I threw myself next to him

Him : did they tel you that you smel "

I took his chips and ignored him

Me: why you always eating ? " I asked with my mouth full

Him : because I'm trying to quite smoking and foodis my distraction "\_

Me : smoking ? "

Him : yep... Its been 4 years , 7 months and 3weeks and 21hrs since I last puffed one "

I looked at him " what?"

Him : what ??? ... I did not have any parental supervision  
so shit happened " we bust out and laughed

Me : yaa life was tough "

Him : I'm sor y I was not there for you Ntwana "

Me : I'm glad you here now ! "

He kept quite and looked into space

Him: have you ever wonder Why has there been a surge in  
depression amongst kids who grew up in what is known to be  
the perfect good family ? You know I have struggled to find  
meaning in this world.

I have struggled to find purpose, a drive to live life to the fullest, a goal that will make this journey worthwhile, I miss him you know I miss how I used to annoy him and how I was blamed for everything you guys did wrong in this house "

I chuckled and shook my head

Him : Ever since I was young, I was taught to chase the Dream, to study hard and get into a good college, to get a stable and well-paying job, to marry and have some kids and buy a house and a car, ubaba wanted to give us the world his teachings make so much sense now than what I saw as him shouting and treating me like an outcast I guess he was just being a parent "

We breath out loud

Me : I stil see his death every time i walk in this

yard and I wish to have orsee some good memories and moments that we shared togetherbut its just overshadowed by the bed "

Him : I know how you fee the only thing that made me the man I am today was the constant memory I had of him Two days before he passed away, he spoke to me in fact asked me "tel me what I'm doing wrong ? Clearly I'm doing something wrong , out of al my children i can't seem to get trough to you , tel me to fix it and i wil because i only wish to see you succeed in life " and I told him " stop tryingto change me try doing that " we never spoke ever again "

Nsika " I rememberhis funeral , I remembercrying like a girl As they lowered my Dad's casket into theground, the pastorspoke of how it was perfectly acceptable to have questions—about life, about death and about God. He talked about us trying to move ahead with a renewed hope that

God—Love—is orchestrating life and creating our universe, and will continue to do so for all of eternity. .

. but I look at my life and ask where was God love when life became unbearable to live "

I looked at him and he side smile

Nsika : at least you talked I don't remember talking to him that much besides him saying " well done my boy I wish Mlondi can learn a thing or two from you " just a pat in the back and that's all , He was a great father no doubt but he never took time to know me " \_

I looked at them and bit my lip

Me : was it because of me "

Nsika : naaaa he loved his wife more than anything

in this world "

Mlondi: which most probably the loving part ended up making you "

They laughed

Nsika : ya so true because when you came it al became baby this baby that "

Me : guys come on My Dad ... "

Mlondi " you see ... You see what you did there you cal ed him " my Dad " . .. And our mom is ...

MakaSbahle to you ... As if we do no exist "

Me : I'm the last born ... Cut me some slack "

Nsika laughed " you took al the shine ain't we glad you mar ied and mom can be our mom fora change" they laughed at me

Me : just shut up ! " I laughed "any ways guys our father has always been the one to fight for me for us and look after his family. He worked hard to make sure we were al happy and healthy. He loved life, his children and mostly his wife , we knew thatthis family hated us but dad shield us from that , maybe it was not because he does not understand you but because he admired the young man you were turning out to be but feared that your crazy may lead you to an early grave and Nsika not because he did not talk to you it because you tried so hard to please him at everything you did that youlost the playful side of you , dad was colourful he loved to laugh to play and go out but his boys were just in there own world "

Nsika : I feel you...pass the chips smart mouth "

I gave it to him

Mlondi : you went to UK for few months and you come back with spirit of princess Diana, Princess of Wales, next thing you will say we must hold hands and sing gumbaya "

We bust out and laughed while I hit him with a pillow, Perhaps the love we feel so strongly for one another always was and always will be there, it was always ready and waiting to meet us on the other side , Maybe the train that came for my Dad, the train that's coming for all of us, isn't something to be feared after all , but a vehicle of hope, light and love. Maybe, just maybe, love is God and God is love. A simple concept, but so difficult to grasp,

.

Mvelo \*\*\*\*

I moved my hand on the side of the bed and the bed was empty , I heard sound of the wind and it gave me goosebumps , I slowly opened my eyes and notice curtain moving in and out dancing to the rhythm of the wind , the moon light gave the room light , the windows was wide open the doors slightly open, I look around the room I could not sense Sbahle the room felt cold , i panicked and set up straight I heard a humming of beautiful melody I shoot my eyes wide open I know that song

" Sbahle ... " ...." Sbahle " I called out the humming got louder and louder I jumped off the bed calling Sbahle name I open the bedroom door wider and it lead me to the backyard, that overlooked the lake outside our house in UK , I saw a human figure from far she was humming a song her soft angelic voice ,

she always hum that song to me when I lay my head on her lap  
, : Because you love me by Celine Dion

~~~~ Foral those times you stood by me

Foral the truth that you made me see Foral the joy you  
brought to my life Foral the wrong that you made right  
Forevery dream you made come true Foral the love I found  
in you I'll be forever thankful, baby You're the one who held  
me up Never let me fal You're the one who saw me through  
through it al ~~~

she was standing by edge of the lake she was wearing a long  
white dress that was moving from side to side following the  
winds movement , I ran to her but she turned and looked at me

Me : hle hle "

"its time "

Her eyes change she had blue eyes her skin so pale and white,  
my tears left my eyes I kneeled before her

Me : please Sbahle ... No !"

" I'm one with the water its time ... " she jumped into the water

Me : Nooooooo! " I rushed to the water but a huge wave  
stood tall and Emerged and manifest a big white snake with  
sparkling blue eyes

Me : Sbahle ... Please come back I love you " It looked at me  
lowering its head to come face to face with me , it looked  
more like a dragon but very

beautiful it looked at me for the longest time before it dropped a silver tear and it started swirling into furious spin and went underwater

Me : Nooooooo!!! " I jumped up from the bed I was sweating, no it's not sweat its tears I felt my breathing changing I was losing myself , the anger took over I held my chest

" DAMN....YOU ... NDONI!! " My voice was loud and bold

I felt my bones breaking and cracking I screamed he was angry he wanted to come out I had no control Sbahle is my chosen one but she is Ngonyama mate , he roared the minute he was free from me , he took over the only way out is through this sliding door his anger broke free breaking the glass door, shattering glass every where he is running free taking route that headed to the river

.

.

To be continued

.

.

to lazy to edit guy sor y

chapter 100

.

.

Mvelo / Ngonyama \*\*\*

There is something about water that made the  
feline in me stop in edge of the river, cats and water

never mix at all and it's going to be a bit of  
challenge to summon a water goddess while I can't come close  
to her to sink my paws in her scaly skin

Yes I'm built to be adept at swimming I can cross the river but I'm  
not here to cross but to tell this water creature to stay the  
fuck away from my wife, I started calling out her name 'Ndoni  
' it came out as loud very loud roars my paws were getting wet  
as I stamp around the edge, I hate this place, it's foggy and  
cold, my loud roars finally made the water shake I was  
standing on the edge

"finally!"

"what do you want feline" she showed her upper body  
while the rest was underwater

Me: why don't you come out and talk you  
Amphibian"

She laughed " I'm too big and don't start something you won't finish I will crush you "

She lifted her body up and yep she is big to big her snake body thick i don't stand a chance damn it

Her: wow is that fear I smell king of the jungle " she laughed even hard making me more angry

Me : I'm going to tell you this once stay away from what's mine !"

She laughed and her snake body started dancing in the water

Her : says who ? " you !" ... I don't bow down to cats I'm a goddess of the water the very same water that gives you life i don't negotiate or talk to beast ... And

should you ever call or summon me out of my leyermay Gods  
be with you on what I'm going to do to you "

Me : I see you looking for war "

Her: I did not even go to nettle with you but I have worn , you  
should start looking for a new mate because I'm taking one of  
ours back " she dived  
under Leaving me more angry I wanted to kill to destroy some  
one anything , I was calling her name " fuck "

I heard whispers of someone calling my name , my adrenaline  
was pumping so fast that the sound was far but yet to near the  
whisper was mumbled and unclear I was mad , my blood  
was boiling

" I said stop ! ! " I let out a loud roar I looked at him sizing him and  
he stood there looking bored

Him : what do you think you doing ? "

Me : trying stop your wife from taking my wife ! "

I started moving walking around him looking at him ,it's animal instinct to size one another ,

Him : try something on me and wil rip your heard into two "

Me : I'm not afraid of you or anyone else the only thing you good at is to tale what's mine ! !\_...its ends with her! "

Him : that the very sane rage that wil her leave you !Damit you just angers Ndoni do you know what damage she going to do know ! !"

Me : fuck her ! ! "

He raised his hands a that got me flying and crashing to a bulk of a tree that broke a rib , i stood up about to charge at him , he raised his hands and slowly lowered it

Him : stand down Ngonyama " I felt weak , tired

Its been years since I last saw Somdala and his look stil gives me shivers down my spine , I breathout Loud and looked at him ,

Him : go to your house wil talk when you comedown "

Me : I need answers and way to stop this madness "I said feeling defeated

Him : sleep it out and wil talk when the comes up "

I looked down and started to walk away

Him :Mnguni .... never !! I mean never approach Ndoni as Ngonyama , I hope this was the first andlast time ... "

I looked at him and continued walking away

.

.

Nar ated \*\*\*

Somdala looked at the River for the longest time without saying a word, he could still hear her cry, her begging him to stop,

"you hurting me baba ...please ngoyaxolisa "

He brushed his face in frustration, his dead but still very much angry of how he treated his wife  
, Somdala admitted that when they went out in public, he would insist she covers her face and her body ( most likely dress like a Muslim wife ) she must sit toward a wall so that she couldn't see or be seen by other potential attractive mates. If he caught her chatting or joking with kings man, male servants or neighbours he would assume right off she was having an affair. She had stopped seeing a really good male friend, family she'd known since childhood and he'd "banned" her from having random chat with any one, it started as verbal abuse, went to physical and then emotional.

Ndoni was his first and last true love and relationship, he turned into a jealous monster who lost his damn mind over some pretty ridiculous things. It definitely destroyed the relationship, his marriage, his kingdom and family, after it was over, he vowed to never love again but that turned him to an even colder bastard.

Many people glamorize jealousy by saying it's a sign of love. He finally realised now that it's not! It's a sign of insecurity and reflective of seeing your partner as an object to be possessed. It's a negative emotion stemming from both desire and insecurity, but not love.

He was about to walk away when he heard sound of splashing water

"you still can't voice out the magic word"

He turned around and looked at her , she has not aged she stil look as floorless as morning sun , her golden radiant skin ever so smooth and her fruity smel , it's as if he is seeing her for the first time.

Her : you have been dead for decades Somdala and you fail to allow your heart to be at peace , "

" you left me " he finally said

Her : I had no choice you turned our home into a war zone "

Him : I loved you ... " He cleared his throat " I still do ... But you humiliated me in front of my kingdom my people ... "

She could take all beating he gave her as a man but when the beast came out it even became worse ,

she endured a lot and caring about what people will say was the least of her worries

Her: you killed two of my baby's .... Two ! Somdala ...and you stand here worried about what people thought of you?? "

After years of experiencing traumatic abusive event , leaving in fear, frightened and angered Ndoni finally gave in to the river and turned into flowing waters , but because her heart was no longer pure and she was so angry she turned the water into a burial ground she targeted young maiden and children pulling them underwater and not releasing their bodies or souls

Him : you killed innocent people Ndoni !" \_

Her : you refused to apologize and to set me free you trap me in that water for years it took Mvelo our

great grandson to set me free and clans me "

Him : those people were innocent! "

Her : so was I when you first met me , your people did not know the kind of man you were behind closed door! ! You turned my heart evil .. You tainted my spirit ... You made me hate life , love and al the good things that came with it "

Somdala did not know what to say ,

Her: and now Mvelo has this curse too , and its twotime stronger then yours , and i plan to tel Sbahle what kind of man the Mnguni man are "

Somdala : he is your grandson , if he lose his matehe wil go crazy " \_

Sbahle : he was better off with his calling I never wanted him to be king because it meant the curse will be awakened in him ... Your family made my greatgrandson a monster ..."

Him :it his birthright ... You know that ! "

Her : I hate that he has your blood you have made him act crazy , he does not deserve Sbahle to be hismate "

Him : she is the mother of the lion's of the kingdom and you know that she will be a powerful ruler!....."

Her: she is too innocent , too young to go through what I went through with the beast "

Him : Stop making this about us !! " his voice was loud very loud that Ndoni's past memory

resurfaced and she held her mouth crying

Somdala has always been an ignorant jerk he hates apologising not that he knew his to , when he tried to say sor y it wil sound like a faux apology and Ndoni wil left feeling as if she was cheated an apology , He relaid in defensive arguing then saying " I'm sor y " he was just one of those guys who were and most probably is resistant to apologizing ,but now table are turned Ndoni had an upper hand she could destroy the Mnguni name , she is power so he has to do this for Mvelo for his family and his name.

Him : I recognize that nothing I did was excusable. Much of it was unforgivable. I deeply regret my actions, and I wish — desperately —that I could erase myself from your life. But this does nothing toaddress the damage that I've done to you , This leads me to the issue at hand , forthe past decadesI have struggled over whether to contact you to

offer my apology or not , I have hesitated to do so for several reasons. One reason is that I'm terrified of getting the apology wrong, that I might make excuses, or center my experiences, or minimize my actions. I have searched for resources that might help me get this right, but I've struggled to find suitable guidance , Another worry is that, simply by contacting you I thought I will be inflicting more pain. After everything I did, it is hard for me to believe that you want to hear from me no matter the circumstances and how we parted ways . I believe that or have suggested to myself that a sincerely remorseful abusers should keep quiet and refrain from contacting the spouse that survived to apologize. But I see now that I was inventing excuses to avoid accountability? I don't know. And I don't know if I can trust myself to so say those words ....i want to do the right thing , with Mvelo he still has a long way to go with his beast but I will never allow him to hurt Sbahle ... I did you wrong Ndoni I know but let me do right with our Great grandson "

Ndoni looked at him and he saw the man he fell in love with, he was genuine he meant every word but he feared the look Ngonyama gave her she feared for Sbahle's life.

Him : you have every right to worry but what you think of doing will cause them more pain? ... You're Mnguni Queen and deep down you know that inside a beast there is a man that loves all heatedly ... Let me speak to Mvelo please "

.

.

To be continued

sorry I could not prepare breakfast and lunch I

put on some over time with Work ... I'm dead tired but will post another inset later

chapter 101

.

Gogo Nomacawe \*\*\*

"this must be really important for you to wake me up in the wee hours Makhumalo "

She was dressed to kill she looked very good you could not tell that she is a traditional healer , I still wonder why Mvelo chose her to be the royal household traditional healer , she just does not look the look ,she should be walking here barefooted with animal skin and and smelling blood and impepho but instead she is smelling like a white woman looking like she is the one that is Queen in this house nxa

Her: Ndlovukazi "

I nodded and folded my gown I looked like I'm her servant if not nanny to her kids right now then her Queen what kind of sangoma wears hils and has time to style her hair she is suppose have a head scarf on respecting abaphansi , I so wish Somdalacould strike her with lightning.

Her: I'm sor y but I don't bring good new my Queen "

Me : you dressed to kil at 4:00am I knew it can notbe good what is it ? "

She faked a smile and folded her legs , she got beautiful bottle legs I' envy that the most about her ,I was once like that before I became old and dependent on medication urg

Her: the ancestors are not happy "

Me : what had Mvelo done now " I swear that boy does not deserve to be king he is just not cut our forthis and the more he runs around making his name in the businesses world the greater chance i will get to vote him out of the seat for good when the times comes

Her : his not sitting on the throne so this has to do with you '

Me : me ? '

Her : you know that you can fool every one not abaphansi Nomacawe

Me : its Queen Nomacawe "

She stood up and disregarded that I just corrected

her

Her: you need to step down from the throne "

She must be out of her mind , this is my house thebrats are gone  
and I get to rule

Me ; Mvelo put me in the seat and why am I explaining my self  
to you ? Because you know thatas wel "

She turned her back at me

Her: does he know ?"

Me : know what ? "

Her: that the seat is making you sick that you no

longer seat in the throne but yet you call yourself "The Queen mother " , you even ask that they lock the Throne room and royal meeting must be held in the boardroom"

Me : The room is for his highness , you know that "

Her : so the fact that the seat has burned you so many times that at one point you even had a stroke is just a coincidence ?"

I swallowed hard ,

Me : where you going with this ? "

Her : if Mvelo made you sit on the throne why you using an ordinary chair in that case ?"

" I don't have time for this nonsense "

I was getting very frustrated now what does this woman want ?

Her : She is chosen to fulfil the royal house duties you need to step down ... This game you playing needs to end or a lot of people will get hurt "

Me : I don't see her claiming it ... She out there running around doing god knows what , she's young and unfit "

Her : you underestimate her she was raised and taught to rule her in entire life , she is Queen by birth which leaves me to you , why you still hovering in Royal seat that does not belong to you ? "

Me : will have to speak to Mvelo about this .. And I

clearly do not like your tone "

She laughed she was clearly enjoying this how could she possibly know , I have been doing this ever since Mvelo was in school my plan was slowly falling into place i can't allow her to destroy what I have worked so hard for

Her: I have known all along , I am the most powerful sangoma Nomacawe don't be fooled by the expensive cloths I'm wearing ... I can smell vindictive heart from a mile away , you riding in a very slippery road old lady and you playing with the powerful family in the history of man kind , did you think you will get away with it ? "

Me : I will banish you from my kingdom if you continue to insult me ... Remember your place Sangoma "

She turned around and looked at me

Her: i knew you wil say that , ever since you assume positions of power, you most likely to act more selfishly, impulsively, and aggressively, and you have a hard time seeing the world from otherpeople's points of view ,

Perhaps its the very essence of cor uption that hasmade you think you have every one fooled , you good i can give you that i mean who would have thought that a poorold women who has sacrifice so much forthis family ,for tribe can be dishonest and a fraud "

Me : enough !" \_

Her: touchy topic for you ? And it's probably no coincidence that there are so many synonyms thatcharacterize the women you are you covetous,

greedy, grasping, and avaricious; unscrupulous, deceitful, and duplicitous; power-hungry and status-seeking; and delinquent, villainous Not forgetting you are a criminal! "

I was breathing up and down I stood up

Me: get out ! ! "

She came close to me " wait til I tel Mvelo that you don't even have a drop of royal blood in your vein "

I popped my eyes open No it can not be

Her : Power...converts a good human leaving a private life to a tyrant in her own house ,you are commoner Nomacawe , you were never married to this family the King wanted you to be his incubator for his children since queen mother womb was

removed after giving birth to Leo, as I said before you may have gotten everyone fooled but hhayi abaphansi and not me "

Me :talk is cheap no one will believe you , there is no proof and Nkosi yabantu will never talk, because this royal house it is what is today because of me ! "

She clapped hand and said " wow finally she steps out ...  
Ameni ... Look I know I don't have proof I'm just a Sangoma nje who talks with smoke and dead people but what they showed me what about to come aish ...that will make you sing like canary"

Her : listen here you women ... Don't test my patient Mvelo may think the world of you but I have played this game while you were still on dippers so you going to leave my house and go crawl back to whatever rock you came from uyezwa ! I have killed to get what I want and I can do it again '

She laughed ,

Her :you forget that I'm protected by the great whitelion and piss me off you wil see his fur y , "

This is bad this is real y bad

Me: what do you want !" I finaly said softly

Her : step down from the seat orface ulaka labaphansi " I can't do that never

Her : OK then but so ulaka it is , just know that it has started ... And only the royal Queen can stop it , that's why I'm al dressed up because I don't want towhiteness what coming next have a goodlife Nomacawe " \_

Me : wait ! What has started ?? "

She laughed , swinging her big ars and clicked herhil s

Her: enjoy it while it last but if I were you I wil startpacking "  
she stopped by the doorand looked at me " I feel sor y for you  
"

.

.

Sbahle\*\*\*\*\*

I woke up with an an unsettling feeling that something is wrong  
with Mvelo , I felt pain deep

down in my heart , his hurting My instincts and gutfeelings are never wrong ,

I took my phone and called him it rang unanswered

Me : what's wrong Mnguni "

It hard to describe but me and Mvelo share a spiritual bond ,something just don't feel right in myhead, and I can't figure out what it is I just know that there is something his not telling me I feel it, itbad .

I jumped in and out of the showers , I put on my short floral dress with flops , I unplatted amagoda on my hair and it looked frizzy and curly I just let it be , I took my phone and walked out, I found mom and Nsika in the kitchen

Me : morning "

The greater me back

Me : mom can you please bor ow me your car keys"

Her: uyaphin ? "

Me : mom I need to go check up on Mvelo "

Nsika : wow sisi its only been few hours with us and already you miss your husband that much '

Me : it not that ... I just have a bab feeling nje , lastnight he left the house not himself which got me wor ied "

Mlondi : he was sulking because he was going to spend the night alone ... Morning every one " he said walking in and all attention shifted to him , mom questions him about his tattoos on his body since he was not wearing a T-shirt on ,

Me : ma your keys please ! "

Her : his coming for breakfast I already sent him a text , besides we going to visit your father grave this morning , dish up for your brother I need to go change "

Aish this family kodwa , She does not get it , this thing is eating me up and it wil only get worse , I took out my phone after giving Mlondi his plate and dialed Mvelo again ... Damn it No answer , I'm slowly loosing my mind now .

Silence screams are the loudest when you're in a

spiritual relationship with someone. Its like his danger or fearful thoughts are in my head , I need to be with him , I need to hold him I need to look into his eyes and see if his OK or not , he is the only one that silence this emotional imbalance feeling inside me this silence creeps is laden or weigh down with love and affection from only him .at times I feel as if it is seducing me . That why i value his company over anything in this superficial world , it Crazy how Mvelo just became my utmost priority, and no one can ever replace him its like I'm meant to stay with this him for an eternity

Nsika : who put the lights here " I looked around the last time I was here was when we placed my father to rest

Mlondi : I did "

Me : Mlondi amathuna lawa you need to respect this souls and let them rest in peace "

Mlondi : mnceee there is no Bhengu that's resting inpeace LA  
this people wil never see izulu , hel is where they al are at and  
one day I wil join them "

I dropped my mouth and stood there

Nsika : shut up mom wil here you " \_

Mlondi : mceee come on dad is waiting " is this guynormal ,

“sor y to disturb you peace dad but your wife saidwe must say  
few words , You’ve been the best father anyone could’ve ever  
asked for. But if you hear God cal ing you, you may go please .  
We’l beOK.”

I nudge him and mom rol ed her eyes ,

Nsika : thank for looking after us Shongololo ' mom looked at me

“I’m here, Dad, ” I felt like I needed to reassured him as i knel ed down and touched his tombstone “Mom’s here Nsika and Mlondi . We al love you.” Tears began to pour down my cheeks. , there so much I want to tel you but I feel like you already know because you have been looking over me , I hope you find peace now and rest , we got this wil look after you precious jewelry ' mom', I wil alwayslove you and I wil neverforget you "

I kissed my hand and pleased in on his stone

Mlondi : now can we go eat"

We al chuckled

Mom ; sometimes I feel like they exchange you in the hospital , are you really my son ? "

I cracked out as we made our way out of the grave yard , I stopped laughing as I looked at a woman dressed in gold and green dress , she had a crown on her head and she looked so beautiful , my feet started walking towards her direction

Her : you so beautiful "

She lying she is more beautiful than I will ever be she looked like a goddess

Me : who are you ?"

Her : The Lord didn't leave any diseases out of this curse. He declared, "Also every sickness, and every

plague, which is not written in the book of this law, then will the LORD bring upon thee until thou be destroyed.”  
(Deuteronomy 28:61) you have the power to break the generational curse Ntimbikayise it ends with you "

I felt someone tap my shoulder I jumped and looked up  
it was mom

Mom : are you OK ? "

I looked back at where the beautiful Lady was standing  
she was gone the tomb stone she was standing on was  
written

" Nomvula Sbahle Bhengu "

Me : elabani lelithuna "

Mom : its your great grandmother , they say that she was the most beautiful Queen in the Bhengu kingdom ,"

That I saw for my self its no lie

Me: what's her story mom , and why am I named after her "

Mom : you look like her that why your grandfather named you after her mother , she died at a very young age and her death til today is stil unknown "

Me : what happened "

Mom looked at me and thought for a while

Her: she committed suicide ... She drown her self in

the river her body was never found , "

Me : ooh my God why "

We started walking back to the house ,

Her: the royal house drove her to her early grave "

Me : kanti how evil is this family , first it was her and it was you "

Her : Sbahle being Queen is not about having a title only or standing by your husband side and looking beautiful , you need to be strong because sometimes the very same people who put you in theseat are the one that wil be your doom. Love every one my baby as Queen but trust no one , if you too weak you may end up taking your life because you can't stand the heat "

I nodded I looked back at her grave and felt more confused about what she said

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

I opened my eyes and found Somdala sitting on the couch looking at me.

Him : are you OK ? " I shook my head

Me : I feel like I'm losing my mind , I don't know if I'm coming or going , my heart is beating on my through I feel betrayed by my own ancestors , why

wil Gogo do this why wil she want to take the onlything that make sense to me "

Him : she does not have the power to take her , she may influence her but I doubt she wil since I talk to her "

Me : if not her then who ?"

Him : it wil be you !"

I don't understand me ? I love Sbahle why would I drive her away

Him : I feel like History is repeating it self now , I was once in your shoes I knew I was in live with the Goddess , she had told me so many times that one day she wil leave and be one with water its her fate ,but loving her changed me , I was more of Somdala

the beast then Mlungisi the man when I'm with her, she was my mate and no matter how I tried to control myself when I'm with her I will always end up hurting her, she cried more than she laughed, she locked herself in our room because of the bruises, not only did she lose herself I lost myself as well until she committed suicide ... I'm this cold hearted man today because of her she took the man in me when she became one with the water and left me with the heart of the beast "

I held my head

Him : Sbahle is your weakness and she will drive you to the edge you will act insane, crazy and you will hurt her emotionally, physically until she breaks ...She's also facing her demons that she needs to overcome and she will need you more than ever now'

Me :demons ? "

Him : Oshun cursed al of her descended to have her fate , it started with her if the chain can be broken it means that the curse wil be lifted from the goddess of the water , they are trapped there even death can't reunite them with heaven or ancestors, they can cause more harm then harmony when in power and expecially angered"

Me : this is al too much to take I don't understand "

Him : I have sent Makhumalo to Nigeria that where it al started , she wil share more light in Sbahle journey ... We need to brake the curse before she gives birth ... "

I started walking around the room my head wasspinning

Me : so she is not taken I drive herto suicide "

He nodded " but how ? I love her , al I have beendoing is protecting her "

Him : she is marked when you sleep with her you hurt her then please her , you don't take her out because you fearthat she might have wondering eye , you chose what she must wear al the time , you always by her side like a shadow , you always between her thighs so that she wil be too tired to leave the house , her phone is bugged , you know everything she does , who she talks to and every movement she makes , you planning on making herpregnant every yearso that no man wil look at her ,is that stil protection ? Is that stil love "

I sank down on the floor

Him : J ealousy and possessiveness are not safecocoons. It's a prison where the prisoner has to

behave as per the rules and insecurities of the jailor or be punished for it. There is no space or regard for trust, individuality or personal growth. Your love for her and your desire to see her happy will be used as a means to whip her into subservience and to force her to bow down to your demons. None of it is healthy, desirable or productive. None of it will create harmony and long term happiness. To truly love is to trust. To allow those you love to blossom, be the best they can be. To be protective and not possessive because being protective is to care about them and being possessive is all about catering to yourself "

Me: I love her so much that I'm losing my mind "

Him : don't allow Ngonyama to take over, Mvelo the man who chose her must always be in control , "

Me : I don't think I can , "

Him :People should be together because they support each other, bring out the best in each other and to be the best they can be. Don't punish her for loving you, allow her love to help you conquer your demons."

I looked at him with tears on my eyes

Him : I need to rewrite my wrongs to right through you , I promised Ndoni I will not allow you to hurt that girl and will work on this together , wipe your tears your wife is at the door"

.

.

To be continued

chapter 102

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

I walked inside the house and heard sniffing , I looked to the Corner of the room Mvelo was sitting down he was on his grey sweat pants and no top , I rushed to him

Me : babe " I said softly

His eyes were bloodshot red he has been crying

I pulled him to my arms , I don't know what's eating him up, but seeing him like this broke my heart , he was heavy and I was seating in a very uncomfortable position , but I took it all in , he was silently crying in my arms I was wet with tears and

all I could do is brush his back , and tel him everything with be  
OK I had no clue oridea of whatwe up against but we in this  
together.

I instinctively, pul him toward me to lay his head onmy chest ,I  
love my partner so much that I wanted him to feel safe with me.  
Right now I didn't want tosee him hurt, and I wanted to make  
him feel better.

Him : I don't know what do Hle-hle I just don't "

" Its OK I'm Here " I said brushing his face ,

Me : When you cry my heart cracks open. When you cry I feel  
my world tumbling , Mvelo I trust my heart with you. When you  
cry, I trust my love with you. I trust that you wil be honest with  
me about how you are feeling and in your capacity to love me  
with yourwhole heart. I trust that this is raw and real and deep  
in al the ways partnership needs to be. When

you cry I melt and strengthen at once, and the space I create to hold you is created for a king ...Tell me what wrong "

Him : promise you will never leave me "

Me : Mvelo "

Him : just promise me "

Me : I will never leave baby I swear "

I felt a sense of security inside my mind. Even when I feel like I'm breaking down and I need him to come back to me , but his presence has calmed my nerves a bit the insecurities, scars and fears turn to dust and ash when the love breaches the darkest and deepest corners of my mind ,he moved his head from my chest to my lap he buried his face on my

tummy ,

I started humming a song to him while brushing his face and hair , he slowly let go and I could feel him relaxing a bit

Him : there are unknown forces that can brake us or make us stronger Hle-hle , yesterday I had a chance to speak to your father , grandfather and your great grandfather , and i received the most disturbing news about your family past , "

Listening to him convey this story about my family history It cracks its way deep within me and toy with my feelings. I suddenly felt empathy, sadness, my emotions were every , He held my waist close as he felt my body tensing up

Him : your grate gran mother and my mine descended from the same cloth and your father

was given the curse while he was still in your grandmother womb , that you will be the next leaving descended of the water goddess "

This makes sense , he just made me see things from a new perspective. Gives me the reason i needed to understand this relationship I have with water ,

Me : ooh my God "

Him: that not all The Other Side Of The Coin is that I will be your doom "

He was tense now his voice was breaking

Him : I'm really scared Sbahle the signs are there I'm going crazy over you "\_

Me : Mvelo ... "

He was going on and on about how he fears hurting me and how wil that destroy him if I walk away from him , he started crying again I hate it when he start acting like this he believe in what hebelieve and don't want to hear my point of view.

Me :Mvelo ! !"

He stood up and wiped his tears his back wasfacing me

Me : we paying forthe sins of our forefathers babe ,Looking back to our parents, grandparents, and great-grandparents, we can often trace our physical features, strengths, and weaknesses through the family line. In the same way, we can observe character traits and spiritual influences that span the generations. A Godly heritage offers a sturdy

foundation of virtue and faithfulness, but deeds such as anger, lust, and bitterness set destructive patterns that need to be recognized and overcome. .

. i can't overcome that the beast comes out when I'm angry or in rage and you are its mate its no doubt that I will hurt you "

Me : , Mvelo we are not our forefathers we are Mvelo and Sbahle , we love each other and we have each others back ...I'm way to stronger then Nomvula my grate grandmother the only thing we share or have in common is beauty , either then that I'm not her , and you not Somdala , I have seen you become Ngonyama so many times and I was never afraid I never once thought to leave you "

Him : one thing I hate the most is not having control in this situation , I'm tired of fighting with my ancestors they have fucked up my life on ways I can not emagin , I'm angry Sbahle I wish they could just leave us alone ! "

I wrapped my arms around him hugging him from behind

Me : I know and you have said that so many times that I'm starting to understand where you coming from , but we are what we are because of the bloodpass down to us by them "

Him : Hle-hle I'm scared my love for you is toxic  
...and you know that as well "

Me : I know nothing but love and really on you to teach me , yes we fight a lot but that what makes us strong , you my life mvelo , the father of my unborn baby ... "

Him : that baby was conceived with you crying telling me stop ... I forced myself to you Sbahle "

He untangle himself from my arms and started walking around

Me : Mvelo"

Him : I can't control him when it comes to you ..... I just can't .. I hate this curse I hate being Mnguni ! ! bloody hate it "

He was getting angry and his face was getting red the beast wanted to calm out I felt him ,

Me : you are letting him out "

I held his face " come back to me ... Please ..... " He looked at me and breath in and out and pul ed me to his arms his heart beat was beating abnormal y fast

Me : When we understand how our lives are influenced by our forefathers, we can respond appropriately to that influence. We should appreciate and celebrate the good that has been passed down through our families. Also, we should acknowledge the iniquities of our forefathers,"

I breath out loud

Me : we can not overcome this if you stil blame yourself on how we created Hlelo .. You need to repent of your own sins, and endeavor to overcome the tendencies toward specific sins that we have "

Him : and how do we do that "

Me : you forgive yourself , stop refer ing to your self as a monster , I have learned to enjoy being intimate with you , I understand your mood swings , I know

how to tame the beast , I'm not a push over Mvelo you know that and that the reason why you fall in love with me because I challenge you "

He breath out loud and he was slowly calming down

Me : i refuse to be held responsible for the sins of our ancestors, we are susceptible to their areas of weakness and should rise above it "

Him : how do we do this , when all I see is me hurting you and you leaving me , Sbahle I'm not worthy to be with you, I will never forgive myself if I drive you to committing suicide "

I let him go and looked at him

Me : look at me "

His eyes traveled every where but not to me

Me :I said look at me !"

I slapped him so hard that his eyes landed on me

Me : Generational immorality follows the laws of the harvest: we reap what we sow, we reap where we sow, we reap more than we sow, and we reap in a different season than we sow. We can never repeat history because the hand that sows is different now that what was used in the past "

Him : Our ancestors sinned and are no more, and we bear their punishment i just want to love you free of curse and grow my family with you , I want to grow old and gray with you ... I want to love you til the end of time is that too much to ask ? "

Me : and I want that too ... I love you Mvelo "

He ran his hand on his face " what are we going todo "

He set on the couch and I set on top of him squatting position , this dress is shot it just got lifted up to be more of a top now I hope he does notcomplain , his Hans were was on my ars, I placed my forehead on his

Me : we brake the curse "

He looked at me as if I'm bluffing

Me : fathers shal not be put to death because of their children, nor shal children be put to death because of their fathers.

Each one shal be put todeath forhis own sin :

Deuteronomy 24:16 .... Today I visited my father grave and I saw Nomvula my great grandmother ,she told me that I'm strong enough to brake the curse it ends with me "

Him : what ? ... How ? ... What else did he say "

Me : just that ....in not so many words ... And I needyou to figure the rest out "

I took his hand and placed it on my tummy " I'm more stronger than you think Mnguni and we wilfind a solution out of this "

Him : I don't know what to say .. This right here justgave me hope "

He smiled

Me : Why should not the son suffer for the iniquity of the father?' When the son has done what is just and right, and has been careful to observe all God's statutes, he shall surely live. The soul who sins shall die. The son shall not suffer for the iniquity of the father, nor shall the father suffer for the iniquity of the son. The righteousness of the righteous shall be upon himself, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon himself. Ezekiel 18:19-20 "

He looked at me with raised eyebrow

Him : who are you ? "

I giggled

Me : I'm the wife of the prince of light "

I kiss him

Him : I guess its true what they say ...behind every strong man stands an even stronger women behindhim "

I giggled

Me : no babe Behind every great man is not a woman, she is beside him, she is with him, notbehind him"

Him : shut up and kiss me smart mouth" \_

Me: what ever cry baby '

We chuckled as we kissed ,I have learned that Signs and spiritual y connection I feel for Mvelo i

must never ignored them because they lead towards a better understanding of his emotional and spiritual side , truth be told i trust him more wholeheartedly now just because he opened up to Me he did not have to attempt grand gestures to win my trust and forthat I wil forever entrust my whole life to him .

Him : I need to phone mama , " I got off him and made my way to the kitchen I was kind hungry now ,he walked in while I closing the fridge

Me : I thought you cal ing mama ? "

Him : she is not picking up ... I'll try her later " he picked me up and placed me on a counter and kissed my nose

Him : what did gogo Nomvula say ? "

Me : babe can we forget about this for a while ... Its just draining  
wil deal with it when we get to UK , right now I just want to be  
with you "

Him : I am with you ... "

Me: shut up you know what I mean '

Him : I don't ... What do you mean ?"

I looked at him and he looked at me and he bust out and  
laughed " no ... "

Me : its not me its your baby "

He was about to step back when I wrapped my legs around him  
and pulled him to kiss me ,

Him : this dress is short " I told you he wil complain  
, he said that as his hands traveled under my dress , he was  
kissing me on my neck and turningme on ,

" family I'm home if you naked get dressed " Mlondisaid walking  
in Mvelo quickly let go of me , I pul edmy dress down ,

Me : Mlondi ! "

Mvelo : Shit "

Mlondi looked at us while my eyes ran around theroom

" shut up Mlondi " what mom is also here

Mvelo : shit ... I'll go put on a T-shirt " he dash off as my whole family made their way in , what are they doing here?

Mlond: so you really were going to have sex in kitchen if we did not show up "

I looked down , I'm embarrassed

.

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*\*

Sbahle family spend the whole day in our house ,her mom made lunch I watched soccer with the boys , Nsika left early he had to go to a meeting ,this kingship thing Got him by the balls .

I was seating outside with Mlondi drinking juicebecause this crazy guy does not drink at all

Him : so when are you going back ? "

Me :in fewdays time "

Him : she told me she starting school and she is excited , thanks Ntwama ...not only did you knocked her up but you also putting her future first "

I laughed

Me : compliment coming from you wow "

Him : that ain't no compliment , so what the fuck were you thinking fucking my sister without a glove she is 19 and pregnant in foreign country and you all over her like rash "

Me : you do know that she is my wife right I can fuck her any way I want "

Him : don't bloody talk like that about her "

Me : you started it .. "

He looked me and chuckled and i joined in"

Him : you make her happy , I see it in her eyes , you

not a bad guy after all "

I shook my head " she is s my wold "

We set there quite for a while

Me : your dad was the most respected artist in SA made a name from himself nationally and internationally "

Him : he was dope mom still get royalties from government every month "

I nodded

Me : I want Sbahle to create a foundation on behalf of your father "

He looked at me

Me : before you kill me I want you to hear me out first "

Him : I'm listening "

Me : Sbahle's art is out of this world so I made few calls and showed few people her work and they wanted her to show case it , so I'm thinking of opening an art gallery for her , with your father's name and the foundation that will open a lot of doors for her "

Him : wow .... That's great I told her her art is out of this world but you know Sbahle she does not believe in herself "

Me : leave that to me I'll make it happen I know what buttons to push to make her get on board

Him : aish .... Too much information bro "

I chuckled

Him : so how is she going to do al of this with school ? "\_

Me : I don't know if she wil be able to juggle school,work , being a wife and being a new mom and also being Queen "

Him : so you thinking of ruling school off'

I slowly nodded

Him : what did she say ? "

Me : I haven't spoken to her..."

He brushed his chin

Him : she will need to move back to Africa if she must do this art thing you know that and the foundation must support our local "

I nodded " next year she moving back with the kids ... She need to take the sit and rule her country "

Him : and you ? "

Me : Im working on a plan to move back this side permanently , it may take few years but it wil happened "

My phone started to ring I looked at it , it was mama

, I looked at Mlondi ... " I need to take this "

I stepped away from him

" mama ' " sor y I could not answer your cal I'm outof the country "

me : what ?"

Her: yes I'm in Nigeria I just settled in my room , I'll be here forcouple of months but wil be back beforethe baby is born "

me : I need you mama , everythingis fal ing apart "

Her : I'm fixing it my boy ... Breaking generational curse is not going to be easy , I'm here to find out about Oshun where it al started , she is a stubbornwomen and it wil take a while to crack herbut I wilget the answers , Somdala wil mostly be helping

you don't be afraid to call on him , he has been with the beast for decades and he knows how to tame it ,and that will help you understand your curse

Me : wow ...you have everything figured out "

Her : you my boy and I made a vow to your mom to protect you " I don't know what to say

Me: how did you know about this ? "

Her : kanti Ngubani Mina "

I chuckled

Her : whatever you do , do not go home till I tell you so ...do you hear me !"

Me : what going on ? "

Her ; I can't explain now but wil tel you soon, DON'T GO TO THE PRIDE LANDS" Gogo uNdoni is going to be working there

Me : what ?"

Her: I have to go ... Love you my son and give love to my daughter OK "

She dropped the cal and she left me puzzled what's just happened ?

" Mnguni come back to me " she hugged me from behind , I must have got lost in my thought again , I love hearing her pulling me back to reality

Her: what's wrong ?"

Me : mama is in Nigeria , she is there to find out the truth about your powers from the first African water goddess Oshun , she wil be there forfew months

Her: did you tel ? "

Me : funny part i did not I was trying to get hold ofher so I can tel her but she was already a step ahead of me '

Her: I guess wil need to wait and see "

Me : no wil need to meet her half way , I need to digmore on my side "

Her: generation curse can be broken by prayer

maybe wil need to speak to Mbali or Nkonzo  
...while waiting for her "

I turned around and kissed her forehead , she isright ,

Her: don't cry on me now " I held her waist

Me : did I tel you , you the best "

Her: nop " I kissed her

Being seen as vulnerable leads to a deeper connection , talking to Sbahle about this has change our relationship when I shared a piece of my past with her and opened myself up to her i never thought that she wil be this supportive , no words can describe how much I love her right now ,the fearof losing her is slowly getting suppressed ,

this situation we up against has just strengthened our relationship.

I guess there is no use in complaining about how the world is conspiring against us , and how it's going to destroy our bond. Just so you know, it is not...the world doesn't give two fucks about us , it preys on the weak and me and my women we were born fighters

Her: come let's go eat mom helped me cook "

We walked hand in hand

Her: stop stressing about this we got this "

She kissed the back of my hand and I kissed her mouth

Me : I love you "

Her: uthandwa yimi Mnguni " \_

The level of respect I have for this woman is out of this world she has made me step out of my shell I guess Being vulnerable makes others trust you more and feel more comfortable with you. The chances of them opening up to you increase. This feeling of closeness is what most relationships lack nowadays , trust me its is not easy to open yourself to others , especially your wife but something changed in my life today she told me to come back to her , and I did not hesitate to open a whole can of worms and her response took me by surprise and that alone left me feeling liberated.

.

.

To be continued 4 months .later

.

Zihlobo sor y forany spel ing er orograma er or

.

chapter 103

.

unedited

Mvelo \*\*\*

I stil see the same woman I fel in love with andmar ied like the exact same woman. I mean, shehas gained about 45-50 lbs but it's like my brain won't al ow me to see that she is different in anyway. Sure, I mean her arms aren't toned anymore

and her hips and legs are wider but it doesn't matter

Her: what so amusing '

Me : you beautiful '

Her: you just love seeing me naked that why "

I laughed as I continued to give her a sponge bath , I am still sexually attracted to her, but I also found her hilarious. She's 5' 2" so she says but I think she's shorter now especially since we are 7 months, she just looked hilarious, but in an adorable way. She's so short and has this massive belly, couldn't help but giggle every time I see it .

Her: get out "

Me : come on baby "

Her: you laughing at me again Mvelo Get out "

Me : I'm stil bathing you '

She gave that look that said don't start with me , I raised my hands and walked out laughing to myself

We final y 7 months pregnant and not every day is rosy in this house it can be a mad house in an instant with her mood swings but I'm enjoying every moment of our pregnancy and even though my wife is driving me crazy, I'm stil madly in love with her she has gotten hotter now, but well she doesn't believe me you know I can spend al day long complimenting her, write fucking sonnets, leave poetry, whisper sweet nothings, or just desperately trying to explain how much I love looking at every square inch of her and she just gets self conscious

and hides. Goddamn woman, I love what a baby did to you and it makes me want to fill you with more!

she will suddenly develop this fiery and super-short-temper, she loses her cool the moment something doesn't sound right to her or doesn't work the way she wants to. Sometimes she blurts out really nasty things which I fear is beginning to push me away. I started spending more hours at work because I'm scared of my crazy wife like literally I'm scared

"it's just hormones it will pass when she gives birth" Dr said, two months to go I will keep counting down

Sometimes she unleashes her anger to Zee and surprisingly Zee will just laugh at her,

"it's not funny Zithelo I'm mad at you" and she will

just start tearing up and cry ooh God the drama I'm faced with every day I'm already feeling the overwhelming expectations of not only trying to make life easier for her but also learn as much as I can about what she's going through and what to expect. She always seems to be suffering from morning sickness and never seems to want to do anything for herself, I've been trying the best I can to stay calm with her and do all the extras to give her as much rest as possible but there are days, it drives me insane!

"I'm sick and tired of this green stuff you feeding me" \_she will lash out knowing very well that she can't stomach her favourite meals , I swear if I don't get up and make breakfast for both of us, she just won't eat. She'll be too tired or nauseated to make something for herself she's feeling so sick all the time on the other hand I want to make sure the baby is getting the nutrients it needs. It just seems like if my wife's not dead tired, she's feeling sick and vice versa sometimes I just don't know what to do

I was about to catch up on some work when she starts calling me as if someone died

Her: Mvelo! !"

Ooh God , I breath out loud

"Mvelo! !"

She need me to help her up from the bath tub ,this is what she do al the time yel for me to come helper up , I find her flat on her back and couldn't get out.

Me : hel o "

She pouted her lips

Her: I can't get up "

She is physically challenged and can't do anything, she is unable to drive we have cushions supporting her, I bought her pedal extenders so she could drive without her tummy hitting the steering wheel, she is unable to effectively reach to the back of a kitchen countertop I bought her steps to stand on, looking at her depend on me for almost everything She is just incredibly cute.

I lifted her up dried her helped her put a robe on

Me : do you want me to lotion your body " I held her hand the robe slightly open and was revealing her big breasts hahaha there are so inviting Fuck Sarah looks freaking ridiculously gorgeous this pregnant is turning her to some pregnant porn star that I wasn't to ride all day, I mean her body was hot

before but now there is that ' thing ' something more ...like I have a primal attraction to her since she is carrying my child.

Her: I'm pregnant not handicap '

Me : OK ... I'll be in my study "

Her: " you don't love me any more is it because i have stretch marks ... " I stopped and looked at her

Me : Sb....

Her: hate you for doing this to me I hate you ! " \_

Me : babe....."

Her: get out "

Me : hayboo ! "

She took her lotion and threw it at me

Me: OK ... OK ... J ust calm down I'm Out "

She started crying and I just stood by the doorsheis clingy as fuck but yet she hates my guts

"Mvelooooo! ! "

I rol my eyes you see what I mean

Me : Ndlonkulu " I said walking in the our bedroom

She looked at me her eyes so smal not visible , her

cheeks are sooo big and damn that nose is the biggest nose I have ever seen ,

Me : my beautiful wife ... " I set next to her on the bed and brushed her bump she hit my hand ,

Her: leave me alone " yooo

Me : baby you cal ed me " I kissed her chubby cheeks ,

Her: nothing fits " \_she has not left the bed and already nothing fits as if she has gone to check in the closet she is so damn lazy

Me: what ?? no ways ... "

I ran to the closet and took leggings and one of her

maternity dress and white long sleeve vest , she hate underwear this days so I left them out .

I help her take off her robe , fuck she is sexy , I'm praying for quickly right now please God ... Please God ... Its been so long yes we last had sex like 3 days ago and she got tired and I had to finish the job with my hand so I need this now , I start rubbing her tummy and kissed her I need to do this fast gether so horny that she wil give in she has mind- reading powers this day and its enhanced by the second brain growing in her uterus. Before my hand can even reach her boobs her hand was already on my dick grabbing it so hard

Me : Baby .. Let go .. Ouch "

Her: what did I say ? "

Me : I didn't even touch them "

Het : so I'm an imagining things now how many times must I  
tel you that My boobs may have gotten bigger but that  
doesn't mean you can touch them whenever you want. "

Me : I'm sor y ... J ust that they are so ... '

She squished even harder

Me : "haaaaa "

She let go off me " bloody hel what's wrong with you ! "

She looked at me and started crying and ran to the bathroom  
and closed the door on my face

Me : I'm sor y ... "

Her: go away ,... " she sniffed and cried I should be mad I'm the one horny and my wife is depriving me of my cookie , I just couldn't get enough of her , And I love the stretch marks, I did that to her those are, war ior marks. Pregnancy has made her suppersexy I'm was practical y addicted to her body She gets so ir itated with me for not being able to keep my hands to myself and way to self conscious.

Me : hle - hle ngiyaxolisa vula umyango Mkami " \_

Her : I know that you think that I am a difficult person to deal with right now but please understand  
– I am swol en, hungry, gassy, and tired. The lastthing on my mind is having a quickie when I can'teven see how my vagina looks like right now , " \_

Me : I know ... come out and let's talk about this "

She opened the door and looked at me

Her: I don't feel pretty any more "

I hugged her and apologize , I helped her put on her cloths ,  
did her hair, I made her face the mirror

Me : Who's the most beautiful women in the world ?"

She blushed and looked down and just on queue she start  
crying again father God give me strength I made my way in  
front of her and crouch down

Me : hey ... Sweetheart what wrong '

Her: Sometimes i even can't explain how I am

feeling but all I know is that I need you to keep  
telling me that I am beautiful even when I'm lying on the  
hospital bed in tears and in pain about to give birth to our  
baby...I want to hear you say it ....

There is a little human growing inside me – a little person who  
takes a lot of my energy – physically and emotionally I'm a ball  
of mess I'm sorry for making this experience unbearable " \_

Me : you kidding me I'm loving every moment , being here  
with you in this moment , experiencing  
the highs the lows baby I can never ask for any better gift than  
what you gave me right now , this is close to heaven or magic , "

I kissed her

Me : you so beautiful and hot and sexy and when I look at you  
naked I instantly get a boner , you don't

know how difficult it is to keep my hands off you attimes , you gorgeous and ourson just gave you thatglow " I hugged her and kissed her neck

Me : you are my bal of mess and I love you ... '

Her : I lov....ouch ... Mother ... Fu ... " I placed my hand on her mouth and placed my hand on her tummy Hlelo gives the most meanest kicks ever when his hungry , he was just kicking and I was on another planet right now ,I removed my hands and looked at her tummy, " wow " Sbahle stomach wasmoving and it was like a wave across the surface itlooked so magical , its like I'm being a dad forthe first time right now the smile on my face was evidence "

Her: feed me and stop smiling like a retard "

Me : Sbahle shuuuuuu I'm stil talking to my boy "

Her: his kicking Me because his hungry "

I love this feeling its so out of this world I kissed mybaby boy and then her mother i pul ed her by her hand and we walked to the kitchen I was not feelinglike cooking and Zee was on her play date with her friend so I decided we go out maybe she wil do some shopping too , she was al up on me when I told her that ,

Her: ooh my god i love you so much ... This housewas suffocating me '

Me : you were at the park with Zee yesterday '\_

Her: urg you would not understand "

Me : this has nothing to do with the donut shop

down the block right "

Her: just a bit ... "

Me : we talked about this "

Het : I'm going to be honest with you, so don't judge me and hate me. I would really still like you to buy me those donuts "

Me : No :

Her: but you promised this morning before you went to Dr healthy on me "

Me : your mouth was on my cock I will promise you anything when you do that suck and lick thing you do ... Fuck those are mad skills babe "

She got off me and hit me with pillow

Me : I'm sorry but that shit is not healthy '

Her: I want a divorce ! !"

Me : Go get it "

Her: I hate you " our intercom rang notifying us that someone is at the gate , save by the bell I made my way to it

Her : I'm cursing the Mnguni heir, I look like a hippoal I ask is just a box of donuts and my sperm donors say no that shit is not healthy for you nxa "

I laughed at Sbahle talking to herself as she made

her way to the kitchen cursing and shouting and braking things ,  
fuck I love her , I looked at screen ofthe cctv and I almost  
screamed I could not believe my eyes , I opened the gate and  
walked out of the house her carparked and damn was I happy to  
seeher

Me : sis Mbali '

Her: bloody hel ? " I only said that to piss her off ,We  
hugged and did a hand shake

Me : what are you doing here ? "

Her : aahhh let see you left a 1000 massages on myphone 4  
months back dude what the fuck I told youl wil be busy with  
practical J esus you got my headal massed up I almost failed

Me: aish I forgot bro hade twana so how did it go ?"

Her: wel its classified any way where is ourwife "

I laughed at her, She was about to go inside thehouse and I stopped her

Me : she in the kitchen and we don't go there whereshe is in there "

She chuckled "\_and why is that "

Me : theirlot of weapons that she may use to kil uswith " she bust out and laughed

Her: how faralong is she "

Me : 7 months and she is crazy bro ... Superviolentcrazy "

Mbali chuckled and we walked around the house to sit on the deck by the lake ,

Her: so this is it ? "

Me: yep ... "

She looked at it for a while and back at me

Me : so you read my message's and listened to my voice notes ? "

Her: ya ... "

Me: and ? ... Can you lift it ? "

She looked down and shook her head

Her: its a curse right ... But it its not demonic "

Me : what are you trying to say ?"

Her: I can help if it was a spiritual war between good and bad and lift the demonic generational curse in her but it not ..."

Me : what ? "

Her: the spirit is pure , clean more like angelic its gives life ... And no I can't lift it up "

Me : come on Mbali you are a prophet you speak to God .  
surely there is a way around this , we talking

about my wife here who's cal ed by the water everynight she has powers she does not know about .. I dont know about. ... I need help !"

She shook her head and looked down ,

Her: you the one that can help her unesithinywa thatconnect and manipulate elements ... "

I looked at her with bored look

Her: aish ya You can't she's to close to you "

I have spoken to Nkonzo and he also said that he is more in line with spiritual and praise his deliverance is via music , Mbali was my only hope and she also tel ing me that she can't help , mama is out of the raider I can get hold of her , and Sbahle does not want to talk about this but she sleeps walks every

night comes to this very same lake , I had to set an alarm on just to alert me when she walks out of the house at night .

Me : I need air , keep an eye on my wife "

Her: Mvelo come on . . . dude "

Me : I need to think Mbali ... "

I started walking , 4 months and stil I'm not getting any answer , I have done research and nothing comes close to what Sbahle has , I'm stressing out because she few months to giving birth.

my phone ringed disturbing me from my thoughts I stopped walking and took it out of my pocket , this is what I do these days I run , walk and go to gym it helps suppresses the beast and my anger down .

I looked at the screen its Thabani

Him " Mnguni "

Me : Lunde '

Him : Nkosi yami things are not good esigodini "

Me : khuluma "

Him : It hasn't rained for four months now "

Me: we in winter month Thabani of cause the rained would have stopped by now "

Him : Nkosi yami , the land is dry we did not harvest

anything last season , live stock is also slowly dying "

Me : what did council say? "

Him : they say that the ancestors are not happy ...Something is wrong in the royal house "

I breath out loud

Me : what did the old lady say "

Him : as always she is fighting with every one , shesays that Makhosi Makhumalo bewitched the land and we must find another royal Sangoma , she is adamant that its mamaKhumalo that doing this , and the kings man are supporting her "

Me : its matter of time before she convince the community "

Him : Nkosi yami kunjalo ... That her plan '

Me : and if she wins the community over it meansthat she can have number of vote to flip me over '

Him : its like you reading my mind Ngonyama thecommunity has turned against you and some people blame you forbringing a witch esigodini "

Me : Wowinteresting"

Him : Nkosi yami I'm not sure if you hearing me I said the people are angry and they might trow youoff the chair if you do not come back ... We need you ,it starting to be very chaotic now '

I laughed a bitt

Me : let me worry about that ... Besides the dryseason  
what else ? "\_

He breath out loud

Him : I'm not sure if this is relevant or not but the midwife's  
have said that no women has come forward to say they are with  
child we haven't had a wedding or celebration or any marital  
Union "

" let me guess for the past 4 months " I asked

Him : kunjalo nje '

Me : only funerals ? "

Him : its like the vil age is perishing, the old hag i mean  
Ndlovukazi wants to instil new law that abortions must not be  
done til the new Sangomacomes with a solution , "

Me : who came with an idea of a sangoma "

Him :Ndlovukazi , I'm sor y sir but there is  
something not right about her "

Me : keep digging and keep me posted ... Wil talk soon oh by  
the way put that on email and send menames of every one  
that conspiring to kick me off my seat "

Him : Nkonsi yami "

I dropped the cal and thought of Makhumalo lastphone cal I had  
with her ,

~~~ the fallen Queens are not happy about Nomacawe claiming the chair as royalty , there going to cause havoc to the land , No rains til rightful Queen takes her seat ...The land will suffer fertility problems ... Incurable sickness ...destruction of life, as in war or murder; slaughter....the shedding of blood....Do not go to the Pride land Ndoni is working and she will destroyed any one who stand in her way , til the rightful person takes her seat ... It has began . . . and it will only get worse . ~~~

I called Koko and she answer after 6 ring I was eventhinking of dropping the call

Her: Ngonyama ?"

Me : phofukazi "

Her: how is work is every one OK that side ? "

Me : yes ... We OK . and you unjani how is MY KINGDOM  
...MY PEOPLE ... MY ROYAL HOUSE ..."

Her: al is fine I have everything under control '

Me: is it so now ? "

Her: I may be old but I know how to rule and the people are  
happy '

Me : I see ... Kuhleke I guess wil talk later "

Her: take care "

I dropped the cal .... " you playing a very dangerous game "

.

.

To be continued

chapter 104

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*

I looked at them going back and forth it was even annoying just watching them go on and on , we suppose to having breakfast that I slaved hours cooking but they having this debate about my gift and the unknown power I have

Mbali " al we know is that she is the lotus goddess

of delight, representing the enfoldment of divine nature and its manifestation in the physical world."

Mvelo : yaa but if she is so pure as you say it why does she lure young women to the river I mean committing suicide is a sin "

Me : that not true Two of the incidents of self-killing in the Bible exhibit a positive attitude toward suicide. Arguably, the author of the Gospel of Matthew intends the reader to interpret the disciple Judas's hanging as an act of remorse. And Judas acknowledges that he has "sinned in betraying innocent blood" (Matt 27:4). His suicide may be interpreted as an act of atonement because he himself carries out the penalty laid down in the Hebrew Bible for taking a life: "no expiation can be made for the land, for the blood that is shed in it, except by the blood of him who shed it" (Num 35:33; see also Lev 24:17). There is no hint of condemnation of self-killing ... So no I don't think it

is "

They looked at me

Mbali : wow ! That fuckin genius "

Me : ya right language ... Like real y guys are wereal y doing this now ? "

I looked at Zee who was moving her head from Mbali to Mvelo , did they even realise that we on the same table as them ...

Me : baby go watch TV I'm coming "

Zee : but I'm stil eating Hle-hle "

Me : take your plate sweety" she kissed my cheek

and took her plate and walked to the other room

Mbali stood up " OK since that out of the way.....so what puzzling about this is that goddess are close to be known as heaven there given the divine spirit I mean the bible says that they will ensures prosperity and ' She is only a giver she never expects anything from anyone'

Mvelo : so why is she drowning people , I have dealt with shit like this its more of a cult ritual , this is no pure spirit if she is able to take life "

Me : they go to the water willingly and offer them self to her , the water is not taking life but taking the weak that can not face there powers ... can we eat in peace !"

Mvelo : you talk about powers ... What powers is that?? Its unknown everything about this life of the

river is just unknown ! "

I rolled my eyes and made my way to the kitchen. I need ice cream , ever since Mbali came four days ago they have been going over and over this , its annoying !

Mbali : what if its not evil ? come on Trey look at this way Human beings have long been in awe of water. Its movement, its forms, its colors, its power – all these draw our attention, fascinate us, and sometimes spellbind us. We can stare at a running brook or overlapping, windswept waves and enter a mood of calm wonder. The physical properties of water that you studied in the science section – especially fluidity, solvency, and the hydrologic cycle – give water the features that evoke our awe. They also explain why humanity has so often used water as a sacred symbol "

I jumped off my seat with a spoon on my mouth and

ran to them ,

Me : foronce in Four day you are right '

Mbali: I am ? ". I pointed a spoon at her and nodded

mvelo : what ? "

Me : this comes back to your cal ing Mvelo , you once told me that you went to the waterfal to connect with Gogo Ndoni and she gave you powersof isithunywa samanzi right ? "

Mvelo : that different babe "

Me : we looking at this as if its something out of thisworld , al the goddess that went under water were once ordinary women that had life's , families , love

and children so coming to Mbali point Human beings have often taken water's refreshing, fluid quality as a symbol of the power of life itself. Many Indigenous People have understood water this way for thousands of years and even now so what so different of what you went through then what I have to go through ? "

They looked at

Me : maybe the reason why I'm not having suicidal thought is because I already mustered the power of water ' "

Mvelo : what are you on about ? "

Me : Guys you have been looking at the answer along but you were too dumb to put two and two together ... "

They looked at me

Me: I'm the answer... '

Mvelo : ini ? "

Me : I went under water when I was young and came out alive  
... I don't know what I came out with but ever since then I  
stopped sleep walking til now "

Mbali : you did ? "

I nodded " yes I did Mbali ... Mvelo you said I went under for  
almost two months right ? ....and when I came out my dad  
did a ritual or ceremony for me , and I never had this sleep  
walking problems "

Mvelo : what are you trying to say "

Mbali : you came out with something but because it happened when you were too young it got lost in your subconscious ... The reason the water is calling you it wants to give you back that power and restore it in you not to take you.... Fuck you smart "

We high five

Mbali : this is the link ... You are the link "

Mvelo: OK smarty pants and how do we do this ? "

He folded his arms and waited for me say it while his mouth was ready to spit out NO

Me : I face it and stop running away from it "

Him : No ! "

Me : Mvelo its the only way to brake the chains ....  
You said it your self that my father said that only the one  
who posses the power knows it "

Him : you pregnant and I'm not gambling with your life "

Mbali : wel technical y you won't be because al Mnguni lions  
are born underwater so we may have a win win situation here "

Him : are you even hearing yourself ??? "

Me : the land is dying Mvelo gogo Ndoni told me that I need to  
be Queen first before I'm your wife or mother to our kids , this  
is a my journey and self discovery , I know I have it in me to do  
it "

Him : what is it that you have ! ! "

Me : the power to connect with water in higher spiritual level ,  
The prophet Elijah's first words announce a drought for the sins  
of Israel (1 Kings 17: 1). When the people of Israel stop their  
idolatry, God blesses them with "a great rain" (1 Kings 18:41-45).  
This is exactly what happening in my vil age , mama became the  
prophet and announced this and it happened and I hold the  
power to stop it al ."

Him: you comparing yourself to God now "

Me : its my destiny and am sick and tired of running from it ...  
The answers are here Mvelo you see them I see them this is  
me...I need to believe in the goddess inside of me "

Mbali : I'm with Hle-hle here bro she is right Religion

and traditions have also used the seasonal water cycle of drought, flood, life-giving rain, what if Hle- hle is the masseur"

Me : Mvelo I'm descended of Gogo Nomvula the Queen of rain , my blood and hers are one and I think her calling is passed on to me because she never used it .. '

He stooped up and ran his hands on his face

Me : I'm not sure about all of this but Mvelo look at the royal seat all the fallen Queen's have one thing in common ... they all ruled with specific gift , Gogo uNdoni was the mother of fertility everything she touched came to life , Gogo Bawinile was the Queen warrior she never lost a fight either physically , verbally , politically or diplomatically she was the most feared woman that ever lived your biological grandmother , and your mother Jane was the giver of peace love hope and happiness she had

the divine spirit and an Egyptian goddess , and which leaves me ..."

Mbali : the Queen mother of rain and life ... "

Mvelo crouched down in front of me

Him : ooh my God ! ... The chosen one "

.

. [narrated]

Nomacawe \*\*\*\*

She walked al high and proud of the she has done ,she knew it was a matter of time before her plan comes to life , she walked in her room and the

minute she stepped in she felt a sharp pain under her left breast but quickly made her way to her bedside drawer and drank her antidote that made her immune to the great powerful Mnguni ancestors

,

This was never her plan she was never evil but power tasted so good that she wanted more and more .. Selfish and hunger drove her heart to this ...

She knew that evil isn't easy. She felt a bit sad the land was slowly fading people dying , as funny as it might sound human brain is coded for compassion, for guilt, for a kind of empathic pain that causes the person inflicting harm to feel a degree of suffering that is in many ways as intense as what the victim is experiencing.

she saw this happen when Nomakhwezi ruled , she can not allow it but she could not stop either , the ancestors are mad that why she need to kick them

out of the land, she was fargone with her plan thatshe didn't see or hear reason , A nocked disturbed herfrom Her thought ,

" Ndlovukazi your guest has ar ived "

She smiled and noddod , final y the take over justbegan the grate wizard from East Africa had cameto help her put the final nail in the coffin

.

.

Thabani \*\*\*

Him : I can take you back if you do not want to do this " he looked at her innocent face . the girl smiled

and looked at him

he was the most handsome dark skin guy that she has ever seen  
she drooled at him and danced to his tune

"I'm sorry..." she slowly took off her clothes.

Before he got the position to be council man for the royal house, he was the hottest guy that girls loved and looked at him from a far, but now he is the most wanted bachelor in the valley. He is not looking for love yet and is not ready for love as he made a promise to serve his king to his full ability. The only weapon he has is to charm his way in everything he does and being the most cunning person he is, he has fooled everyone with his seductive smile, his gentleman and well-mannered personality and that is how he won the Queen mother to trust him as well.

He knew that to get information on what was happening

inside the royal house was to seduce one of the servants he is good looking guy and every virgin maiden wanted to be his girlfriend

"I love you Thabani" ... the servant girl said with a short of breath he knew that now she will speak about what happening in the royal house

Him: that was grate ... " he said pulling out of her and disappearing to the bathroom to dispose the used condom

Him: so sweetheart why did you get half day today?"

Her: the old lady has a visitors .. And asked to be alone with him "

Him: mmmm what visited my love "

Her : they say it a new royal traditional healer , you know that women is witch one day I was cleaning her room and stumble across black rocks under her bed "

Him : rocks for? "

He walked out of the bathroom proudly naked with his cane dangling giving the young girl goosebumps and thinking to her self that " his all mine "

Him : tel me more about this rocks and what else you saw in that room "

He moved his hands between her thighs and she sang like canary tel ing him al the darkest secret that happening in the palace

•  
•  
Makhumalo \*\*\*"

She was getting very impatient now and time was running out. Sbahle is soon to give birth and she still has not found what she is looking for, most people around here feared the river, and talking highly about their goddess.

"I hear you doing a research about the river and its mythology"

She looked behind her and her eyes landed on a woman wearing a Nigerian white attire and headscarf "

Makhumalo never revealed who she really is but called herself a scientist from South Africa and writing a paper about African mythology

The lady introduced herself as Ngozu and she said that she will tell her a bit of what she knows

Makhumalo : do you perhaps need money in return "

Ngozu : just a favour that one day you will return "

Makhumalo did not like the sound of that but she agreed to it anyway. They started walking moving deep into the forest. On entering the courtyard,

Makhumalo was asked to take off her shoes as it is nobody was allowed to wear shoes inside the sacred grove under the dance forest, she was asked

to leave her bag behind cameras were barred from entering shrine

Ngozu : we entering the sacred place now where sacrifices and requests are being made. "

Makhumalo looked around and she felt something overpowering her she heard the humming angelical voice Apart from the unseen 'powers that be' in the shrine, she gathered that the forest is a dangerous when unauthorized visit wonder around, Makhumalo came to full contact with the river this was what she has been looking for this is where she took her like , she was running crying and she threw herself in the river she suddenly had a vision.

" this River is ascribed in local mythology to have been women who turned into flowing waters after some traumatic event frightened or angered her.

The river is named after Oshun, ." Makhumalo said

Ngoz: that's true "

Makhumalo : why... why was she angry and why was she able to be one with water "

Her : does any one know how moses split the red sea into two to allow the children from Israel to pass through ? "

Mama : true something's are just God mystery ... "she faked a smile

Mama : why is she worshipped so much ? "

her : she is a goddess Spirit of Sweet Water, she is the embodiment of love and romance, wealth, beauty, abundance, and magical knowledge. Oshun has dominion over things that flow: water, honey,

love, money, mother's milk, and so forth. "

Makhumalo eyes were taken by this beautiful woman who sat on the rock in the middle of the flowing river she was breathtakingly gorgeous, dressed in yellow with a gold top her lower body had scales like mermaid or snake. She was wearing five brass bracelets she was singing or humming looking at her reflection on the river and admiring herself, she turned and looked at Makhumalo, and like lighting the sun blinded Makhumalo as the Lady disappeared underwater"

Makhumalo : she is beautiful " Makhumalo found herself bluntly saying

Ngozu laughed : she is indeed. "

Mama : she is peaceful and there is no negative spirit about her...but why does she take life " \_

Her: Oshun has also been described as the maintainer of spiritual balance or mother of sweet things. One myth highlight's Oshun as the central figure in the creation of human beings.. Since she was once of human flash , so when she is angered by the very same people who come to her and ask for life ... She is one of the few goddess who not only gives life but also takes it When angered, she may flood Earth or destroy crops by withholding her waters, thereby causing massive droughts. In one myth when she is cursed and called names by her devotees she does not hesitate to send down rain, nearly flooding the whole community Yet once she has been appeased, she saves Earth from destruction by calling back the waters."

Mama : she sounds like a short tempered person and can get easily angry and forget she holds the most powerful gift to man kind "

Ngozi nodded they stopped by the river and she looked at it

Ngozi :I know why you are here, years ago we had a prophet that a princess chosen from a royal family will carry the 'authority' of the Oshun deity , a new goddess will be born soon and she will walk the earth and she will only have direct communication. With her descendent ... "

She looked at Makhumalo " that's why you are here ,you want to know if it will be safe for her to be one with water? "

Makhumalo looked at her " who are you? "

Her: I'm a devotee as you will be to the leaving goddess "

Mama : I don't understand "

Her : she will need to go to the water make an offering or worship the water dutifully, making the obligatory offerings can be prayers, and other rituals.

This will in heighten her power , she is the most powerful women to walk earth, she will be one with the water , sea and rain goddess she will walk the land and the land will crack flowing deep rivers she is truly blessed "

Mama : how do we do the offering , "

Ngozu : you are a powerful sauceror

and you asking me ? "

makhumalo laughed

Her: you should go back , she holds the power of the river and its true power she wil know when sheis underwater , the land is dying I'm guessing its Goddess Ndoni she has always been the most shorttempered one out of al Oshun children... The people wil need to pay homage, make sacrifice, andask forforgiveness to calm her down and they wil be blessed with variety of things such as wealth, children, and better health. And that can only be done once theQueen mother of rain is on her seat ... Go homethey need you now "\_

.

.

Nomacawe

The wizard looked around the house and froze as he looked at the big framed portrait of a painting of Gogo Ndoni and Somdala

Him : who are these people ?"

Gogo / Nomacawe : dead people ... Come I need you to lift the barrier on the royal throne room , these people can not trust me or believe in me If I do not sit on that lion seat "

The Wizard was the most powerful of them all , his dark magic was lifted deep with the dark seas they say he is even Friends with Lucifer himself , he was unsure any more about this task and if he supposed to be in this house , his blood started boiling , he stopped when he was few feet's before the door of the throne room

Him: something is wrong .. Who's house is this  
???.... "

Nomacawe : mine this is my palace! " she was getting  
annoyed now she needed this to be done today

Him : you lying ! ! You imbecile ! Do you realized what you  
have done ? this house is heavily guarded by the most  
powerful spirit I have ever Seen what sick game are you  
playing "

Nomacawe looked around she has not seen anything that might  
indicates that the Mnguni ancestors are protecting the house ,  
shit her powers are gone she can't see past the present and  
future of anything now just her evil heart wanting power .

" Nomacawe ulethe uthakathi KWAMI ! " the room shook as  
Queen Bawinile voice echoed ,

The wizard took some dust and started blowing it and speaking in foreign language, the house became foggy with dark smoke, sound of hyenas and owls made Nomacawe almost pee herself

Her : what happening what are you doing ??"

Him : I'm calling my back up I can not fight them ...there are too powerful "

Nomacawe : no! You suppose to make me Queen you suppose to give me the seat ...the Throne ... Kill them kill them all and kick them out of my palace ! !"

the wizard was looking around and fear written on his eyes

Him : the throne is last thing you need to worry about now...  
We are face to face with death ... " the hyena started crying like  
dogs injured , there was lightning inside the house , fire booms , it  
was warzone

" this people are showing no mercy on us , we can't fight them  
there are too powerful "

Nomacawe almost fainted when she look at the deformed  
thing that looked half dog half human with wrinkled skin , yellow  
teeth that were sticking out , long nails and voice of an old  
woman that is under life support ... The creature screamed as  
his body was slide into two with what look like blade or sword

" he is mine ".

Nomacawe looked up and saw Ndoni tossing up and down what  
look like crystal ball , Jane holding a

lighting sword , Bawinile with amazon spear and shield

Bawinini : I told you, you playing with fire but you never listen ... "  
there were dressed like warriors this was war and Nomacawe  
realized that she has met her doom

.

.

To be continued

105

.

crop top [Nar

ated ]

Bawinile stood there looking at Nomacawe , she has always hated her she destroy a marriage of 35years broke family apart and blood turned against each other , the royal house was finished the land dried out people died , just because , Nkosi yabantu decided to bring another woman in the royal house without his wife consent.

Yes her marriage was not close to being perfect Hans her husband had a mistress because something in their marriage deteriorated to the point that he felt he had to step out on his wife life ,

yes she was excusing his behavior nor saying it's right but in her experience it's it became an ongoing issue that has never been addressed nor fixed,

She thought to herself that as women we blame the other women but she knew very well her husband wanted something different some fresh meat , a quiet girl who will not question his every move.

She can still feel how her heart was thudding and how she felt dizzy with wave of nausea

When Nkosiabantu walked inside the royal house with a girl young to be his daughter age and told her " I need children your womb is not working she will carry my seed from now on " how many children could a man want she already gave him 5 children and even lost her womb when she was carrying their 6 child that never made it . why are men ungrateful ?

she " the mistress " slept under the same roof he spend more night with her , funny that they never had any sexual intercourse

maybe her Gods listen and saw what the future will bring with this woman in the royal house , it would have been a whole different situation if she bore

him children .

She stood up disgusted at looking at the piece of trash in front of her

Bawinile : my family trusted you and you back stabbed them , you wanted to take my grand son birthright! ! " she was about to jump to her but Jane pushed her back

Jane : she is not worth it trust me '

Bawinile : she was willing to kill your son " \_

Jane : I know but her fate is not in our hands ... Just calm down ma please "

She was angry mad at every thing , mostly mad that

her husband loved her more than she

Bawinile : you came into our life with intention to take this family down i have always seen right trough you, you are a toxin that had left and spreaddust of poison on my family , you turned my husband against me and that drove my child crazy everything fel apart , Nomakhwezi turned out to beevil because of you ! ! You have tried destroying this house once before and you thought you succeeded but failed and now you attempting it to do it again you won't leave to tel the tail manje ngizokunyisa ! "

Ndoni : awume ngomusindo I'm trying to focus here " there were busy hitting each other with energy bal and cursing out spel s ,

Nomacawe : I did not do anything back then I swear"

Bawinile : you compelled Nkosiabantu to be under your love spell and he even failed to notice that his own child is turning dark "

Nomacawe : Ndlonkulu ngiyafunga angizange ...Please believe me . ngcela uxolo ! "

She thought back when she noticed that Khwezi was no longer that free spirit child she has become dark and acted strange , a mother always know and it did not help that the situation in the house was chaotic with another women taking all the king's time , she constantly listened to that inner voice. It's the one that told her that Khwezi needs help,

" baba I think we should not continue with this arranged marriage ya Khwezi , she is really broken and sinking to dark place "

Him : I was arranged to marry you too and I tolerated you all these years ... I'm sure she will do the same to " Nkosiwabantu said dismissing her , so it was not love now it was him tolerating her so she never mattered

When a parent starts mistreating another parent the risk is that the inner voice of the child will pick it up and make the words their own. Children are born awesome. The parents' job as adults in their lives is to make sure they know this and to minimize the effect of anyone who might influence them to feel otherwise. But how can that possibly happen when the father was lusting over a young maiden under going midlife crisis , she felt a part of herself detaching and when death came she had no care in the world she was humiliated enough as a Queen.

She wiped her lone tear and stepped back , the fight was taking forever to end between Ndoni and the wizard who just transformed into a demon, he

looked like an ox but looked like a man red with fire coming out of his nose mouth

Jane : I think Ndoni is just taking her time she is just enjoying this "

Bawinile : I would do too if Nkosiabantu walked in that door and apologize '

Jane : wait you telling me Somdala the angry man apologize "

Bawinile : not in many words but hey it came close to being an apology '

Ndoni : I'm still the great Queen mother then both of you so stop gossiping about me ! "

Jane strike the demon with lightning and it cried

Ndoni : Jane I told you his mine .. "

Jane : sorry ma" \_

Nomacawe could not believe the powers this Queens posses Ndoni was in the air fighting with a demon , there was a portal that was on the roof it was like there in space but inside the house , she started feeling chest pain , its been a while since she took her medication and it was not helping thatthe very same ancestors that were angry with her are standing before her

Jane looked at her " don't fight it let the pain takeover.. " she gave her a mocking smile

Bawinile mind was bouncing back and forth she

debated if what she is thinking could be right or wrong but at the moment approached she finally decided that she wanted answers closure to move on she was ready to finally confront him , the man who bought the demon in the royal house destroyed it once and continued to allow witch inside her grandchildren life and attempted to do it the second time around .

Ndoni was enjoying torturing and she was deliberate infliction pain on the poor demon

She strikes a big energy ball at it and it screamed and fell down

Ndoni : he can't even put up a fight what a waste "

Jane : it was too easy I need to communicate with heaven , this demon is a high ranking in the underworld his death was too easy ..."

Bawinile stood by the window and looked outside he had only few minute on earth and she long to see the only man she ever love and as if he read her mind he saw his fire blazing eyes emerging from the Shadow's and her heart skip a beat

Jane : I'm taking the body with me I need answers lady's will see you when the Queen takes her seat"

Nomacawe popped her eyes

Ndoni looked at her " and you are our number 1 VIP" \_Jane shook her head and laughed a light opened in the middle of the room and she dragged the demon body with her hand and walk through it and it disappeared.

This was all too much for Nomacawe she was crying and saying endless sorry's

Ndoni : ooh poor Cawe so what do we do to you now ?"

Nomacawe : shwele ... Please I was bewitched ... It was not me "

[ outside the garden ]

" you brought a witch in my house "

Bawinile said and she folded her arms

Nkosiyabantu : I thought you will be resting in peace'

Her: how could I when you decided to trust that women with our family secrets "

Him :I couldn't convince Mvelo about his birthrightwhen I'm stuck in lion body and by the way pass my

thanks to your daughterfor doing this to me "\_

Her: I'm not here to talk about Khwezi "

Him : Njani ? course we would not be where we areif it wasn't for her'

Her: she is your daughter too and I told you about her conditions that it was getting worse "\_

Him ' and what did you do about it ... Besides tel ingme .... Ooh let see you were running around blamingNomacawe for you failed mar ieg so don't put the blame on me "

Bawinile looked down , Nkosiabantu is not that much of a talker but when he talks its like his turning a knife on her heart

Her : so you happy with what's happening in this house "

Him : people are not written in there foreheads that one day they wil wake up power hungry and evil just like I never thought I wil wake up one day and be kil ed by my own flash and blood "

Her : that other woman. The mistress. The bit on the side. That home wrecker, she was not Mnguni and you trusted her with our royal house secret and she is the one that was about to kil the only leaving Mnguni and you busy blaming Nomakhwezi for you being stuck a lion body , Nomacawe made you like this the very same witch that me and your mother

stopped when he tried to conduct evil act in this royal house "

Him : ooh good for you then what do you need a patin the back "

Nkosiyabantu knew that power the glitz and being royalty wil change Nomacawe , she had studied her for years and he knew that she was a Muster of manipulation she had a skil On how to get people to do what she want them to do. It's was al about her he realise that now . she used him to accomplish whatever her goal was , but deep down he knew that , the joke is on her she is messing with a wrong family ,

Her: wow! "\_

Him :look I needed her to help me find Mvelo ... I need her to trust me do what I wanted her to do "

Her: don't give me that bul shit ... You love her and she turned out to be just like the very same person you despised YOU OWN DAUGHTER! "

He started walking around , this topic he hated a lot yes his the one to blame foral this that happened in this house , he blames it on his upbringing he was raised by German hand and grew up to value his son more and disregarded Khwezi as a girl childhe was narcissists as he constantly disregard Khwezi personal boundaries, he never acknowledge her need as his baby girl , which latercoupled with his failure to realize that she does notexist merely to meet his needs he often treat his children , especial y boy that were close to him, as ifthey are there to fulfil his needs and expectations they wil be no need for kwezi .

Her: My children died because of you .. I was kil ed by my own child because of you .. Where were you ?

Spending endless night with her ... I told you about Khwezi I told you she was not stable but because of Nomacawe nothing about your family mattered ! "

Him : Winni ! !'

Her: and you bring her back to my house promised her a seat , a throne that belong to my grandson ... ,she almost killed him ... She was planning on destroying the very same name I work so hard for to build ... '

Winile was angry he trusted her husband but still again he showed her that he does not matter ,

Her: you knew ! ! ... You saw it in her eyes when she started feeding in to power.. You did nothing ...

**NOTHING KNOSIYABANTU NOTHING ! ! DO YOU LOVE HER THAT MUCH TO PUT HER FIRST BEFORE YOUR OWN FAMILY ...YOUR OWN PEOPLE**

"

She raised her hand and send the lion flying , lbraking fewtrees before he groaned in pain , she has always been violent , and he knew not to say aword when she is like this ,

Her : I don't need your sor y your petty excuses I need foryou to set my daughters spirit free she hassuffers enough"

Him : Noo ! "He was not going to al ow her to force him to forgive Nomakhwezi his heart could not letgo of the pain she inflicted in this family

Bawinile laughed

Her: you forget that , that witch inside the house is in Ndoni hand and you forget that Mvelo does not

know the truth about her because you husband dearest you put her on a high pedestal so its either you set my daughter Free or I wil brake every limb of that hoe "

She was going to do it either he agrees or not She was the other woman in her husband life , he conducted an affair with her , feed her with information that almost kil ed this kingdom yet again , the very sane woman he was wil ing to sacrifice years of mar iage life and the happy home they had built for there kids And she was here, sitted on on the other room bagging for her life . Al she had to do was keep her nerve and al ow the games to unfold .

.

.

To be continued\*\*\*

Passed out after work (17h00) and woke up at 21:00  
crop top I know but I'm drained FAM

Chapter 106

unedited

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

" all I could see is dark cloud around the palace ,and truth be  
told I don't trust your grandmother ,there is something that  
she is up too that may course our down fall , "\_

Me: I know ...can you make your way there "

Him : I'm not sure if the guards will allow me to come in but I can try "

I was in the office working late and I received a call from Thabani saying that there is lightning and dark clouds surrounding the royal house he was busy telling me that the community is in panic as they believe that the Queen mother is using dark magic, old people say that before Nomakhezi took over the very same thing happened and they believe that Koko is using that same dark magic too

rumours have spread like wild fire that my grandmother invited a witch inside the royal house ,him telling me about my grandmother's evil plan I was no surprise I had already sense it and felt that there is something going wrong , Somdala told me not to panic " the nettle of the Queens " had started.I drift back to the phone call and ask him

Me : have you thought about what I asked of you ?

"

Him : ya ... I'm just not sure if every one wil listen "

Me : you know that Makhumalo is not the reason that the land is dying and I need you to convince the kings man and community , I chose you to bemy voice fora reason " \_

Him : I'l do it "

I breath out loud in relief I know I'm taking a gamblewith Thabani , but he has proven to be trusted and showed me loyalty .

I need him more then he think, I need a person whois rooted in the community to trust and to make Himmy right hand man , most leaders fail to understandthat , There are just a fewelemental forces that hold

our world together, The one that's the glue of society is called trust. Trust presents cemented relationships to allow people to live and work together, feel safe and belong to a group. Trust in a leader allows organizations and communities to flourish, while the absence of trust can cause fragmentation, conflict and even war. That's why I need to trust my people in order for them to trust me as their leaders, I can't lead with fear of trusting my fellow man, maybe Sbahle was right we are not living in a stone age and the council members need to be young and focused not this old man who is backwards about change.

Me : Thabani I'm trusting you , you my only hope to take down this woman "

Him : if I may ask Nkosi yami wena ubuya nini "

Me : my wife's life is in danger and I'm waiting for my ancestors to give me a sign about the right time

to come back ... "

Him : I understand ... let me send messages to the other kings  
man for a meeting I won't disappoint you ... "

I smiled just what I wanted to hear On the positive side, I'm  
glad that he's eager to be part of the revolution to restructure  
the royal house and he has shared purpose and a willingness to  
be part of the journey his willingly contributing what is  
needed, not just by offering his presence, but also by sharing  
his dedication, talent, energy and honesty I'm truly honored to  
have him by my side

After talking for a few minutes longer I dropped call and started  
working I'm trying my level best in forgetting what Sbahle said  
this morning , she made a lot of sense but I'm scared ... I don't  
know nothing about her powers about her being a goddess , I'm  
willing to have an open mind about

everything but how can I when fear clouds reasoning .

I take my phone and send a text to mama

"Hope you are well and you making progress , please get back to me soon I'm losing my mind not knowing what to do .. I love you ... Take care "

I breath out loud and place hand on my head , I was disturbed by a knock on my door, I looked up it was Mark one of the partners

" ooy we grabbing few beers ... want to join us " \_ his accent still sounds like his singing , Scottish people are like Xhosa's they speak English but they speak it with their mother tongue

Me: I'm swamped with work ... '

One of the senior partners pushed away and walked in

Him : you coming ... What ever you doing can wait"

I side smile we only have this late night drinks with the partners once in the while ,i know if I say no he wil keep annoying me besides I need to run something by them about the J o'burg branch whichneeds a face lift , I take my coat my car keys and phone and walk out

" babe I'm working late font wait up ... I love you " Itexted  
Sbahle

We booked the whole pub and courtroom stories were being shared , laughter and mocking of the good bad cases we had were being shared , time was running but I'm glad to get to know every one ,

My phone vibrated I answered

Me : Ndlonkulu

"where are you?"

Me : working late babe ... I'm just wrapping things up "

Her: you in bat and you telling you working late !"

Me : any social meeting I have with my coworkers is cancelled  
working babe ... Stop stressing my baby ..

Will talk when I get home " \_

Her: nxa !"

I smiled and chuckled .

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I looked at the clock it was after 20 :00 Mvelo was not home I hate it when he works late and I think hisover doing it now because he know that Mbali is around

Mbali : don't kil him when he gets back "

Me : you think its what we talked about this morningthat got him working this late ? "

She shook her head

Her: I don't think so , his just catching up on work ..I got to cal  
jabu ... Stop stressing my little man "

I nodded

she went to one of the guest rooms and I set i continued  
watching TV which was watching me , the kicks were getting a  
bit too much this days and I was too lazy to make Food Hlelo wil  
just have to deal with it , I decide to lay down , I must have  
fal en asleep because I was woken up by him kissing me I  
tasted alcohol and mint on his mouth

Him : I'm sor y I'm late ... Had a business meeting with the  
partners "

Me: mmmm '

Him : I'm really sorry "

I lifted my body up and started walking to our room and he was on my tail apologizing I hate it when he started being a mosquito in my ear"

" ooh my god you did this ?"

Aurg even forgot about this romantic picnic indoor I had set for us I rolled my eyes and made my way to the bathroom to pee , OK why am I not mad I'm supposed to be mad I had prepped a mini date dinner for us in our room , just a gesture to thank him for making my dreams come to reality ,

Some top British gallery owner, ( gallerist )

, she is well known and at the top of the

international structure. she has invited me to be part of her gallery event and also represents  
, exhibit and showcase my work , this is my major break and I just want to make my father proud and my husband .

So tonight I was hoping to pamper him give him foot and body massage indulge him with every attention, comfort, and kindness; spoil him with lots and lots of sex

I found him sitting on the bed with his hands on his chin looking at the burned out candles , rose petals and food , snacks , yep I tried to be romantic

Me : clean this up when you done looking at it '

He hugged me ' I'm so sorry babe I didn't know "

Me : that was the whole idea Mnguni , I was planing on surprising you ! "

Him : I feel very bad now ... Fuck ! ... I know its late but can we have our romantic midnight dinner "

Me : I'm tired now Mvelo "

" come on babe "

Me : I'm mad and tired just let it go ... "

I snapped and I walked inside the bathroom to brush my teeth , he walked in looked at me and made his way to the shower I looked at him through the steamy mirror while he was taking a bath ooh how I wish I can have him ,

Love-making is one of the touchiest subjects with me being pregnant in our relationship now my Unborn babies has a tendency to disrupt what was once a steamy, fantastical sex life and turn it into an awkward, tiring and sometimes belaboring experience for me I'm gradually giving him claims of "I'm too tired," "I just feel unattractive right now" or "Let's hold off until this child comes out ." I know it's frustrating him to the core but I'm just sorry I just don't feel comfortable.

I drop my gown down and look at myself in the full-length mirror and I felt like crying I look like a whale ,this was a bad idea buying this sexy night dress it not even close on looking sexy , I felt his hands snaking my big tummy

Him :you look sexy babe " he kissed my neck and looked at me , he stopped and turned me around ,

Him : why you always do this to yourself "

Me : you won't understand "

Him : make me understand , because it kills me to see you like this " he wiped my tears

He looked at me and we had that moment where if it was other time I would be screaming his name by now , I knew what he wanted but I was just not feeling him right now , his body is toned muscle juicy and sexy and he was looking at my stretch body marks and big breast , I suddenly fell off

Me : I'm tired ... I need to sleep '

Him :but Sbahle ... I miss you " I looked down and pulled out of his hold , he breath out loud and did not say anything , I jumped under the bed covers and tried my hardest best to hold back the tears ,

I had the shower running again , didn't he just take a bath few seconds back ? , minute later he joined me in our bed , he spooned me and kiss my neck , the minute his hand touched my belly his baby started to dance , he jumped off the bed flipped me over Mvelo enjoys watching my belly move than touch it , he started calling his clan names and praising his son til he finally stopped , I love swing him do this , he has been there with me from day one holding my head when I vomit , dealing with my crazy craving , my mood swing but I'm just hurting him ,

He kissed my tummy and came to my face and kissed me , you know those baby kiss that just leave you puzzled

" night " he rolled over and switched off the side lamp I turned and looked at him

Him : why you looking at me like that ? "

Me : I sor y ... "

Him : no sweetheart don't be , "

Me: I miss you "

Him : I'm sor y I came late today and I missed youto "

I looked down " I real y miss you ..... "

He raised his eyebrow and looked at me , I could notkeep eye contact so I looked away ,

Him : you have a funny way of showing it "

He moved my face to look at him

Me : make love to me ' I said softly

Him : aish I don't know babe I'm tired now " ... he kissed my nose

Me : what do you mean you tired "

Him : I mean just that ... "

Me :Mvelo we haven't made loves fora while now "

He laughed not because what I was saying was funny but because he was pissed

Him : and who's bloody fault is that??"

Me: don't talk to me like that ... Tonight I prepared a date night for us but you forever working late "

Him : I'm not doing this with you now !'

Me : Mvelo "

Him : hayyi Sbahle awume ! !"

i nodded with disappointment and looked down wow that hurt he turned his back on me and pulled the covers up

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*\*

So my wife decided to put on a lingerie and damn she looked sexy I was hard as hell when I saw her, just when I finally thought I might get some she tells me she is tired, I understand that she is upset that her dinner plans were ruined because I came home late but hell o I was willing to make it up to her but yet again she was not having it.

I had to bloody do a hand job on my self just to get my dick down you know how fuck up that look like when I have sexy pregnant wife on the other room to ride

And she decides to tell me now that she is horny like really seconds after I was jacking off, so now sex must be done in her terms fuck it she is so annoying

She kept on sniffing and softly crying , and now she is upsetting my unborn baby , she jumped off the bed , I heard the sliding door opening OK she now going to freeze to death in this snow outside

" Shit !"

Me : Sbahle " I said standing behind her damn this number she has got on just made my blood heat up again , I stood behind her and lifted it up she wanted to push me ,

Me : put your hand on the balcony railing bars and don't stop me !" I said in her ear she held her breath

She started moaning

" mmmm " I have one hilarious moment to myself

thinking about how far is her vagina right now it took me a while to find it her bump's gotten bigger, now I had to navigate a little more carefully damn it gets in the way, started laughing

Her: so you just going to finger me and laugh at me just let me go...  
," she started pushing me

Him : I just made you come you just got to give me that ... "

"Stop it Mvelo let me go .. Ooh god "

Me : shuuuui you will wake up the neighborhood "

She was in another planet she did not know what to do with herself ,

Me : hands on the rails " I bite her ear, she reach her destination and her legs became jelly I coughed before she fell

Me : come let me work with this beach ball , I laughed and she hit me and joined in

I pulled her to the couch I set down and looked at her... " this looks sexy on you ... " I said rubbing her thighs

Me : you need to climb on it babe "

She opened her mouth and closed it when she saw that I'm not playing I pulled her by the hand and made her sit on me

She has never been on top I don't know why she hates it but today she's horny and she will do

anything to get my dick inside of her,

I held her waist she slowly slide down

Het : nooo ...stop stop ... Stop , I think you poking the baby "

I looked at her with my eyes half way open my hand on her waist , she half way and she tel s me this crap

Me : come on baby I won't hurt you or my baby you almost there just sit on it please"

She bite her lip and slowly slide down ooh God , I just saw my ancestors waving at me and cal ing while I just waved back and thank them for this women on top of me , for person who hated this she had moves for days , she playing a hula hoop

on the nigger, it was my turn to wake up the neighborhood

"Babe ... Love ... Are you OK ?". She stopped and pulled my face to look at her, fuck I'm crying pussy so good got me crying like baby

Me: I love you ... And this feels so good ... '

She smiled and kissed me, Ever since she hit the second trimester, her orgasms have been off the charts. That makes it so much fun for both of us. I can only hope the effect is lasting and she won't get too tired.

Aish I wished to soon she is tired and now I need to figure out what position to take, Pregnant sex is so tricky in terms of the positioning and stuff,

Me: are you good should we continue "

She smiled and nodded wow tonight the Frick came out to play aftercar ying her to the bed I was fucked up tired she damn heavy , she was giving me a seductive smile and that alone just forces me to be more creative and I appreciate her body , I go more slowly cause I'm not sure what's going to feel good for her. Certain things we used to do regularly don't feel great for her anymore, so I try to remain conscious of that. It's not a problem, though. If anything, it makes us both more mindful and the sex is more intimate as a result

We talking in between and she loves it but its fucking draining as hel on my side because this slow stokes are not getting my solder's running anytime soon .

I'm looking at her holding her belly kissing her , telling her how much I love her while I fill her up"

you beautiful ... You sexy ... And you hot ! " shesmiles and wrap her legs around me bingo ful access

I can tel she doesn't feel like herself during sex because her body is changing every day, but I see itas my job to make her feel comfortable while we're making love and I think I'm doing a pretty good job of it.

"Ohh my word your BOOBIESS! !" I want to touch sobad but she is just not having it

"It's definitely not the same, without me touchingthem may I please ... "

Her: shut up and move faster... Yes like that "

Was I just given an instruction on how to do her...

Yoo good girl gone bad what have I created

Just when I was debating and trying to figure out what works, and what doesn't she starts telling me that her spot she screaming and pulling my hair, her nails deep in my skin, she taking control she just reenters that exciting initial exploration phase. Definitely can't complain.

Her:aaaas .... Mvelo !!

Me : yes .... Baby yes ..."

Her:.STOP ... AAHHHHH! .. " she screams again and hold her tummy, I jump off her

Me : what wrong ???"

Her: the baby ... Oooh my God ...aaaaah "

She hold her tummy banding down and biting her lips , I panic she is holding her bel y and screaming ,

..

" Noo its too soon " I final y mumble I'm looking ather don't know what do do

Her:Dr now...ahhh , something is wrong ... My babyMvelo ..my baby ...aaaaaah!

Shit I rushed to the bathroom I damp a towel wipe her took her robe and put it over her she was in pain

, I jumped into my track pants and scooped her up she was sweating and she was heating up I was loosing my mind , I felt her body becoming heavy

Me : stay with me ... Come on baby talk to to me "

Her: it hurts .. Its hurts so bad , help me Mvelo "

I thought of calling Mbali but thought of Zee I jumped into the driver seat after placing her on the back seat

Her: ooh my God it hurts so bad .... Ahhh....

Me : hang in there baby .. Be strong for me .. For Hlelo.... Eyed on me Sbahle come on ! " I looked at her in the mirror her eye turns back

Me : SBAHLE!!!

.

Makhumalo

I'm on a plane finally going home , I send a message  
to Mvelo

" Drop everything you doing and get on a next plainhome  
now "

.

.

To be continued\*\*\*\*

chapter 107

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I was running out of air I was praying non stop my baby was  
fine few hours ago , I had a Dr

appointment few weeks ago she took scans and he was OK, what wrong now , I curled up on the bed and cried in pain I kept on praying and holding my baby

"Lord J esus, deep your hands into my womb and put my unborn baby in a good condition. Let your power keep my unborn baby safe and prevent his destiny from being exposed to the devil.

Miscar iage is not my portion and the curse of birthby operation wil not be my lot. No matter what the devil is planning against my conception, my baby wil not disappear from my womb, in J esus name.

The Bible says, fruitfulness, multiplication and replenishment belongs to me, so I claim them in J esus name. Hol y Ghost fire sur ound my pregnancy with your potent blood and my child with your garment of protection. The battles between the glory of my unborn baby and the devil from the first month of my conception until now shal return to us in victory.

Father, there are wickedness everywhere, especial yfrom the enemies of my marriage. But today, I subdue their powers and set their devices into the lake of fire. No evil man or woman can arrest shadow, I declare that the head, hands, and legs of my unborn baby shall not be arrested and exchanged in the spirit realm. On my due date, my baby shall come out with cries. I disagree with the enemy's verdict that my pregnancy will end in

sorrow. Mary, the mother of Jesus did not give birth to Jesus by operation or by miscarriage, the Bible says she put to bed in Bethlehem. This means that this pregnancy will support the arrival of my unborn baby, in Jesus name. O Lord, fight for me and disgrace all those that don't want me to bear children in my husband's house. The Bible says, you shall perfect all that concerns me. My Father, help me not to deliver a wayward or deformed baby

Me : aaahhhhhh"

I screamed my stomach was in knot , I suddenly felt my baby kick on my lungs making me short of breath , I had two Dr and nurses surrounding me ,

Mvelo : what wrong with her ! !"

I was feeling hot and I cold at the same time the pain made me pull the bed sheets almost ripping them apart

Me : save my baby please ... " I said to Mvelo who was shouting and screaming and fucking off everyone , I bite my lip suppressing the pain as i cried

Mvelo : hang in there baby I'm here ... Be strong for me "

I just let the tears rush down , he was holding his head and walking up and down

Dr1: nurse please take Mr Mnguni outside "

She just looking at him drooling did I tel you thathe has no T-shirt on and walking on his bare feet ,

" nurse now " Drspoke up cleared pissed

Mvelo: My wife is fuckin in pain and you going to stand there looking at me like I'm some ice creammelting on your hands ready to be licked what thefuck is wrong with this bitch "

Nurse : sor y Sir but you need to step out " \_

Mvelo: fuck that I'm not going any where "

Nurse : please sir"

Mvelo : do you know who I am "

Me: babe ... "

His walking around looking like a lion that he is and I don't know... when or how his hands were on the Dr coat and his breathing in his face

Me : Mnguni please "

Mnguni : what wrong with her" \_

Nurse : oooh ... " they move to one corner one nurse manage to run out

Him : what the fuck is wrong with her ! ! " my OB/GYN started laughing " how about every one

come down just clear the room and leave me with my patient please " she said walking in

Her: I'm sorry I'm late .. Mrs Mnguni ... How are you feeling "

Me : its too soon for labour... I'm 7 months but this baby wants to come out "

Dr: tel me what are you feeling and where it hurts the most".  
She looked at the chart and looked at it

Me : my whole tummy is on fire I'm not sure if its contractions or what i feel , it comes short hardening or tightening around my uterus, and causing a tightening feeling across my belly it feels like low pressure on my pelvic i think I'm in extremely painful menstrual cramps. . .which I'm not because I'm pregnant ... what's happening to me ? "

She placed her hands on my belly and moved them around

Dr: I think you just experience two things at the same time that's why you're in this pain "

Mvelo : I don't pay you to think what's wrong with her"

Her : it's Braxton Hicks and also the fact that the baby was turning it's rare conditions for pregnant women "

Mvelo : it can't be Braxton Hicks, she's in pain real pain , you know I read somewhere that it feels like mild menstrual cramps ... Not what she's feeling look at her she's still in pain "

The Dr turned and looked at me

Dr:its your first pregnancy so this is normal , you might have start to feel them from about 16 weeks.Back , But it was just light pain and now later through pregnancies, you may feel Braxton Hicks contraction's more often might feel painful like cramps like labour pains but its not ... It wil soon pass " \_

Mvelo looked at me " you have had this for weeks ?"

Me : I just thought it was guess "

Mvelo : what ! ... How long have you been keeping this from me"

Me : stop shouting at me !" I started crying

Him : sor y I'm just panicking right now . . . " he set next to me side hugging me

Dr: sir she is going to be fine you know Some women won't feel them at al , ... Braxton Hicks contractions don't cause labour and aren't a sign that labour is beginning , so I wil just keep her overnight just for observations" he started prepping the scan and and applying jel on my tummy

Mvelo : Dr may i kindly ask what caused it "

She looked at him and shook her head holding a laugh

Dr: mainly it can be il ness that is causes by nausea or vomiting or it can be The fetus's movement or in your case The mother activity, maybe lifting something or having sex you know

that high speed adrenaline activities ..."I looked  
down as she laughed

Dr: Take it easy on her ... "

Mvelo : mmmm"

Dr: oh look at him go , big health baby he was turning look  
right theirthe head is facing down now  
.. " she pointed at the screen , the baby heart beatwas making  
the room shake with doom...doom heart beat I touched my  
bel y and hiss in pain

Dr: I need to do more test , you should not be issuch pain  
right now "

Me : its too soon The baby can not be turning it can't be... I'm  
7 months pregnant its too soon for...For.... The baby to turn  
... Ouch "

Mvelo was busy brushing my hair back giving me headache  
did he stop no his hands moved to my face

Him : it can be possible because the baby turn when you turn 28  
weeks "

I shoot him an eye

Me : you said that the baby will face down in 28 weeks its early  
.... Mvelo its early we not yet in 28 weeks ... "

Dr: I know what I said Mrs Mnguni its rare but it happens  
"

Me : why ?"

Dr: some baby move on the 26 week , they begin to move to a vertical , which means either head down or buttock down. A few more will wait to go vertical until 28 weeks and fewer at 30 weeks it nature "

Me: what caused it ... I'm only 7 months its too....

Soooooon " ooh God the pain was just unbearable now ,

Mvelo : maths baby .. "

Me : what ? " I frowned

The Dr laughed " your husband is right you looking at it in month point of view while his calculating it via a calendar "

I looked up at him he smiled and kissed my forehead

Him : from the date the baby was conceived I have been keeping track on you and the baby of course , so you currently 28 weeks pregnant and two days , The weeks of pregnancy don't fit neatly into months, your seven month began when you were 25 weeks and few weeks later we in 28 weeks ... "

This man has yet amazed me on how he knows so much about this pregnancy

Dr: wow I'm impressed ... "

Him : it makes sense with the pain you're feeling now ..because when the baby's head was up, she was more likely to experience discomfort under her ribs and to feel kicking in the lower belly. And tonight the baby's head is down, so she had been feeling kicking higher up in the belly, and discomfort or pressure in the pelvis rather than the upper belly. ...

" Dr nodded " than if that's the case why is the pain not subsiding "

Dr: that what i want to figure out may I have a word with you outside Mr Mnguni "

He looked at me and kissed my fore head and walked out , the pain was there but was not bad like before , I just kept on praying and asking god to be with me right now , Mvelo walked in minutes later I know this face I'm not going to dwell on it , I trust and believe in the leaving God , what he needs to say may wait because I'm not hearing it

Him : how you feeling '

I wasn't going to upset him even more and tell him that his baby is pushing my insides up to my throat

Me : its slowly coming down '

He kisses my cheek and cuddle me we were quite and I kept on hissing in pain his tense and breathing heavily ,

Me : I know this is scary for you but it's also scary for me. . . I need you to be strong Mnguni "

He does not say a word and kisses me again

Me : I didn't realize how much gas I had until now "

His quite and overthinking this situation

Me: I'm guessing my sense of humor doesn't exist anymore."

He gave me that hahaha lough , I don't want to ask him what the Dr said I don't want you hear it ,

Me : did I tell you that yesterday I was a crying mess "

Him : you always a crying mess ever wanders why I carry around tissues "

I chuckled

Me : well I didn't imagine crying in a store over washing powder that was out of stock would have been a reality But it's happened. "

He bust out and laugh , " I don't get why this craving over washing soap so what do you do eat it or smell it ... Maybe that what it causing you guess "

I chuckled "its your baby ... " \_

Him : my baby makes you waddle when you walk the funny  
cravings I don't know ... That all on you " I laughed and nudged  
him

Me : and I have tears for days so don't say such things  
because i will start crying you know I cry when things don't  
happen the way I want it too .....I  
cry when things happen the way they are supposed to

...And. I scream at you for absolutely nothing....But I still love  
you. "

He kissed my forehead " I love you too and trust me I enjoy  
every moment "

" what the fuck happened ... I was just down the hall

and you did not wake me up ! .. What the fuck man  
... babe how are you ? you stil in pain ? Are you inlabour...  
What the hack is going on ???"

Mbali just walked in threw a bag at the floor and rushed to me  
she was holding my tummy and asking me mil ion questions that  
he was answerinher herself , I was in pain but it was funny  
looking ather talking this fast

Me : where is Zee "

Her : you got a nanny and housekeeper that you paying  
fordoing nothing got me baby sitting Zee ,and you pay me  
shit !"

Me : what did I do ?"

Her: you got sick and you didn't tel me what the

fuck "

I rolled my eyes , Mvelo was now dressed in sneakers and hooded sweat jacket , ooh that what the bag was for

Me : I need to use the lady's "

Mvelo was glued on the phone , Mbali was about to help me up when Mvelo came to us

Him : I got this "

He scooped me up and walked to the bathroom , I struggled in standing up straight , he walked out leaving me on the toilet pan , I was about to stand up and flush when he walked in with the bag

Him : I'm going to be quick tel me can you stand "

I nodded , he flushed the toilet and took out a mylong  
nightdress with matching gown and sleepers

" what happening to you "

I looked at him I was completely naked and his eyeswas on my  
bel y , I had fewbruises red bruises ,

He ran his hands on my bruised tummy " does it hut'

Me : yes "

He clucked his jaws , and helped me put on mywarm  
sleeping cloths

Him : we leaving "

I pooped my eyes

Him : mama is back so we have to go tonight ... "

I looked at Him his eyes , were everywhere but not looking at me

Him : we need to go home "

Me : Mvelo " I said softly but he just hugged me

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*\*

After fighting with Sbahle Dr for almost forever she finally agreed to allow us to go , we in our house now and Sbahle is resting , the pilot told me that his out of the country with my uncle on some business trip , so i had to call Langa to fly one of his pilots to fetch us and we had to wait 4 hours .

I looked at her and kissed her hair , at least she is sleeping soundly now and not hissing and groaning crying in pain

Mbali : so any idea what ma wants you back " she said the minute i walked in the lounge and threw my heavy body on the couch

Me : I rather not think about the bad things that awaited us back there , I'm trying to build positive thought I can't just allow my mind to run wild now ,

I need to be a man for Sbahle not a wild animal out of control "

Her: wow'

Me : one step at a time but im trying "

Her: I see that '

Me : its al because of her I'm trying to do right by her, I just wish I can just take the pain away from her "

I breath out loud

" she in pain bro real pain her stomach got bruised this are no ordinary Braxton Hicks "

Her: what did the Drs say ?"

Me : she had no clue she said she wil run some testto check what going on '

Mbali : did she take her blood ? "

Me : no , she talk about possibility that comes the date when she is due to give birth the baby might be on another position she said its rare condition Hlelo is moving rapidly fast and its a concern , shethinking of doing C-section"

Her: you know that its not possible and thank Godshe did not take her blood "

I looked at her puzzled

Mbali : so what is this braxton thing ? "

Me : Braxton Hicks contractions are the "false" laborpains that a pregnant woman might have before "true" labor. They say her body's is preparing or getting ready forthe real thing. But they don't mean labor has started or is about to begin. So before "true" labor begins, you may have "false" labor pains."

Her: women go trough that shit "

Me : yes girl ... Women got trough that "

She gave me a finger and i chuckled " I thought I was loosing her there , I stil feel that this is not normal pains bro , she was almost dying the babywas in a kick boxing match inside of her and she was taking it al in "

Mbali : you are aware that she is not carrying an ordinary baby "

Me : what the fuck are you on about now ? " she looked at me

Her : you are descended of the great white lions and she off the water goddess technically biology does not allow you two to mate but you did and created a life so she bound to experience complications on her pregnancy "

I still looked at her

Her : look at it this way Usually, different species don't mate. But when they do, their offspring will be what we call hybrids so molecules of DNA in each of an animal's cells hold instructions. These guide what an animal looks like, how it behaves and the sounds it makes. When animals mate, their young

get a mixture of the parents' DNA. And they can end up with a mixture of the parents' traits ... That baby is you in every way his a beast and right now I think his in control of Sbahle body '

Oh no it can't be ... No ... No !

Me : no it can't be ... It wil kil her , God why can't we have a normal pregnancy bloody hel " \_

Her; aish that not possible bro , If the parents are from the same species, their DNA is very similar. But DNA from different species or species groups wil have more variations. And Hybrid offspring get more variety in the DNA they inherit , So it ain't gonna be the same technical y the baby growth cannot be like of any human There are many possible outcomes. Sometimes the hybrid is weaker than the parents, or doesn't even survive. Sometimes it's stronger. Sometimes it behaves more like one parent species than the other. And sometimes its

behavior falls somewhere in between that of each parent."

I stood up shit and held my mouth I was thinking back on the first night we shared together she almost died and now this ..

Me : what you trying to say "

Her: I think she will feel incontrol able or handle the pain or birth if she inside the water this is not a medical meter bro , this is deep cultural mythological expect that need your root and hers...Face it Mvelo you knew this day will come "

Me : its two soon! !"

Her: do you know which month you were born in or Pam's or Zee ? "

Me : zee share the same blood as me .. "

Her: Zee .... Shit ... Sli wil know! "

Me : fuck that bitch " I ran to Zee room took her tablet and searched Nola number , I found it and dialed her number

Her: pumpkin .. " She frowned when she saw my face on the screen

Me : sor y to wake you up but i need your help , "

Her: is Zee OK ?"

Me ' she is fine ... But tel me when was zee born... I mean which month ? did sli car y herful term or

what ? "

She shook her head " no she was few weeks if not months behind her due date ... What wrong is Sbahle in labour ? "

I shook my head

Me : did she feel pain , intense unbearably distressing to the baby you know excruciating pain when she was due to give birth "

Her : no ... I don't know I woke up the next morning and found a healthy baby next to her she said something about a woman I think who help her give birth in our jacuzzi " \_

" did she say how she looks like ?" I asked with a lump on my throat

Her: not in so many words but she said she was agoddess  
what everthat mean '

I dropped the tab and slide down the wal , Mbali  
answered my phone that was ringing and looked atme

Mbali : the pilot is ready .. Its time "

.

.

To be continued

.

.

forgive me for any spelling errors or too tired to edit ... guys we  
close to the final y ... fuel me up because the less reaction I get  
on a post nami ngiyakhathalaenergy feeds on energy zihlobo

Chapter 108

.

unedited \*\*\*\*[

Narrated ]

Thabani \*\*\*\*

"we hear you sir but we can not allow you inside, Queens  
order"

He was pissed , his been in the gate for hours now and this  
guys were not budging , the royal house is  
heavily guarded and the house is far from the gate ,he just  
wanted to find out if al is well with that hag or not

Him : has any one came in or out after the last visitor made his way in?"

Guard : we not in liberty to discuss that with you sir"

Me : I was sent by the king himself to check up on Ndlovukazi !"

Guard : unless we get a call from him than we may let you in but sorry Mhlonishwa no can do ... "

He clicked his tongue and walk back to his car he dialed Mvelos number but rang unanswered "

He huffed and pushed back his seat he will be camping here the whole night till he see what going on in there or get answers .

·  
·  
Bawinile \*\*\*\*

Ndoni : Now listen here, I'm not advocating for revenge. I believe that "an eye for an eye makes the whole world blind," and if there is any gratification from revenge is likely to be short-lived."

Bawinile was arguing with Ndoni she wanted to brake Nomacawe limbs and rip her heart out , she blamed her for everything that went wrong in her house forgetting the man she once shared a bed with

Bawinile : wel      If you've been raised to think of

revenge as being generally immoral, maybe you have a feeling of guilt, maybe that has offset any benefits of revenge inside of you than that fine with me let me deal with her and you step back "

Ndoni: look at her she is dying and if you listen just use your inner ear you will hear and know that there is someone who has been killing her softly all along, it's not our fight "

Bawinile : what ?"

Ndoni : there are - thank you - other ways than revenge to restore one's emotional equilibrium after being hurt, and working through the issue with how Nomacawe almost ruined her life, she killed her with the best weapons there is, kindness, love and showed her compassion and forgiveness, she forgives her before we all realise how wicked she is "

Nomacawe looked at them , " who could that possible be ?"

Ndoni laughed " never underestimate a women whospends 99%of there time in her head , she too observant and has a skill yo see right through a person before they even say hel o , ooh you thoughtyou had her fooled and cal ed her Naive sil y old women ... It never once cross your mind why she is chosen one ? "

Nomacawe let out a lone tear, she not believed that Sbahle outsmarted her she knew al along andplayed her cards smart how can she be so young and be so wise its impossible .

Nomacawe : but they said this pain i have itsinflicted by the wreath of the Queen "

Bawinile laughed " we fal en Queen , there is one leaving Quern you were suppose to wor y about ..."\_

Nomacawe : ooh my God ... How ? ... She can notbe this powerful "\_

Ndoni : you wil soon see justice and reparation, punishment served , its not up to us to avenge whatyou tried to destroy here is not ourfight "

Bawinile wish just to have one round with Nomacawe just to inflict pain on her so she took herspeerand shoved it in her lag while Ndoni was not looking ,

The old women crude in pain

Ndoni : winnie real y you just could not hold

yourself?"

She has that satisfied green on her face , yes Nomacawe fate was in Sbahle hand , a women who prayed without fail , who put al her burdens to God who cal ed upon war ior angels to protect and fight for her family ... But she just wanted to hear her cry in pain

Ndoni : wena you think that the basic instinct is to seek revenge , is to become sadistic, to bul y, have you ever thought that its turns good heart to evil and has a strong potent source of destruction in our world, you better make sense and understand what is happening right now before you jump to conclusion , It's not so clear intuitively or without conscious reasoning how negative action like retaliatory aggression can lead to a positive emotional outcome think before you act Winnie ! "

Bawinile : aish sor y this women just looking at her

it makes my blood boil and you know if it wasn't for Mvelo I will just leave this place and never come back, I'm so mad and it does not help looking at the women who took everything from me and not do anything "

Ndoni : you not angry at her but more at yourself and at the man you refuse to let go , There is a great deal of violence, from intimate partner or ex partners , the violent confrontation between spouse has become a mass casualty events , I went through it , you went through it and Leo ran away from home that's why Jane was not affected by this family dark cloud , I hate the Mnguni man as much as you do , God I can't believe I was married to that arrogant abusive lion for years , you think the life we once leave here was normal ? Have you ever once thought about the lives of the Queens that lived before us ?... Babe this is not something new ever since the curse of the great white lion came to this family the Mnguni man are more animals than humans , that's why the abuse , mistreatment,

disrespect, intense jealousy, controlling behavior, or physical violence

all of this happened behind the veil of the high walls of royal realms we were victims because any form of violence, such as hitting, punching, pulling hair, and kicking made us the angry women we are today it has destroyed the happy married life between King and Queen and it has been happening for years it has to stop "

Bawinile looked at her , she has never saw it like that , but when it comes to think of it it has been a never-ending pattern pass down from generations to generations "

Bawinile ' ooh God Mvelo and Sbahle ? "

Ndoni nodded now there on the same page

Ndoni : I'm not going to allow you or any one to continue knitting this chain of hate amongst the Mnguni man ... For once in centuries let a Mnguni Queen be happy ,let her be loved , be respected , be worshiped let her have a say and live in freedom, peace not in fear.. Its time to brake the chain of immoral patterns behaviour "

Bawinile looked at her al                      perplex

Bawinile : I have never seen it like that "

Ndoni : it took me centuries to see it , after Mvelo cleansed me and prayed for me I was free but my heart was still chained I hated Somdala the royal house that I saw Sibahle not fit to be Mnguni Queen

, but I soon realised that maybe what Nomakhwezidi did to this land was not a curse but a blessing , she destroyed what once was the Mnguni village and Mvelo rebuilt the pride lands and named it Ngonyama village maybe this is new beginning

where beast can be tamed by his mate . "

Ndoni walked outside and looked at the sky , " you know I had long forgiven Somdala but i just wanted him to say it and when he did he set me free And you going to go back out there and apologize to thatman and tel him you forgive him ... He doesn't haveto say it back but you need to let him go "

Bawinile " what! "

Ndoni : it's not Mvelo responsibility to cleansing us ,we got baggage that we took to the grave , and that has made it look like the Mnguni house is curse , Queen is abused by narcissist King , its never an ending cycle I'm tired I want the chain broken I want to rest in peace "

Ndoni was tired of being angry of hating , Mvelo hada pure heart and wil rule with a women who's

powerful and can withstand any rain or hail she was a definition of 'imbokodo' strong, indestructible, unbreakable, non-breakable, toughened, resistant, durable, enduring, and she was chosen and made to last.

But impi yabaphansi was going to be there down fall, she has found that when people feel hurt - socially rejected, insulted, humiliated, angry - they look for ways to restore their feelings to a more positive state and one common way for them to do that is to retaliate, to seek revenge and punish the offending party. It's a never-ending cycle when she feels emotional injury, it causes negative emotions.

When she feels negative emotions, she looks for a way to restore a positive emotional state by inflicting pain on others it stops now.

.

.

Makhumalo \*\*\*

Finally she has arrived she notice the dark cloud surrounding the royal house and started growling and yawning out loud

"Nomacawe what have you done "

, she parked outside the gate while waiting for the guards to open she was then startled by hard knock on her window she jumped a bit

She rolled down her window

"Thabani what are you doing here at this time of the night "

Thabani :Makhosi Khumalo I'm grateful that you are back ,I was sent by Ngonyama to check up on what's happening in the royal house but the gards refuse to let me in "

Makhumalo : I see ...but its late now my son I wil fixthis and by tomor owthere wil be cleared Sky's "

Thabani smiled and nodded , what ever people thought orbelted about Makhumalo was wronghe could see right trough her eyes that she has a pure ancestral spirit , she is not here to destroyedbut to help rebuilt the

Thabani " I have cal ed up a metting foral councilman tomor ow midday wil you join us Makhosi , tojust set the record straight the community is in panic and in fearof what ever is going on here its looks ver y dark and evil "

Makhumalo smiled : no son idlozi alivumi that I bein a crowded room with negative nar ow minded man ,"

Him : ooh "

He looked down he knew that the king trusted himwith this tusk but if only he believed in him self

Makhumalo noticed his disappointment and spoke" but the king wil attend" he lifted his head and looked at her he was not sure if she waa bluffing ornot ... But her eyes spoke volumes of truth " go rest son tomor owbrings a new day forthe kingdom " he thanked her and stepped back as Makhumalo drove inside the royal realms .

" Ndlovukazi " she bowed when she saw Ndoni andBawinile standing outside the house ,

Ndoni : Ndlondlo " Makhumalo smiled

Bawinile : we do not have much time we need to talk  
, they walked inside Makhumalo looked at Nomacawe on a  
pool of her own blood on the floor

Makhumalo : is she dead "

Bawinile : its just a scratch she wil live "

Makhumalo looked at Nomacawe battling to breathon the  
ground , she was in pain , her first though was to help her but  
the Royal Queens are superior than her , they moved to lounge  
and she closed thesliding doorbehind her

Makhumalo : I meet the mother goddes and I knowhow we  
can lift the curse "

Ndoni : she is is ready and the baby maybe crowning any hours from now , I wil cleans thewaters and prepare it forher "

Bawinile : are you sure its going work "

Makhumalo : we need to believe in Sbahle she holdthe power now we can do so much for her "

Ndoni : thanks again Ndlondlo this wil change the family lives even forfuture generations to come , ifit wants for you we wouldn't know that this is deeperthat we though "

Makhumalo ' I'm just doing my job my Queen "

Bawinile : to think that al of this madness thathappened in this house started way back in thefamily tree and wil only be lifted now , its truly

remarkable Siyabonga Mamntungwa .. "\_

Makhumalo nodded in agreement , Family curses are reoccurring problems that steal, kil , and destroy many families She is happy that this family is now on board they learned the importance of breaking a curse. Scripture says it so clear that God visits the iniquity of the fathers upon the children up to the third and fourth generation (Exodus 20:5).

Curses don't visit the family's without cause. When someone up the family tree gives spirits the right to visit because of iniquity, they come looking for a reason to mess up the life's in the family , she hoping that Mvelo will Take courage and be the head of the family now , After family curses are exposed, deliverance will then be readily available to the living and the dead .

Makhumalo : Mvelo is king of light and when darkness comes forth his most light to shared

light and see it before it consume him "

Ndoni : its end with him no more suffering theMnguni  
wil live fruitful y now with love "

Bawinile breath out loud " let me go speak to Nkosi "

Makhumalo smiled and nodded

Ndoni : So what are you going to do with  
Nomacawe "

Makhumalo: nothing ... Ndlovukazi Sbahle wil make that  
decision "

Ndoni : I can't believe she is the one that has been making  
hersick "

Makhumalo : I thank her mother for breastfeeding her with the God's words and her never giving up faith on him , you know when the bible tells us that ,from the beginning of creation, 'God made them male and female.' 7 'Therefore a man shall

leave his father and mother and hold fast to his wife,8 and the two shall become one flesh.' So they are no longer two but one flesh. 9 What therefore God has joined together, let not man separate." Understand that it's very hard for some who have a manipulative heart to break those ties. If he is caught in an unhealthy cycle, he may not be emotionally and spiritually equipped to change without Sbahle help , patience, support, encouragement and prayers. It would have been a process not an overnight victory – 2 steps forward, 1 step back. Sbahle never allowed her tears to tear them apart and separate them to separate what God has joined together. She stayed strong – stay faithful to her husband and faithful in prayer for her marriage. . . so should evil try to get in between them they pay the wreath of heaven "\_

Ndoni : yet I thought you're a sangoma "

Makhumalo laughed " who said Sangomas don't pray don't know the lord , just because we have direct communication lines with our ancestors and practise usiko, sihlabe does not mean we do not trust and believe in the Creator ..."

Ndoni smiled

Makhumalo :please help me cleans this house andget that women to her room , the owners of the royal house there on there way now . "

Makhumalo smiled feeling a wave of relief , that the Mnguni's are on bord to brake up the generationcurse she made her way to ancestral room to speakwith the fal en kings the lion roared and she looked up and saw Somdala , Leo the grate kings that have

passed on "\_yet again you have outdid yourself  
Makhumalo thank you "\_

.

.To be continued \*\*\*\*

[ fewchapters left                      let make the journey worthwhile  
, while we approaching the final y ]

chapter 109

.

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I woke up in an unfamiliar surroundings I looked around I was in  
plane , how did I get in here ? Mvelowil be the death of me no  
doubt ,

it was too quite and he was not around , this is not our plane , we do not have bedroom in our jet , I slowly got off from the bed , but felt pain in my lower abdominal

" aaaaaah! "

I tried holding to table next too me but hit the glass and it fel down braking

" \_hay ...Sbahle ... You should have cal ed me "

Me : who's plane is this ? " he helped me sit back on the bed

Him : The-Dlamini's , its Langa and Zoe private jat "\_

Me : they have a bedroom in there plane? "\_

Him : yah "

Me : wow ... So fancy ... ahhh.! "I held my tummy and closed my eyes

Him : says a women who lives in a palace and has people calling her Queen "\_

I hit his shoulder " shut up "\_ he laughed

Him : can I get you anything .. "

I shook my head no , he set next to me and looked at me and brushed my cheek

Him : even when you look like death you still look as

beautiful like the first time I saw you '

I smiled and looked down

Him : the word I love you does not come close to what I feel for you right now , ... Everything about you seduces me All you need to do is breathe and I would do anything for you. You are like a gift from heaven , You have a heart that could encompass the entire world, your beautiful inner glow radiates peace and love keeps me at peace , Everything about you makes me realize how truly lucky I am to have met you, to know you and to love you. You are a priceless, unique jewel mama Ka Hlelo " he just made me melt why must he always say the most heart warming things when I least expect him to , I was crying mess now

Me : look what you did "

He held my hands and kissed it and ran his hands ,gently brushing and rubbing my hand

Him : My dear wife I want you to know that you mean everything to me and that I would be lost without you, We all have faults as nobody is perfect. But everything about you, all your imperfections included, just warms my heart and my feelings forevergoing to remain true. "\_

He placed his hands on my tummy he was quite as if his talking to his son and surprisingly i was slowly not feeling any agonizing pain the baby stopped stumping inside me

Me : what did you say to him? "

Him : I told him to sleep "

Me : and all along you knew how to make him sleep and you allowed him to almost kill me ! "

Him : yoo Mabhengu we just had a moment and usuyathethat futhi ... "\_

Me : I'm sorry, just that I'm so done with this pregnancy right now "\_

He looked away ,

Him : you haven't eaten for hours now let me get you something to eat "\_

Me : I'll eat later "

Him : I wasn't asking "\_ he attempted to stand up but I held his hand

Me : you hiding something from me , what is it ? Why we going to vil age ? Why you so scared ... Whydo you feel anxiety ? "

Him : don't wor y about it my love rest and let mego ask the hostess to prepare you something "\_

I showed him the cordless phone next to the bed "\_use that and tel me what eating you ... You forgetthat I'm you and you are me , what you feel I feel it too'

He breath out

Him : Mbali made me realise something , that Hleliis not ordinary baby , you in pain because of his... his development growth is normal , the Dr keeps saying his big but what if his ful y developed now "

Me : its too soon mvelo "

Him : his facing down Sbahle and braxton hick donot last for hours , you have been in pain for hoursnow ..."\_

Me :Mvelo I'm not giving birth to a premature babyuyezwa "

Him : his not premature, his in ful grown becausehis growth and development is not of an ordinarybaby , his a Mnguni half lion haft goddess there isnothing normal about him I was made to believe that Zithelo was born around this time as wel "

I was shocked and scared the pain in his eyes was making it al worse , i wanted to at least feed on hisbut he just broken , I swal owed hard

Me : I'm going to the water?"

He nodded and stood up , "\_I'm not ready for this " he said looking at me with his hands one his pocket"

Me : I'm not ready too but I trust Makhumalo if Hlelo is ready to come out we have no choice "\_

Him : I wish I had time to prepare my self I stil thought we have 2 months to prepare ourselves youknow "\_

Me : ooh my God ... "\_

Him : i trust mama baby but I don't trust Oshun ... ""\_

Me : babe I think mama wil tel us if it safe to go under or not and if that great great ancestral watergoddess can be trusted or not ... But for now let's have faith in me and mama " \_

Him: I'm scared Sbahle .. I'm real y scared of loosing you, I just believe that God is saying untoyou that if you wil stop dipping from the wel of past moments and position yourself in the river again, you wil become strategic every thing about this its calculated and planed and we not informedabout it like we walking in the dark " \_

Me : Mvelo " \_

Him : this whole thing is strategic and planed Not because you took a position, but because from theplace of life you are mandated with a destiny that wil shift the heavens to declare the fulfil ment of Dreams. Trust me I see it ... I understand ....God isadvancing you from being in his plan to Soon be a

person with activated purpose , what you do in the river.  
That's not a strategy, that's strategic"

I feel like I'm a courtroom with him now , he just spoke  
high profiled English and I need to figure it out what means  
,

Me : what ??? strategy, that's strategic does that even  
make sense ". I laughed , and he side smile

Him : what can I say...aah , I feel like you are used to be  
forerunner on all this I mean premonitory signs are there you  
the first Mnguni Queen that will forerunner of the modern  
women's movement you have it you to do it but it the process  
to get there that fucks me side ways " \_

I laughed and shook my head why is he acting a attorney on  
me right now ? I understand that its infuriating him that he  
can't see past the present

and future when it comes to me , his powers or gift can not work on me and the fact that he does not know what's awaits me in those water is driving him crazy , I trying to guns ways to make him can down make him understand

Me : baby in biblical team it makes absolutely sense When you begin to see how this unfolds, it then becomes a reality that God is calling us or me to be forerunners. But we also have to remember that John the Baptist was a forerunner—not only a voice, but also an individual who paved the way for what was coming. "

Him : so you agree to what i just said , You see, a forerunner is someone who is willing to make a way for others when there is no way. A forerunner is someone who isn't willing to go down the same road again and again, but one who is determined to discover beyond natural limitations or boundaries , but the clause in this whole agreement is that you

need to go to the river, with John the Baptist it was easy because God called him there, but you are called by an ancient ancestor that wants to use you as a vessel or even make you one with water we bloody don't know what she planning "\_

I shoot my eyes open ... His right his bloody right "\_

Me : aaaaaah ... You so right ... oooh Hlelo mani " I hit my tummy, where he was kicking me

he rushed to me and brushed my tummy I saw his mouth moving and slowly the pain came down " what did you say to him "

Him : boy talk . . . don't hit him or shout at him it makes him more angry "

Me : what the heck, so we not going to discipline

him because its makes his angry "\_

Him : his stil in your tummy and his causing you pain so its a whole different story when his out .."

Me : ooh "

Him : does it stil hurt ? "

Me : a bit " he lay next to me he made a cal and requested for food

Him : you said I'm right ? ... About ? "\_

Me : Mvelo we have figure that I ain't becoming one with water and it means that me going to the lake at night is to speak with the water not for it hurt or take me away , I mean Water is a source of life and

spirituality is another core African value. Traditionally, water was recognised as both an essential life force and a source of strong spiritual power, you know this because you went through that process "

Him : hey don't get too excited you going to upset this guy inside of you , sit still "

I can't sit still when I'm trying to express myself , I take after my mother I use my hands too much when I want to get my point out and if I could stand right now I will be walking up and down painting a clear picture for Mvelo but Hlelo is just limiting me

Me : listen you must have skills in healing, in sacred knowledge, I mean psychic abilities, and medicinal plants are some of the gifts imparted to those chosen by the water spirits. These healers are the custodians of traditional knowledge. Healers and diviners who follow the calling become

important mediators between the spirit world and their communities. This, however, requires access to and the preservation of sacred rivers, wetlands and the sea as to conduct rituals to aid communication with the spirit world, so me going under is more of me communicating with her with the water

Him : you don't know that and stop comparing what I went through to this thing of yours that I don't understand "

Me : you just don't want to understand it ... Why you don't want listen to me ?? "

Him : because I want to do other things than listen to you talk , I rather have you moan right "

I dropped my mouth and he kissed me ,

Me : you know I'm sick right ? "

Him : wrong you pregnant and have an overly  
developing beast inside of you ,

Just kiss me now before your baby wakes up " I giggled " as his  
lips meet mine i always get lost his kiss he had away of owning  
my every being with how his tongue dance inside my mouth his  
his hands wil gently caressing me ,

" I wish I can take this pain away from you " \_ he said in my  
earsucking my neck " Mmmm " \_

We were disturbed by a knock ,

Him : shit ! " \_

The hostess walked in with our food

Her: the pilot said will be landing soon "\_

Mvelo dismissed her so rudely

"mvelo "\_

"\_lets talk later about that , I want to kiss you right now, I want to hug you tight and whisper my secret desires into your ear, When you kiss me, my world is a happier place. When you kiss me, my heart purrs lovingly. "\_

I did not need him to say no more , I pulled him with his hair

Him : one of these days I'm going to cut my hair "\_

I giggled in his mouth and just like that our worries disappeared as we floated in our bubble , what's await of us on the ground will face it together but right now I'm kissing my husband like its my last kiss ,

.

.

To be continued

[ battery low on my laptop aish let me charge will try typing on my phone ]

we almost there Zihlobo zami fuel Me up I'm out of guess and drowsy

Chapter 110

.

.

unedited

Mvelo \*\*\*

"\_I thought we will be meeting you at home ? " we just got on the car and im calling mama informing her that we on our way ,

Mama : just take her to the cabin your grandmother is not in good conditions I don't want her upsetting the baby or Sbahle "

Me : I understand its OK '\_

I breath out loud and watched Sbahle sleeping on my chest pouting , she looks so peaceful , I wish I won't regret what we about to do I can not loose my missing rib my other half not like this not when I'm

willingly handing her out to the unknown I will never forgive myself

"\_Mvelo ... mvelo are you still there ? "\_

Shit I forgot I'm on a call with mama

Me : sorry mama network , you were saying ? "\_

Her; I can't talk to you when you like this Mvelo "

Me : what have I done now ? "

Her : you drifting you over thinking things you not focused ,  
listen here boy that girl needs you she is scared out of pants ,  
she is young pregnant and needs you more than you think , she  
will be alone in the water with the most powerful goddess that  
has

her fate in her hand and you drifting off ... What did I teach you !  
"

Me : never lose faith and never stop praying "

Her : when last did you do that ? "

Honestly speaking Sbahle had been forcing me to pray and sometimes I come back home late from work and sleep , I'm a busy man and it's disappointing that I can't even find two seconds to just say grace ,

Me :.....

Her : ngizo kushaya wena manje i don't give a rat ass that you have a wife and kids ngizokumukuza if you act like you Zee age , how many times must I tell you that When a man and woman get married,

they become one flesh. There is a unity between them. But, it is the man who is the head of the family. You may also relate this this to a cultural notion that snuck into the Bible,

"For man does not originate from woman, but woman from man; for indeed man was not created for the woman's sake, but woman for the man's sake. " (1 Cor. 11:8-10).

This headship is not about having the upper hand nor is it to mean that a woman has no rights or is a second class citizen. The husband is still commanded to love the wife. The headship issue is an issue of order, not of who is better or more important. Now get yourself together for that Bhengu girl ... Nxa ! ...tu...tu ...tu ... "

I looked at my phone bloody hell what just happened did she just shout at me and dropped the cal just like that , yo mama sometimes

, I told the driver to take the turn to cabin ,

Minutes later we arrived " sleepy head ... Wake up we have arrived "

She raised her head from my chest her drool was on hoody,

" why are we here? "

Me : because I don't want you stressing in that house I need you to be at peace and with no worry , come let's go " \_ I stepped out the car and helped her out ,

Her : please don't I can manage "

Me : sbahle ! " she doesn't want to be carried to the

house while she is struggling to even stand uPstraight,  
not to mention walking

Her: Mvelo !!\_"

"OK ... OK ... Let's walk..."\_I said , she took fewstepand scream  
in pain

Me : its OK ... Its OK "\_she buried her head on my chest and  
wrapped her hands around my neck , "\_shuuu ... Its OK , I'm her  
Hle-hle please stop crying  
... "

We passed mama standing outside she looked flushed when  
she noticed Sbahle condition , I placed her on the bed on one  
of the bedroom , shecurled up and held hertummy

Mama : leave us please she can't see you like this

today , go fix yourself up " \_she whispers in my ear,I walked out with tears streaming down I walked into a room where Pam last slapped on the night before she pass on

"\_Pam I need you right now ... I need you so much , I feel like I'm loosing her .... This is too much for me to handle .. " I had something fall ing when I checked next to the bed it was picture frame i made my way next to bed and picked it up it was a picture of me and Sbu drunk on his wedding day , I smiled with tears on my eyes I dusted the glass off and took out the picture and looked at it ,

" I know its you Pam , this is not a coincidence "

I turned the picture around and started crying out loud it was Pam's hand writing " I may leave this place any time from now but I leave you with a big brother that you can always cry to , I'm with you in spirit ...love you til death do us part little brother,

forget me not Pam "

I took my phone with shaking hands I dialed Sbnunumber ,

Him : what ! " \_

Me : ....

Him : Trey !

I started crying ,

Him : YINI ....

I just continued crying al the pain was coming back now I was crying for my parents that sacrificed there lives for me , Pam who sacrificed

herself to give me the throne , Sbahle scarified herself to give me an heir

Him : SMOKO ?... RINGA NDODA ... '

Me: ....

Him : ntwana ... What's wrong you scaring me now" \_

Me : I need you ... Ngisebukhosini..... "

I dropped the cal , I placed my head on the pil ow but remamber mama words I need pray I was aboutto go on my knees but

I was disturbed by a nock on the door, I wiped myface and opened the door

Her : Go wash your face and join me outside " I nodded and made my way to the bathroom washed my face and minutes later a walked out , she was dressed in yellow and black Xhosa attire with matching head wrap , and black sandals , she looked like she going to some event but knowing her this is just her casual wear

Her : she going to be fine , I rubbed her body with mixed ointments she is resting now "

Me : when is this thing happening " \_

Her : I will be lying if I said I know , gogo Ndoni has been gone since early hours in the morning to prepare the waters "

" \_ what does she want with my wife "

She breath out loud "to give her , her rightful powers" \_

Me : mama you not answering me "

She breath out loud

Her: I never got the chance to speak to her directly"

Me : what ?? Than what we doing here ?? "

She rol ed her eyes

Her: i spoke to one of the elders there and I picked up that Oshun passed on prophesy about this day long time ago , and it was mentioned and announced and passed on from generation to

generations ... Sbahle already holds grate powertoshake mountains but she is soon to discover more about who she really is what her power and how to use it ... Mvelo you of all people know that with great power comes great responsibility."

Me : is she going to use her as a vessel ? Will she be one with Sbahle?? "

Her: she a goddess and I don't know how they do things , but all I was informed of is that she will be the first water goddess to walk on land with her power" \_

I breath out loud

Me : " what about the baby mama , she is pregnant , I'm guessing she is due to give birth now "

Her: its your family culture that Mnguni newborns are born prematurely because they growth is faster then normal human baby , due to the fact that the labour pains are unbearable this must happened under water and only a fallen Queen must be a midwife , so why must it change with Sbahle " \_

Me : there something waiting for her in the water that why "

Her: its her journey to take we can trust and believe that she comes out victories "

Me : is my baby going to be OK with the forces of Oshun waiting for my wife in there ? " \_

Her : why wouldn't it be he is lion Mvelo                      have faith please " \_

Me : you not answering ma "

She breath out loud

Her: angazi ufuna ngithini Mina manje ( i don't know what you want me to say now )

Me : I need answer I need to know who's this bloody Oshun and if I can trust her with my wife and my unborn baby life ?? ... Just tel me that ! "

She looked at me for the longest time without saying a word , I have never raised my voice at her and I'm sure she just shocked , she just walked away from me and I mumbled sorry to my self , I continue to look at the mountain and the beautiful morning sun , lost in my thoughts

"I heard you looking for answers " \_

I looked next to me its was Gogo uNdoni

"\_Mvelo Oshun is not different then from me, gogo Bawinile ,  
gogo Nomvula mama Nontombi ,orevenDlondlo "

She looked at me and back at the hil s

Gogo : she was once a Queen in a polygamous

mar iage , she was a 4th youngest wife , those were  
different years from now how man treatedwomen , funny  
how woman has always been considered as the mother of  
humanity but she isusual y the one that bears the cruelty of  
society.

We woman have always been treated as the inferiorbeing in  
society and in most of the time relegated tothe background.  
Being Queen in a black community having an opinion is not  
always considered

valuable, our work is not appreciated and little or no respect is given to us this also generally happened in most societies around the world as well, but we take the 1st place for not having little or no say at all especially in these rural parts of Africa "

Me : What happened to her "

Gogo : she took her life and became one with the river, on how that happened only God my answer, she never intended to kill us but wanted to give us back our power, but being under water is so peaceful no woman in their right mind will leave such a place and go back to toxic marriage or life so we stayed under water and became one with it "\_

Me: what does this have to do with Sbahle ? "

Her: it has everything to do with her ... We are not saying that she needs to change the whole world but

she was chosen to change the Mnguni tribe on how they need to understand the importance and Value of a woman she the one that going to brake the chain "

I was stil clueless on why it has to be Sbahle

Me :why must she go now when she is about to givebirth ? "\_

Gogo : she was chosen before she was conceived for this ...she was chosen for you and her to be together ... And maybe she was chosen to go at this time as well "

So my wife is cal ed to be on a private women

empowerment

goddess society club to correct the wrongs of alman what bul  
shit is this ?

Me : Gogo make me understand before i allow you to take my  
wife to the unknown ... MAKE ME UNDERSTAND! "\_

gogo : the accession of the throne in the African kingdom  
and empire was generally based upon marital system , a  
princess is chosen for a prince they marry and become king  
and Queen right ". Inodded

Gogo : have you ever wonders why a princess is chosen ? "\_

Me : royalty must Mar y another royal blood a merge of  
two tribes an alliance "\_

Gogo : in man prospective you right ... But not quite for us women or mothers that chose the right wife for you , you see when a matrimonial system is provided in the black community, this system postulate women , women are considered to be the foundation , they play a vital role in the family to procreate the blood line , raise the children and monitor and handle all house duties and in doing so that why women worth more than man that why lobolo is paid for women and that why another women chooses that specific and special women for her house .

The power actual y belongs to women when you look at it , because women are physical y inferior they can not access direct from the throne as sovereign or throned the women king , but all royal house are ran by women she must indeed be a military chief in order to face wars , in other words she delegate the power and the Queens counsel is of the highest importance to the royal house .

So looking at Sbahle she has so much knowledge and skills

she has fought wars and became your voice your council and now she bears the son that will become the effective rulers in the future? ...Mvelo It takes a good woman to teach a boy to be a man and give him values of being a good man and great leader "

I suddenly felt a headache, this is not about me at all it is about Sbahle and her journey all along I was just another man who did not listen because it did not sit right with me

Gogo : I'm not standing before you to take the foundation of your house but I'm here to make sure that there are no cracks on your foundation, because if your son rules one day your daughter inherits the legitimacy. That's why in most cases the king rules with a mother or sister by his side .

And this is the reason why the powers goes from the mother to son to the daughter that wil one day beara son to to lead his kingdom . if the foundationis not strong enough than it means that the kingdom wil fal "

I nodded

Her : I'm tel ing you al of this because she wil be the First Queen to cal upon the rain and it wil rainand grow crops and also water wil give life to people and livestock , but since water can give life and also can take life when she is angry flood or norain at al my destroy this vil age , Knowing others is intel igence...knowing yourself is true wisdom....

Mastering others is a strength... mastering yourselfis true power..... If you realize that you have no problem , you wil truly live rich fruitful like with you wife possessing such great power , you see

Knowledge is power,

Understanding is using it,

Wisdom is controlling it,

Magic is knowing how. I'm telling you all of this because soon she will possess the most powerful power to mankind and you must never get in a way of her purpose and duty because that will lead to distraction "

Me: with great power comes great responsibility '

She nodded and left me there digesting every  
everything she said .

.

.

To be continued

chapter 111

.

.unedited

Mvelo \*\*\*

The talk I had with Gogo Ndoni made me think hard and long, I looked at the time its stil early, to think of it I haven't sleep for almost 24 hrs ever since Sbahle started feeling sick, the time indicates that its 7 : 20 in the morning, I took out my phone and cal ed Thabani

He answered panting and out of breath

Me : \_I'm sor y did I disturb "

Him : Nkosi yami ... For you I wil drop every thing "

I chuckled if he was having sex now I'm sure his dick has gone soft

Me : I believe you called a meeting , to be held in the royal tree at 10:00 this morning"

Him : \_Nkosi yami " \_

Me: Good change of location it will be in the royal throne room " \_

Him : wow the Throne room"

Me : yes and call a press meeting for later as well ,"

He paused a bit

Him : \_may I ask why ? "

Me : because we setting the record straight "

Him : wil do that but when you say later what time ?" \_

Me : Let's make it 16:h00 " \_

Him : Nkosi yami your wish is my command "

Me : so who is she ? "

I chuckled as he stuttered

Me: bye Thabani , wil talk later " he breath out loud in relief and dropped the cal , I looked at the time, I don't have much time and there is lot to do \_when

days are like this I really miss Veli she had mad organising skills ,  
it was as if she went to school for it but oh well can't cry over  
spilt milk

I made my way back inside the house looked for my laptop bag I  
found it in the lounge , mama was busy in the kitchen cooking , I  
breath out loud and made my way to her

"mama" \_

She did not say a word but continued with what she was doing

Me : I'm truly sorry for raising my voice at you ..I'm just  
stressed about this whole situation " \_

Her : I'm also scared but you don't see me biting your head off  
"  
\_

Technically that what she has been doing lately but I will be signing my death certificate if utter that out to her

Me : I know ma and I'm really sorry "

Her: uyaphi? " \_

She looked at my bad " I need to prepare for a Royal meeting  
" \_

She looked at me and side smile

Her: I recommend few medical specialist that can look after gogo  
may I email you the list " \_

Me : I trust you with that ma , I can't deal with her

situation right now , I got too much on my plate , I really need to start delegating some of my work "

Her :I understand it's straining and weighing you down , so for now I have asked ma-T to nurse her wounds with organic medication "\_

Me : organic medication ? "

Her :\_amayeza ... Dummy ... Imbiza , if the Doctor is going to come and see her wounds they will ask too many questions "\_

Me : wounds ? Kanti what really happened ? ... Now what on second thought I rather not know "\_

We burst out and laughed ,

Her: \_get out of my kitchen wena "\_

I laughed and I was about to walk out but stopped

"\_Ma we need a royal PR , with Veli gone on struggling I don't know how that hag was doing it ?Do you perhaps have a person in mind ? "

Her: naah but you can try an agency and you know hire some one professional "\_

I though for a while I have trust issues and I can not allow an outsider to my house

Me : what about Thabani ? I mean I'm relying on him for every thing, do you think he is good guy for the job ? "\_

Her: his handsome and she speaks very good , a bitintimidated , very direct and very Persuasive"

Me :and to top it up his a local, "

She skil ed and nidded

Her: his a suitable candidate if you ask me , he cantel your story line and create nar atives to advance royal agenda. He has proven that he can be trustedso we have no doubt that he wil protect, enhance and build the royal reputations through the media, social media, orself-produced communications so ya I think we have ourguy "\_

I nodded

Me : he has proven himself so many times and waswil ing to convince the council today that

everything is in order in the royal house on how he was going to do alone only god knows " \_

She laughed

her: al I'm going to say is that I'm proud of you, you creating jobs for your people and you realise their worth so Go for it ... I trust him and I know he will support your position and recognize the royal house accomplishments "

Me : thank you ma " I kissed her cheek " you will forever be my number council "

She shook her head " and you not paying me enough "

Me : write your number down and let's work on a budget '

Her: yooo Mnguni I never win with you ". I laughed and made my way to Sbahle room

She was stil sleeping I kissed her cheek and pul edher bed cover ,

I took out my phone on my way out a cal ed Austin

Him : and I thought you deserted me "

Me : I need you to draft me a contract "

Him : I don't work in HR "

I rol ed my eyes this white guy Mara he can be sogay

Me : please Mr Fox , "

Him : what is it for? And who is it for? "

I told him every thing while driving out

Him : better yet I deliver this in person then "

Me : uyaphi ? "

Him : too see dick head .. I miss you "

He said in lady's voice I laughed , yep the company i keep,  
dropped the cal , I packed inside the royal realms it was quote  
very quite no maids on sight , if only of could be like this forever  
this place gets to chaotic at times

" Ngonyama " \_ I was meet by ma-T big smile Ma - Tis short for mama Thabethe she one of the major- domo The head steward orbutler in the royal house her family has worked forthis house for generation , Pam loved her like a mother and Sbahle prefer ed eating food cooked by her , and she close with Mama so she the only worker we calfamily in this house , she leaves in the servant quoters outside with her husband whose one of theagricultural specialist in the royal house and his doing an exceptional work .

Me : Mam Thabethe uyaphila " \_

Her: alive and strong , and you my King how youdoing "

Me : I'm good ma-T and thank you forasking , howis Koko ? "

She almost rolled her eyes but stopped ,

Her: the herbs are helping for now would you like to see her  
"

Me : No ...

She narrowed her eyes

Me : I mean not now , I got work to do ... I looked at the house its  
looks spotless clean,

Me : I need to use the throne room can you please see to it  
that its clean , and mom I need about three  
or four of your girls that you trust for now , to help you around  
the house , I need you to prepare food platters and  
refreshment for the council ,

She had a pen and pad with her taking down  
instruction

Me : the main hall outside must be prepared we having a press  
conference later, or ma and ask one of the head gorilla guards I  
need to have a word with him "

She nodded

Me : I need only people we can trust in this house from now  
on , i hate hearing stories about what going on in this royal  
house spread all over the community " \_

Her: yes sir "

I walked up and she stopped me

Her: may I get you something to eat or drink you look veery tired my king "

I smiled " yes please I'll be in my study "

She nodded

I made my way to my study and started drafting my speech for today

.

.

Mzamo \*\*\*

I looked at the email that popped up on my emails Mvelo is calling a press conference , I smiled to my

self he finally got balls this will be interesting he didn't even ask for my advice finally my little bird is leaving the nest ,

He has proven to be more of a leader than a follower these days , our partners are happy about his leadership and his ability to work under pressure he is truly the son of Jane and Leo ,

She banged the bathroom door again and I continued to look at my laptop and pretended as if she is not here

" This was a mistake " she said " its need to stop I can have you having your way with me every time you please "

She has been singing this tune for the past two months now , we fight and fuck and that gives me such a high

Her: I need you to stop detecting my life I'm not in a relationship with you "

There is the girl I fel in love with , I love how she push and pul me to her keeps me on my toes \_sheno longer run after me and I enjoy the chaise ,

Me : I did not detect your life I just gave you a job "

Her: its not a job you gave me a company... a wholecompany ... "

Me : its stil a job "

Her: I was going to manage pul ing my self up I don't need Mnguni help ... "

I chuckled

Me : I'm not Mnguni sweetheart I'm Smith "

Her : sane difference "

Me : I need for you to understand that I'm not Mnguni I'm Trevor's uncle from his mothers side , we in this shit because you mix the two together ! !"\_

She put her jeans on wait there are not getting up she curvaceous for such outfit and the jean just stuck to her like a glove and her ass is just sticking out fuck , she was busy talking yo her self looking for her top, she huffed when she did not see it , she took her shoes , bags and was about to walk out

Me : looking for this "\_ I held her T-shirt on my hand ,

She walked back to my direction and was about to take it but I pulled her hand and got on top of her

Her: Mzamo you are squashing me " she was pushing me to get off her but I held her hands

Me :.... Just listen to me and stop acting like a kid "\_

She looked at me she was red with anger and her freckles came out to play today

Me : look we have something a chemistry , you feel it and I feel it too , why are you fighting it "

Her: you can't even tell me you love me you just want to be in between my legs lets go of me "

I breath out loud " Veli you know how I feel about

you, I show you all the time way do you need words" \_

I got off her " because I don't know where I stand with you ,  
you cold towards me , I lost my self once trying to prove to you  
that I love you but all you care about is laing me down I'm tired  
Mzamo "

Me : don't give me that shit ! , you lost your self  
because you wanted to belong and you loved the title of being  
cal ed the Mnguni adopted daughter , you lost I ain't the  
reason you did , you were far gone I have been tel ing you time  
and time again that I'm connected to that family by Trevorthat's  
al ,so how can I love a women who's not sure where she  
belongs you were infatuated with that royal house and started  
acting more of my puppet than a partner , I treated you any  
way I wanted to because you al owed me to ... "

She tried to slap me and I held her hand me : don't

make me mad " \_ Her aftersex look gave her that glow she is just a true African beauty , I let go of her hand She put on her top and was about to walk out but stopped

" you changed after the miscarriage "

Me : I told you I don't want a baby but you decided to fall pregnant , I told you that my world is dark Veli you know that how am I going to fit a baby in it , we were good together very good you were courageous , go getter, hard worker and you had that fire in you , I like that about you and it drove me crazy to see you at work , I told you I hate weakness the miscarriage made you weak , vulnerable"

Her : it was our baby Mzamo I was starting to show"

Me : I know ..."

I turned and looked outside the window

She stoop opposite me

Her : so what is this I can't keep on sleeping with you without a title I'm women Mzamo I need at leastthat "

I looked at her

Me : I gave you that company because you the best there in this event organizing business not because I want to control you , you can stand on your two feet and be a Queen of your own empire I need that I need a strong independent women Velile , Being an independent woman means you never keep toxic people in your world for long. You cut them out as soon as possible, because you know you are strong enough to survive without them. You don't need

their negativity weighing you down. You don't need to make living more stressful than it already is. Are you willing to be that woman in my life? Because if you can't stand up for yourself there is the fuckin door !"

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I feel so useless , mama gave me a bath dress me up and feed me, she said she does not mind but to me that just wow , I was seating on the couch and watching TV with a throw on my lower body and she was miles away with the book she was reading

Her: you sure you I can't get you anything " I guess

she noticed that I was staring at her

Me : I'm fine ma , you have done so much for me thank you  
"

She smiled she has told me that Mvelo went to sort out royal stuff since koko is sick , I feel like that man of mine has a lot on his plate , business , His law firm and not just a firm but a law firm that is expanding , I think it may be wise to shut down some of the branches but lawyers are greedy and they work with money and follow it every where , and there is the royal house that demanding his full attention , me and Zee his family and there is baby on the way , its just too much for one man .

Me : mama "

Her: mmmm"

She was busy reading a book titled Indian psychology, she stopped and looked at me

Me : Mvelo and I have spoken about me taking hisseat "

She laughed

Her :to be king NO! What you are saying is practical y as wel as theoretical y IMPOSSIBLE. The nearest thing that could happen is that the woman is a Queen Regnant, who is ruling in her own right. You wil have al the powers, duties and responsibilities that a King would have. "

Me : I meant just that ... "

Her :by birthright you should have taken that seat the minute you got mar ied but leading people does

not rely on the blood in your veins it comes with wisdoms and putting people first and understanding their needs , "

Me : I'm only Queen by name in this land I haven't spend that much time with my in this land " \_

Her: how will they trust you that you will lead if that don't know you my child "

I breath out loud

Her : hey don't get me wrong you have the skill of being a great leader you are not afraid to share your opinions and speak your truth. You a good listener, you don't allow others problems to bring you down. You are filled with kindness, generosity, compassion, integrity, a willingness to be vulnerable, and not forgetting authenticity. No matter what you always true to yourself , but that is just personal

skills you need to work on the social skill to be Queen regnant "

I nodded

Her: let's wait til you give birth and I will help you build you up, "

Me : are you for real ? "

Her: I got a lot of time on my hand now and I will love to help you, "\_

Me : all I ever wanted was for koko to see me worthy to be a Queen of this lands and show me how to lead the Mnguni tribe you know empower me for the position "

Her: you know i have learned that "Empowerment" means "giving power to someone;" to make someone stronger and more confident.

This notion creates an uneven relationship. It turns a person that is currently on a leading role for example Koko she was the ones who possess the power to make subordinates which is you feel more confident. I don't buy into the idea that leaders are powerful, and the rest are powerless ... To me The word "empowerment" is a trap. It's a beautified way of saying "delegation" that boosts the manager's ego.

People don't need permission to do great work. They don't need their superiors or orders to make things happen either. We subordinate or as I call myself under dogs of the game already have the power to lead and it kills them because they need us "

Me : no Man can take what's God has given you ,What God has for you no one can take away. Be patient always and trust in Him "

I smiled thinking about what my father he used to say those words to me

Her : wise words baby Anyone who thinks he can obstruct, prevent, or defeat God's plan is only going to injure himself (Exodus 15:7; 1 Sam.) Power is an illusion that resides wherever we want it to. The idea of empowerment presumes that bosses , leaders , superior's think they own the power and that it's something they can give, not something that resides within each person. "

I smiled and nodded I was taken

Her : most people are deceived by power , Leaders think they empower their people but they fail to

remove the barriers for people to thrive. Most community lack real authority to make decisions ,so I can help build you to be a great female leader but I can never empower you because you are power " \_

Me: ooh my God I can't wait now to give birth and start my training I'm so excited right now " \_

We laughed Mvelo walked in and looked like a million dollars with his royal blue slim suit and white Chinese collar shirt , he had a royal African print scarf around his neck , he was looking all sort sexy but looked so tired, he walked towards me and kissed my cheek , he lifted my legs and placed them on his lap

Mama : how did it go ? "

Mvelo : I need a new council I can't deal with those

old man they are thick in the head "\_

I laughed "\_I told you , the royal house needs a facelift "

Him :good that you mentioned that because after you give birth you the one that wil need to deal withthem do reshuffling and handle al royal duties I'm done they asking the impossible "

Mama : like ?"

Him : for me to perform miracles and make it rain ...Ooh and give them children "\_

Mama looked and me : the Queen can do that I'msure , ""

Me : Mvelo we have not made this formal its just general talk ...  
and you just made a decision without me ?\_

Him : how are you feeling haven't head you cry of pain since  
I set down "\_

Mama : I gave her some remedy that easy the pain and the  
baby being overly active it might also help with inducing labour  
pains as well "

Me : hay you avoiding the topic "

Him : did Gogo uNdoni say when we expecting little Hlelo "\_

Mama smiled "\_she said Sbahle and i wil know , I'mso excited  
to see this "

Him : let me go rest a bit , I have another meeting in few hours time " he kissed me again and walked out yawning , this whole thing is weighing him down maybe its high time I took some of the load from him

.

.

To be continued

Chapter 112

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

I had joined Mvelo for a nap this afternoon and when I woke up it was dark and I was alone inside

our bedroom , a door opened a light shined through and Gogo Ndoni walked in as if she is the light herself , its my first time seeing her in her true human form this woman is gorgeous , true beauty that is just out of this world , her gold long flowing dress revealed her beautiful structure ,

Me: ngiyaphupha "

She smiled and set next to and shook her head she has a beauty spot on her chin that compliments her beauty

Her: the water is ready for you "\_

I nodded

Me : tell me about why I must give birth underwater Gogo "

Her: Birth in the Mnguni culture, is an important rite of passage and is therefore treated with due respect, honour and celebration. Traditionally, the birthing mother is attended to by fallen Queens under water, we do this for the mother's sake and baby's, our blood is mixed with of beast and having a normal birth in a hospital or attended by midwife

can lead to death to you and the baby due to painful labour, under water labor also known as Buoyancy promotes more efficient uterine contractions and improved blood circulation resulting in better oxygenation of the uterine muscles, less pain for the mother, and more oxygen for the baby. Immersion in water often helps lower high blood pressure caused by anxiety ... "

Me : so I won't feel pain underwater'

Her: not at all ... If you one with the water and have immense faith  
all will go well "

Her voice was soft and calming she was just rubbing my  
tummy , all along and felt at peace no pain at all , only my heart  
thumping out of my chest my hands started trembling

Me : ngiyasaba "

Her: its your first child I would not expect you not to be , but fol  
low my voice listen to it and you will  
know that I will never hurt you, are you now ready to go .

I found myself nodding I was not sure to what but I started  
nodding

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

The press conference took forever to finish we started late because I over slept if it wasn't for Thabani rushing to the cabin to wake me up I would have slept til morning , I drank two cans play energy drink before I started and i delivered my speech ,

I had to lie and say koko has been having mental break down and believed the land is bewitched but on honest fact she was having delusional disorder, I promised them mobile clinic to run test on women that are struggling to conceive and Aldo mentioned that man may also run test too mean while i urge every one to speak to our Gods and pray for fertility ,

For the sake of the future of our people and community ,

The dry season may be result in geological change or climate change as well but will also inquire with specialist on reason why and like all leaders to shut every one up you had to offer them something , so I had asked that will give them food parcels and water tanks to water their farms and crops, ...

Development strategy is still on going and we planning on creating more jobs for the community to say the conference was a success was understatement I nailed it , a happy community happy kingdom right .every one started clapping and I thanked I was abruptly disturbed by a blind old man who stoop up and started reciting a message

~~~~

Like the touch of rain she was ,

On a man's flesh and hair and eyes ,

I hear leaves drinking rain;

I hear rich leaves on top ,

Giving the poor beneath ,

Drop after drop;

'Its a sweet noise to hear ,

These green leaves drinking near. ,

And when the Sun comes out,

After this Rain shall stop,

A wondrous Light will fill

Each dark, round drop;

I hope the Sun shines bright;

It will be a lovely sight. She is here mother of rains

~~~~~

The room started shouting at him telling him to shut up they called him a drunk and the guards forcefully took him out, as much as we continued with the conference my mind was still with that man, I have been checking my phone every after 10 min to see if I don't have any messages from mama but

nothing , I continued to answered their endless question and we final y wrapped up at 18:50, wowwhat a long day .

Thabani : you handled that very wel                      sir "

Me : I hope that the community is certified "

I was shaking hands with every one and Thabani was tel ing me who is who , I have no idea what koko was doing on this chair because she has notdone anything at al but host meeting without delivering one promise.

Me and Thabani started walking back to royal house It was not a long distance , besides I was toexhausted to be behind a wheel , guards sur ounding us of cause and ushers us inside

Me: who was that old man ? That spoke about the rain ? " I asked him

Him : just a retired prophet , after his family was killed during the royal war that was done by the late Queen Nomkhwele , he lost his mind and eyesight , but old stories say that he was once powerful' \_

Me : I see , I will need his details maybe will pay him a visit and pay my respect "

Him : yebo Nkosi yami " \_

We made our way to study I had to file this document and also give Thabani his contract .

He placed my laptop and diary on my desk and looked at me

Him : is there any thing you wish I help you with "\_

Me : ooh before you leave Thabani I would like you to look at this please "\_

I gave him his docs and he opened and read them while I texted this white man ,

"\_ozy where are you '

Him : i dinning hal I'm with sbu "

I felt my mouth curving a smile

Thabani : ooh Nkosi !! ... This is ... You want me to be a Public Relation Representative for the Mnguniroyal house ? "\_

Me : yes "

Him : I don't know what to say ? "

Me : it will be grate horner if you say yes , there is no one I see feet to represent this house than you "

Him : there are so many zeros in this salarypackage"

Me : Thabani I need answers as soon as possible ..I wil give you fewdays to think about it than... "

Him : yes . yes I'll I accept "\_

I gave him a pan to sign , I walked him trough hispackage , his getting a new house in Ngonyama

development estate , a car, petrol car, cel phone al owance  
and traveling expenses wil be al paidfor"

Me : I'm happy with your dress style you almostlook good  
as me , "\_

he held his face and laughed

Me : but should you need a new suit the companydesigners  
contact details are in page 6 , "

He held his head and looked at his contract I doubthe was  
reading but he was just overwhelmed

Me : are you good ? " \_

Him : thank you ... Thank you so much you don't

know how much you have changed my life "

I smiled and offers him a hand shake

Me : " welcome to Mnguni logistics , senior PublicRelations Officer .. " \_ he shook my hand with Trembling hands

Me : J ust give me two day to prep your office it wil be at Mnguni logistic towers down town , but feel free to come and go as you please here , most meeting wil be held by you til the Queen Sbahle isfit enough to start her duties , any thing you need you can cal Me , Mr Smith , the Queen or mama Khumalo , but I trust you wil do just fine . " \_

He nodded

Me : the last page I need to submit it to an online

varsity to enrol you on short course to give you basics , and you may continue to study on line starting of next year to obtain a Qualification ... Do you have any questions ? " \_

He was not even looking at me but signing I gave him his copy and took mine , scanned and email it to our HR department , he was too happy because he kept on stopping and holding his chest and his knees " is this really happening " he asked still thinking he was in a dream

I laughed " do you want me to ask some one who can drive you home ? "

Him : I'll drive very slow Thank you again Sir , "

Me : just call me Mvelo .. You really making me old with this Nkosi yami and sir ....."

He chuckled and walked out I was about to turn and go to the dining hall when I felt a headache that almost knocked me down, the old blind man's voice rang in my ear

~~~

Like the touch of rain she was, On a man's flesh and hair and eyes, I hear leaves drinking rain;

~~~

"hey what up? what wrong" I looked up and was met by Sbu I smiled and hugged him

Me : its so good to see you "

Him : you were crying like a bitch what the fuck has

Sbahle turned you into ? \_

I chuckled he stil looked like a hobo with his unshaven beard , he stil look skinny as hel withbones sticking out but I'm just glad his here , wewalked back inside to talk ,

.

.

Makhumalo \*\*\*

Damn this fatigue is a kil er I just passed out on the couch so unexpectedly and I feel like I was run overby a truck ,

I looked around the house was dark so I stood up

closed curtains and switch light on in every room the time was 20:10 yoo how long was I out ? That puzzling I don't sleep like this .

I made my way to every room and switched the lights on , I opens the main bedroom after switching the light i was welcomed with a wet floorit was wet footstep , the sliding door was wide openI started panicking ,

Me : Sibahle ... " I started off cal ing her softly hopping she wil emerge from any where in this room and like a lighting I started shouting her namelike a mad women started running to every room bloody hel I just saw wet foot prints on the floorthe sliding door was wild open I rushed outside and I could see riverfrom where I was standing ooh mygod how could Ndoni side line me like this

" Mvelo ... "

I decide to call him , ooh my God Ngonyama is going to eat me tonight , how can I fall asleep he trusted me with his precious Sbahle and this happened , she is kidnapped by ancestors under my nose

Him : mama what wrong ?"

Me : " she is .... She is gone ... "

Him : who's gone ? "

Me : " Sbahle ... She is gone ... Mvelo "

.

.

To be continued

.

.

if only I can get just +100 comments + 2k likes and reaction i  
might post a bonus .... 1/ 5/ 2020

continual of the Break Trough tears of the Man

chapter 113

.

.

not edited at alMvelo

\*\*\*

I felt my head spinning , what the fuck does mama mean when  
she says she gone ... How can a whole heavily pregnant women  
just vanish into thin air she bloody can't walk how is this possible , I  
found my

self smashing the glass to a wall, his angry very angry I'm taking my mind to happy place but his controlling every being of me. If only I knew that his mating with Sbahle will give me spirit personality I wouldn't have gone through with it.

Sbu : wooh easy tiger'

He stood up and came to me ,

If you ask me No one likes to be controlled , It just usurps my ability to act using my own free will , right now I want to tell Sbu what is going on but I'm afraid that his voice will come out instead,

I'm having chest pain , I'm struggling to breathe my hands are on my knees ,

Sbu : Ntwana zikhiphani ? " \_his brushing my back

and that alone agitate me even more

Ngonyama is controlling my thoughts, emotions and my behaviour right now, I'm sweating and shaking my breathing is not normal I feel like I'm being manipulated by another person and is stealing every ounce of who I am. The manipulation is so overpowering that I can even start to suffer shame of what my mind is telling me what to do right now, negative self-talk is so loud I can't even hear myself think, it's no fault of my own this really feels like an unhealthy and one-sided relationship that I have with Ngonyama.

sbu: talk to me 'panic in his voice is evidence

Do I really feel like talking right now or do I want to tear and rip something apart, I felt my breathing sound changing is more of a growling sound

"Let go for him ...run , get your blood heated up , join me outside "

I listened to the voice it's was like an inner connection or inner voice when I looked behind Sbu and Austin I saw my grandfather Somdala his the one that talking to me

Somdala : you doing grate focus on my voice breath and speak very slow "

Austin ; breath dude or you wil have a panic attack just bloody breath damn it " \_

Me : my medication is on my side drawer in my room Austin please open the door and get me water , I set down , Sbu ran up stairs and Austin the other direction

I walked out and looked at Somdala

Him : set him free " \_

I started running and the more my blood heated up my heart rate pumping at high speed and the thought of Sbahle gone under water I let out Ngonyama and I roar as I felt his mane come in contact with my face ,

Somdala: let it out and run him to exhaustion "it was like his in my head as I took off braking trees, making the earth crack under my paws scaring any leaving being in this forest , this is my land I rule and I own it that how I felt but rage and anger was overpowering me so much.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

She was holding my hand all along while we were walking I felt as if I'm myself, no pain at all, I even forgot that I'm pregnant but was reminded by this huge belly in front of me.

, Gogi Ndoni was humming a song that made the dense forest trees dance, when I looked up the stars shine so bright and were inline you could swear that the moon is up, I heard a missive sound of water waves and the minute I walked on the soft muddy sand Hlelo decided to erupt in my stomach,

Me : aaaaah ... " I screamed and stopped walking, while I was holding the other side he move to the other, I swear that his claws are pulling my inside, I stopped and kneeled down,

Me : gogo please make him stop , aaaaaah , " \_ I felt my legs wet  
ooh my god my water just broke .

Gigo : we almost there come my baby "

I shook my head I was crying I wanted this baby out of me as in  
now I looked at my tummy it was moving it like I could see  
right through it " ooh my god ... Get him out now ... Aaaaaah " \_

Gogo let go of my hand and ran to the water I looked at the  
water fall it was beautiful it I felt connected to it it like my  
breathing moved it it , the water started moving causing the  
wind to swell up I looked at group of short-period water waves  
created by winds blowing close to shore , closely coming in  
contact with me , then suddenly the water moved up forming  
a lot of massive tornado , rapidly rotating water that is in  
contact with both

the surface of the close to the sky ,

Me: ooh my God "\_

Gogo : don't hold you breath orpanic listen to me ,breath in and out and hummm to that baby ... Do itnow.. "

I did as she instructed while she cal ed out the Mnguni clan name it was as if we in tune we connected me and her and hlelo , he moved to ourtune too and just like that I sawemerging from underthe in the Watertornado , her lowerbody bigyel owand white with scales she stil look like royalty on herupperbody

"\_Ngenani nathi boMnguni bo yeyeye ... "\_I heard multitudes lion roar at the same time when I movedmy head on my side the great white lions stood onthe sure and started to roar and the more they did

that the more Hlelo twisted my stomach giving me the most unbearable pain there is

My eyes landed on Ngonyama he ran towards me before he could reach me a wave of water lifted me up and I went under , his roar was aggressive and carried so much anger than the other lions , the last thing I saw was his eyes , I felt my body getting so weak

.

.

Makhumalo \*\*\*\*

Me: where is Mvelo !! "

"what going on ma "

Sbu asked me when I arrived at the royal house , he does not look good, skinny and that dirty look makes him look very old I need to have a word with his his grieving is going to destroy him.

Me : i don't know the forces are greater than us ,Where is Mvelo ! " \_

Austin : hold up , Hle-hle also has a calling " \_

Me : Austin I don't know , there is a lot of mystery going on here I'm learning as I go along as well " \_

Sbu : amathambo athini ma ?"

Me : its not ancestral related calling I have Vail on i

can't see through it all, this has to do with divine spirituality, "

Austin gasped " and the baby ?"

Me : boys stop asking me questions I don't have answers for,  
can someone tell me where is Mvelo???" \_

They looked at me and shrunk shoulders

Me: and you tell me this now ... Nxa ! I'll be in the ancestral room "

I made my way outside my head was trying to piece every thing  
together, it no use lighting impepho and connecting with  
abaphansi, they won't show me anything, since the divine Vail  
is blocking us.

I felt like I was losing my mind, all I want to know is that she  
OK, I took out my phone and called Ngozu, she has some  
explaining to do.

Her: powerful sorcerer from the south "

I rolled my eyes

Her: it has started with the birth of the child it will happen  
within the next 24 hours "\_

Me: why do they take her now "\_

Her: it's all part of the creator's plan "\_

" tell me what you know please what is happening under there ? "

Her: the birth rituals done underwater you will need to connect with her ancestor they might tell you on how long she will stay under after giving " \_

I shook my head I can't feel or connect with somdala how am going to know that ?

She then told me to hold on for a while she will get back to me she needs to see and connect with the water on her side , she dropped the calabash , and I just set there esigodlweni and looked into space .

Two hours later she calls me while I was walking around the garden trying to find Nkosi yabantu ,

I answered after the first ring

" powerful sorcerer from the south

, i received news from the water, the leaving goddess is one with the water, The goddess is very much alive ,her feminine essence resides in the rivers and in the hearts of those who call upon her energy today and will be like that for endless of times , she still under going through labour pains she has not delivered as yet , she is kept safe in the heart of the river and surrounded by her fallen Queen , wisdom and knowledge will be passed on to her , after she has given birth she will then come face to face with the mother Goddess of the waters ."

Me: this sounds like days if not weeks , how long will this be ? "\_

Her: i don't have answers for that all i was told is that The spirit of Oshun is often heartbroken because she loves with every fiber of her being, and yet she never finds someone who can love her the same way back. . . you need to make an offering to

show her gratitude , respect , honor and love ... When respected and properly invoked, Oshun holds the keys to love, success, prosperity, if you're trying to invoke the Mother goddess, make sure you always keep her happy. In other words, do not make Oshun a promise you cannot keep. Love her; be loyal to her and be mindful of your wishes , she is going to be one with the leaving Goddess and her spirit will emerge with hers , Its best you tell The king this , his love for his wife is his key power to lift her under the water ,

Will arrive in few days times with the devotee to pay our respect to the new leaving goddess , be blessed my sister " \_

She dropped the calabash before I could ask more questions about this how is it done , what offering is needed ... What ? did she say she coming here ?

.

.

To be continued

.

.

Sor y for late inset , doze off aftertying last nightand had to rush to the shops this morning ... Next inset coming up later , let's wrap this story up guys

show me love

Chapter114

.

.Sbahle \*\*\*

'People have been having babies since the dawn of man' I'd hear women say , 'Stop making such a big deal out of such a natural thing' Yes, pregnancy is absolutely natural but so is dying in childbirth , I'm underwater I'm drifting with a current, I'm holding onto my grandmother in-law who is also half human half snake , I can't keep my eyes open because of the water .

I can still recall going to my doctor for a check up with Mvelo , Dr was happy with me and how the baby was developing , she even gave me an estimated due date , September Spring month of when my baby will be delivered, My entire pregnancy I kept asking my doctor how bad labor would be. she responded, "I promise you it won't be that bad." Then I would proceed to tell her that I would not have an episiotomy, nor would I have a c-section. I was determined that it was going to be 100 percent my way , I'm going to be a new Mom I know but I work with precision

and planning , I hate surprise because you not always get what you wish for or plan for , My doctor and I planned every thing to a T , it was not supposed to be like this .

The water drifted with me up and down, round and round , funny I was not out of breath or drowning but I was one with water ,

The contractions were coming strong and to close as I moved down til she finally slowing down , when I opened my eyes I was in an under water cave , the water was still very deep but Gogo Ndoni held me by my waist she placed me on rock under water my lower body was still underneath the water only my shoulders and head were out the water was so warm , almost hot and it felt so good.

Her: look at me baby " I slowly opened my eyes and looked at her ,

Her: it not yet time just breath for me ok and whatever you feel do not push or spread your legs too much

I did as instructed she left me floating on this dam look-alike in the cave under the river while she swim to the surface she pulled her snake body out not all of it just enough to allow her to shifting

"aaaaah !! Mmmmm !! " She screamed in agony I looked at her she was in pain as her snake tail separated into two to reveal her two legs

Me : are you OK "

She gave me faint smile

"Transforming to water goddess is simple and pain

free but when I need to use my legs , It feel like mylimbs are braking , " \_

I look at her trying to stand but her legs were wobbly and she was in so much pain , I touched mystomach and breath in and out

Me : so where am I "

Her : under the river , this cave only gets flooded if one if us gets angry its God creating to have dry lands under moving water , this has been the sacredbirth place foral of our future kings "

Me : even Mvelo " .she smiled an nodded I rested my head back and took in the pain , she was lightinga fire , I was cursing and regretting why did I openmy legs for Mvelo , God if only was I told that labourpains are this in tense i would have remained a virgin my whole life , this women did not pau any

attention to me but told me to breath instead oftaking out the monster from me.

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

I looked at her being taken under water and there was nothing I could do , no Goodbye .. No reassurance that al of this wil go OK , no time frame of how long she wil be under , I just set therewatching the river as if someone wil come and wake me up from this bad dream I'm in.

Don't get me wrong I knew this day wil come but its the fear of the unknown that driving me crazy , I guess if someone was in my shoes they wil know , I

have lost so much in my life that I can not think I wil survive another death or loss , Sbahle is that light in my life that just makes everything o 'right ,

Gogo uNdoni took her exactly something to 8 : 00 or was is afterbut it was at night . and ever since last night i have not left this place my body is stuck here , I'm hoping and wishing that she is OK , maybethat the reason why I don't want to move a muscle its because I don't knowif she is .

its almost brake of dawn now the sky is changing and I see a glimpse of light fighting with the dark tocone trough, I'm just star ing at my sur oundings the river, the waterfal the the threes the Sky's , I'mlost with out her , my tears has not stop running down , I have no sleep no hunger just my heart yearning to be one with Sbahle

"\_Mvelo "

I did not answer him , his been nagging me and telling me that man are not allowed to be seated in a place where a women gives birth in ,

"\_Mvelo ... Customs and tradition do not allow you to be here , this place is for females ..."\_

I looked at Somdala and shook my head "\_what exactly do you know about this process ?"\_

Him : we were never told since we were young , fallen Queens come in the night and take a Queen that are due to give birth and they return her after days "

" you telling me that you have been married to Gogo Ndoni not once have you asked her what happened underwater when she gave birth to your children ? "

Him : Mvelo the way our people live is not the same as how western people do things ,its a taboo to be in presence of a women giving birth and to even talk and ask where baby come from and how they come out .. Its against the customarily law , it has been like that for centuries passed on from father's to son , this place is sacred place only women are allowed here "

Me: I need to be alone now "

He breath out loud , " you need to prepare for your son ceremony "

Me: once I hold him in my arms I wil " \_

Him : Mvelo this is not the time to act childish! "

I stood up and looked at him

"INI!!" I almost bite his head off

"Mvelo ... You need to step away from that river with that anger uyangizwa " \_

I looked up it was mama and she was angry , she pulled me by the hand and made me follow her

Mama: Dlondlo I have been summoning you " \_

Somdala : as you can see women I'm busy " \_

We walked away from the river far enough to be in the wet sand but close enough to still see it "

Mama : I have a lot to worry about than you two

constantly fighting , Mvelo you knew this day wilcome and I have been preparing for it for monthsnow ,we have a lot of work to do " \_\_

We looked at hershe was breathing heavily was sherunning ,

Her : she wil take maybe close to 24hrs to givebirth and she wil spend fewday under "

Me : forwhat ? " \_

Her : Afterthe birth Sbahle and the baby aresecluded until the cord fal s , "

"Howlong wil it take ? .. Day ?" I asked her

She nodded " 10 to 14 days maybe , meanwhile we

need to prepare ceremony for Hlelo "

Me : you tel ing me I wil only see my baby afterthecord fal  
off " \_

Her : yes , and you wife too ... There are lot of factors that are  
are stake here and I hope we get theprocess cor ect "

Me : I'm confused "

Her: so am I ... But I'm trying to be strategic , so letgo overthis  
together so we can get it right , "

I looked at her

Her: Mvelo ... We need Sbahle out of that water as soon ad the  
baby cord fal s off , the minute she start

enjoying being under it will be hard to pull her out ,so I need you to focus and work with me here OK "

I nodded and rubbed my hands together made a short prayer and looked at mama

"let's go over the plan again " \_

She smiled

Her: she still currently in labour and has few hours left to give birth " \_

I nodded

Somdala : the minute that happens the fallen lions will start to roar there is a ritual that is done under by the fallen Queens , so our side we just wait til

the cord falls off' \_

Mama : and how will we know that " \_

Somdala : Ndoni will tell us " \_

Me :so there is nothing that we do '

Somdala : well not nothing we still need to do umsebenzi  
wenkaba and imbeleko and naming ceremony

Me : what ? "

Somdala : so you do know that In Mnguni culture, cattle and  
goats are sacred because they provide meat, milk, hides  
for clothes and symbolise the unity between the human  
material world and the

spiritual world of universal gods and the ancestors. When a baby is born, he will slip through the two worlds as it were into the present social community, bringing gifts of character and recent connections with the spirit world and even ancestors that will, over time, differentiate him from any other human being."

Me : OK "

Somdala : Inkaba" is the ritual of burying the cord and the placenta and this has great significance to the clan and seals the attachment of the baby to his ancestral lands. "Inkaba" then comes to mean one's ancestral home and symbolises the relationship between the individual, his clan, the land and the spiritual world. The burial place of an 'Inkaba' is a place where one must go and dream and communicate with ancestors . and

The ritual of "Imbeleko" is the ceremony welcoming

the child into the greater community, when a goat is slaughtered and the clan is invited to attend the feast. The skin of the goat then becomes a sacred item for the new clan member, the baby, who will sleep on it in the future in times of trouble, signifying a desire for connection with the ancestors."

I nodded " and the naming is it important me and Sbahle already name him "

Him : Hlelo the name will be his second name , his first name must be named with a family prefix, or suffix and may be named to signify events, like a thunderstorm or lightning, or wishes the family may have ". A clan "Praise-Singer", who is comparative to a Bard in Celtic culture, will call upon the ancestors and vocal y elaborate on all the ancestors' feats of excellence and praiseworthy qualities, so as to imbue the new member of the clan with a sense of her responsibility to the group

at an early age. "

Me : I see " "

Mama : by saying clan "Praise-Singer", you talking about imbongi ?  
... I don't this this grate vil age of ours has one

Somdala laughed " we do , it just that our future kingis too  
modernised to know such "

Mvelo : OK I wil look for one "

Mama: OK I guess we getting somewhere now , let's talk about the  
pink elephant Oshun , since Hlelo is done and dusted " \_

I frowned just the name of that thing makes me

want yo pul my hair off

Somdala : we know that she is inside to merge with her powers right and Oshun holds those powers ?\_ "

We nodded

Me : between the time she gives birth and the time the baby cord falls off we wait right ? but now wil Sbahle come out like the rest of the Queens that gave birth under or wil she stay longer because of Oshun ? "\_ I looked at mama

Mama : Oshun wil let her go since she has to fulfil her Queen and goddess duties outside , you have made it al easy for us and made Sbahle Queen regent if the throne and power belongs to Queen that alone gave us an upper hand and an advantage we al know that the mother goddess is a feminist she fight for women's equality and rights, so by

Sbahle being on the throne it means that her plans of shaping society are coming to play "

Somdala : but it all start with you "

He looked at me

" me ?"

Mama : you need to do an offering to the mother goddess declare your undying love for your wife and your wishes , and how you will treat her moving onwards , make her believe that you are a suited partner to be with her"

Me : that easy it will be like saying my vows to her just that i will be talking to the river and not to my wife goddess "

Mama : you wil need to picture her in your heard , remember you making a promise that you must notbrake , and please don't give her false Promise's , don't forget that you letting out a blessing and ter orto man kind she wil be soon walk this lands if you brake that promise hel wil brake lose , "

Somdala : she wil be powerful than Gogo Ndoni , she wil have the ful power of rivers , seven seas , lakes and dams , becareful what you declare to her ,you human you make mistake make her aware of that "

Mama : by doing this it means uyamuukhunga accepting the new her now , and thanking the God'sfortrusting her with such power

I nodded

Somdala : wel once the hard part is over we

prepare a coronation ceremony for her , you have announced to the people and council that you giving her power to be Queen regent , so this need to be done she needs to take that seat "\_

Mama nodded

Mama : so here we have it there are four ceremony that need to be done that day

1. you wil need to make offering to the new leaving goddess declared your love to her ( kumele umkhunge )
2. She wil come out with baby Hlelo , she Wil need have the cord with her that wil need to buried and wil do umsebenzi we nkaba
3. There wil be the naming and welcoming of Hlelo

to the royal house and kumele enzelwe nembelekoas wel "

4. Sbahle throne ceremony wil take place at a laterstage once she is fit to take herseat" \_

Me : wow !"

Mama breath out loud " ooh my God we figure itout"

Somdala : thank you makhumalo , you did good if itwasn't for you I don't know how we were going to cope , "

Mama nodded and smiled

Somdala : I need to inform the family about this ..

Mvelo ehliisa ulaka , Sbahke is in good hands , I trust my wife with my life , she has fought for this family more than we man have , go get some rest we got few few day to prep every thing up "

Me : thank you for being patient with me and understanding my temper "

Him : you wouldn't have been my blood if you did not have that temper " I laughed as he walked away and disappears

I looked at mama " thank you "

Her : shut up and give me a hug "

Her : I need you to bath , eat , sleep and pray , when you wake up you do it al over again til we here from Ndoni and we come back here to get your

Queen do you hear me "

"yes mam"

.

.

To be continued ...The birth of the Prince

[ sor y of any spel ing er or just cracked the screen of my  
laptop Zihlobo ... ]

Chapter 115

.

.Sbahle \*\*\*

"gogo ... Uuuih ... Pleeeese get him ouut "

I was crying and screaming

" oh how I hate Mvelo for doing this to me , I'm going to kill him. I'm really going to put a knife on his balls and put them in a blender and mix it orange juice and drink it , "

Gogo : what ?"

Gogo Ndoni laughed at me ... Ooh she has time to laugh and enjoying seeing me in pain , its Been hours in the bloody water and she not willing to take this animal out

"Aaaaaaaaaaaaah !"

Breath ... Breath ... Fuck I'm tired of breathing

" what that smel "

this room was smeling lke a sangoma house now with Mpepho sage and cables ooh what the fuck I'dshe doing ... Preparing for my death clearly they thinking of sacrificing me to the snake women whowants my life ...

I wil kil them ... I wil kil them al , I feel like I'm loosing my mind right now ,

"awemah .... I need my mommy ... Somebody please ..get her for me "

Gogo : it al most over baby just remember that Noone is closer to God than a woman in labor , how about you put that focus into prayer my sweety " \_

I nodded and yes God how could I forget him , this feels like a rare moment, as my labors with the Creator to birth a new life, the veil between heaven and earth feels much thinner and I may find my saints, in great cloud of witnesses, I have never seemed closer to heaven as I am right , ooh yes it's painful as hell but Lord please ..

Her : I can't hear you from here ... As the two souls and bodies prepare to separate and bond in a new way, now is a well-appointed time to ask for special blessings for your soon-to-be-born little one and for the love you will share, as well as to ask for the strength you and your spouse will need to parent that child. "

"Uuuuuuh .... I'm trying I'm tryyyyying to pray but the pain is too much is... Get him out of me "

He: focus Sbahle on my voice close your eyes and pray now ..  
I recommend trying to limit your wish

and prayers to three, just so you can truly focus one each one ... "

OK ... OK ... OK " Eternal God, pour out your blessings upon me as I give birth and show grace and mercy to my child. May I be filled with joy as a new life enters the world. May I rely on your grace to help me raise this child. May I demonstrate your love to them. Through Jesus Christ our Lord, Amen."

Her: Besides praying for your child and soon-to-be expanded family, place before God and your ancestors the special intentions you choose to bring with you "

"gogo please ". She laughed and helped me take off my dress

Gogo : its time ' I was naked underwater and I

suddenly felt eyes on me I looked around I was meet by a lot of  
eyed on me ,

Me : Gogo ... Who are this people "

Gogo : fal en Queens " \_

Me ; am I dead "

" no Sbahle you not but it time to give birth now " I looked up  
she looked like Pam but a bit grown up

Me : Pam ? "

She smiled " I'm your mother in law .. Mvelo mother , nice to  
meet you my daughter in-law "

I dropped my mouth and she smiled

I felt hand on my thighs and I panic I looked down and i was meet by Gogo Ndoni eyes she rise up from the water

Gogo : let get out of this rock "

She helped me down , instead of my feet floating felt something soft that I stood on top of

Gogo : that just me open you legs my child "

Me : I can't I think I need to go to the toilet ' \_

Her : that the baby wanting to come out. So open you legs and kneel down and hold on to my shoulder " \_

She lifted her lower body so that my head will be above the water while my lower body was under ,she looked at me

Gogo : now push my child "

I did several attempt but no luck , I was tired and angry but every women in this room have been very supportive and encouraging to not give up , each push I did it felt like they were pushing with me

, it helped being underwater because I was floating Gogo was patient with me though out, she has mad skill for days when it comes to this i salute her , after what it felt like forever and Me losing my air she looked up at me

Gogo : we going to go under now so you will catch your baby , one big push and catch you prince ok '

I smiled this was amazing she slowly went under with me I remembered not to panic she look at me and and counted with her hands 1... 2... 3 ... Push , I gave it my all felt him come out and I looked down and he was floating underwater I catches him while were still connected together by the umbilical cord this was the most amazing moment in my life.

we stayed a second or two underwater and got lifted up , I was a crying mess ,

" he so beautiful "

Gogo : just like his mom '

Mvelo mom : hay and my son '

I looked at my baby he was so pink and beautiful , his so small his cries were so beautiful like music

in my earth that alone gave my heart so much joy

" come child let's get you out of that water they carried me out , there was a mattress on the floor with white sheets , the only light here was the candle light impepho was so overpowering ,

Every female in this room had a role to play which made me understand and realize the importance of this Mnguni birth culture, is indeed an important rite of passage and is therefore treated with so much respect, honour and celebrated Traditional y, after they placed me safely on the metres i was attended by gogo Ndoni.

Gogo : we cutting the cord between you two I nodded , she cut it one of the other lady's took the crying Hlelo from my arms another was between my legs , i was too excited to ask what's going on I believe she is cleaning me , the other was drying my hair and dressing me to what looks like a dress and

with matching head scarf ,

I looked at gogo Ndoni who was mixing something

She looked at me and smiled : this is the aid that wil help with speedy drying process on our littleprince " \_

Thr aids was a mix with of ash, what looks like sugar and a poisonous plant cal ed 'Umtuma' she said when I asked , she then rubbed the paste ontoHlelo newly severed cord, he was just creaming andI wanted to hold him

Mvelo mom : you wil have time forthat for now , weneed to finish this ritual so you can feed him "

I nodded I just sawsmoke and fire I tried to sit upstraight but aish my lady part and back was on fire

they surrounded the fire with Hlelo on GigoNdoni arms ,

Gogo : this are pungent leaves that we burning in this fire , this is done to introduce the baby to the spirit world "

I nodded , the smoke produce a very pungent smoke that I started coughing , my baby was then floated over the smoke upside-down three times, bygogo Ndoni

" ooh my god " I held mouth , gogo Ndoni was calling on the Mnguni clan name , the smoke causes a severe reaction of coughing and sometimes screaming on my little ones chest , she then handed Hlelo to Mvelo mom she raised him up and spoke in a language I did not understand , he was then moved from one grandmother to another they raise him up talked to him , while he was red with tears and loud cried

Finally they gave him to me

Gogo Ndoni : you will need to pass him under your left knee then your right knee. This ceremony makes the baby stronger in spirit and protect him from future evil. "

I did as they instructed me , Mvelo mom helped me pull my knees up and when I thought it was over

Another grandmother took him from me and smeared him white chalk called umcako mixed with ground "Mtomboti" wood, a sweet smelling substance , they wrapped him up in royal cloth and gave him to me

Mvelo mom : now you my breast feed him " \_

Me : I don't know how "

They looked at each other before they bust out and laughed

Mvelo mom : let me teach you my baby "

.

.

Mvelo \*\*\*

After taking a bath I threw myself on the bed and I doze off  
and slept I was in deep sleep when I heard mama waking me  
up

" Mvelo ... Mvelo .. Vuka "

Me: what going on? "

"congratulation your father"

Me : what? "\_

Her: listen "

I opened the sliding door and wow I held my mouth ,

"she did it "

I held my head and I felt my eyes burning I cried as mom pul ed me  
to her arms

Her: you have an heir... "\_

Me : ooh my God is this real y I mean Today just seemed like such a blur. We hardly knew what washappening to her It didn't help that she was two months before her due date , and the lions are roaring now ooh J esus Christ I'm a father again ..."

Mama was just smiled and shook her head

Her: she did ... "

Me : Hlelo is person mama a whole human "

Mama : yes he is "

Right now I was not sure what I was feeling i was happy , excited , scared , nervous , anxious ... I ranout leaving mama in my room , I found this idiots finishing up mu food ,

Me : Guess who's a dad ?"

Austin : fuck no ways "

Me : I have an heir "

Sbu jumped up and hugged me " congratulationstwana '

Austin : congratulation bro "

He hugged me two

Sbu : so when are we meeting the little one ? " \_

Me : 10 to 14 days from now "

Sbu : yoo I thought that custom never exist anymore " \_

Austin : dude she gave birth underwater what doyou expect ?  
" \_

Sbu : aish ya ne .. Hade ntwana but at least you wilget to hold the little champ in a weeks time , not like me who waited 12\_months to accept my own baby "

Me : what .. When ... How? "

Sbu : after I talked to you I went to see her , my owndaughter did not recognise me , it took days for herto worm up to me , I just asked her to forgive me and one day I came to check up on the kids and shejust ran to me and from that day I realise I need my kids under my roof ..."

I just knocked him off with a hug damn I feel like crying right now

Sbu : its going to be hard being a single dad but that what Pam would have wanted right "

Austin : dude its takes a vil age to raise kids , wehere for you, just hal a bro .. "

Sbu : thanks guys ....any way enough about me ... So baby Hlelo has grace us with his presents so how does it feel like to be dad .. Forthe second time"

"\_guys I need a drink I'm to overjoy to tel you how I feel on a sobber mind "\_

.

.

14\_days later .... To be continued

( to sleep to edit ... next inset wil be after 22:00tomor ow night

.

Chapter 116

.

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

My first encounter with Oshun the mother goddess was overwhelming , I did not expect her to be this beautiful and look this young , I was taken and intrigued and wanted to know more about her , yes I was a nervous rack because I had no clue what

she wanted from me , I had so many question to ask but I just found my self mute and just looking ather , i admired how she commanded water to be stil to move , to rise to make waves , it was amazing to look at.

The water just changed when she spoke when she moved I could tel that she cur ied so much power and that alone scared me a bit.

She has the most intimidating look I have ever see,she does not smile or have a friendly face , she hasthe most saddest eyes I have ever seen , but hide itin her extraordinary beauty which means that her past or what ever lead her to this waters stil haunt hertil this day .

I was scared and did not know what to say , the first day I set there and listen to her speak I had to know her first before I get to know why she chose me andalso her intentions of me , I had little to say but a lot

to think about and digest. If any one asked me to put it one word on what kind of a person Mother goddess is I would have said she is " Broken "

Second day it was just her telling me about the her gift the good, the bad and the beautiful part of being a water goddess , she told me that having this gift comes with lot of responsibility , she is being worshiped by many people all over the world but she just humbled about it and did not show any sign of rejoicing that she is proud of changing lives for many.

Time went by and i got comfortable around her that i started engaging in a conversations

Me : " why did you chose me ? "

Her : " I didn't the creator did ...in this waters we believe that God is a woman.. the planets are womb

and the sun is the mind...and we goddess are the children “

Me : why am I connected to the water , what does it want from me or should I say what do you want from me ? “

Her : “a seed in the soil does not germinate until it receives water, which demonstrates that it is the spirit of water that ignites the production of life , how were you going to fulfil your purpose while you were standing in dry land “

I was puzzled she answered me in codes can she just be direct

Her: From a spiritual perspective, through the spiritual networks, planet earth is seen as an irregular ball immersed in water. If the sacred gift of earth is life, then water is the custodian of life, water

is the reconnecting element between our materialistic life and the spiritual world. “

She said it a gift that was passed on from my greatgrand mother , passed on my grand father , to my father and to me ,

Me : “ why didn't my grandfather or my father have this gift , why me ? “

Her : “ I know this will sound sexist and out of line but which man has used power provided by the creator for the greater of good for the people , dating from ancient ages man had no control of the power invested in them , they lead wars , greed control them and cause destruction ...they believe in power rule and command respect and have somehow have destroyed humanity “

I nodded.

Her: human kind is lost and most women are weak, I have listen to them cry in this waters, some take there lives, some perform immoral act in this waters, and al I could do is listen, every one is born with power to lead but yet most women prefer to be led “

she moved around and looked into the light coming from the sky

Her : The introduction of western civilization to Africa changed native peoples' attitudes and rights to water as a natural resource. The sacred relationship between people and water ended with the new political governance. Water became a commodity to be taxed. Corporations were established to process and supply fresh water for payment. Western religious teachings demonized native cultural practices and hence the indigenouse attitude and moral responsibility toward water as a

sacred being gradually changed. For example, Lake Victoria—before it was named by a British officer John Hanning Speke—was called Nalubaale, which literally means the home of spirituality. Bodies of water were owned and protected by communities, and people worshiped the spirit of water freely. All activities relating to water were conducted in accordance with peoples' customs and cultural beliefs. . . but now Religious teachings associated cultural beliefs and practices with Satan and primitively barbaric acts, In reaction we followed instead of Questioning, many native people adopted a new religion, language, and lifestyle and culture was forgotten. “

Me: “you want to restore that faith that culture that makes us who we are “

She side smile,

Her: “it only starts with one person, you the only

leaving goddess that will walk the Earth freely and I will connect to you via waters, you will be the protector of the poor, the mother of all orphans, you will bring them what they need in this life through phases of weakness or strength. “

Me : “wow...” I held my head

Her: “The rock did not come here by itself.....

This tree does not stand here of itself....

There is one man who made all this.....

Who shows us everything..... the divine power is in and you know this for a fact “

Me : “ I don't think I'm ready “

Her : “ nobody ever is ...the spiritual world rarely connect with human world and when we do its because we want our teachings to live on for generation to come, spirits represent founding ancestors, whose activities are described in stories about the creation of the world and the beginnings of human life and agriculture , In this way, water is a great teacher. There is peace and balance to be gained when using it with reverence. Sometimes we offer up ritual in observance of its greatness you will once you start practising ”

I looked down and shook my head , I don't think I can, I'm not qualified for such , I mean I just got married I'm leaving the best life with my husband , I have new born baby , how am I going to have time to be one with this spirit... I just need time

Het : yes you are , look child There has been a limitation of the African woman and a range of

convenient walls have been successfully built around us ranging from religion, culture and just for the fact that we are women and men are better than us to culture and in some cases it is simply placed on human nature man always had an upper hand in dimming a woman, never cut yourself short, listen Sbahle, I have lived long enough to know that a strong woman's weakness is love, when it comes to this headship issue, you will forever constantly doubt yourself,

, I think it's only one thing that makes you young women very sad, depressed and wish you had more value or respected, I think the reason behind it all, it's not having a mind of your own, not having a choice, a voice or courage, I mean some women are so intelligent and they have to look for a husband who is more intelligent than them because they have to be his 'tail' but they find that there is no such man! And they are being told to 'submit' to some guy who is not up to their level. . . you a Queen regent and you were born to be in the throne

and to be the mother of rains why you doubting yourself  
that you're powerful “

Me : “ I don't know .... I just never seen or pictured my self  
like this , in this life ... ”

Her: behind that door of doubt there is a whole new life  
waiting for you , your husband has unlocked the door but you  
too afraid to turn the door handle and look into your future ”

Me ; can I least think about this ? “

She nodded and walked into the water

\*\*\*\*\*

Time seemed to move slow in this place but I know that we are close to the moment of truth when I have to return home , a lot is expected of me by mother goddess and I can not seem to apprehend or find ways around it , my land needs water , fertility and fruitful life and they need a leader , this is no coincidence that I'm name Queen regent and this come forth , the change is in the palm of my hands but I'm to scared to grasp it and own it

Mvelo mom set next to me , “how are you feeling ?“

Me : I just gave birth to lion but the second day I had no pains nothing what a miracle of giving birth under water , “

She chuckled and took sleeping hlelo next to me ,

Ndoni : his here " I smiled and placed my food aside  
, by saying food I mean fruits , milk , mas and honey , the  
way I miss meat I feel like I'm loosing my mind right now , i  
dived underwater to listen to Mvelo , he has been coming  
Here every morning to great me and Hlelo I can only hear Him  
when I'm underwater and Ndoni has made it possible for me  
to even see him as wel

Him : good morning my love ... Mother of children , my Queen  
, my heart ... "

I smile

Him : how is the champ ? , I can't wait to hold him , I hope his  
not giving you trouble , I know you OK i can feel it every time I  
come here but I just miss you so much , its been almost two  
weeks full sleeping in cold bed , I sometimes find my self  
speaking to your pillow imagining its you " he chuckled he start  
peeling white and pink roses throwing the rose

petals in river he has been doing this ever since he started speaking to me via the river , I want to hold him right now I need to tell me what to do , I'm stuck between a rock and a very hard place

Him : i feel like I'm In a Long Distance Relationship right now , the time spent apart is filled with love and pain. But i trust in our love because its unlike any others' love Sometimes I don't know if you miss me or you forgetting about me, I just hope I can get a sign ,

But each day I tell myself that love will bring us together again, When I look at the moon, it makes me smile because I know you're out there underneath the same one , I long for the day when I can be beside you and know that this is the time apart spent is over and has been worth it , Loving you this much is almost cruelty but the suffering is worth knowing I'll be beside you soon. Even though you seem worlds away but right underneath this

river I know that we under the same sky, you're with me today.  
Sometimes I cry and others I chuckle.

You're the one that makes me smile and the distance between us brings the sadness, Your absence has made my heart grow fonder and it sure has made the rest of me lonely, I'm counting down the days mama khe, I love you and please come back to me. he stoop up and looked at the river before he put his hoody over his head and started jogging away

I made my way up, I breath out loud as i set on the rock and my eyes started burning so i just let than run,

Gogo Ndoni stood next to me and looked at me

Me : I want to go back home "

Her: you wil , only one day left "

I wiped my eyes and looked around

Me : where is Hlelo " I sniffed I just want to hold my baby his the only thing that keeps me going in this place

Her; with Jane " I smiled

My day underneath the water has really tough me so much about being the Mnguni wife , this role is no child's play ,the advise and talks I received from the fallen Queens , they really shaped me , yes I know that I'm a very opinionated person but throughout this whole process I was just listening its good to say that I'm taking a lot with me outside .

As for Hlelo that baby is only mine when I have to feed him he sleeps and play in the Gran's arms , I thought that my baby looks like me but well after

two day he just became Mvelo even his eyes , bloody lion  
traitor I car ied him for months howcould he ?

Her: how was your talk with mother Goddess " \_

Me : I think she wants something from me thangiving me  
something "

Her: and I'm guessing you not liking her plan "

I nodded

Her: why ?"

Me :what if I start becoming like her what if I start taking lives ,  
and causing drought and floods , I'm a hard headed person Gogo ,  
and me and Mvelo fight

a lot you know that , the power of rain can destroy lot of lives if its connected to my emotions because I can easily self destruct “

Her: what did she say , when you told her that "

Me : I haven't told her ... I just spend days analysing the person she really is and I don't like her or trust her , she has demons of her own that she needs to fight and she wants to use me for that ... I don't think I can go along with this "

Her: Some people think leaders are born—they naturally possess the social intelligence and charisma that motivates others to work together. Others believe that leaders are made—they build their skills with practice, experience and mentoring. It all depends on you in which category you fall under but at the end of the day this is what you were made for“

Me : why you never became living goddess “ ”

She laughed

Her: If I speak in the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I am only a ringing gong or a clanging cymbal. If I have the gift of prophecy and can fathom all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have absolute faith so as to move mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. If I give all I possess to the poor and exult in the surrender of my body, but have not love, I gain nothing....(1 Corinthians 13:2 )

.. the scripture goes on and say .... If I give all I possess to the poor and exult in the surrender of my body, but have not love, I gain nothing. Love is patient, love is kind. It does not envy, it does not boast, it is not proud....“

Me : you could not be one with divine spirit because

your heart was bruised , “

She nodded “ and your Grandmother could not be one with the spirit because she wanted peace “

Me : and the Mother Goddess what about her “

Her : you know in most African cultures, the woman is usually the hardest labourer when it concerns contributing to the growth of the family. This added to her natural roles of child bearing and home keeping disproves the concept of the woman being the weaker sex, which is generally the approved reason for her relegation. Today, the world and Africa especially, is coming to terms to the power of the woman. Going by historical facts, the African continent is filled with great women , being powerful. Bahle does not necessarily mean you are strong , she has looked outside for strength and never realised that it comes within , sometimes we just don't have to wait for storms to pass but instead we

need to fearless and dance in the rain " \_

She laughed

Her: you got one thing she does not have to walk on dry lands and .....

Me: and what? "

She smiled " you will figure it out , remember today is the day you tell her about who you are , she is just a goddess and was once a human , don't have any fear, power is taken not given go claim it your people need you "

I nodded and smiled

.

Makhumalo \*\*\*

I woke up in the middle of the night with a dream

Ndoni: "its time "

That's all she said and since then I have been running around like a headless chicken , I woke every one up , its midnight but in this house everyone is busy as if its day time ,

We have to be in the river at dawn and get the Queen and the baby , I looked at the time and I had to get Mvelo ready I found Him and his friends in the kraal skinning a cow, I called him to the side

Me : “go get ready its almost time “

Him : “let me wash my hands “

Me : “go change take a bath , you bloody and smel y“

Him : “ Mama I waited two weeks to be with my family I don't have time foral of that I need my wifeand baby boy home as now”

I sigh and he fol owed me , we started at the royal ancestral room and told abaphansi that its time , wetook Ukhamba lesizulu and Imphepo ,and candles , we took one of the cars and packed closes to the river , I had to work fast I did the setting preparations nearthe water,

Placed white, yellow, pink, blue and green candle on the sand  
lite impepho, I gave Mvelo to hold on to one of the white candle  
and asked him to light each candle with the one in his hand,

White candles are used for communicating and connect with  
divine spirits, The creator, izithunywazika Menzi (God's  
messengers), Izidalwa (Ancestral spirits) I started clapping call-  
ing the Mgnuni and Bhengu ancestors

communicating and connecting with the spirits\_beings /  
Spirit\_guides which is amadlozi akhanyayo, because I'm invoking a  
spiritual being I had to make sure four elements are in line with  
each other.

- FIRE - represented by a burning candle

- WIND - represented by an incense (impepho)

- EARTH - represented by the Soil

- WATER - represented by water be it from the River, Well or Sea.

to invoke a spirit is no child's play I was channeling my self to call upon the right spirit and to bring forth Sbahle and the baby , this comes with lot of energy being drained from me . after the connection was made the hard part come , we wait and look for a sign While the incense was burning we had to sit quietly by the water's edge and wait for the water to move

Mvelo : " the sun is about to come out "

Me : " be patient ...the incense still has smoke ...connect with izidalwa zakho and focus " \_

We waited another 15 to 30 minutes and finally the water started moving in circles

Me : “ now Mvelo make that offering “ he nodded and took yel ow candle and we walked in the river he started throwing silver coins in the river and asking permission from the water goddess to release his wife and son ,

I took a cup and started pouring water over him , his spirit is connect Hlelo and Sbahle by pouring water to him I'm connecting them together .

He did well by connecting to the natural spirit world, With each submergence or washing, allow the water to clean his heart, spirit, and mind we Return to the edge of the water and sit quietly and now it up to sbahle turn

Me : if you wish to recite a mantra or prayer this is your time to do it now " the key now is to wait for Sbahle and Hlelo to come out , there are between two world and that may take time .

.

.

To be continued

Chapter 117

.

unedited

.Sbahle \*\*\*

The moment of truth has arrived , I woke up today with Hlelo cord fallen, I'm not sure if its morning or

night since this place is just dark, I was just happy that I'm soon to go home,

I just had one problem Oshun and her wanting me to connect with what she calls my powers, I kissed my baby and left him with gogo Ndoni.

I dragged myself out of what I call my room and took another tunnel that leads to her layer, she was humming and brushing her long hair with her hands

Her: you know what to do ... Get on with it"

I rolled my eyes and jumped into the water and allowed it to drag me down, we have been doing this method for day now and I'm tired,

Me : who made you like this ?" I said after catching

my breath

She looked at me and continued looking at her self in the water  
Oshun is more of a person that we can refer as a fallen angel ,  
there is something about her which is dark or sad about  
her , she is the giver of life yes but she is just sad , she is  
Someone who is currently going through rough times or has  
had a bad past through Depression, abuse, self harm, family  
issues, or what's so ever she has a lot of inner beauty and  
some external beauty , but when she looks at her reflection in  
the water she does not see that maybe that why her face never  
light up . she is A person who has been jaded by life but has  
not let it destroy her inner beauty or her compassion. I mean  
she still believe in mankind and will go above and beyond for  
humanity . However, romantic love still eludes her as she had  
created walls in her heart that are difficult to breach "

Her : we running out of time , your family wil be here to get you , master the elements of living water Sbahle ". I folded my arms and looked at her

Her: you are just hard headed Sbahle and you forget that this your destiny "

Me : You just want to fulfil what ever you couldn't while you were stil alive and you want to use me as your vessel " \_

Her: what makes you think that ? "

Me : why did you cal them to river ,... Al those women , why did you take there souls why you never helped them '

She looked at me

Me: you created a chain reaction in many families mine included this Power I feel like its tainted and it comes with dark clouds "

Het : rain comes with dark cloud Sbahle "

Me : it was figure of speech , you know what I fontget you '

Her: I real y do not have time to be figured can you do what you cal ed to do "

Me : I need to know why did you kil then "

Her: they came to crying , they had problem , some just wanted to escape the cruel world "\_

Me : and you gave them a rope to hang themselves?

'

She laughed and shook her head

Me : you created a generation curse , those death were not planned by God its was premature you took God's faith in your own hands and now you want touse me to rewrite your wrongs " \_ . '

Her : I was one of those girls , I spend days crying in the river , my life was turned upside down after .....

She stopped and looked away " I wanted something , to make me feel OK , I self drowned my self for some years , I didn't know why but after I did it I will feel better, The only thing worse than loving someone who doesn't love you is loving someone who loves you, but doesn't know how. I say it's worse because it's selfish as hell . Someone who doesn't know how to love you is just that person telling you she hasn't taken the time out to really listen to your needs or wants , that the relationship I

had with the water one day I went under and I never come back "

I looked at her

Her: being inkosazane yasemanzini was not by choice but it was a calling , but no one actually took time to get to know me , but yet I must perform miracles... in your eyes I'm

That person that doesn't know what to say when you feel like you're about to give up on your dreams because I don't know how much it means to you..... in your eyes I'm That person that doesn't know what to say when you miss a certain deceased family member because i don't know how bad it hurts you... In your I'm That person that doesn't know what to say when you're upset about not going to university or getting married at an early age because i don't understand how passionate you are about being independent.... And in your

eyes I'm That person that loves you for what i see that's on the surface: You're strong , you Queen , you destined to rule ... But yet forget that every time you went under water the same water you doubting now made you the woman you are to day , doesn't mean when you cry I wasn't there, I listed and gave you straight to face another day and another and another ..."

Me : what ... How?

Her: we connected Sbahle you're goddess and the soon you realise that the sooner you will get out , now get under water and find your power " \_

Me : I'm tired and I don't know where to look for it " '

Her: you were 5 year I took you under and gave it to you find that power in you! " \_

She pushed me with her tail and I fell under this dark well that just made me sink deep and deeper, when I try to swim up the water dragged me under, I was losing air my lungs were about to burst I was drowning and sinking everything became pitch black

Her : you can't handle this on your own, you the goddess of rain you rebuild mother earth you need to understand the importance of being a woman and why most women will look up to you, Sbahle, you going to be Queen regent and have the power of element, fertility and rebirth of your people is in your hand you need to connect it with your spiritual side to make that happened find it "

I heard her voice from far I was not sure if I was dreaming or what but I saw myself sitting on her lap I was still a kid

~~~

Her : when you old enough you wil come and get it ,never forget who you are ...

Me : I'm white snakes the powerful living goddessto walk on land and water "

~~~~

I popped my eyes open and thee was light I lookedat my self and I felt something heavy on my lower body I touched my self and almost peed my self wait I'm under water it most lightly happened , I slowly looked down

" ooh my God "

it was big log and white joined into my body , what happening to me

Her : you found it now come up " I did not listen I decided to take my self on spin and wow it felt so good , Ndoni had to dragged me out and told me to stop ful ing around Mvelo is waiting for me outside.

Ndoni was right shifting it worse then giving birth ,

Me : wil this happened al the the time I go under'

Ndoni : no "

She put what looked like a bracelet on my ankle and on my left wrist

Me : what that ? "

Ndoni : This seashel bracelet represents fertility,

birth, sexuality and prosperity. Seashel s wil foreverconnect you to the ocean , rivers and to water energy remember that Water is a vital element in the human body and also represents our emotions and wel being, so wear this anklet bracelet to help you make the most of your day , and it might held you have balance between your power and you "

Me : where is mother Goddess "

Her: she is here ... ".she place a hand on my chestwhere my heart is "

Me: how wil I make it rain '

Her: when you walk on land earth with listen "

She speaking but i m not hearing what she is sayingI'm just overwhelmed I have the water spirit inside

of me , I'm coming out to a new world , I'm reborn itslike I just came out of cocoon, and I have colourful wings to display to the world , Ndoni was hummingand dressing me up , the other Queen were kissing and fussing over Hlelo , I looked at my outfit White is not my favourite colour but this dress is just beautiful , its just plain white long flowing dress , with head scarf, my bracelet compliments it and I look like royalty .

Hlelo was wrapped around white blanket and shegave me a leaf wrapped around with a string ,

Het : inkaba yomtwana ... It must be buried in yourgarden " \_

Me : my garden ? "

She smiled " that my thank you gift to you ... Theroyal garden is yours now... " \_

What ... That place looks like garden of Eden on earth and she is giving it to me

Her: my job here is done the curse is broken I can finally rest in peace , should you need me know that I'm with you in spirit , you have restored the Mnguniname and I can not thank you enough " \_

Me : GIGO I want to thank you for listening to me, and offering guidance whenever I need it. You laugh at the things I tell you, and don't judge me harshly for saying something others may think inappropriate. I can be honest with you about concerns, and complaints, because I never worry that you don't think I'm doing my best. I can make a snarky comment about something silly my husband has done, and you will laugh about it with me instead of getting defensive, because you know him best, know neither of us is an angel, and know I say it with love! In short, you let me be me. I know I have

told you this so many times but thank you for making my ever first giving birth experience the most magical memorable moment of my life I could have asked for any other midwife thank you so much "

. she wiped the tears from my eyes

I looked around the other Queen came to join us and hugged me , it was a bitter sweet moment for me , I looked at Mvelo mom and she held my hand

Her : Marriage made you family; love made you my daughter , ever since you came along you have made this family complete ... I thank you for being in my son's life you truly are a Gem and a true Queen , I bless your marriage to withstand any obstacles and I wish your womb to be blessed with future leaders and princess's .. Ooh how I hate saying goodbye , but know I'm with you in spirit and looking over you... Take care of my son baby " she hugged me I was wet with tears ,

When you get married, it goes without saying that you become part of the your spouse's family in a technical sense. But not everyone out there is lucky enough to become part of the family in an emotional and spiritual sense. She just drop the "in-law" from "daughter-in-law," my heart just melt.

" thank you mom" she kissed my cheeks and held held Hlelo one more time before she gave him back to me

Ndoni : its time the sun is up I'm sure there are worried sick now " \_ she lead me to another passage in the cave and it lead me to the water fal that lead us outside I looked at her

Me : al along I was so close to the outside world ?" \_

She nodded

Me : but how because it took us a while to go to the royal birthing grounds when first came in

Het : elusion my baby .. ."

we hugged again and I walked out , I spotted Mvelo walking up and down and Hlelo decide to cry and that made him stop walking he looked up and saw me , he held his face and started running to us ..myteas were gushing down non stop ,

Him : ooh my God it you . . . " he held my cheeks with his hands I'm guessing he wanted to be sure. If his not dreaming

I nodded his crying Hlelo is crying and I'm crying what is wrong with this family ?, he hugged me and

kissed my forehead

Him ;thank you "\_

He looked at his baby and back at me I have seen Mvelo cry but never seen him with tears of joy , this was another level of emotional ,

Me : want to hold him ? "

Him : I don't think I can I'm yo nervous ...J esus his so handsome he has my eyes my nose my mouth fuck his me ... We created this .. sbahle I don't know what to say ... How could I even start to thank you forgiving me this gift ... You made me a father again ... You gave me a Mnguni heir ..... I love you ...I love you so much ... "\_

He dusted his hands on himself and than held his

baby ,

Me: careful the head " I looked up and smiled

Me : let's get out of here its about to rain "

He looked at me and dropped his mouth ,

mama walked up to us and she hugged me

"\_welcome back my Queen "

" its good to be back ... " I said

Walking back to the car it was already raining catsand dogs , I realised that I lost my husband's to hisson , He was on his own bubble with his son ,

mama ended up driving because Mvelo was in Hleloworld I was tired and this people were talking about ceremony that stil needed to be done , it was raining the house had guest our friends and my family I'm glad that this place is big enough that no one saw me coming in beside few maids , I walked in my room and stopped

Me : when did you do this " I asked walking into Ourbedroom it noe led to Hlelo nursery it was beautiful baby blue and yel owtheme,

Him : do you like it "

Me : I love it .. Its beautiful '

He kissed my cheek and looked at his phone with

Him : mama is calling me " he placed sleeping Hlelo on his bed and I threw myself on the bed oohhow I missed it , I'm so hungry and the aroma of food is making my stomach growl

Me : Mveli ngilambile I need meat lot of it please " .

He laughed "coming right up my queen " \_

As promised my food came and i ate til i could not any more , Mvelo and mama did the nkaba ceremony and they had to cleans Hlelo , I was only called to emsamo to do the bheleko and naming of the baby , I have a small family this is sad , its just me Mvelo , zee and baby Hlelo , welcoming the baby to the family , I wanted to ask about Koko but Mveli just change his face every time her name is mentioned so I let it slide for now

After mama spoke a mouthful on the mpepho

"mvelo you may name your son "

He took the baby from my arms and looked at me

" With you I declare that AmaNguni ayobusa ingunaphakade ...( the Mnguni people wil reign til the endif time )

welcome home Phakade Hlelo Mnguni " \_ he lifted him up and mama was chanting and zee was clapping I was just crying mess , this was undead abeautiful moment.

.

.

3 months later..

( sorry for any errors I'm so )

Chapter 118

.

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

" OK ... OK I'm coming.. baby "

I breath out loud and attended to Hlelo who was screaming he decided to wake me up again in the wee hours and just did not want stop crying , cal me crazy but the night and morning are for me and

my baby , even when sometimes he drives me crazy , but that just the joy of being a mom ,

" hey baby "

" the only reason you calling me this early itsbecause that boy woke you up again "

Me : his refusing to sleep " .

Mvelo : hlehle we talked about this you got way tomuch in your plate and I pay that women a lot ofmoney to take care of my boy "

Me : " night and morning are mine and Phakade youknow that "

He breath out loud

Him : tomor ow you got back to back meeting , thegal ery is opening is in fewdays time Hle-hle don't make me come down there and fuck you ! "

Me : mmm I can't wait "

He cursed " damn it women you now we got probation before I can tap that "

I giggled if I wasn't this busy I would be so lonely but work got me by the tits and having this late night cal with my man just makes my night less cold and lonely

So After giving birth, Hlelo ceremony , his father fussing over him, sadly but Mvelo had to return back to the UK , he only spend fewday with us and left with Zee he had work and Zee had school , the first fewday after they were gone I felt so alone in the house, the worse part this man just left everything pertaining the royal house affairs on my shoulders

“I know you can do it baby I believe in you “ he said that with a kiss and Puff he was gone . my mom wanted to stay and help me with the baby but she is also busy handling the Bhengu affairs and helping Nsika out , if it wasn't for Ma – T I don't know how I would have handle taking care of a baby worse part Mvelo precious jewel. A weeks later Ma-T found a suitable nanny for Hlelo and shuuuu I could breath and have me time but my luxury time was short spend.

Did I rest like Mdlezane that I am NO , Thabi had to come knocking at my door and told me we had damaged control to do in the kingdom , wel I started working in the kingdom even before my coronation ceremony,

" Mvelo I can't do this , this people hate me " \_

I don't know how many time i cal ed him tel ing him Im coming back to UK and never coming back here

but he told me that

" never allow your people to lead you , you lead them you in that seat for a reason I did not marry a coward where is that arrogant , outspoken feisty girl I fell in love with , you the mother of lions , the rain goddess you the white lions mate no human can put you down , take a deep breath and get out there and face them " \_

it was hard work and people are so demanding , mama tough me to be patient and not expect change to happen overnight , the first few weeks I wanted to die, They hated me for changing the council but I was never going to work with those old sexist , chauvinist old hag's , Reshuffles another way to avoid seeming stale, and to introduce newer and younger council to be part of the change in the community . Refreshing the community through a reshuffle can be an attractive option when a new brain is in charge and I told them that change

comes with lot of opportunity, what have they gained when the old panel was stil in control they al went silent so I took it upon my self to shuffle the cabinet , got young , educated ambitions people on my side.

Which drove Mvelo crazy because I appointed a house of his enemy to be in one of the royal seat in my council

" Sibahle Ntombikayise Bhengu Mnguni .. Wenzeni ?"

Me : you said I must do things my ways so trust me when I say I got this and I know what I'm doing "

Wel i gave Babalwa Mdlebshe as seat in the royal council she is an outreach advisor ,basical y she knows every one need in the community since she is a door to door nurse or community care giver ,

yes you heard me she is Mdletshe the daughter of Mvelo rival  
yes the one and only who almost killed him when they  
bumped heads in the battle of the throne ,

Mvelo : that family has hated the Mnguni family for years ever  
since Nokhwezi killed the guy she was arranged to wed '

Me : good looks like all the bad people who still hold a grudge  
they are dead trust me Mnguni I know what I'm doing , you  
know what they say keep your friend close and your enemies  
even closer besides  
she has not given any bad vibes that she or her family is up to  
no good so I guess we moving on to clean slate ." \_

Him : I don't like this Mamakhe I really don't "

Wel my throne my rules he will just have to deal

with it .

My main goal and focus was to Create jobs , rebuilding educational facilities, university bursaries , and affordable resources was my main vision we cur ently busy with proposal with the municipality to building a clinic , the mobile clinic is just kaka , and some people do not have money to go to nearest public hospital that is miles away, so I'm just changing this place to be more urban then ruraland it good to say that everything I in visioned for this place its coming together in positive way

The day i got thrones it was the most epic day of my life ,Its good to say that the community respect and worship me now , and sing phrase about name ,also the most important people were there in numbers , this reminded me of my traditional wedding , other royal house , Parliament personal, big short business people even Oshun Devotees came in numbers , I was showered with gift and

offering .

I stil cant help to think that there is something familiar about Ngozu at some point I thought that she either Oshun descended or the mother goddess used her as her vessel , I guess I wil never know because just like Oshun she hate answering direct question .

Wel I'm official y Queen Regent and as much as I'mwel respected women out there , people bow when I walk pass them , I make it rain and have restore my people fertility problems . But when I step insidethis royal house I take my throne off and become a wife.

I stil prefer eating food prepared by me , I stil prefer taking care of my husband , children and myin-laws , Mvelo may hate Koko and avoids her like a plague to me she stil the close thing to be my mother in law

Me : sawbona koko "

She just looked at me and did not say a word she was seating on her chair and looking at the walls , I started dressing her wound it's stil oozing and not healing . my hands and water from the river is not helping her,

I figured that since my hand and water , mama traditional herbs , western medication can't heal itsher heart that stil holding a grudge that causing herto be this sick , I long forgave her and I don't want yo know what she was planning or why she hate meso much angizingeni .

When choosing between forgiveness and holding agrudge, it is not surprising that many people would prefer to take the easy way out to have an unappealing quality of holding a grudge but it's stil

an unappealing quality to possess, especially in your adult years but has its life.

Koko and I are not best friends but when I found out about her condition I took to myself to cater for her, we do not talk when I dress her wounds or give her feet sponge bath, I just hum a song and do my thing, sometimes I will wheel her outside to feel the warmth of the sun, I comb her hair and plait it, make her food or just sit next to her while I'm busy painting, she refuses to talk to me but all I'm hoping is for her to get better

\*\*\*\*

"we three months full baby"

I pick him up, ooh God what do they feed him, hisso heavy now he is growing up so fast and his such a cry baby and forever wants to be in my arms or

his nanny arms I blame Mvelo for that ...

, talking about that man of mine i haven't seen him for weeks now, yes we Skype, call each other.

Face time but I just miss him a lot, he does make sure that they fly over every after two weeks to spend weekend with us but its just not the same, his attention will be on Helo, mine will be on Zee and them boom time for then to go,

, I miss Zee so much as well I'm only counting few months til she come back to stay's with me for good

" why you not answering your phone " I texted Mvelo

"\_I'm in Court will talk later... I love you "\_

Urg he just pissed off, I wanted to tel him that

Hlelo is turning three months today.

While eating breakfast Thabani walked in with his tablet, he greeted us and ma-T gave him a plate

Him : thanks ma "\_

He looks at koko and back at me and shakes his head, I call her nurse to come get her and she wheels koko away

Him : so every morning you seat and eat with her and she just looks at you "\_

Me : yep breakfast and dinner are important to me and my family "

Him : yoo you have heart of gold I don't think I

would have been in the same room with her if I was in your shoes "

Me : Although forgiveness may not go hand in hand with forgetting, it has been rewarding to know that I no longer have to carry around the burden of feeling upset or pissed off. . . so to me it's all water under the bridge now .. "

Him : mmm well said '

Me : how is our day looking like today " \_

The minute he starts talking I suddenly feel so tired and as expected we had a lot to do , meeting ..  
Showing face , shaking hands and more meetings you are so tired

Him : you need to make that conference call with

the that women from UK "\_

Me : you stil can't pronounce her name "

Him : can you ? "\_ we bust out laugh

To talk about giving birth at wrong time while my career was about to take off was a bummer , but also a blessing undisguised Mvelo did the unthinkable and took few of my painting to show case at the UK art gal ery and they loved it , sold al of it and that alone made my work be in demand and guess what I got an endorsement deal from UK and they want to fund my foundation which is a tribute to my father and my new art gal ery yes baby I got an international deal , if someone told me I wil this rich without going to school and getting a qualification I would have laughed in there face so yes ' Mama I made it '

" good day Ms Ayscough " Thabani laughed causing me to hold my breath and laughter too this is one screwed up surname jeeez

"Hi darling I'm just checking if everything is in order" \_

Me : no wor ies I got everything under control by the time of the opening everything wil be set " \_

She was so excited and talk with out pause yoo white people! this women is now tel ing me about her children and asking so many things about my personal life , I thought the reason for the call was to talk about my gallery opening , I looked at Thabani showing me that time to go I quickly wrapped the call up

He: Thank you Queen Mnnunu "

I ain't like her to just tolerate people miss calling my name I will correct her

Me : its Queen Mnguni ... But you may call me Queen Sbahle " she smiled and nodded I hanged up and breath out loud I'm so hungry now.

Thabani : I can't still can't believe you want people to address you by your name in history of royalty that never happened unless you are still a princess "

Me : I'm no ordinary Queen and frankly I don't play by the royal rules "we laughed

I respect the Mnguni People and my husband surname but I prefer to be called Queen Sbahle ...some people asked why , it sound disrespectful to call the Queen by her name ... Well any names with meaning dated from the reason to why I was given such a name to the historical lineage of the Bhengu

people it has a certain significance of what my name has to represent to my family and my people it has a beyond objective purpose, encompassed of what and who I am . It's an essence at the very heart of my existence. It signified what tribe I came from , besides that my name

the sweetest and most important sound in any language so they might as well get use to it ...

I bough a snack bar at the vending machine and followed Thabani to his office , while waiting for our team

i texted Mvelo

" the British are on my through about the art gallery" \_

Him : you should be happy the lowest painting is selling for R150k , let them come with their deep pockets "

Me: spoken like an lawyer everything to you guys its about money , ... Will chat later love you "\_

I switched off my phone and made my way to the boardrooms opened my diary and greeted every one as

as I set down on another meeting.

I feel very blessed , Mvelo came into my life and change how I planned my life , he took the scrap of paper I called my life and gave me a big cinema screen and put my entire life on the map , not only I'm known because of his name but I have made a name for myself as well .

I looked up and smile thinking of what I came from and where I am to day , I sit on the chair and listen to my council talk and bounce ideas around I love my team they just go getter and very energetic I looked at the time I'm almost running late .

“ thank you and think that will be all ladies and gentlemen “  
yes from my council consist of three females making me the  
4th one and 7 males .

“I can't believe we did this and made it possible“ Thabani  
said as I was packing up my things

Me : I should be thanking you ...the brains in all of this and I'm  
just a heart pumping in your creative juices " \_

He smiled and shook his head , my phone rang and I  
picked it up ooh shoot I forgot about her

Her: you late "

I looked at Thabani " you have 4 o' clock meeting with miss Nola  
... Tel her we in the car " \_

Me: what no ... I'm on my way ... " I answer her I'm so tired  
right now

Her: yah right "

We got in in the car and drove to out " any luck with my PA , "

Him : haven't found the right person '

I looked at him " how much is my husband paying you ? "

Him : forwhat ? "\_

"\_for you keeping an eye on me "\_

He laughed and looked outside the window

Me : Thabani you can't be my PA you are the Royalhouse PR , ... "

Him : I'm looking forthe right candidate trust me lam "\_

I shook my head this has Mvelo written al overhim ,I'm sure His  
spying on me

The carcame to a halt and we stepped out

Him : wow ... It's not even finished but damn this

look good" \_

Nola stepped out looking gorgeous she's wearing blue jeans ,  
light blue shirt and nude head scarf with nude heels

Thabani: now this is women I can introduce to my mother " \_

I laughed , " just get me lunch and stop drooling over her "  
I nudged him

Her: so what do you think ? "

" this looks beautiful to think this was the old burnet  
royal house , ' \_

Her: this is what I do develop the old to modern

designs ... Let's go inside " \_

We walked in and I was blown away

Her: its stil not finished I stil need you to give me your colours and textures to give it that Sbahle feel "

this place is going to be my new art gal ery and I could not think of anyone to do it but Nola , Sbu didthe designed and Nola and her team did the development

Me : to be honest I suck in interior designing"

Her : you an artist weep something up " \_

Me : different art girl ... I wil just leave you to do it" \_

Her: don't play like that ?'

She so passionate about this you can just see from how she talks she is in her element

Me : any news from Sli " \_

She shook her head " I know she gave birth to a baby girl months back and she also not in Cairo I'm really worried about her she just vanished its like she doesn't want to be found "

Me : I can ask one of Mvelo guys to look for her location at least let's know that she is safe and OK" \_

Her: please do that ... Thank you "

Me :\_no matter what she is stil Zee mom ,and I try my level best to tel her that she left not because she does not love her but she was sick and going tocome back feeling better"\_

She smiled and held my hand " thank you Sbahle" \_

I decided to change the subject and focus back onthe work at hand ,

Her: so how do you feel about your big day " \_

Me : nervous I have never hosted an art gal ery event before ... And when I do its an internationalevent that alone scares me "

Her: I can't wait " \_

I laughed we went over the space and \_\_\_\_\_, Veli cal edus and told us she on her way I'm using her event organising and planning company, to organise everything for this event

she comes highly recommended so ya we work close together most of the time \_\_\_\_\_ because I do lot of events

Ooh I forgot to tel you, she humbled herself to me, and apologized wel it was water under the bridge, you know me and my heart I just don't dwel in the part mistakes, besides she is family she dating uncle Mzamo and always in my house and I'm always at there house, are we friends? Too soon toyel but we just getting to know each other she is a good person just crazy and madly in love with a more crazy man and it so cute to watch

.

"sor y Im late ...I was , aish traffic "

we looked at her and laughed "\_

Nola : traffic of having sex in the office with Mzamoagain ? "\_

Her: what .. No !" .

Me : your shirt is buttoned al wrong "\_

Her:ooh Jesu .. "\_

we laughed and got on with work and as soon as she took out her laptop she made the event cometo life ..

Me : We only have three day lady's let's make it happens "\_

Veli : we got this my Queen relax "\_

The driver drove me back to house and I walked in the house and took off my shoes

Ma- T : when the clock hit 17:00 I knew you were going to come late so I cooked I hope you don't mind

Me: not at all thank you ma ,

ngilambile I just want to eat and sleep

Ma-T : let me get the dinning table ready for you " I smiled and made my way to my sons room , the

rocking him and feeding his formula

Me : may I please "

Her: yes my Queen "

I rocked my baby to sleep and said to him , I placed him down and took the baby monitor with me , I made my way downstairs , damn this

This house is so quite , big and Quite , I set on dining table with Koko while we ate our food insilent ,

She stil gives Mr that look but I just smile and focus on my food she loves me or hate me i just don't care Some wil ask why do i have such a heartlike this why do i forgive so easily , cal me what ever but if it wasn't for her I wouldn't have known

Mvelo

Her: why do you do this "

I look at her I could not believe she spoke to me its been three months

I just looked at her thinking that my ears are deceiving me

Her: why do you care so much? "\_

Me : you the only living in law I have "\_

Her: but I.. I did thing .. Bad things ... "

Me : koko its al in the past ... I just hope we can move past from it . "

" how do you just forgive just like that " she asked with tears in her eyes

Me : To be honest Mastering the art of forgiveness was difficult at first especially when the issue at hand has done damage that appears at the time to be irreconcilable. In the past it was very easy for me to keep an emotional tally of every terrible thing someone had done to me, I now find it much easier to let go and move forward. Trust me it used to be easy to store all of those issues at the back of my mind so that I could use them against that person in a later stage But storing up all of those grudges to use as ammo against someone later on really didn't get me anywhere. To be completely honest, it really was not good at all . Instead, I found myself stuck with a ball of emotional stress that unexpectedly came alongside holding a grudge. It took more energy and mental exhaustion to be mad when instead, I could have forgiven, and moved on. "

Her: I'm real y sor y Sbahle ... The things .. "

Me : koko I have long forgiven you but I wish you could forgive yourself to heal that wound should have healed long time ago the minute I touched itbut because your heart is stil in that place its making worse "

Her: I'l try..."

Me : and pray about it "

She looked down " how is Mvelo "

Mr: give him time ... He wil come around"

Her; Ngimuphoxile umtanami "

I just looked down , minutes later she asked to go rest , I wheeled her to her room and called the nurse to help me put in her bed

Her: I would like to see Phakade "

I smiled " I'll bring him tomorrow morning , now rest koko "

.her: thank you Mntanami "

I smiled " good night Koko "

I made my way to my son room thank God his asleep I took a bath and the minute my head hit the pillow I was off to lalaland

I was disturbed by a ticklish feeling on my neck no its kisses I inhaled him ,I smiled and jumped on topof him and sat on top him and he was just smiling

" oooh my God baby "

Him : hay beautiful "\_

Me : what are you doing here ? '

Him : I missed you so much that couldn't sleep so I pack my baby and got on a plane and here I am "

I looked at the time

Me : its 01 : 10 am , are you crazy you took mybaby across the world at this hour "

Hin : I missed you njena ... "

He set up straight and hugged me " mmmm you smel so nice "  
he ran his hands under pyjama top

Him : I real y miss you " he said biting my shoulder and digging

his hands on my skin

Me: babe " he kissed me and took me to cloud nine ,damn I miss  
him too

Him : who sleeps with a panty and vest you practical y naked  
and you did not lock the door what if someone came in , "

I laughed

Me : do they know I'm married to a beast " \_

I unbuttoned his shirt

Him: the beast wants to hear you moan than talk about how much you love " \_

I felt my body exploding with pleasure his touch alone is enough to make me wet , the kiss was getting heated up out moans and groans filled the room

Him : so I was counting we three months and 1 day now and one hour .. So..... " \_

Me : probation iphelile " ,

He nodded and bite his lip ...

.

To be continued

chapter 119

.

Few months later

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

it's December and the house is buzzing , Sbu kids are here and  
and the house is chaotic , took time off from work and I'm  
loving the role of being housewife , Hlelo is 5 months now and  
his such a hand ful , Mvelo kids al have ginger or reddish  
hair and

exotic eyes , Hlelo looks more like Zee now and they get along like house on fire.

Koko is recovering slowly and we are able to sit and talk now we came a long way me and this woman but with everything that happens in our life's it was for a reason and also shape us .

Mvelo still has not forgiven her no matter what I say to him he just not budging ,

Him : "The worst kind of hurt is betrayal, because it means that someone was willing to hurt you just to make themselves feel better, When someone betrays you, it is a reflection of their character, and I don't trust easily to just forgive and forget "

Me : "Forgive yourself for the blindness that put you in the path of those who betrayed you. " he will just say I must let it go.

Ooh wel while we stil on the path of forgiveness atleast one of the Mnguni man was wil ing to soften his heart and forgive his daughter,

Two months back we had to make " ukungeniswa"home coming ceremony for Mvelo Aunt Nomakhwezi , its had something to do with his father final y forgiving her and allowed her to reunite with her ancestors

, shocking revelations about Mvelo grandfather was that his lion and his also stuck in a lion body , I was introduced to him as big as he is I was not afraid ,he spend most of his times in the garden , I stil have to masters on how to communicate with him

Mvelo " use your innerear you wil hear him talk to you " but hel o do I even have that at al ?

, so I just treat him like a pat instead what else can I do to lion  
vele ?

On the exciting side of things , my event was epic , let's just say  
my name is out there like way up there  
, I just became a wel known international artist over night  
and I'm expected to be in Paris in February months  
for another art event. My country just supported me and I'm the  
news, news papers even had a visitors from deputy president  
thanking me for putting the country's name on the map .

A message came through my phone " all our sponsors  
agreed to be part of the

charity gala for the orphanage "

I screamed " yes !"

Thabani is the best he can pursue a fish to swim that how good he is ,

My team and i managed to meet most of our short term goals and working hard in meeting midterm goals in few months time . Thabani stil can't believe that Nola is not taken by him and not interested in him , his been on her tale for months but that girl just said " you a good guy and al but I'm not looking for man right now " aish any man bal s wil be crushed by that statement , I know shehas her eyes on someone because she keeps saying that my man is out there and one day is oneday ... She plays her card very close to her chest and has not given us any ideas but wil just have to wait and see.

Love is blossoming on the other hand for,

Mzamo and Veli they got engaged broke the engagement off and the ring was back on , they are

one crazy couple , Veli refuse to move in with Mzamo and Mzamo refuse to commit to her , Veli need guarantee of the relationship and Mzamo seeno point in putting a tittle on there relationship , crazy right ? But ooh so cute to watch.

As promised I did ask of Mvelo Private investigatorsto look forsli , afterfew weeks of searching they told me his Zulu land, Eshowe to be precise she is working as a teacher in some school , she is stil a single parent and leaves in smal apartment I told Nola and gave her the address I only asked that shegets me her cel phone number for Zee sake .

Aish back to the more fin turn of events in May nextyear my two Drfriends are graduating ooh my God Ican't wait Sindy and Zoe are final y going to be Dr yeeeh I'm so proud of them , Zoe is final y ready to be cal ed Mrs Dlamini orshould I say Dr Dlamini , she said that its her gift to her husband forbeing patient with her , and making her dream come true ,

I thought they were legal y mar ied but surprisinglyit was just a customary reunion . life has kept us apart for months now me and girls we do keep on touch cal s and text and face timing but its just notthe same ,

so the guys planned another get away trip , thelocations is stil top class secret but hay I'm tooexcited to even care . Mpume and I are stil not jel ing and I don't care she hold no value in my lifeor what so ever , Mlondi on the other hand is crushing orlusting over herlike crazy , he sawanInstagram

pic with al my girls and he just saw her , I hope itsjust a sil y crush nothing more orelse Banzi wil have a valid reason to kil him now

Talking about the Bhengu , Nsika is stil a bachelorand does not believe in organise mar iage and so fourth His king and does not want to hear anything

about a wife ...arranged marriage and shit .. I don't know if its the chair or maybe he was always like that and I did not notice or know him that well , but he has that demeanor personally about him , that just oozing powerful , we have created a bond me and my brothers and ooh how they love my husband mom calls Mvelo his last born of his boys and she calls him more than she calls me , same goes with my brothers , bloody traitors.

While my life on the outside world looks perfect and so appetizing , behind close doors we having problems .

Me and Mvelo have our up and downs as any other couple but its been months now and we stuck on low

, yep we are fighting a lot , i feel like I'm facing the worst dilemma of my life, in which either outcome I look at it its absolute terrifying if I get it wrong, there's no going back .  
When I married Mvelo I

knew his expectations as he knew mine , I knew that a big family was part of the deal. Originally, I didn't want children but I was arranged to marry him somehow I knew it was my wife duties to rebuild his lineages ,

but at the back of my mind I thought I will just convince him just maybe we can wait a while for that , I got career his got his kids will just complicate things .

But this house turned into war zone , it all started on the opening night of my gallery , we have been having sex not stop two days before ,

" what are you doing ?"

Me: its a morning after pill , we did not use protection and I'm not in any birth control "

I down the pil and wow he almost swal owed me alive

Me : I'm not ready for another baby Mvelo ... "

Him : and you made that decision

on your own "

Me : I am not an anxious mother, but the extent to which it drains me is making me anxious. I am also self-employed and just started my career, the royal house duties, while Hlelo cries at my feet. . .and you want to add another one no baby I can't "

He never said word the whole night, he smiled and took pics with Me but he was there, he left early that night and I found him in his study working, he chose to leave my important day work wow

" mvelo "

Him : I'm busy "

Me :tonight was my big night Mvelo and you choseto leave me alone for work "

Him : ....

Him : Mvelo"

Him : I don't want you to take pil s orejections orput Lupe and implants on " \_

Me : Mvelo no "

Him : listen to me Mabhengu ..."

Him : I want us to do this parent thing and be done with it , so that I wil have you al to myself , I don'tknow what the future holds for me death scares meto shit especial y if I think of loosing you , so let's have our soccerteam now so that wil travel the world while we stil young .. I want to have you al to my self soon with no kids and pregnancy gettingin the way

I just cried while he looked at Me

Me : .....

Him : God is a creators let him make the decision ,

not medicine "

Me : mvelo I can't have another baby now "

Him : you are Queen and this house is too big for the four of us , you know I'm practical y an orphan ...So I need you to give me kids I'll consider my sister and brothers instead of my children ... Never forget you were chosen for me to be my wife the mother of my kids .. We talked about but you decided yet again to do what want to do if you don't mind I havework to , and find ways to flush that shit out of you system "

Me: Mvelo No !"

Him : ....

Me: I'm sick and tired of you controlling every expectof my life I'm done uyezwa go take a

a second wife !! "

Him : uyanya !! "\_ he roared and I almost peed myself

Me : at least give me time to think about this ,"

Him : is this how its going to be in this house I speak you speak !! ... Hayi ungazonginyanyisa Sbahle ! ... You the Queen regent and bloody goddess lapha ngaphandle not in my house ... Nowgo flush that shit from your system "

Yes ever since that day my happy home turned into a nightmare

Today his coming back and from the last telephone conversation

we had he is pissed , I finished cooking and I hide in the children play room , to see my kids like this worms my heart , yes my family is not even a handful And and the age gap between Zee and Hlelo istoo big that they can't play together ,

Mvelo has a picture of family dynamic to see his kids play with each other down the line , but that means me fal ing pregnant almost every year , I wiped my lone tear,

His here I feel his presence his Cologne fil s the room , the kids see him and they jump and hug him ,he has Hlelo on his one arm an Naledi on the other the others two are hugging him on his legs , I standup he kiss me on the cheek

Him : hi !"

Me : hi " \_he smile faintly, I walk out leaving him with

the kids , I'm in our room and pacing around , I said real y mean things on our last cal , few minutes later I here the door shutting I stop and walk to the bathroom but he blocks the door before I could close it ,

Him : we need to talk "

Me : I need to pee "

Him : no you don't , come out "

I should have worn a jean this dress is too short and its making him more angry ,

I sit down on the edge of the bed , his taking of his cloths ...  
Shit I hate it when he uses sex as means of punishment

Me : Mvelo .... About the last cal we had I'm .. sor y"

Him : no you ... Don't ... I'm going to fuck you hard .. .it going hurt and then we going talk ... "

I swal owed hard ,

Me : baby please ... "

did he listen to me no , he seduces me and mademe weak his kiss was slow and had so much lustand fire

Here goes my favorite my dress , it ripped and tornapart

" mvelo " Its been weeks since we were last intimate

this long distance relationship wil be the death ofme

my body betraying me his sucking and licking me his hands  
caressing my body and making feel alive I'm bout to explode I  
pushing his head to go deeper,

Me ,: yesssss .. Ooh !,"

I close my eyes I was so close , he stopes ,

his lips were on me we on the bed and his on top ofme , I want  
him he wants me there was a nock on our door

Him : don't answerit , "

Its a light knock its must be zee

His fingers were in contact with my cookie and i lostmy self " I said don't ... " I nodded , his devouring me

Like a hungry lion that he is I knew that his going tofuck me senselessly first and make love to me , yes ngonyama always dominate in our sex life , who ever said that people must wait aftergiving birth formonths to have sex I hate them I feel like a virgin right now , it's painful as fuck and it not helping thatthis man is having me in al angels , he was on top of me I was screaming his name , making love to him is always my weakness I found myself agreeing to everything, his manipulating me with his dick

" I'm sor y Mvelo"

, fuck'matyzing me , I'm in his spel his hitting al

the right angels and commanding my body to be his  
,God I'm loosing my self what spel does he have on me ..

we had about four steamy rounds and retired in the  
bathtub while I rested my head on his chest

His quite to quite I'm scared to move a muscle

Him : everytime I plant my seed in you you flush it "

I held my breath

Him :Ngiyakhuluma Sbahle ... "

Me : I'm not ready for another baby "

Him : what did I say ?"

Me : Baba ka Phakade I feel nervous and guilty about making the decision to stick with one child for now, you might see it as having an easier time now for us to conceive but a harder time later

but another child will require extra looking after as she or he will not be the only one in this house "

I didn't want to be responsible for Mvelo's disappointment and resentment either so I hid the fact that I'm on contraception , but somehow he found out and wow all hell broke loose

Him : which royal house do you know has only two kids ?"

Me ....

Him :so you see fit that your actions are justified ?who did you tel about that "\_

Me : you were never going to understand ! !"\_

Him : Ngathi iyakhohlwa that under this roof I'm your husband , and you also forgotten that you notmar ide to just an ordinary guy ... You chosen Sbahle to be a MNGUNI Wife of should we look under the dictionary what does the word wife mean

! I understand this whole shit of it too soon , Hlelo is too young if we were any other family it would simple , do as per you women see fit to have kids , but LA ila Mnguni ... The royal house asihloniphanehela Mfazi .."

Me: sor y "

Him : I don't need your sor y I need you to tel me what were you thinking when you took that injection

"

He jumped up from the tub wrapped his towel on his lower waist

Him : khuluma "

Me : I feel like you pressurizing me to have another one so soon and so quickly ,

I am feeling incredibly anxious about this. I don't want a second pregnancy/ baby/ toddler, but I do want a big family but not now "

Him : are you hearing yourself "

Me : that's the thing you not listening

Although I am happy with how “good” a mother I am, I find childcare emotionally and physically draining, relentless, frustrating and often infuriating.

."

Him : you have maids , Nanny Jesus Sbahle you fuckin Queen why you domesticating yourself to such chores "

Me : i prefer doing things on my own ! I find Hlelo “takes” a lot from me, and I don’t know if I have enough energy – physically or emotionally – to manage two three or four "

He looks at me without saying a word he believes that we’ll get as much help as we can afford but I still feel it’ll be another five years of my hard labour until they go to school and I have some free time . I don’t know what state I’ll be in by then. I don’t want

a lifetime of feeling I've made a mistake – eitherway – and I feel like I'm going to be dogged by “what if?” al my life.

I found him in the closet dressing up ,

Me :uyaphi ?"

I feel like I was hit by a truck my Lady parts are burning and my legs are jel y he did a number onme that's foresure

Him : I'm flying to Durban later but now I need to spend time with my son "

Me : Mvelo you just got here ? "

Him : I got work to do "

Me : its festive season Mvelo "

He continued dressing up

Him : so you flew all the way just to have sex with me and leave me "

Him : you think that I'm using you for sex , "

Me : what do you call this ?

Him : yes I got crazy appetite for sex and it does not help that you are sexy , but if ungasanginiki uthi nginikwe ubani ? I'm too old to fuck around and I have a family my actions will determine the man Hlelo will be , yes I will fuck you till you squirt but that does not mean I love you any less ... Never use that sex card on me uyezwa ! " \_

I looked down and walked pass me ,

Me : so if things are not going to go your way you going to leave me ? "

Him :

Me : you hardly spend time with me ... If its not workit's Hlelo ... Where do i fit in al of this "

Him : you also busy Sbahle but you don't hear mecomplaining " \_

Me : Mvelo you said you wanted to talk !"

Him: I need air "

Me : Mvelo " he opened his bag and threw papers at me

Him : Dr Pharsad called and told me he needs my consent for you to have an implant "

I looked at the doc it was an email he sent to hi.

Him: so you were really thinking about being on contraception for 3 years ... 3 years Sbahle without talking to me ... Your husband ?"

I held my mouth ooh my God

Me : its was just an inquiry "

Him : musa ungenza isilima wena ! "

My tears were gushing out now ,

Him : I have done everything Sbahle ... Everything ...For you I have made this marriage not once look like it was an arranged marriage I respected you and love you with every being inside of me ...

. I have no family and the only thing I have ever wish for was to have kids my own family and you decided to take that away from me ..... you Sbahle .... Out of all people you betrayed me like this ..

He was crying

Me: I was just asking Mvelo I swear on my fathergrave I did not go ahead with it , it was a mistake ..was just stressed "

Him : It was a mistake, ? you say But the cruel thing is , it feels like the mistake was mine, fortrusting you." \_

Me : Mvelo .. " \_

Her : you run your mouth tel ing me that I don't spend time with you but I just want to pop babies inyou ... You talk about me ruining ... Was there even love orwas it al pretence to to ...

Do you hate me that much ? "

" Mvelo I was mad I didn't mean any of those thing "

Him : the only thing I ever did was to love you , protect you , be the man you wanted me to be , I respected you and treated you like an egg but you

shit on me ..... " \_

Me : I'm real y sor y ."

Him ' you not ..... I know exactly how you feel , i meet you when you were a teen , mar ied you when your teen , made you pregnant when you were stil a teen ... Basical y I took you teen years , you do not know the outside world , the finer things in life, you did not meet you dreams or or achieved any of your heart desired ... you 20 years now and and adult you ready to take control of your life not giving a shit about who you hurt along the way " \_

Me : feel free to do what ever .. Its your life angithi "

Me: mvelo please "

I started to rain like crazy outside , I knew its

because I'm crying but I never thought in a million years it will be like this, we have never fought like this me and Mvelo, he is fed up or just tired of me,

I should have had mama advise and told him we need to speak to someone instead of doing what best for me and sideline him,

He stopped by the door and looked at me

Him: have you ever asked yourself why we call you a chosen one? Why I always call you 'MY' wife ... 'MY' Queen ... Because "You did not choose me, but I chose you and appointed you so that you might go and bear fruit — fruit that will last — and so that whatever you ask in my name the Father will give you." John 15:16 ....because you are a chosen people, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, God's special possession, that you may declare the praises of him who called you out of darkness into his wonderful light." (Peter 2:9, ... Maybe should ask

the lord your savior he banged the door and walked out , I sank down and cried

The house is empty his gone I have been crying for hours now , his more hurt then angry , I betrayed his trust his love , I forgot my purpose in this house , I became a slave instead of his chosen wife , I went against our vows.... House and wealth are inherited from fathers, but a prudent wife is from the Lord  
Proverbs 19:14

.

.

To be continued ...

last chapter loading.

Chapter 120

.

unedited

Sbahle \*\*\*\*

Mama walked in and found me on floor I cried myself to sleep and continued and cried

Her : Sbahle Nkosazane yami you not suppose to cry like this"

" he left me ma. .. He could not even look me in the eye I betrayed him "

Her : its OK baby , you crying is making your child restless , it also has been raining for hours now , please baby just calm down , "

She picked me up and set me on the bed ,i was too broken to feel embarrassed that the bedsheets had after sex stains ,

Please go wash your face and come talk to me "

Me : I don't feel OK ma "

Her: well I don't care I'll make you soup come talk to mama "

She kissed my forehead and walked out ,

I dragged my body to the bathroom and took a shower instead ,

I jumped onto Mvelo track pants and hoodie I look

like a hobo as zee wil say but it makes me feel closer to him ,

I found mama warming the food o cooked earlier thought  
she is making soup

She gave me a cup of hot coco and and scorns

Her: talk to me baby "

He held my hand and i looked at my big diamond wedding  
ring and I started crying again

Her : Sbahle izogulisa umtwana stop now "

Me: my Husband desperately wants another baby and I don't.  
We have a 5 months old son who we adore but I am completely  
satisfied with our lives

the way it is now. There is nothing in me that yearns for another baby and I really don't want to go through the horrible pregnancy and early baby stages again."

Her : Sbahle throughout your pregnancy Mvelo was holding your hand ,he was never an absent father to his baby while he was still in your womb you know how many women will die just to get that five star treatment you got from him "

Me : I know mama but that not the point

and I find being a mom to one allows me to have it all ,working full time,being a good wife and a good mom. Having two would knock that balance off. my husband and I have been arguing about for months

Her: Sbahle I told you that you need to tell him that both of you need to see someone to talk about this "

Me: nini mama , he was in UK and Mina ngilana , she refuse to listen to me , he recently told me he couldn't see himself continuing to be happy in this marriage if we don't have another child! "

Mama : he said that?'

Me : I lost it mama and i said a lot of things that i did not mean on that day worse part he was miles away and we busy having telephone fight ... When I tried to call him back to apologize he was not taking my calls and today it just became worse "

Her: how? "

Me : a few weeks back I consulted a Dr about some 3 years birth control implant and the bloody idiot told the lion and Mvelo concluded that I was doing it , I swear mama I was just asking for a Dr advise

nothing more "

Mama : askis baby "

Me: I feel like If I give in and have this baby,he wil be happy but I wil resent him for making me do it and that wil drive us apart but if I don't have this baby then I wil also have a bad marriage because he wil resent me for not giving him another child .Itfeels like a no win situation to me "

I busted out and cried ,

Mama : where is he now? "

Me : he left me he told me his going to Durban , Imade him cry tears of pain he was broken "

Her: do you know what day it is today "

I shook my head no

Her: Two years ago Pam died today "

" Ooh my God how could I forget "

Her: it happens to every one of us, don't blame yourself '

I cried even more

Her: this baby talk came at a time when he tough about the looss of his sister , he feels alone in this world and everything that happend clouded his judgement of the situation , no meter how much youwould have apologize he wil stil feel like you don't

love him enough. "

Me: but mama I do ... With everything in me I love him "

Her: actions speak louder than words baby if I can ask you to name few things you have done for to show him you love him what will it be ? ..."

I looked down

Her: the man leaves across the country spend most of his night in the office , working on way to move his business this side full time and when he gets back and talk his wife about expanding a family you lie on his face and do the opposite on his side "

Me: he was so angry mama when I told him about me not wanting a baby , he just lash out and

refused to listen "

Her: did you tel him your reason "

Me : I can't speak to him when his like that "

She laughed and shook her head

Her : you have been mar ied fortwo years Sbahle by now you know the kind of man Mvelo is , he feed in peoples weakness that why his such a good attorney , you hold your ground you shout you scream never al ow your husband to intimidate you , orelse you wil always be a tail and not the neck of the beast "

I looked at her

Het :look im so sor y you're having to navigate this in your marriage. It does sound like a no-win situation. Thats why i considered you two go to counseling , Your husband may be subconsciously trying to make up for something else that's lacking and for the look of things is that he looks at Zee and Phakade and thinks the worse , loosing a sibling is like loosing a part of your organ "

I wiped my tears " I just want to fix this how do I fix this ? "

Her: Here is the golden rule for marriage in all things.

Yes...means both say yes.

No...means both say no.

No..means one says no.

No...means one says maybe.

All primary marital decisions regarding the family structure need to have both spouses supporting the choice.

Bullying and threats of abandonment have no place in marriage.

That said, both spouses need to sincerely desire the happiness of the other.

Lust is when you want only for own pleasure as your highest priority.

Love is when the well being of another is more important to you than your own wants.

Of course we always fail to meet the ideal. But we strive for the best in ourselves and our spouses.

That is going to mean you must learn to forgive the incredibly stupid hurtful things he will fling at you during a bad fight. That means after he apologizes, you never bring up that thing again and beat him

with it.

Ask yourself if there are any conditions which would change you from a no to a yes on this issue "

I jumped up from my chair

Me : thank you ma "

Her: manje uyaphi "

Me : to get my husband back "

Her: Sbahle don't act crazy "

Me : he loves me crazy ... I just need to stop crying and squash his balls "

Het : haybooo !"

I ran up and to my room , took my phone I cal edAustin "  
my Queen "

Me : I need you to tel me where is my husband " \_

He laughed

Me : I'm not jocking Austin I need for you to lookhim up I'l  
be in my cardriving out "

Him : what going on? "

Me: you can't question me I'm yourQueen "

Him : ook ...my Queen "

I Pass ma downstairs " I'll be back soo. " "

Her: " bring Hin back home " \_

Me : I intend to do that "

I got in my car and my phone beeped " his at the penthouse "

Nxa Durban my foot ? I drove to town and packed on the basement took an elevators up which lead to our penthouse it open and.

I cal ed out his name ran to every room and he was not there

Me : Ozy his not here "

Hin ; let me track his phone "

I waited for him he was taking forever

Him : bardownstairs '

Me : shit '

I ran out took an elevator down when the door opened al eyes were on me , urg the outfit I looklike a hobo in a 5 star hotel.

I looked around the bardid not see him

Me : where is my Husband ?"

I asked the bartender

Him : aaaaa Dlovukazi ... '

Me : uphi ? "

He pointed at the door where there was buffed up guy standing in front of it

The guy stopped me before I could enter " I'm sorry mam this is gentleman club ..."

Mex: ooh OK thank you for letting me know " I made my way forward again but he pushed me ,

Me : " hey Don't put your hands on me you pig ! ! " \_

Him : you are not allowed in this place "

Me: I own this place .. And my husband inside there"

Some girls dressed in tight dress and kil er hil s , with there body expose , said a magic word and the bouncer opened the door, they giggled scanning me up and down

what the fuck are those hoochers

Me : I need to get inside now! "

Again he put his hands on me and I slapped him

Me : touch me one more time you wil see "

My bodyguard walked up to him and whispers

something in his ear

He popped his eyes open and looked at me

Me : which rock did you come out too you know that he put hands on me "

B/ g: sor y man I wil deal with personal y "

"sor y mam I didn't now I'm new here mam ... " the bouncer said

Me : just open the bloody door"

He opened the door and we walked inside with my body guard

Me : uyaphi "

Body guard : I'm just your shadow man I'm not even here "

This place smells of cigar and cigarette , whisky , leather and strong perfume or Cologne, its dark with dim light, only few people here , hookers or slay Queens are sitting on the this fat guys old enough to be my father or grandfather , this place is just disgusting I even hate my self for being here. Shit the things we do for love .

I saw Mvelo in one of the corner ,

Me : " what the fuck " his sitting with sum slut , ooh hell me God I'm going to pop some cap in this bitch , I heard the girl talking

"\_you know I can take the pain away "

Him : how much do I have to pay you to get the fuckaway from me "

Me: you had the man deda "

Her: who the fuck are you?"\_

I took Mvelo glass and plash it on her face " thewife ...

Hamba "

She choked on her spit and felt embar assed my bodyguard grabbed her by the arm she was cursing and screaming causing al kind of scene while my attention shifted to this man I cal my husband .

Him :what are you doing here " \_he did not even look at me but continued to fill up his glass with cognac

Me : so you resorted to whoring around ? ... Whoshe our surrogate "

He lifted his eyes brow and looked at me

Him : though did not cross my mind but why but thank you for the idea "

I breath out loud I reminded my self that I did not come here to fight but to talk to him

Him : can you do that heavy breathing somewhere else "

Me : Mvelo what happenings to us? "

Him : oooh let's see you lied and did shit behind myback "

I set down and looks at him he just focused on hisglass

Me : I'm sor y ... "

Him; how long ?" He cut Me off " how long did you know that you don't want kids or big family "\_

Me : ever since we got mar ied "

He laughed ..." Wow I just got played "

Me : Mvelo ... If you asked me whether or not mycur ent family is "enough," I would say yes, we are

more than enough. My child is everything I could have wished for and more, and being his mother, and parenting with my husband is a dream come true, but the topic of having another baby while hlelo is only 5 months it's just ...'

He cut me off

Him : what crazy , bizarre ... Taboo .. , God can surely do his thing I'm in the reverse-gender position of wanting another child while she doesn't.

Unfortunately, I lack the uterus to make this happen, along with the prestidigitator skills to remove her IUD without her knowing. Left with no other options, I've resorted to reasoning with her but she still tells me shit and prefers doing whatever she wants because in the end of the day it's her body "

Me : Mvelo please "

Him : what are you doing here? "

" to talk ... And I'm not leaving til we meet commonground "

Him : I'm not doing this bul shit with you ... youhave already made up you Mind Sbahle "

"can I get you anything mam".waitress asked

Me : you're most expensive semi sweet bottle ofwhite wine "

Him : what the fuck ?"

" and put that on my husband tab "

Mvelo shook his head and folded his arms

Him : not only do you flush my sperm you drink toonow .. And I thought I now you "

Me : having a man like you can drive any good girlmad "

Him : you real y serious about not having baby I seeyou even resorted to alcohol "

Me :you looking at this as if we Leave in the stone aga Today's young women have more of a choice about their fertility than their grandmothers did, andperhaps clearer eyes about the chalenges of child- rearing yes our grandparents, having children wasn't a question, it was a given. And they had lots of them, spawning the baby-boom generation , "

Him : what are you trying to say"

Me : Throughout my life, I have never wanted a child or fantasised about motherhood. It's not what I want out of life. I salute to the women who dream of becoming a mother and giving birth, for having the strength to deal with breastfeeding and the constant care of another, more vulnerable being. "

Him : but you have Hlelo "

Me : I didn't know that I was pregnant til I was two months , he was what you call a surprise baby  
...made in the most strangest way "

Him : so we rather pop surprise baby's then planone ? "

He laughed you know that mocking laugh

Him : I feel like its a bit unfair you know ... Compare to number of women who want baby but can't and yet im sitting across a women who has a healthy womb but has terms and conditions about pregnancy " \_

Me : why do I feel like this will be issue in our marriage "

He looked at me

Me : look Mvelo i empathise with women who want to be a mothers and can't, but just because I don't desire children NOW does not make me selfish. "

Him : uyangdakelwa manje "

I breath out loud

Me : you know the funny thing is that Respect is earned, not given” suggests that if you want to be respected, you cannot force people to respect you just because you want them to. . . so if that the routyou want us to go with this conversation singaqhubeka Mnyenu wami "

He breath out loud final y we can talk adult , Mvelo is one of of the People who adhere to this saying recognize that not everyone is born equal and theyaren't obliged to love or respect anyone just because they exist. To earn their respect, you needto prove that you are worth theirtime.

Ourdrinks came and wel OK its tastes different butdrinkable , kanti what the fuss about wine ?

Hi. : We've both known from the beginning of our relationship that i always wanted kids, always wanted a family, and I've always been ambivalentas hel about it,"

Me : I notice an " I " not a " we " in this statement "

Him : that the thing with modern women they always make unnecessary gaps in the relationship ,they is always something else they seek while there in committed relationship , marriage is not about , me and you its about the value of family of our lineage , my biological clock may be ticking to have a baby now and yours might not ,

But to make a baby now or later its still the same thing you will still be pregnant , I will be there for you through it all and pay the best nanny , because I can offer it ...

indoda indoda ngezinkomo zayo Sbahke its not about me destroying your life and your future , if I can provide for my family what stopping us from making more children ngikhulise umuzi kababa"

Me : I'm not saying I won't but just not now? ' \_

Him : maybe you won't understand this or get this

more men than women said they wanted kids On the other hand, more women are reported to be seeking independence in their relationships, personal space, interests, and hobbies ... we just won't do different things  
Sbahle "

Me: that's why a few hours back you were willing to break up our marriage and destroy our current child's "nest", just because you want another child?  
,

Mvelo i said I don't want a baby now not forever, "

Him : I know that if it's not happening now it will not

happens in the future I know you ... Something will come ...  
finish up your drink we need to get home "

His sour I don't know what to do now , I talked to him but his  
just making a lot of sense , speaking a lot of truth

Me : mvelo A child is serious business. A child should not be  
brought into a relationship if one partner does not want it  
because the resentful parent will lash out on the child directly  
or indirectly I don't want to raise my kids like that . "

Me : Than you need to see someone ... You got issues "

feel funny now this wine is messing with my head

Him : wine still good " he asked with a straight face

Me : mmmm "

Him : since we playing by your rule when areplanning on having another baby "

Me : when Hlelo turns 2 "

Him : I see ... " he stood up and I tried to stand and my body felt weird , he looked at me and just put his hands on his pocket , driving home we were both quite and only music playing , I made my way to our bedroom and change bedding and put on new linen

, I went to bed and he did not join me , silent treatment is back .

its past midnight I'm woken up by clicking sound his on his PC , what ? his working at this hour , I raise my head up I look at him he looks at me , and gets on with his work ,

for a longest time in this marriage I don't know how to get  
through to him , I turned and looked on the other side

.

.

To be continued

chapter 121

.

Sbahle \*\*\*

Christmas came and gone , our living condition in this house is  
just like this :

Him: morning "

Me: morning "

Him : goodnight "

Me: night

we greet each other and only talk to each other when we have kids around us

he has not touched me for weeks now,

I tried to initiate sex it was coming and coming and coming , and he just got of Me and told me his not feeling it , I mean how can you say that with out even putting it inside

Me : Mvelo " I said softly

Him : what happening to us "

I hugged him from behind and crossed my legs around his waist

Me : I'm sor y "

Him : I know Sbahle I see it in your eyes "

Me : we need to speak to someone "

Him : I'm going back to work in few weeks "

Me : Mvelo this is important "

He breath out loud

He spend most of his days with the kids and I drown in my pity  
sor ow, mom cal ed me and gave me mouthful I decide to put  
my phone on aeroplanemode ,

When ever we start talking me and Mvelo its endwith  
shouting banging of door it just war zone

" we going to church "

Him : mmmm"

Me : its a 1st of J anuary Mvelo I thought you wilcome with us "

Him : mmm"

I left him in bed, i dressed up and he was stil in bed I figured his not bugging , I prayed til i cried and butmiracle dololo

2nd week of J anuary mama khumalo cal ed a family meeting and my brother and mother mademe the bad person ,

Nsika asked when Mvelo is moving back this sidecause it might be some of the reason we drifting apart ,

" only few years and i wil be moving the firm this side I just need to merge with one firm this side , but the guy is hard to crack but I'm working on it , "

This was newto me I just thought his avoiding mewith working and travel ing from Durban to J ozi ,

but his actual y working on a solution

I looked at him and he looked at me , he talked about trust issue which made lot of sense , Mvelo always plans his life with me I smile and nod at times just avoid going against his word but most ofthe time I turn around and do my own thing

Mvelo : we talk about the baby issue from the first day I meet Sbahle , she nodes and agreed ... Turn around and started downing pil s ... She should have told me about her consent look I'm guy I don't know what's the right or wrong birth control to use I would have went to see the Dr with her and chose suitable treatment "

Me : you wouldn't have agreed "

Him : because you know everything that goes in myhead ?"

I looked down yep I assumed

Mama : OK Sbahle , Mvelo feels like you betrayed him and trust was broken , look you two Trust in an intimate relationship is rooted in feeling safe with another person. Infidelity, lies, or broken promises can severely damage the trust between a husband and wife. That, however, does not necessarily mean that a marriage can't be salvaged. Although rebuilding trust can be challenging when there is a significant breach, it is, in fact, possible if both partners are committed to the process. "

I looked at him and folded my arms

Him : we talked about counseling few weeks back I was hoping my wife wil drag me there kicking and screaming since she came with an idea but til to date I'm waiting "

Me : why must it be me? '

Him :did I do a vasectomy behind your back? "

Mom : ini? "

Nsika : surgical procedure for male sterilization or permanent contraception "

Me : Mvelo i did not do it I was asking "

He stood up and ran his hands on his face

Him : I'm tired of doing this thing over and over itsdone , she does not want kids kwl fine with me , its her body afteral !"

Mom : mkhwenyana please calm down " \_

I was just playing with my hands , and sniffing

I wanted to raise the topic of him not touching me but how can I do that with mama , my mom and Nsika around , mama does not shy away she just went ahead and asked us , I continued to look down

" I believe I'm expected to now wear a condom if I have to sleep with her , so I'm waiting for her to buy one "

He was blunt and looked at me with eyes I have never seen , I looked down and cried

Me : why am I the one to blame Lana , you willing to leave me and the kids we practical y

strangers in this house now , tel them how you shout , control and treat me like a kid then your partner , every bloody thing must be done your way or high way ...Mvelo I'm tired and exhausted I want space to breath to be me ... You always breathing over my neck , Sbahle do this do that and that ... Where is Sbahle needs in I'l of this ?"

He laughed and ran his hands on his chin

" this is not a jail , I'm not holding you under captive , Sbahle I stay miles away you practical y leave alone you can do what ever you want but you act like I'm the one who's holding you back , I gave freedom you can go fly a kite the hel I care , just leave my kids out of that self discovery bul shit adventure you about to embark on ! "

Mama : enough Mvelo ! " he clicked his tongue ,

apologized to mom and walked out

Nsika : I'll go talk to him "

Me : I deal with this every day his always angry ... I can't talk with him without him showing me the door"

Mom : Sbahle awuyeke ukutetetama . . .It's been weeks since your secret was revealed. You feel awful, maybe a little depressed, and incredibly guilty. Every morning you wake up hoping it was that bad dream again you've been having for the past few months. But this is real.

Your secret is out and your partner knows. Your greatest fear is that your lapse in judgment will end the best relationship you've ever had. The question you keep asking yourself, over and over is, "Will he ever trust me again?"

The tension between the two of you in the house is thick, mixed with anger, hurt, love, remorse, and uncertainty. Emotional connection and distance occupy the same space, resulting in a tug-of-war between two souls. "

Me : how many times do I have to apologise "

Mama : this is not you're braking a glass , taking few note , smashing a car or burning his favorite shirt kind of a sorry , this is you taking everything he has built and worked for and putting it on hold just because you can and he has no control over it ,it your womb his life depends on it ... So think what sorry is he looking for"

Me: I don't know "

Mama : even with this thick silent treatment

between you two , his eyes speak to you saying, "Can we survive this?"

Me : I can't loose him ma '

Mom : Lendoda yakho wil get a second wife and trust me you not cut out to be esithenjini , what happening with you ? " \_

Me : maka Sbahle Helo is only 6 months "

Mom : isizulu sithi umfazi nendoda beqa inganeina 3 months , "

Me : but Mon al you're kids are 5 years apart, why must I have a baby now ?"

Her: I was mar ied to Bhengu not Mnguni we set

down and talked about this , Sbahle you good at keeping things to you're self and expect that every one can see , Mvelo is an open book but you he learns every thing new about every day ... When areyou going to let your hair down with him ?"

Did the meeting make any difference no , but myhusband went back to the UK towards end of J anuary and shit got worse , he was not taking mycal s , I wasn't sure if his cheating or not , I was loosing my mind I was stressed out and could not stomach anything , I drown my self with work , butfew hours later I found myself in a plane going to UK ,

I let my self in it was at night , I made my way to ourbedroom he was sleeping with his cloths on laptop open and box of pizza on side table

I Set down next to him and moved his hair from hisface

"hle-hle "

Me : hi "

He append his dreamy eyes ,

"Hle-hle "\_ he smiled , I haven't seem that smilesince last year ,  
he set up straight

Him : babe "

I just started crying and he pul ed me to his arms '

Me: I'm ... Sor y , I real y am , I'm so thankful youcame into  
my life. You have contributed positivelytowards my wel  
being , I can't even explain how I feel , You have made me  
know how to love by

showing me your affection, though I am afraid of losing you because I love you so much

I know things have not been right between us, but I promise to be better from now onwards, Please forgive me, for your love is something that I cannot do without. Every day I crave for your love, I want you in my heart forever. Mvelo, please don't ever stop loving me I really am afraid of losing you, where will I start picking up the pieces, "

Him : shuuui ... Its OK its OK .."

Me: I don't know if I am too late, is it because I am not too good for you, please tell me my love, how can I fix my wrongs "

Him : I never want to see you in my future as a stranger. We've built so much together. I never want to watch you walk by me as if never met. It will

literally kill me inside. I'm the nosy terrified person. Alive right now and scared of losing you. Although we've made vows, I'm just scared that those promises won't mean much in the future. I don't know where we're heading. I'm just worried. We started off as strangers, and really hoping we don't end as strangers. "

Me : "Do you still love me?" I looked up and was met by his eyes

Him : "My heart beats for you only. Sbahle. When I first saw you, I felt love. I am so blessed that our love grew stronger with the passage of time. Thank you for your love and trust, You are my life, my love, my happiness, my soulmate, my world. Thank you a hundred times for being the best partner in the world."

Me : "and now you may kiss your bride" He laughed as we kissed,

I spend just a week with him and was on my periods the whole time so no funny business, as per his promise we went to see a Dr and he gave me 3 month birth control injection, knowing Mvelo he will remind me all the time till Hlelo turns 2 years, yes we came to an agreement, we can't do counseling now since we do not live together but we promised ok I promised to talk more.

Him: this is the best time to do it when you on your periods you won't get pregnant,"

Me: Uwwwww Mvelo that just disgusting "

Him: babe I dive in there popes you chery and you bleed so what the difference now? "

Me : Mvelo you not getting any let's just watch this movie with no funny business "

He took my hand and made me feel his bonner" i looked at him , he did a blow job sign with his mouth

Me : no !"

Him : I want I divorce "

Me: go look for it. .. And tel me when you find it I want it too "

We bust out and laugh

We traveled to Paris mid Feb for the art exhibition , I must be jet lag because I was tired and felt very sick.

The exhibition went pretty well even though I was just burning up with fever,

I walked out of the lady's room and I was met by his eyes , he placed a finger on my mouth and pushed me back inside

Me : what are you doing "

Him : being adventures "

Ooh Jesus no I'm not having sex in a toilet , oh god yes .. It felt so good ... But so wrong .. "

Him : fuck it suppose to be a quickly "

Me : we never have a quickly "

Him : move fast ... Yes just like that '

He held my mouth while I moved fast on him

Me : ooh ... Wow !

Him : shuuuu

"Queen Sbahle Mnguni " someone was calling my name , i cleared my throat " yes "

"Mam you being called on stage for speech"

Me: speech? '

Her: yes mam "

Mvelo : shit "

" shut up this is al yourfault " I said

Him : you were busy moving slow I told you is quirky " he wiped me and himself , he flushed the tissue and we walked out shit this girl is stil standing here , she looked at me and this tal idiot behind me , she side smile

Her: this way mam "

Mvelo was busy touching my ass , I keep pushing

his hand away

Him : the things I'll do to you when we get home ,"

Me: how did you even know I was not on my periods" \_

Him : I calculate every move you take love , first twodays are have heavy flow , 3rd day normal flow , 4 day is yourlast day , today you took a bubble bath , normal y when you on your periods you take a shower "

I dropped my mouth

Me : who are you ?"

Him : your husband " he kissed my cheek and

spank my ass " go get them tiger "

I was in a spotlight and wow is this an award ? ... This was not in the program , ... The room was quite and they looked at me Mvelo was smiling like a retard,

Me: wow is this for me , "i lifted up the award they laughed

"I am extremely honored to be receiving such an important award from the international academic art exhibition

I am earnestly grateful for the recognition I have received for my work, because I am very sure that every other nominee for this award was as capable if not more, of winning this award

It all started all in my father basement , when he told me when doing art you must close your eyes and sing. ...art is love , art is a song, art is feeling of peace , I knew that I wanted to follow in his footsteps

, I was later chosen to marry into Mnguni Royal family ,it was an arranged marriage that blossomed to a fairytale love story I was once Cinderella and he came into my life like Prince Charming ,my husband is everything I prayed for

God fearing, humble, gentle, faithful and loving man he is filled with respect and protect me from all harm, trouble and afflictions. When times got tough God came first in his life , I accept his past despite that it almost broke us , I prayed that he come fully done away with his old bad habits and also may his past be history as we take each other from the day we became together in this relationship , he has gave me two beautiful children, a throne and he pushed me to be the woman I am today , this dream will have not been possible if he did not believe in me , its true when they say daughters do marry

there fathers because King Mnguni has shown methat love is art , art is love , art is a song, art is feeling of peace I dedicate this award to him ...thank you hubby "

.....**TheEnd**.....

**For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>  
And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it  
<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>**

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site  
please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me  
and also don't forget to share it with your friends.  
Dear Friends please download these books direct from  
<https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African  
books, and also supporting me Thanks.